PROJECT MANUAL

September 23, 2016 QTA 30% Submittal **VOLUME I** OF 4



LAX Los Angeles World Airports

Capital Programming, Planning and Engineering Group 1 World Way Los Angeles, CA 90045 Prepared by:



EXPERIENCE Transportation

801 S Grand Ave, Suite 210 Los Angeles, CA 90017

Project Number P501140023

Contract Number DA-4881

This page is left blank intentionally for double sided printing.

SPECIFICATIONS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

VOLUME 1

Number	Section	Pages	Date Issued
Division 01	General Requirements		
00 01 10	Table of Contents	1-8	09/23/16
01 10 00	Summary	1-6	09/23/16
01 23 00	Alternates	1-2	09/23/16
01 31 00	Project Management and Coordination	1-12	09/23/16
01 32 00	Construction Progress Documentation	1-10	09/23/16
01 32 33	Photographic Documentation	1-4	09/23/16
01 33 00	Submittal Procedures	1-12	09/23/16
01 40 00	Quality Requirements	1-12	09/23/16
01 42 00	References	1-16	09/23/16
01 60 00	Product Requirements	1-6	09/23/16
01 74 19	Construction Waste Management and Disposal	1-8	09/23/16
01 77 00	Closeout Procedures	1-8	09/23/16
01 78 23	Operation and Maintenance Data	1-10	09/23/16
01 78 39	Project Record Documents	1-6	09/23/16
01 79 00	Demonstration and Training	1-8	09/23/16
01 91 13	General Commissioning Requirements	1-4	09/23/16
Division 02	Existing Conditions		
02 41 16	Structure Demolition	1-8	09/23/16
Division 03	Concrete		
03 30 00	Cast-In-Place Concrete	1-32	09/23/16
03 30 53	Miscellaneous Cast-In-Place Concrete	1-9	09/23/16
03 33 00	Architectural Concrete	1-15	09/23/16
03 41 00	Precast Structural Concrete	1-25	09/23/16
03 45 00	Precast Architectural Concrete	1-25	09/23/16
03 48 26.13	Precast Concrete Bollards, Barriers and Seats	1-6	09/23/16

TABLE OF CONTENTS	QTA 30% SUBMITTAL
	2016-09-23
00 01 10	Page 1 of 8

Number	Section	Pages	Date Issued
D::: 04	М		
Division 04	Masonry		
04 22 00	Concrete Unit Masonry	1-24	09/23/16
04 26 13	Masonry Veneer	1-27	09/23/16
Division 05	Metals		
05 12 00	Structural Steel Framing	1-14	09/23/16
05 12 13	Architecturally Exposed Structural Steel Framing	1-9	09/23/16
05 21 00	Steel Joist Framing	1-8	09/23/16
05 31 00	Steel Decking	1-11	09/23/16
05 40 00	Cold-Formed Metal Framing	1-12	09/23/16
05 50 00	Metal Fabrications	1-22	09/23/16
05 51 00	Metal Stairs	1-10	09/23/16
05 52 13	Pipe and Tube Railings	1-14	09/23/16
05 73 00	Decorative Metal Railings	1-22	09/23/16
05 73 16	Wire Rope Mesh Infill Guardrail	1-7	09/23/16
05 75 00	Decorative Formed Metal	1-6	09/23/16
05 75 30.13	Metal Column Covers	1-8	09/23/16
Division 06	Wood, Plastics and Composites		
06 10 00	Rough Carpentry	1-6	09/23/16
06 60 00	Plastic Fabrications	1-2	09/23/16
06 61 16	Solid Surface Material Fabrications	1-4	09/23/16
06 64 00	FRP Plastic Paneling	1-4	09/23/16
Division 07	Thermal and Moisture Protection		
07 11 13	Bituminous Dampproofing	1-6	09/23/16
07 14 16	Cold Fluid-Applied Waterproofing	1-6	09/23/16
07 18 00	Traffic Coatings	1-10	09/23/16
07 19 00	Water Repellants	1-6	09/23/16
07 21 00	Thermal Insulation	1-6	09/23/16
07 27 13	Modified Bituminous Sheet Air Barriers	1-10	09/23/16
07 27 26	Fluid-Applied Membrane Air Barriers	1-10	09/23/16
07 27 29	Air Barrier Coatings	1-10	09/23/16
07 42 13	Metal Wall Panels	1-14	09/23/16
07 54 19	PVC Roofing	1-12	09/23/16
07 62 00	Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim	1-14	09/23/16
07 71 00	Roof Specialties	1-12	09/23/16
07 72 00	Roof Accessories	1-10	09/23/16
07 81 00	Applied Fireproofing	1-8	09/23/16
07 84 13	Penetration Firestopping	1-8	09/23/16
07 84 46	Fire-Resistive Joint Systems	1-8	09/23/16
07 92 00	Joint Sealants	1-10	09/23/16

Number	Section	Pages	Date Issued
07 95 00	Expansion Control	1-8	09/23/16

VOLUME 2

Division 08 Openings 08 11 13 Hollow Metal Doors and Frames 1-10 09/23 08 14 16 Flush Wood Doors 1-16 09/23 08 31 13 Access Doors and Frames 1-4 09/23 08 33 23 Overhead Coiling Doors 1-12 09/23 08 33 26 Overhead Coiling Grilles 1-10 09/23 08 51 13 Aluminum Windows 1-8 09/23 08 51 23 Steel Windows 1-8 09/23 08 80 00 Glazing 1-14 09/23 08 81 3 Fire-Resistant Glazing 1-8 09/23 08 91 10 Glazed Aluminum Curtain Walls 1-19 09/23	sued
08 11 13 Hollow Metal Doors and Frames 1-10 09/23 08 14 16 Flush Wood Doors 1-16 09/23 08 31 13 Access Doors and Frames 1-4 09/23 08 33 23 Overhead Coiling Doors 1-12 09/23 08 33 26 Overhead Coiling Grilles 1-10 09/23 08 51 13 Aluminum Windows 1-8 09/23 08 51 23 Steel Windows 1-8 09/23 08 71 00 Door Hardware 1-14 09/23 08 80 00 Glazing 1-14 09/23 08 81 3 Fire-Resistant Glazing 1-8 09/23 08 91 10 Glazed Aluminum Curtain Walls 1-19 09/23	
08 14 16 Flush Wood Doors 1-16 09/23 08 31 13 Access Doors and Frames 1-4 09/23 08 33 23 Overhead Coiling Doors 1-12 09/23 08 33 26 Overhead Coiling Grilles 1-10 09/23 08 51 13 Aluminum Windows 1-8 09/23 08 51 23 Steel Windows 1-8 09/23 08 71 00 Door Hardware 1-14 09/23 08 80 00 Glazing 1-14 09/23 08 81 3 Fire-Resistant Glazing 1-8 09/23 08 91 10 Glazed Aluminum Curtain Walls 1-19 09/23	.3/16
08 31 13 Access Doors and Frames 1-4 09/23 08 33 23 Overhead Coiling Doors 1-12 09/23 08 33 26 Overhead Coiling Grilles 1-10 09/23 08 51 13 Aluminum Windows 1-8 09/23 08 51 23 Steel Windows 1-8 09/23 08 71 00 Door Hardware 1-14 09/23 08 80 00 Glazing 1-14 09/23 08 88 13 Fire-Resistant Glazing 1-8 09/23 08 91 10 Glazed Aluminum Curtain Walls 1-19 09/23	3/16
08 33 23 Overhead Coiling Doors 1-12 09/23 08 33 26 Overhead Coiling Grilles 1-10 09/23 08 51 13 Aluminum Windows 1-8 09/23 08 51 23 Steel Windows 1-8 09/23 08 71 00 Door Hardware 1-14 09/23 08 80 00 Glazing 1-14 09/23 08 81 3 Fire-Resistant Glazing 1-8 09/23 08 91 10 Glazed Aluminum Curtain Walls 1-19 09/23	3/16
08 33 26 Overhead Coiling Grilles 1-10 09/23 08 51 13 Aluminum Windows 1-8 09/23 08 51 23 Steel Windows 1-8 09/23 08 71 00 Door Hardware 1-14 09/23 08 80 00 Glazing 1-14 09/23 08 88 13 Fire-Resistant Glazing 1-8 09/23 08 91 10 Glazed Aluminum Curtain Walls 1-19 09/23	3/16
08 51 13 Aluminum Windows 1-8 09/23 08 51 23 Steel Windows 1-8 09/23 08 71 00 Door Hardware 1-14 09/23 08 80 00 Glazing 1-14 09/23 08 88 13 Fire-Resistant Glazing 1-8 09/23 08 91 10 Glazed Aluminum Curtain Walls 1-19 09/23	3/16
08 51 23 Steel Windows 1-8 09/23 08 71 00 Door Hardware 1-14 09/23 08 80 00 Glazing 1-14 09/23 08 88 13 Fire-Resistant Glazing 1-8 09/23 08 91 10 Glazed Aluminum Curtain Walls 1-19 09/23	3/16
08 71 00 Door Hardware 1-14 09/23 08 80 00 Glazing 1-14 09/23 08 88 13 Fire-Resistant Glazing 1-8 09/23 08 91 10 Glazed Aluminum Curtain Walls 1-19 09/23	3/16
08 80 00 Glazing 1-14 09/23 08 88 13 Fire-Resistant Glazing 1-8 09/23 08 91 10 Glazed Aluminum Curtain Walls 1-19 09/23	3/16
08 88 13 Fire-Resistant Glazing 1-8 09/23 08 91 10 Glazed Aluminum Curtain Walls 1-19 09/23	3/16
08 91 10 Glazed Aluminum Curtain Walls 1-19 09/23	3/16
	3/16
08 91 19 Fixed Louvers 1-8 09/23	3/16
Division 09 Finishes	
09 21 16.23Gypsum Board Shaft Wall Assemblies1-409/23	.3/16
09 22 16Non-Structural Metal Framing1-1009/23	3/16
09 29 00 Gypsum Board 1-10 09/23	3/16
09 30 00 Tiling 1-10 09/23	3/16
09 51 23Acoustical Panel Ceilings1-409/23	3/16
09 51 30Fabric-Faced Acoustical Ceilings1-409/23	3/16
09 65 13 Resilient Base 1-6 09/23	3/16
09 65 16 Resilient Sheet Flooring 1-10 09/23	3/16
09 65 19 Resilient Tile Flooring 1-6 09/23	3/16
09 66 23Resinous Matrix Terrazzo Flooring1-1409/23	3/16
09 68 13 Tile Carpeting 1-6 09/23	3/16
09 72 00 Wall Covering Panels 1-4 09/23	3/16
09 91 13 Exterior Painting 1-8 09/23	3/16
09 91 23 Interior Painting 1-6 09/23	3/16
09 96 00 Hi-Performance Coatings 1-4 09/23	3/16
Division 10 Specialties	
10 11 00 Visual Display Units 1-20 09/23	.3/16
10 14 16 Plaques 1-10 09/23	.3/16
10 14 23 Panel Signage 1-16 09/23	3/16

TABLE OF CONTENTS	QTA 30% SUBMITTAL
	2016-09-23
00 01 10	Page 3 of 8

Number	Section	Pages	Date Issued
10 21 13	Toilet Compartments	1-4	09/23/16
10 21 16	Shower and Dressing Compartments	1-12	09/23/16
10 22 13	Wire Mesh Partitions	1-10	09/23/16
10 22 39	Folding Panel Partitions	1-16	09/23/16
10 26 00	Wall and Door Protection	1-6	09/23/16
10 28 00	Toilet Accessories	1-6	09/23/16
10 43 13	Defibrillator Cabinets	1-6	09/23/16
10 44 13	Fire Protection Cabinets	1-6	09/23/16
10 44 16	Fire Extinguishers	1-4	09/23/16
Division 11	Equipment		
11 11 13	Compressed Air System	1-10	09/23/16
11.11.19	Vehicle Lubrication and Used Oil System	1-15	09/23/16
11 11 26	Car Wash Equipment	1-9	09/23/16
11 11 27	Windshield Washer Fluid System	1-14	09/23/16
11 11 28	Vacuum System	1-10	09/23/16
11 13 19	Loading Dock Equipment	1-20	09/23/16
11 14 80	Wash Bay Curtains	1-4	09/23/16
11 24 24	Fall Restraint Equipment	1-10	09/23/16
11 31 00	Appliances	1-22	09/23/16
Division 12	Furnishings	NA	
Division 13	Special Construction		
13 61 00	Gasoline Storage and Dispensing System	1-41	09/23/16
13 61 01	Gasoline Electrical System	1-17	09/23/16
13 61 02	Environmental Monitoring and Fuel Control System	1-12	09/23/16
13 61 03	Fuel Management and Revenue Control System	1-5	09/23/16
Division 14	Conveying Equipment		
14 20 00	Vertical Transportation, General	1-22	09/23/16
14 21 00	Heavy Duty Transit Type Machine Room-Less Elevators	1-28	09/23/16
14 31 00	Escalators	1-22	09/23/16
14 45 10	Electric Vehicle Lifts	1-5	09/23/16
14 xx xx	Five Year Extended Preventative and Routine Maintenance	1-24	09/23/16
	Service Agreement (service Agreement) Specifications for Elevators, Escalators, and Moving Walks at the Los Angeles International Airport in the City of Los Angeles		

VOLUME 3

Number	Section	Pages	Date Issued
Division 21	Fire Suppression		
21 13 00	Fire Protection	1-14	09/23/16
Division 22	Plumbing		
22 05 00	Common Work Results for Plumbing	1-4	09/23/16
22 05 23	General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping	1-7	09/23/16
22 05 29	Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment	1-12	09/23/16
22 05 48	Vibration Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment	1-12	09/23/16
22 05 53	Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment	1-7	09/23/16
22 07 00	Plumbing Insulation	1-6	09/23/16
22 11 00	Facility Water Distribution	1-16	09/23/16
22 11 13	Facility Water Distribution Piping	1-34	09/23/16
22 11 23	Facility Natural Gas Piping	1-20	09/23/16
22 13 00	Facility Sanitary Sewerage	1-13	09/23/16
22 13 13	Facility Sanitary Sewers	1-16	09/23/16
22 14 00	Facility Storm Drainage	1-14	09/23/16
22 40 00	Plumbing Fixtures	1-16	09/23/16
Division 23	Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning		
23 00 00	Airport Mechanical Standards	1-18	09/23/16
23 01 30	HVAC Air Distribution System and Duct Cleaning	1-6	09/23/16
23 05 00	Common Work Results for HVAC	1-19	09/23/16
23 05 16	Expansion Fittings and Loops for HVAC Piping	1-11	09/23/16
23 05 23	General Duty Valves for HVAC Piping	1-22	09/23/16
23 05 29	Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment	1-11	09/23/16
23 05 48	Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping & Equipment	1-9	09/23/16
23 05 53	Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment	1-7	09/23/16
23 05 93	Testing, Adjusting and Balancing for HVAC Equipment	1-17	09/23/16
23 07 00	HVAC Insulation	1-21	09/23/16
23 08 00	Commissioning of HVAC Systems	1-8	09/23/16
23 21 13	Hydronic Piping	1-28	09/23/16
23 21 16	Hydronic Piping Specialties	1-7	09/23/16
23 21 23	Hydronic Pumps	1-3	09/23/16
23 23 00	Refrigerant Piping	1-14	09/23/16
23 25 00	HVAC Water Treatment	1-12	09/23/16
23 31 00	Metal Ducts and Casings	1-24	09/23/16
23 33 00	Air Duct Accessories	1-17	09/23/16
23 34 00	HVAC Fans	1-6	09/23/16

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Number	Section	Pages	Date Issued
23 36 00	Air Terminal Units	1-3	09/23/16
23 37 00	Air Outlets and Inlets	1-6	09/23/16
23 37 23	HVAC Gravity Ventilators	1-5	09/23/16
23 40 00	HVAC Air Cleaning Devices (UVGI)	1-6	09/23/16
23 42 00	Ultra Violet Germicidal Irradiation System	1-4	09/23/16
23 52 00	Hot Water Boilers	1-11	09/23/16
23 74 13	Central-Station Air-Handling Units	1-13	09/23/16
23 81 03	Packaged Rooftop Air-Conditioning Units	1-6	09/23/16
23 81 07	Variable Frequency Drives	1-15	09/23/16
23 81 19	Pre-Conditioned Air	1-25	09/23/16
23 81 23.16	HVAC for Telecom Rooms	1-11	09/23/16
23 81 26	Split-System Air-Conditioners (Ducted)	1-5	09/23/16
23 81 27	Ductless Split Air-Conditioners	1-5	09/23/16
23 82 19	Fan Coil Units	1-15	09/23/16
23 83 00	Variable Refrigerant Systems FC/CU/BC Units	1-8	09/23/16
Division 25	Integrated Automation		
25 20 00	Building Automation System	1-68	09/23/16

VOLUME 4

Number	Section	Pages	Date Issued
Division 26	Electrical		
26 00 00	Airport Electrical Design Standards	1-8	09/23/16
26 05 02	Basic Electrical Requirements	1-9	09/23/16
26 05 03	Equipment Wiring Connections	1-3	09/23/16
26 05 13	Medium-Voltage Cables	1-4	09/23/16
26 05 16	Emergency Circuit Conductors and Cables	1-3	09/23/16
26 05 19	Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables	1-6	09/23/16
26 05 27	Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems	1-6	09/23/16
26 05 30	Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems	1-11	09/23/16
26 05 33	Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems	1-10	09/23/16
26 05 34	Floor Boxes for Electrical Systems	1-3	09/23/16
26 05 44	Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems	1-13	09/23/16
26 05 49	Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical System	1-6	09/23/16
26 05 54	Identification for Electrical Systems	1-7	09/23/16
26 05 73	Short Circuit & Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination	1-9	09/23/16
	Study		
26 07 00	Testing	1-13	09/23/16
26 09 13	Web-Based Power Monitoring Communications Systems	1-7	09/23/16

Number	Section	Pages	Date Issued
26 09 23	Lighting Control Devices and Control Panels	1-7	09/23/16
26 09 43	Network Lighting Control System	1-8	09/23/16
26 12 16	Substation: Vacuum Primary Breaker, VPI Transformers, Secondary Switchboard	1-8	09/23/16
26 13 13	Metal-Clad Switchgear (VACCLAD) – Medium Voltage	1-25	09/23/16
26 22 00	Low-Voltage Transformers	1-6	09/23/16
26 23 00	Metal-Enclosed Drawout Switchgear – Low Voltage	1-14	09/23/16
26 24 13	Switchboards	1-14	09/23/16
26 24 16	Panelboards	1-12	09/23/16
26 24 19	Motor-Control Centers	1-7	09/23/16
26 25 00	Enclosed Bus Assemblies	1-4	09/23/16
26 27 16	Electrical Cabinets and Enclosures	1-3	09/23/16
26 27 26	Wiring Devices	1-5	09/23/16
26 28 13	Fuses	1-2	09/23/16
26 28 19	Enclosed Switches	1-3	09/23/16
26 28 23	Enclosed Circuit Breakers	1-3	09/23/16
26 28 26	Enclosed Transfer Switches	1-12	09/23/16
26 32 13	Engine Generators	1-15	09/23/16
26 33 53	Static Uninterruptible Power System	1-21	09/23/16
26 43 13	Transient-Voltage Suppression for Low-Voltage Electrical Power Circuits	1-6	09/23/16
26 51 00	Interior Lighting	1-7	09/23/16
26 56 00	Exterior Lighting	1-17	09/23/16
Division 27	Communications		
27 05 00	Basic Telecommunications Requirements	1-7	09/23/16
27 11 00	Telecommunications Room Build Out Requirements	1-13	09/23/16
27 21 00	Local Area Networks	1-12	09/23/16
27 31 00	Wireless Access Point System	1-8	09/23/16
27 53 00	Distributed Antenna System	1-19	09/23/16
Division 28	Electronic Safety and Security		
28 23 00	Video Management System	1-18	09/23/16
28 31 00	Fire Detection and Alarm	1-25	09/23/16
Division 31	Earthwork		
31 10 00	Site Clearing	1-7	09/23/16
31 20 00	Earth Moving	1-19	09/23/16
31 50 00	Excavation Support and Protection	1-6	09/23/16
Division 32	Exterior Improvements		
32 12 16	Asphalt Paving	1-11	09/23/16
TABLE OF CO	ONTENTS	QTA 30% ;	SUBMITTAL 2016-09-23
00 01 10			Page 7 of 8

Number	Section	Pages	Date Issued
32 13 13	Concrete Paving	1-19	09/23/16
32 13 73	Concrete Paving Joint Sealers	1-6	09/23/16
32 17 13	Parking Bumpers	1-2	09/23/16
32 17 23	Pavement Markings	1-3	09/23/16
32 17 26	Tactile Warning Surfacing	1-11	09/23/16
32 31 10	Site Furnishings	1-6	09/23/16
32 31 13	Chain Link Fence	1-6	09/23/16
32 84 00	Planting Irrigation	1-30	09/23/16
31 91 13	Soil Preparation	1-15	09/23/16
32 92 00	Turf and Grasses	1-16	09/23/16
32 93 00	Plants	1-24	09/23/16
Division 33	Utilities		
33 05 00	Common Work Results for Utilities	1-13	09/23/16
33 41 00	Storm Utility Drainage Piping	1-24	09/23/16
33 46 00	Subdrainage	1-11	09/23/16

SECTION 01 10 00 - SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Project information.
 - 2. Work covered by Contract Documents.
 - 3. Phased construction.
 - 4. Work by Owner.
 - 5. Work under separate contracts.
 - 6. Owner-furnished products.
 - 7. Contractor-furnished, Owner-installed products.
 - 8. Access to site.
 - 9. Coordination with occupants.
 - 10. Work restrictions.
 - 11. Specification and drawing conventions.

1.2 PROJECT INFORMATION

- A. Project Identification: Los Angeles International Airport Consolidated Rental Car Facility.
 - 1. Project Location: 5401 98th Street, Los Angeles, CA 90045
- B. Owner: Los Angeles International Airport, One World Way, Room 225, Los Angeles, CA 90045, Planning & Development Group
 - 1. Owner's Representative: Mr. Patrick Tomcheck, Sr., Transportation Engineer, Planning & Development Group, telephone 424 646 5192, PTomcheck@lawa.org.
- C. Architect: TranSystems Corporation, 505 14th Street, Suite 1000, Oakland, CA 94612.
- D. Construction Manager: .
 - 1. Construction Manager has been engaged for this Project to serve as an advisor to Owner and to provide assistance in administering the Contract for Construction between Owner and each Contractor, according to a separate contract between Owner and Construction Manager.
 - 2. Construction Manager for this Project is Project's constructor. The terms "Construction Manager" and "Contractor" are synonymous.
- E. Project Web Site: A project Web site administered by Owner will be used for purposes of managing communication and documents during the construction stage.

SUMMARY

1. See Section 01 31 00 "Project Management and Coordination" for requirements for using the Project Web site.

1.3 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. The Work of Project is defined by the Contract Documents and consists of the following:
 - 1. The Project consists of construction of the new ConRAC Facility comprising of a 4-level Ready/Return Building, a 4-level Idle Storage Building and two 3-level light maintenance, fueling, and car washing facilities for the rental car operations, referred to as Quick Turn Around (QTA) Buildings. Level 4 of the Ready/Return Building will accommodate Customer Service Building (CSB) lobbies, Automated People Mover (APM) Station, vertical circulation cores and public/employee parking. Level 4 of the Idle Storage Building will accommodate public/employee parking. Vehicle bridge connections are provided between the Ready/Return and Idle Storage Buildings and between the QTA and Idle Storage Buildings. The scope of the Project also includes site development, drainage, utilities, internal roadways and landscape improvements.
- B. Type of Contract:
 - 1. Project will be constructed under .

1.4 PHASED CONSTRUCTION

- A. The Work shall be conducted and completed as indicated below, based upon a Notice to Proceed date of
- B. Before commencing Work, submit an updated copy of Contractor's construction schedule showing the sequence, commencement and completion dates for all phases of the Work.

1.5 WORK BY OWNER

- A. General: Cooperate fully with Owner so work may be carried out smoothly, without interfering with or delaying work under this Contract or work by Owner. Coordinate the Work of this Contract with work performed by Owner.
- B. Subsequent Work: Owner will perform the following additional work at site after Substantial Completion. Completion of that work will depend on successful completion of preparatory work under this Contract.
 - 1. Tenant Improvements by Individual Rental Car Companies. .

1.6 WORK UNDER SEPARATE CONTRACTS

- A. General: Cooperate fully with separate contractors so work on those contracts may be carried out smoothly, without interfering with or delaying work under this Contract or other contracts. Coordinate the Work of this Contract with work performed under separate contracts.
- B. Subsequent Work: Owner and Tenants will award separate contract(s) for the Tenant Improvements at site following Substantial Completion. Completion of that work will depend on successful completion of preparatory work under this Contract.

1.7 ACCESS TO SITE

- A. General: Contractor shall have limited use of Project site for construction operations as indicated on Drawings by the Contract limits and as indicated by requirements of this Section.
- B. Use of Site: Limit use of Project site to areas within the Contract limits indicated. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.
 - 1. Terminal Roadways: Keep roadways clear and available to the public and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials.

1.8 COORDINATION WITH OCCUPANTS

- A. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the premises during entire construction period, with the exception of areas under construction. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's operations. Maintain existing exits unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Provide not less than 72 hours' notice to Owner of activities that will affect Owner's operations.
- B. Owner Limited Occupancy of Completed Areas of Construction: Owner reserves the right to occupy and to place and install equipment in completed portions of the Work, prior to Substantial Completion of the Work, provided such occupancy does not interfere with completion of the Work. Such placement of equipment and limited occupancy shall not constitute acceptance of the total Work.
 - 1. Architect will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion for each specific portion of the Work to be occupied prior to Owner acceptance of the completed Work.
 - 2. Obtain a Certificate of Occupancy from authorities having jurisdiction before limited Owner occupancy.
 - 3. Before limited Owner occupancy, mechanical and electrical systems shall be fully operational, and required tests and inspections shall be successfully completed. On occupancy, Owner will operate and maintain mechanical and electrical systems serving occupied portions of Work.

SUMMARY

4. On occupancy, Owner will assume responsibility for maintenance and custodial service for occupied portions of Work.

1.9 WORK RESTRICTIONS

- A. Work Restrictions, General: Comply with restrictions on construction operations.
 - 1. Comply with limitations on use of public streets and with other requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after providing temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
 - 2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with utility interruptions.
- C. Noise, Vibration, and Odors: Coordinate operations that may result in high levels of noise and vibration, odors, or other disruption to Owner occupancy with Owner.
 - 1. Notify Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed disruptive operations.
 - 2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with disruptive operations.
- D. Nonsmoking Building: Smoking is not permitted within the building or within 25 feet (8 m) of entrances, operable windows, or outdoor-air intakes.
- E. Controlled Substances: Use of tobacco products and other controlled substances on Project site is not permitted.
- F. Employee Identification: Provide identification tags for Contractor personnel working on Project site. Require personnel to use identification tags at all times.
- G. Employee Screening: Comply with Owner's requirements for drug and background screening of Contractor personnel working on Project site.
 - 1. Maintain list of approved screened personnel with Owner's representative.

1.10 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

- A. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:
 - 1. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.

- 2. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.
- B. Division 01 General Requirements: Requirements of Sections in Division 01 apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.
- C. Drawing Coordination: Requirements for materials and products identified on Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. One or more of the following are used on Drawings to identify materials and products:
 - 1. Terminology: Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.
 - 2. Abbreviations: Materials and products are identified by abbreviations published as part of the U.S. National CAD Standard and scheduled on Drawings.
 - 3. Keynoting: Materials and products are identified by reference keynotes referencing Specification Section numbers found in this Project Manual.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 10 00

SUMMARY

SUMMARY

01 10 00

SECTION 01 23 00 ALTERNATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for alternates.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Alternate: An amount proposed by bidders and stated on the Bid Form for certain work defined in the bidding requirements that may be added to or deducted from the base bid amount if Owner decides to accept a corresponding change either in the amount of construction to be completed or in the products, materials, equipment, systems, or installation methods described in the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Alternates described in this Section are part of the Work only if enumerated in the Agreement.
 - 2. The cost or credit for each alternate is the net addition to or deduction from the Contract Sum to incorporate alternate into the Work. No other adjustments are made to the Contract Sum.

1.3 PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected adjacent work as necessary to completely integrate work of the alternate into Project.
 - 1. Include as part of each alternate, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and similar items incidental to or required for a complete installation whether or not indicated as part of alternate.
- B. Notification: Immediately following award of the Contract, notify each party involved, in writing, of the status of each alternate. Indicate if alternates have been accepted, rejected, or deferred for later consideration. Include a complete description of negotiated revisions to alternates.
- C. Execute accepted alternates under the same conditions as other work of the Contract.
- D. Schedule: A schedule of alternates is included at the end of this Section. Specification Sections referenced in schedule contain requirements for materials necessary to achieve the work described under each alternate.

ALTERNATES

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES

- A. Alternate No. 1:
 - 1. Base Bid: .
 - 2. Alternate: .
- B. Alternate No. 2:
 - 1. Base Bid:
 - 2. Alternate:

END OF SECTION 01 23 00

ALTERNATES

SECTION 01 31 00 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
 - 1. Administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. General coordination procedures.
 - b. Coordination drawings.
 - c. Requests for Information (RFIs).
 - d. Project Web site.
 - e. Project meetings.
- B. Each contractor shall participate in coordination requirements. Certain areas of responsibility are assigned to a specific contractor.
- C. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for preparing and submitting Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 2. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for coordinating closeout of the Contract.
 - 3. Section 019113 "General Commissioning Requirements" for coordinating the Work with Owner's Commissioning Authority.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. RFI: Request from Owner, Construction Manager, Architect, or Contractor seeking information required by or clarifications of the Contract Documents.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Include the following information in tabular form:
 - 1. Name, address, and telephone number of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
 - 2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
 - 3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.

- B. Key Personnel Names: Within 15 days of starting construction operations, submit a list of key personnel assignments, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses and telephone numbers, including home, office, and cellular telephone numbers and e-mail addresses. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as alternates in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.
 - 1. Post copies of list in project meeting room, in temporary field office, on Project Web site, and by each temporary telephone. Keep list current at all times.

1.4 GENERAL COORDINATION PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations, included in different Sections, that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
 - 1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
 - 2. Coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
 - 3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
- B. Coordination: Each contractor shall coordinate its construction operations with those of other contractors and entities to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Each contractor shall coordinate its operations with operations, included in different Sections, that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
 - 1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
 - 2. Coordinate installation of different components with other contractors to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
 - 3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
- C. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.
 - 1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate contractors if coordination of their Work is required.
- D. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.

- 2. Preparation of the schedule of values.
- 3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
- 4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
- 5. Progress meetings.
- 6. Pre-installation conferences.
- 7. Project closeout activities.
- 8. Startup and adjustment of systems.
- E. Conservation: Coordinate construction activities to ensure that operations are carried out with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials. Coordinate use of temporary utilities to minimize waste.
 - 1. Salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of but not actually incorporated into the Work. See other Sections for disposition of salvaged materials that are designated as Owner's property.

1.5 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

- A. Coordination Drawings, General: Prepare coordination drawings according to requirements in individual Sections, and additionally where installation is not completely shown on Shop Drawings, where limited space availability necessitates coordination, or if coordination is required to facilitate integration of products and materials fabricated or installed by more than one entity.
 - 1. Content: Project-specific information, drawn accurately to a scale large enough to indicate and resolve conflicts. Do not base coordination drawings on standard printed data. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Use applicable Drawings as a basis for preparation of coordination drawings. Prepare sections, elevations, and details as needed to describe relationship of various systems and components.
 - b. Coordinate the addition of trade-specific information to the coordination drawings by multiple contractors in a sequence that best provides for coordination of the information and resolution of conflicts between installed components before submitting for review.
 - c. Indicate functional and spatial relationships of components of architectural, structural, civil, mechanical, and electrical systems.
 - d. Indicate space requirements for routine maintenance and for anticipated replacement of components during the life of the installation.
 - e. Show location and size of access doors required for access to concealed dampers, valves, and other controls.
 - f. Indicate required installation sequences.
 - g. Indicate dimensions shown on the Drawings. Specifically note dimensions that appear to be in conflict with submitted equipment and minimum clearance requirements. Provide alternate sketches to Architect indicating proposed resolution of such conflicts. Minor dimension changes and difficult installations will not be considered changes to the Contract.

- B. Coordination Drawing Organization: Organize coordination drawings as follows:
 - 1. Floor Plans and Reflected Ceiling Plans: Show architectural and structural elements, and mechanical, plumbing, fire-protection, fire-alarm, and electrical Work. Show locations of visible ceiling-mounted devices relative to acoustical ceiling grid. Supplement plan drawings with section drawings where required to adequately represent the Work.
 - 2. Plenum Space: Indicate sub-framing for support of ceiling and wall systems, mechanical and electrical equipment, and related Work. Locate components within ceiling plenum to accommodate layout of light fixtures indicated on Drawings. Indicate areas of conflict between light fixtures and other components.
 - 3. Mechanical Rooms: Provide coordination drawings for mechanical rooms showing plans and elevations of mechanical, plumbing, fire-protection, fire-alarm, and electrical equipment.
 - 4. Structural Penetrations: Indicate penetrations and openings required for all disciplines.
 - 5. Slab Edge and Embedded Items: Indicate slab edge locations and sizes and locations of embedded items for metal fabrications, sleeves, anchor bolts, bearing plates, angles, door floor closers, slab depressions for floor finishes, curbs and housekeeping pads, and similar items.
 - 6. Mechanical and Plumbing Work: Show the following:
 - a. Sizes and bottom elevations of ductwork, piping, and conduit runs, including insulation, bracing, flanges, and support systems.
 - b. Dimensions of major components, such as dampers, valves, diffusers, access doors, cleanouts and electrical distribution equipment.
 - c. Fire-rated enclosures around ductwork.
 - 7. Electrical Work: Show the following:
 - a. Runs of vertical and horizontal conduit 1-1/4 inches in diameter and larger.
 - b. Light fixture, exit light, emergency battery pack, smoke detector, and other firealarm locations.
 - c. Panel board, switch board, switchgear, transformer, busway, generator, and motor control center locations.
 - d. Location of pull boxes and junction boxes, dimensioned from column center lines.
 - 8. Fire-Protection System: Show the following:
 - a. Locations of standpipes, mains piping, branch lines, pipe drops, and sprinkler heads.
 - 9. Review: Architect will review coordination drawings to confirm that the Work is being coordinated, but not for the details of the coordination, which are Contractor's responsibility. If Architect determines that coordination drawings are not being prepared in sufficient scope or detail, or are otherwise deficient, Architect will so inform Contractor, who shall make changes as directed and resubmit.
 - 10. Coordination Drawing Prints: Prepare coordination drawing prints according to requirements in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."

- C. Coordination Digital Data Files: Prepare coordination digital data files according to the following requirements:
 - 1. File Preparation Format: Same digital data software program, version, and operating system as original Drawings.
 - 2. File Submittal Format: Submit or post coordination drawing files using Portable Data File (PDF) format.
 - 3. AutoCAD Incorporation: Construction Manager will incorporate Contractor's coordination drawing files into a complete set of AutoCAD files for use by the RAC Industry.
 - 4. BIM File Incorporation: Construction Manager will incorporate Contractor's coordination drawing files into Building Information Model established for Project.
 - a. Construction Manager will perform three-dimensional component conflict analysis as part of preparation of coordination drawings. Resolve component conflicts prior to submittal. Indicate where conflict resolution requires modification of design requirements by Architect.
 - 5. Architect will furnish Contractor one set of digital data files of Drawings for use in preparing coordination digital data files.
 - a. Architect makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of digital data files as they relate to Drawings.

1.6 REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION (RFIs)

- A. General: Immediately on discovery of the need for additional information or interpretation of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.
 - 1. Architect will return RFIs submitted to Architect by other entities controlled by Contractor with no response.
 - 2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner so as to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.
- B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing information or interpretation and the following:
 - 1. Project name.
 - 2. Project number.
 - 3. Date.
 - 4. Name of Contractor.
 - 5. Name of Architect and Construction Manager.
 - 6. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
 - 7. RFI subject.
 - 8. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
 - 9. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 - 10. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.

- 11. Contractor's suggested resolution. If Contractor's suggested resolution impacts the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
- 12. Contractor's signature.
- 13. Attachments: Include sketches, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, coordination drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.
 - a. Include dimensions, thicknesses, structural grid references, and details of affected materials, assemblies, and attachments on attached sketches.
- C. RFI Forms: Software-generated form with substantially the same content as indicated above, acceptable to Architect.
 - 1. Attachments shall be electronic files in Adobe Acrobat PDF format.
- D. Architect's and Construction Manager's Action: Architect and Construction Manager will review each RFI, determine action required, and respond. Allow seven working days for Architect's response for each RFI. RFIs received by Architect or Construction Manager after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.
 - 1. The following Contractor-generated RFIs will be returned without action:
 - a. Requests for approval of submittals.
 - b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
 - c. Requests for approval of Contractor's means and methods.
 - d. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
 - e. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
 - f. Requests for interpretation of Architect's actions on submittals.
 - g. Incomplete RFIs or inaccurately prepared RFIs.
 - 2. Architect's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Architect's time for response will date from time of receipt of additional information.
 - 3. Architect's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to Section 012600 "Contract Modification Procedures."
 - a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Architect and Construction Manager in writing within 10 days of receipt of the RFI response.
- E. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. Submit log weekly. Use software log that is part of Project Web site.
- F. On receipt of Architect's and Construction Manager's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Architect and Construction Manager within seven days if Contractor disagrees with response.

- 1. Identification of related Minor Change in the Work, Construction Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.
- 2. Identification of related Field Order, Work Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.

1.7 PROJECT WEB SITE

- A. Use Owner's Project Web site for purposes of hosting and managing project communication and documentation until Final Completion. Project Web site shall include the following functions:
 - 1. Project directory.
 - 2. Project correspondence.
 - 3. Meeting minutes.
 - 4. Contract modifications forms and logs.
 - 5. RFI forms and logs.
 - 6. Task and issue management.
 - 7. Photo documentation.
 - 8. Schedule and calendar management.
 - 9. Submittals forms and logs.
 - 10. Payment application forms.
 - 11. Drawing and specification document hosting, viewing, and updating.
 - 12. Online document collaboration.
 - 13. Reminder and tracking functions.
 - 14. Archiving functions.
- B. On completion of Project, provide TWO complete archive copies of Project Web site files to Owner and to Architect in a digital storage format acceptable to Architect.

1.8 PROJECT MEETINGS

- A. General: Construction Manager will schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Owner and Architect of scheduled meeting dates and times.
 - 2. Agenda: Prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.
 - 3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Owner, Construction Manager, and Architect, within three days of the meeting.
- B. Preconstruction Conference: Construction Manager will schedule and conduct a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 15 days after execution of the Agreement.
 - 1. Conduct the conference to review responsibilities and personnel assignments.

- 2. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Owner's Commissioning Authority, , Construction Manager, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. Participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
- 3. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:
 - a. Tentative construction schedule.
 - b. Phasing.
 - c. Critical work sequencing and long-lead items.
 - d. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
 - e. Lines of communications.
 - f. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
 - g. Procedures for RFIs.
 - h. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
 - i. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
 - j. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
 - k. Submittal procedures.
 - 1. LEED requirements.
 - m. Preparation of record documents.
 - n. Use of the premises and existing building.
 - o. Work restrictions.
 - p. Working hours.
 - q. Owner's occupancy requirements.
 - r. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
 - s. Procedures for moisture and mold control.
 - t. Procedures for disruptions and shutdowns.
 - u. Construction waste management and recycling.
 - v. Parking availability.
 - w. Office, work, and storage areas.
 - x. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
 - y. First aid.
 - z. Security.
 - aa. Progress cleaning.
- 4. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.
- C. LEED Coordination Conference: Construction Manager will schedule and conduct a LEED coordination conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner, Construction Manager, Architect, and Contractor.
 - 1. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Owner's Commissioning Authority, Construction Manager, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent and LEED coordinator; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. Participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.

- 2. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect meeting requirements for LEED certification, including the following:
 - a. LEED Project Checklist.
 - b. General requirements for LEED-related procurement and documentation.
 - c. Project closeout requirements and LEED certification procedures.
 - d. Role of LEED coordinator.
 - e. Construction waste management.
 - f. Construction operations and LEED requirements and restrictions.
- 3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.
- D. Pre-installation Conferences: Conduct a pre-installation conference at Project site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction.
 - 1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Architect, Construction Manager , and Owner's Commissioning Authority of scheduled meeting dates.
 - 2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:
 - a. Contract Documents.
 - b. Options.
 - c. Related RFIs.
 - d. Related Change Orders.
 - e. Purchases.
 - f. Deliveries.
 - g. Submittals.
 - h. LEED requirements.
 - i. Review of mockups.
 - j. Possible conflicts.
 - k. Compatibility requirements.
 - 1. Time schedules.
 - m. Weather limitations.
 - n. Manufacturer's written instructions.
 - o. Warranty requirements.
 - p. Compatibility of materials.
 - q. Acceptability of substrates.
 - r. Temporary facilities and controls.
 - s. Space and access limitations.
 - t. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - u. Testing and inspecting requirements.
 - v. Installation procedures.
 - w. Coordination with other work.
 - x. Required performance results.
 - y. Protection of adjacent work.

- z. Protection of construction and personnel.
- 3. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions.
- 4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to other parties requiring information.
- 5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.
- E. Project Closeout Conference: Construction Manager will schedule and conduct a project closeout conference, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 90 days prior to the scheduled date of Substantial Completion.
 - 1. Conduct the conference to review requirements and responsibilities related to Project closeout.
 - 2. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Owner's Commissioning Authority, Construction Manager, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the meeting. Participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 - 3. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect or delay Project closeout, including the following:
 - a. Preparation of record documents.
 - b. Procedures required prior to inspection for Substantial Completion and for final inspection for acceptance.
 - c. Submittal of written warranties.
 - d. Requirements for completing LEED documentation.
 - e. Requirements for preparing operations and maintenance data.
 - f. Requirements for delivery of material samples, attic stock, and spare parts.
 - g. Requirements for demonstration and training.
 - h. Preparation of Contractor's punch list.
 - i. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment at Substantial Completion and for final payment.
 - j. Submittal procedures.
 - k. Coordination of separate contracts.
 - 1. Owner's partial occupancy requirements.
 - m. Installation of Owner's furniture, fixtures, and equipment.
 - n. Responsibility for removing temporary facilities and controls.
 - 4. Minutes: Entity conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.
- F. Progress Meetings: Construction Manager will conduct progress meetings at weekly intervals.
 - 1. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.
 - 2. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner, Owner's Commissioning Authority, Construction Manager, and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or

performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.

- 3. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
 - a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
 - 1) Review schedule for next period.
 - b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:
 - 1) Interface requirements.
 - 2) Sequence of operations.
 - 3) Resolution of BIM component conflicts.
 - 4) Status of submittals.
 - 5) Status of LEED documentation.
 - 6) Deliveries.
 - 7) Off-site fabrication.
 - 8) Access.
 - 9) Site utilization.
 - 10) Temporary facilities and controls.
 - 11) Progress cleaning.
 - 12) Quality and work standards.
 - 13) Status of correction of deficient items.
 - 14) Field observations.
 - 15) Status of RFIs.
 - 16) Status of proposal requests.
 - 17) Pending changes.
 - 18) Status of Change Orders.
 - 19) Pending claims and disputes.
 - 20) Documentation of information for payment requests.
- 4. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting the meeting will record and distribute the meeting minutes to each party present and to parties requiring information.
 - a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's construction schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.
- G. Coordination Meetings: Construction Manager will conduct Project coordination meetings at regular intervals. Project coordination meetings are in addition to specific meetings held for other purposes, such as progress meetings and pre-installation conferences.

- 1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner, Owner's Commissioning Authority, Construction Manager, and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meetings shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
- 2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of the previous coordination meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
 - a. Combined Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last coordination meeting. Determine whether each contract is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to combined Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
 - b. Schedule Updating: Revise combined Contractor's construction schedule after each coordination meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with report of each meeting.
 - c. Review present and future needs of each contractor present, including the following:
 - 1) Interface requirements.
 - 2) Sequence of operations.
 - 3) Resolution of BIM component conflicts.
 - 4) Status of submittals.
 - 5) Deliveries.
 - 6) Off-site fabrication.
 - 7) Access.
 - 8) Site utilization.
 - 9) Temporary facilities and controls.
 - 10) Work hours.
 - 11) Hazards and risks.
 - 12) Progress cleaning.
 - 13) Quality and work standards.
 - 14) Change Orders.
- 3. Reporting: Record meeting results and distribute copies to everyone in attendance and to others affected by decisions or actions resulting from each meeting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 31 00

SECTION 01 32 00 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:
 - 1. Startup construction schedule.
 - 2. Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 3. Construction schedule updating reports.
 - 4. Daily construction reports.
 - 5. Material location reports.
 - 6. Site condition reports.
 - 7. Special reports.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting schedules and reports.
 - 2. Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for submitting a schedule of tests and inspections.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Activity: A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling the construction project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.
 - 1. Critical Activity: An activity on the critical path that must start and finish on the planned early start and finish times.
 - 2. Predecessor Activity: An activity that precedes another activity in the network.
 - 3. Successor Activity: An activity that follows another activity in the network.
- B. Cost Loading: The allocation of the schedule of values for the completion of an activity as scheduled. The sum of costs for all activities must equal the total Contract Sum unless otherwise approved by Architect.
- C. CPM: Critical path method, which is a method of planning and scheduling a construction project where activities are arranged based on activity relationships. Network calculations determine when activities can be performed and the critical path of Project.
- D. Critical Path: The longest connected chain of interdependent activities through the network schedule that establishes the minimum overall Project duration and contains no float.
- E. Event: The starting or ending point of an activity.

- F. Float: The measure of leeway in starting and completing an activity.
 - 1. Float time is not for the exclusive use or benefit of either Owner or Contractor, but is a jointly owned, expiring Project resource available to both parties as needed to meet schedule milestones and Contract completion date.
 - 2. Free float is the amount of time an activity can be delayed without adversely affecting the early start of the successor activity.
 - 3. Total float is the measure of leeway in starting or completing an activity without adversely affecting the planned Project completion date.
- G. Resource Loading: The allocation of manpower and equipment necessary for the completion of an activity as scheduled.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Format for Submittals: Submit required submittals in the following format:
 - 1. Working electronic copy of schedule file, where indicated.
 - 2. PDF electronic file.
- B. Startup construction schedule.
 - 1. Approval of cost-loaded, startup construction schedule will not constitute approval of schedule of values for cost-loaded activities.
- C. Startup Network Diagram: Of size required to display entire network for entire construction period. Show logic ties for activities.
- D. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Initial schedule, of size required to display entire schedule for entire construction period.
 - 1. Submit a working electronic copy of schedule, using software indicated, and labeled to comply with requirements for submittals. Include type of schedule (initial or updated) and date on label.
- E. CPM Reports: Concurrent with CPM schedule, submit each of the following reports. Format for each activity in reports shall contain activity number, activity description, cost and resource loading, original duration, remaining duration, early start date, early finish date, late start date, late finish date, and total float in calendar days.
 - 1. Activity Report: List of all activities sorted by activity number and then early start date, or actual start date if known.
 - 2. Logic Report: List of preceding and succeeding activities for all activities, sorted in ascending order by activity number and then early start date, or actual start date if known.
 - 3. Total Float Report: List of all activities sorted in ascending order of total float.
 - 4. Earnings Report: Compilation of Contractor's total earnings from the Notice to Proceed until most recent Application for Payment.

- F. Construction Schedule Updating Reports: Submit with Applications for Payment.
- G. Daily Construction Reports: Submit at weekly intervals.
- H. Material Location Reports: Submit at weekly intervals.
- I. Site Condition Reports: Submit at time of discovery of differing conditions.
- J. Special Reports: Submit at time of unusual event.
- K. Qualification Data: For scheduling consultant.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Scheduling Consultant Qualifications: An experienced specialist in CPM scheduling and reporting, with capability of producing CPM reports and diagrams within 24 hours of Architect's request.
- B. Prescheduling Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to the preliminary construction schedule and Contractor's construction schedule, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Review software limitations and content and format for reports.
 - 2. Verify availability of qualified personnel needed to develop and update schedule.
 - 3. Discuss constraints, including phasing, work stages, area separations, interim milestones and partial Owner occupancy.
 - 4. Review delivery dates for Owner-furnished products.
 - 5. Review schedule for work of Owner's separate contracts.
 - 6. Review submittal requirements and procedures.
 - 7. Review time required for review of submittals and resubmittals.
 - 8. Review requirements for tests and inspections by independent testing and inspecting agencies.
 - 9. Review time required for Project closeout and Owner startup procedures, including commissioning activities.
 - 10. Review and finalize list of construction activities to be included in schedule.
 - 11. Review procedures for updating schedule.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate Contractor's construction schedule with the schedule of values, list of subcontracts, submittal schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.
 - 1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from entities involved.

2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities and schedule them in proper sequence.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for the Notice to Proceed to date of final completion.
 - 1. Contract completion date shall not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.
- B. Activities: Treat each story or separate area as a separate numbered activity for each main element of the Work. Comply with the following:
 - 1. Activity Duration: Define activities so no activity is longer than 20 days, unless specifically allowed by Architect.
 - 2. Procurement Activities: Include procurement process activities for the following long lead items and major items, requiring a cycle of more than 60 days, as separate activities in schedule. Procurement cycle activities include, but are not limited to, submittals, approvals, purchasing, fabrication, and delivery.
 - 3. Submittal Review Time: Include review and resubmittal times indicated in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" in schedule. Coordinate submittal review times in Contractor's construction schedule with submittal schedule.
 - 4. Startup and Testing Time: Include no fewer than 15 days for startup and testing.
 - 5. Substantial Completion: Indicate completion in advance of date established for Substantial Completion, and allow time for Architect's and Construction Manager's administrative procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.
 - 6. Punch List and Final Completion: Include not more than 30 days for completion of punch list items and final completion.
- C. Constraints: Include constraints and work restrictions indicated in the Contract Documents and as follows in schedule, and show how the sequence of the Work is affected.
 - 1. Phasing: Arrange list of activities on schedule by phase.
 - 2. Work under More Than One Contract: Include a separate activity for each contract.
 - 3. Work by Owner: Include a separate activity for each portion of the Work performed by Owner.
 - 4. Products Ordered in Advance: Include a separate activity for each product. Include delivery date indicated in Section 011000 "Summary." Delivery dates indicated stipulate the earliest possible delivery date.
 - 5. Owner-Furnished Products: Include a separate activity for each product. Include delivery date indicated in Section 011000 "Summary." Delivery dates indicated stipulate the earliest possible delivery date.
 - 6. Work Restrictions: Show the effect of the following items on the schedule:

- a. Coordination with existing construction.
- b. Limitations of continued occupancies.
- c. Uninterruptible services.
- d. Partial occupancy before Substantial Completion.
- e. Use of premises restrictions.
- f. Provisions for future construction.
- g. Seasonal variations.
- h. Environmental control.
- 7. Work Stages: Indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the Work, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Subcontract awards.
 - b. Submittals.
 - c. Purchases.
 - d. Mockups.
 - e. Fabrication.
 - f. Sample testing.
 - g. Deliveries.
 - h. Installation.
 - i. Tests and inspections.
 - j. Adjusting.
 - k. Curing.
 - 1. Building flush-out.
 - m. Startup and placement into final use and operation.
- 8. Construction Areas: Identify each major area of construction for each major portion of the Work. Indicate where each construction activity within a major area must be sequenced or integrated with other construction activities to provide for the following:
 - a. Structural completion.
 - b. Temporary enclosure and space conditioning.
 - c. Permanent space enclosure.
 - d. Completion of mechanical installation.
 - e. Completion of electrical installation.
 - f. Substantial Completion.
- D. Milestones: Include milestones indicated in the Contract Documents in schedule, including, but not limited to, the Notice to Proceed, Substantial Completion, and final completion, and the following interim milestones:
 - 1. Temporary enclosure and space conditioning.
 - 2. <Public Parking Levels 1 and 2.
- E. Cost Correlation: Superimpose a cost correlation timeline, indicating planned and actual costs. On the line, show planned and actual dollar volume of the Work performed as of planned and actual dates used for preparation of payment requests.

- F. Upcoming Work Summary: Prepare summary report indicating activities scheduled to occur or commence prior to submittal of next schedule update. Summarize the following issues:
 - 1. Unresolved issues.
 - 2. Unanswered Requests for Information.
 - 3. Rejected or unreturned submittals.
 - 4. Notations on returned submittals.
 - 5. Pending modifications affecting the Work and Contract Time.
- G. Recovery Schedule: When periodic update indicates the Work is 14 or more calendar days behind the current approved schedule, submit a separate recovery schedule indicating means by which Contractor intends to regain compliance with the schedule. Indicate changes to working hours, working days, crew sizes, and equipment required to achieve compliance, and date by which recovery will be accomplished.
- H. Computer Scheduling Software: Prepare schedules using current version of a program that has been developed specifically to manage construction schedules.
 - 1. Use Scheduling component of Project Web site software specified in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination.

2.2 STARTUP CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Bar-Chart Schedule: Submit startup, horizontal, bar-chart-type construction schedule within seven days of date established for the Notice to Proceed.
- B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line. Outline significant construction activities for first 90 days of construction. Include skeleton diagram for the remainder of the Work and a cash requirement prediction based on indicated activities.

2.3 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE (CPM SCHEDULE)

- A. General: Prepare network diagrams using AON (activity-on-node) format.
- B. Startup Network Diagram: Submit diagram within 14 days of date established for the Notice to Proceed. Outline significant construction activities for the first 90 days of construction. Include skeleton diagram for the remainder of the Work and a cash requirement prediction based on indicated activities.
- C. CPM Schedule: Prepare Contractor's construction schedule using a cost- and resource-loaded, time-scaled CPM network analysis diagram for the Work.
 - 1. Develop network diagram in sufficient time to submit CPM schedule so it can be accepted for use no later than 60 days after date established for the Notice to Proceed.
- a. Failure to include any work item required for performance of this Contract shall not excuse Contractor from completing all work within applicable completion dates, regardless of Architect's approval of the schedule.
- 2. Conduct educational workshops to train and inform key Project personnel, including subcontractors' personnel, in proper methods of providing data and using CPM schedule information.
- 3. Establish procedures for monitoring and updating CPM schedule and for reporting progress. Coordinate procedures with progress meeting and payment request dates.
- 4. Use "one workday" as the unit of time for individual activities. Indicate nonworking days and holidays incorporated into the schedule in order to coordinate with the Contract Time.
- D. CPM Schedule Preparation: Prepare a list of all activities required to complete the Work. Using the startup network diagram, prepare a skeleton network to identify probable critical paths.
 - 1. Activities: Indicate the estimated time duration, sequence requirements, and relationship of each activity in relation to other activities. Include estimated time frames for the following activities:
 - a. Preparation and processing of submittals.
 - b. Mobilization and demobilization.
 - c. Purchase of materials.
 - d. Delivery.
 - e. Fabrication.
 - f. Utility interruptions.
 - g. Installation.
 - h. Work by Owner that may affect or be affected by Contractor's activities.
 - i. Testing and commissioning.
 - j. Punch list and final completion.
 - k. Activities occurring following final completion.
 - 2. Critical Path Activities: Identify critical path activities, including those for interim completion dates. Scheduled start and completion dates shall be consistent with Contract milestone dates.
 - 3. Processing: Process data to produce output data on a computer-drawn, time-scaled network. Revise data, reorganize activity sequences, and reproduce as often as necessary to produce the CPM schedule within the limitations of the Contract Time.
 - 4. Format: Mark the critical path. Locate the critical path near center of network; locate paths with most float near the edges.
 - a. Sub-networks on separate sheets are permissible for activities clearly off the critical path.
 - 5. Cost- and Resource-Loading of CPM Schedule: Assign cost to construction activities on the CPM schedule. Do not assign costs to submittal activities. Obtain Architect's approval prior to assigning costs to fabrication and delivery activities. Assign costs under main subcontracts for testing and commissioning activities, operation and maintenance

CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

manuals, punch list activities, Project record documents, LEED documentation, and demonstration and training (if applicable), in the amount of 5 percent of the Contract Sum.

- a. Each activity cost shall reflect an appropriate value subject to approval by Architect.
- b. Total cost assigned to activities shall equal the total Contract Sum.
- E. Contract Modifications: For each proposed contract modification and concurrent with its submission, prepare a time-impact analysis using a network fragment to demonstrate the effect of the proposed change on the overall project schedule.
- F. Initial Issue of Schedule: Prepare initial network diagram from a sorted activity list indicating straight "early start-total float." Identify critical activities. Prepare tabulated reports showing the following:
 - 1. Contractor or subcontractor and the Work or activity.
 - 2. Description of activity.
 - 3. Main events of activity.
 - 4. Immediate preceding and succeeding activities.
 - 5. Early and late start dates.
 - 6. Early and late finish dates.
 - 7. Activity duration in workdays.
 - 8. Total float or slack time.
 - 9. Average size of workforce.
 - 10. Dollar value of activity (coordinated with the schedule of values).
- G. Schedule Updating: Concurrent with making revisions to schedule, prepare tabulated reports showing the following:
 - 1. Identification of activities that have changed.
 - 2. Changes in early and late start dates.
 - 3. Changes in early and late finish dates.
 - 4. Changes in activity durations in workdays.
 - 5. Changes in the critical path.
 - 6. Changes in total float or slack time.
 - 7. Changes in the Contract Time.
- H. Value Summaries: Prepare two cumulative value lists, sorted by finish dates.
 - 1. In first list, tabulate activity number, early finish date, dollar value, and cumulative dollar value.
 - 2. In second list, tabulate activity number, late finish date, dollar value, and cumulative dollar value.
 - 3. In subsequent issues of both lists, substitute actual finish dates for activities completed as of list date.
 - 4. Prepare list for ease of comparison with payment requests; coordinate timing with progress meetings.

CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

- a. In both value summary lists, tabulate "actual percent complete" and "cumulative value completed" with total at bottom.
- b. Submit value summary printouts one week before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.

2.4 REPORTS

- A. Daily Construction Reports: Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site:
 - 1. List of subcontractors at Project site.
 - 2. List of separate contractors at Project site.
 - 3. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.
 - 4. Equipment at Project site.
 - 5. Material deliveries.
 - 6. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions, including presence of rain or snow.
 - 7. Accidents.
 - 8. Meetings and significant decisions.
 - 9. Unusual events (see special reports).
 - 10. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
 - 11. Meter readings and similar recordings.
 - 12. Emergency procedures.
 - 13. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 14. Change Orders received and implemented.
 - 15. Construction Change Directives received and implemented.
 - 16. Services connected and disconnected.
 - 17. Equipment or system tests and startups.
 - 18. Partial completions and occupancies.
 - 19. Substantial Completions authorized.
- B. Material Location Reports: At weekly intervals, prepare and submit a comprehensive list of materials delivered to and stored at Project site. List shall be cumulative, showing materials previously reported plus items recently delivered. Include with list a statement of progress on and delivery dates for materials or items of equipment fabricated or stored away from Project site. Indicate the following categories for stored materials:
 - 1. Material stored prior to previous report and remaining in storage.
 - 2. Material stored prior to previous report and since removed from storage and installed.
 - 3. Material stored following previous report and remaining in storage.
- C. Site Condition Reports: Immediately on discovery of a difference between site conditions and the Contract Documents, prepare and submit a detailed report. Submit with a Request for Information. Include a detailed description of the differing conditions, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

2.5 SPECIAL REPORTS

- A. General: Submit special reports directly to Owner within one day of an occurrence. Distribute copies of report to parties affected by the occurrence.
- B. Reporting Unusual Events: When an event of an unusual and significant nature occurs at Project site, whether or not related directly to the Work, prepare and submit a special report. List chain of events, persons participating, response by Contractor's personnel, evaluation of results or effects, and similar pertinent information. Advise Owner in advance when these events are known or predictable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Scheduling Consultant: Engage a consultant to provide planning, evaluation, and reporting using CPM scheduling.
 - 1. In-House Option: Owner may waive the requirement to retain a consultant if Contractor employs skilled personnel with experience in CPM scheduling and reporting techniques. Submit qualifications.
 - 2. Meetings: Scheduling consultant shall attend all meetings related to Project progress, alleged delays, and time impact.
- B. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At monthly intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule one week before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.
 - 1. Revise schedule immediately after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the report of each such meeting.
 - 2. Include a report with updated schedule that indicates every change, including, but not limited to, changes in logic, durations, actual starts and finishes, and activity durations.
 - 3. As the Work progresses, indicate final completion percentage for each activity.
- C. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Architect, Construction Manager, Owner, separate contractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.
 - 1. Post copies in Project meeting rooms and temporary field offices.
 - 2. When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in performance of construction activities.

END OF SECTION 01 32 00

CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

SECTION 01 32 33 - PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:
 - 1. Preconstruction photographs.
 - 2. Periodic construction photographs.
 - 3. Final completion construction photographs.
 - 4. Preconstruction video recordings.
 - 5. Periodic construction video recordings.
 - 6. Web-based construction photographic documentation.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting photographic documentation.
 - 2. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting photographic documentation as project record documents at Project closeout.
 - 3. Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training" for submitting video recordings of demonstration of equipment and training of Owner's personnel.
 - 4. Section 024116 "Structure Demolition" for photographic documentation before building demolition operations commence.
 - 5. Section 311000 "Site Clearing" for photographic documentation before site clearing operations commence.

1.2 ALLOWANCES

A. Costs: Photographic documentation services are included under the cash allowance for construction photographic services established in Section 012100 "Allowances."

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Web-based photographic documentation service provider.
- B. Key Plan: Submit key plan of Project site and building with notation of vantage points marked for location and direction of each photograph. Indicate elevation or story of construction. Include same information as corresponding photographic documentation.
- C. Construction Photographs: Submit two prints of each photographic view within seven days of taking photographs.

PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION

- 1. Format: 8-by-10-inch smooth-surface matte prints on single-weight, commercial-grade photographic paper; punched for standard three-ring binder.
- 2. Identification: On back of each print, provide an applied label or rubber-stamped impression with the following information:
 - a. Name of Project.
 - b. Name and contact information for photographer.
 - c. Name of Architect and Construction Manager.
 - d. Name of Contractor.
 - e. Date photograph was taken if not date stamped by camera.
 - f. Description of vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.
 - g. Unique sequential identifier keyed to accompanying key plan.
- D. Web-Based Photographic Documentation: Submit time-lapse sequence video recordings simultaneously with recording.
 - 1. Submit time-lapse sequence video recordings by posting to Web-based photographic documentation service provider's Web site.
 - 2. Identification: For each recording, provide the following information:
 - a. Name of Project.
 - b. Name and contact information for photographer.
 - c. Name of Architect and Construction Manager.
 - d. Name of Contractor.
 - e. Date(s) and time(s) video recording was recorded.
 - f. Description of vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.
 - g. Weather conditions at time of recording.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Photographer Qualifications: An individual who has been regularly engaged as a professional photographer of construction projects for not less than three years.
- B. Web-Based Photographic Documentation Service Provider: A firm specializing in providing photographic equipment, Web-based software, and related services for construction projects, with record of providing satisfactory services similar to those required for Project.

1.5 USAGE RIGHTS

A. Obtain and transfer copyright usage rights from photographer to Owner for unlimited reproduction of photographic documentation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PHOTOGRAPHIC MEDIA

A. Digital Images: Provide images in JPG format, produced by a digital camera with minimum sensor size of 8 megapixels, and at an image resolution of not less than 3200 by 2400 pixels.

2.2 WEB-BASED PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION

- A. Project Camera: Provide fixed exterior camera installation, mounted to provide unobstructed view of construction site from location approved by Architect.
 - 1. Provide one fixed-location camera(s), with the following characteristics:
 - a. Static view.
 - b. Capable of producing minimum 3.0 megapixel pictures.
 - c. Provide power supply, active high-speed data connection to service provider's network, and static public IP address for each camera.
- B. Web-Based Image Access: Password-protected access for Project team administered by Contractor, providing current image access and archival image access by date and time, with images downloadable to viewer's device.
 - 1. Provide public viewer open access to most recent project camera image.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION PHOTOGRAPHS

- A. Photographer: Engage a qualified photographer to take construction photographs.
- B. General: Take photographs using the maximum range of depth of field, and that are in focus, to clearly show the Work. Photographs with blurry or out-of-focus areas will not be accepted.
 - 1. Maintain key plan with each set of construction photographs that identifies each photographic location.
- C. Digital Images: Submit digital images exactly as originally recorded in the digital camera, without alteration, manipulation, editing, or modifications using image-editing software.
 - 1. Date and Time: Include date and time in file name for each image.
 - 2. Field Office Images: Maintain one set of images accessible in the field office at Project site, available at all times for reference. Identify images in the same manner as those submitted to Architect and Construction Manager.

PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION

- D. Preconstruction Photographs: Before commencement of demolition, take photographs of Project site and surrounding properties, including existing items to remain during construction, from different vantage points, as directed by Construction Manager.
 - 1. Flag construction limits before taking construction photographs.
 - 2. Take 20 photographs to show existing conditions adjacent to property before starting the Work.
 - 3. Take 20 photographs of existing buildings either on or adjoining property to accurately record physical conditions at start of construction.
 - 4. Take additional photographs as required to record settlement or cracking of adjacent structures, pavements, and improvements.
- E. Periodic Construction Photographs: Take 20 photographs weekly, with timing each month adjusted to coincide with the cutoff date associated with each Application for Payment. Select vantage points to show status of construction and progress since last photographs were taken.
- F. Final Completion Construction Photographs: Take 20 color photographs after date of Substantial Completion for submission as project record documents. Architect will inform photographer of desired vantage points.
 - 1. Do not include date stamp.

3.2 WEB-BASED CONSTRUCTION PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION

- A. Live Streaming Construction Site Images: Provide Web-accessible image of current site image from fixed location camera(s), updated at 15 minute intervals during daytime operation.
- B. Maintain cameras and Web-based access in good working order according to Web-based construction photographic documentation service provider's written instructions until final completion. Provide for service of cameras and related networking devices and software.

END OF SECTION 01 32 33

SECTION 01 33 00 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes requirements for the submittal schedule and administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other submittals.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for submitting schedules and reports, including Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 2. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 3. Section 017839 "Project Record Documents" for submitting record Drawings, record Specifications, and record Product Data.
 - 4. Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training" for submitting video recordings of demonstration of equipment and training of Owner's personnel.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Architect's and Construction Manager's responsive action. Action submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "action submittals."
- B. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Architect's and Construction Manager's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements. Informational submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "informational submittals."
- C. File Transfer Protocol (FTP): Communications protocol that enables transfer of files to and from another computer over a network and that serves as the basis for standard Internet protocols. An FTP site is a portion of a network located outside of network firewalls within which internal and external users are able to access files.
- D. Portable Document Format (PDF): An open standard file format licensed by Adobe Systems used for representing documents in a device-independent and display resolution-independent fixed-layout document format.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Schedule: Submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing,

fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or revisions to submittals noted by Architect and Construction Manager and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.

- 1. Coordinate submittal schedule with list of subcontracts, the schedule of values, and Contractor's construction schedule.
- 2. Initial Submittal: Submit concurrently with startup construction schedule. Include submittals required during the first 60 days of construction. List those submittals required to maintain orderly progress of the Work and those required early because of long lead time for manufacture or fabrication.
- 3. Final Submittal: Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's construction schedule.
 - a. Submit revised submittal schedule to reflect changes in current status and timing for submittals.
- 4. Format: Arrange the following information in a tabular format:
 - a. Scheduled date for first submittal.
 - b. Specification Section number and title.
 - c. Submittal category: Action; informational.
 - d. Name of subcontractor.
 - e. Description of the Work covered.
 - f. Scheduled date for Architect's and Construction Manager's final release or approval.
 - g. Scheduled date of fabrication.
 - h. Scheduled dates for purchasing.
 - i. Scheduled dates for installation.
 - j. Activity or event number.

1.4 SUBMITTAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Architect's Digital Data Files: Electronic digital data files of the Contract Drawings will be provided by Architect for Contractor's use in preparing submittals.
 - 1. Architect will furnish Contractor one set of digital data drawing files of the Contract Drawings for use in preparing Shop Drawings and Project record drawings.
 - Architect makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of digital data drawing files as they relate to the Contract Drawings.
 1)
- B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
 - 1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.

- 2. Submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section concurrently unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are indicated on approved submittal schedule.
- 3. Submit action submittals and informational submittals required by the same Specification Section as separate packages under separate transmittals.
- 4. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
 - a. Architect and Construction Manager reserve the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
- C. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.
 - 1. Initial Review: Allow 15 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
 - 2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
 - 3. Resubmittal Review: Allow 15 days for review of each resubmittal.
 - 4. Sequential Review: Where sequential review of submittals by Architect's consultants, Owner, or other parties is indicated, allow 21 days for initial review of each submittal.
 - 5. Concurrent Consultant Review: Where the Contract Documents indicate that submittals may be transmitted simultaneously to Architect and to Architect's consultants, allow 15 days for review of each submittal. Submittal will be returned to Construction Manager, through Architect, before being returned to Contractor.
- D. Electronic Submittals: Identify and incorporate information in each electronic submittal file as follows:
 - 1. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file incorporating submittal requirements of a single Specification Section and transmittal form with links enabling navigation to each item.
 - 2. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
 - a. File name shall use project identifier and Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., LNHS-061000.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., LNHS-061000.01.A).
 - 3. Provide means for insertion to permanently record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect and Construction Manager.
 - 4. Transmittal Form for Electronic Submittals: Use software-generated form from electronic project management software acceptable to Owner, containing the following information:

- a. Project name.
- b. Date.
- c. Name and address of Architect.
- d. Name of Construction Manager.
- e. Name of Contractor.
- f. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
- g. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
- h. Category and type of submittal.
- i. Submittal purpose and description.
- j. Specification Section number and title.
- k. Specification paragraph number or drawing designation and generic name for each of multiple items.
- 1. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
- m. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
- n. Related physical samples submitted directly.
- o. Indication of full or partial submittal.
- p. Transmittal number, numbered consecutively.
- q. Submittal and transmittal distribution record.
- r. Other necessary identification.
- s. Remarks.
- 5. Metadata: Include the following information as keywords in the electronic submittal file metadata:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
 - c. Manufacturer name.
 - d. Product name.
- E. Options: Identify options requiring selection by Architect.
- F. Deviations and Additional Information: On an attached separate sheet, prepared on Contractor's letterhead, record relevant information, requests for data, revisions other than those requested by Architect and Construction Manager on previous submittals, and deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations. Include same identification information as related submittal.
- G. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.
 - 1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
 - 2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
 - 3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked with approval notation from Architect's and Construction Manager's action stamp.
- H. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.

I. Use for Construction: Retain complete copies of submittals on Project site. Use only final action submittals that are marked with approval notation from Architect's and Construction Manager's action stamp.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. General Submittal Procedure Requirements: Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.
 - 1. Post electronic submittals as PDF electronic files directly to Project Web site specifically established for Project.
 - a. Architect, through Construction Manager, will return annotated file. Annotate and retain one copy of file as an electronic Project record document file.
 - 2. Submit electronic submittals via email as PDF electronic files.
 - a. Architect, through Construction Manager, will return annotated file. Annotate and retain one copy of file as an electronic Project record document file.
- B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
 - 1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
 - 2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
 - 3. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
 - b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
 - c. Standard color charts.
 - d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
 - e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
 - f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
 - g. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - h. Availability and delivery time information.
 - 4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:
 - a. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
 - b. Printed performance curves.
 - c. Operational range diagrams.
 - d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.

- 5. Submit Product Data before or concurrent with Samples.
- 6. Submit Product Data in the following format:
 - a. PDF electronic file.
- C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data, unless submittal based on Architect's digital data drawing files is otherwise permitted.
 - 1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Identification of products.
 - b. Schedules.
 - c. Compliance with specified standards.
 - d. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
 - f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
 - g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.
 - 2. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches, but no larger than 30 by 42 inches.
 - 3. Submit Shop Drawings in the following format:
 - a. PDF electronic file.
 - 4. BIM File Incorporation: Construction Manager will incorporate Contractor's Shop Drawing files into Building Information Model established for Project.
 - a. Prepare Shop Drawings in the following format: Same digital data software program, version, and operating system as the original Drawings.
 - b. Refer to Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination" for requirements for coordination drawings.
- D. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.
 - 1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
 - 2. Identification: Attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:
 - a. Generic description of Sample.
 - b. Product name and name of manufacturer.
 - c. Sample source.
 - d. Number and title of applicable Specification Section.
 - e. Specification paragraph number and generic name of each item.

- 3. For projects where electronic submittals are required, provide corresponding electronic submittal of Sample transmittal, digital image file illustrating Sample characteristics, and identification information for record.
- 4. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for qualitycontrol comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.
 - a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.
 - b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.
- 5. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.
 - a. Number of Samples: Submit one full set(s) of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect, through Construction Manager, will return submittal with options selected.
- 6. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.
 - a. Number of Samples: Submit three sets of Samples. Architect and Construction Manager will retain two Sample sets; remainder will be returned. Mark up and retain one returned Sample set as a project record sample.
 - 1) Submit a single Sample where assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and other similar characteristics are to be demonstrated.
 - 2) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least three sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.
- E. Product Schedule: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:
 - 1. Type of product. Include unique identifier for each product indicated in the Contract Documents or assigned by Contractor if none is indicated.
 - 2. Manufacturer and product name, and model number if applicable.
 - 3. Number and name of room or space.

- 4. Location within room or space.
- 5. Submit product schedule in the following format:
 - a. PDF electronic file.
- F. Coordination Drawing Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination."
- G. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Comply with requirements specified in Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation."
- H. Test and Inspection Reports and Schedule of Tests and Inspections Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."
- I. Closeout Submittals and Maintenance Material Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."
- J. Maintenance Data: Comply with requirements specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data."
- K. LEED Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Section 018113.13 "Sustainable Design Requirements LEED for New Construction and Major Renovations,"
- L. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- M. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification and Procedure Qualification Record on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.
- N. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.
- O. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
- P. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- Q. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- R. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.

- S. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating that current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- T. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:
 - 1. Name of evaluation organization.
 - 2. Date of evaluation.
 - 3. Time period when report is in effect.
 - 4. Product and manufacturers' names.
 - 5. Description of product.
 - 6. Test procedures and results.
 - 7. Limitations of use.
- U. Preconstruction Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.
- V. Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.
- W. Field Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- X. Design Data: Prepare and submit written and graphic information, including, but not limited to, performance and design criteria, list of applicable codes and regulations, and calculations. Include list of assumptions and other performance and design criteria and a summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Include page numbers.

2.2 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES

- A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.
 - 1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.
- B. Delegated-Design Services Certification: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit digitally signed PDF electronic file and three paper copies of

certificate, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.

- 1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.
- C. BIM File Incorporation: Construction Manager will incorporate delegated-design drawing and data files into Building Information Model established for Project.
 - 1. Prepare delegated-design drawings in the following format: Same digital data software program, version, and operating system as the original Drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

- A. Action and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect and Construction Manager.
- B. Project Closeout and Maintenance Material Submittals: See requirements in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."
- C. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

3.2 ARCHITECT'S AND CONSTRUCTION MANAGER'S ACTION

- A. Action Submittals: Architect and Construction Manager will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or revisions required, and return it. Architect and Construction Manager will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action.
- B. Informational Submittals: Architect and Construction Manager will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect and Construction Manager will forward each submittal to appropriate party.
- C. Partial submittals prepared for a portion of the Work will be reviewed when use of partial submittals has received prior approval from Architect and Construction Manager.
- D. Incomplete submittals are unacceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned for resubmittal without review.

E. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Architect without action.

END OF SECTION 01 33 00

SECTION 01 40 00 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.
- B. Testing and inspecting services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 1. Specific quality-assurance and -control requirements for individual construction activities are specified in the Sections that specify those activities. Requirements in those Sections may also cover production of standard products.
 - 2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other qualityassurance and -control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and -control services required by Architect, Owner, Commissioning Authority, Construction Manager, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.
 - 4. Specific test and inspection requirements are not specified in this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.
- B. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Services do not include contract enforcement activities performed by Architect or Construction Manager.
- C. Mockups: Full-size physical assemblies that are constructed on-site. Mockups are constructed to verify selections made under Sample submittals; to demonstrate aesthetic effects and, where indicated, qualities of materials and execution; to review coordination, testing, or operation; to show interface between dissimilar materials; and to demonstrate compliance with specified installation tolerances. Mockups are not Samples. Unless otherwise indicated, approved mockups establish the standard by which the Work will be judged.
 - 1. Laboratory Mockups: Full-size physical assemblies constructed at testing facility to verify performance characteristics.

- 2. Integrated Exterior Mockups: Mockups of the exterior envelope erected separately from the building but on Project site, consisting of multiple products, assemblies, and subassemblies.
- 3. Room Mockups: Mockups of typical interior spaces complete with wall, floor, and ceiling finishes, doors, windows, millwork, casework, specialties, furnishings and equipment, and lighting.
- 4. Concrete Mockups: Column and slab texture.
- 5. Traffic Coating Mockup: Over concrete slab texture.
- 6. Signage Mockups: Non-RAC specific way finding signage.
- 7. Terrazzo Mockup.
- 8. RAC Counter Shell Mockup.
- 9. Elevator Finish Mockup.
- 10. Elevator Signage Mockups.
- D. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections performed specifically for Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work, to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria.
- E. Product Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed by an NRTL, an NVLAP, or a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with specified requirements.
- F. Source Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source, e.g., plant, mill, factory, or shop.
- G. Field Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.
- H. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall mean the same as testing agency.
- I. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, and similar operations.
 - 1. Use of trade-specific terminology in referring to a trade or entity does not require that certain construction activities be performed by accredited or unionized individuals, or that requirements specified apply exclusively to specific trade(s).
- J. Experienced: When used with an entity or individual, "experienced" means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in nature, size, and extent to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.3 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

A. Referenced Standards: If compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply

with the most stringent requirement. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: For mockups, provide plans, sections, and elevations, indicating materials and size of mockup construction.
 - 1. Indicate manufacturer and model number of individual components.
 - 2. Provide axonometric drawings for conditions difficult to illustrate in two dimensions.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Contractor's Quality-Control Plan: For quality-assurance and quality-control activities and responsibilities.
- B. Qualification Data: For Contractor's quality-control personnel.
- C. Contractor's Statement of Responsibility: When required by authorities having jurisdiction, submit copy of written statement of responsibility sent to authorities having jurisdiction before starting work on the following systems:
 - 1. Seismic-force-resisting system, designated seismic system, or component listed in the designated seismic system quality-assurance plan prepared by Architect.
 - 2. Main wind-force-resisting system or a wind-resisting component listed in the wind-force-resisting system quality-assurance plan prepared by Architect.
- D. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.
- E. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare in tabular form and include the following:
 - 1. Specification Section number and title.
 - 2. Entity responsible for performing tests and inspections.
 - 3. Description of test and inspection.
 - 4. Identification of applicable standards.
 - 5. Identification of test and inspection methods.
 - 6. Number of tests and inspections required.
 - 7. Time schedule or time span for tests and inspections.

- 8. Requirements for obtaining samples.
- 9. Unique characteristics of each quality-control service.

1.6 CONTRACTOR'S QUALITY-CONTROL PLAN

- A. Quality-Control Plan, General: Submit quality-control plan within 10 days of Notice to Proceed, and not less than five days prior to preconstruction conference. Submit in format acceptable to Architect. Identify personnel, procedures, controls, instructions, tests, records, and forms to be used to carry out Contractor's quality-assurance and quality-control responsibilities. Coordinate with Contractor's construction schedule.
- B. Quality-Control Personnel Qualifications: Engage qualified full-time personnel trained and experienced in managing and executing quality-assurance and quality-control procedures similar in nature and extent to those required for Project.
 - 1. Project quality-control manager shall not have other Project responsibilities.
- C. Submittal Procedure: Describe procedures for ensuring compliance with requirements through review and management of submittal process. Indicate qualifications of personnel responsible for submittal review.
- D. Testing and Inspection: In quality-control plan, include a comprehensive schedule of Work requiring testing or inspection, including the following:
 - 1. Contractor-performed tests and inspections including subcontractor-performed tests and inspections. Include required tests and inspections and Contractor-elected tests and inspections.
 - 2. Special inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction and indicated on the "Statement of Special Inspections."
 - 3. Owner-performed tests and inspections indicated in the Contract Documents, including tests and inspections indicated to be performed by the Commissioning Authority.
- E. Continuous Inspection of Workmanship: Describe process for continuous inspection during construction to identify and correct deficiencies in workmanship in addition to testing and inspection specified. Indicate types of corrective actions to be required to bring work into compliance with standards of workmanship established by Contract requirements and approved mockups.
- F. Monitoring and Documentation: Maintain testing and inspection reports including log of approved and rejected results. Include work Architect has indicated as nonconforming or defective. Indicate corrective actions taken to bring nonconforming work into compliance with requirements. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.7 REPORTS AND DOCUMENTS

A. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports specified in other Sections. Include the following:

- 1. Date of issue.
- 2. Project title and number.
- 3. Name, address, and telephone number of testing agency.
- 4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
- 5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
- 6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
- 7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
- 8. Complete test or inspection data.
- 9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
- 10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspecting.
- 11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
- 12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
- 13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.
- B. Manufacturer's Technical Representative's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's technical representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:
 - 1. Name, address, and telephone number of technical representative making report.
 - 2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
 - 3. Statement that products at Project site comply with requirements.
 - 4. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
 - 5. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
 - 6. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
 - 7. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.
- C. Factory-Authorized Service Representative's Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:
 - 1. Name, address, and telephone number of factory-authorized service representative making report.
 - 2. Statement that equipment complies with requirements.
 - 3. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
 - 4. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
 - 5. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.
- D. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents, established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. General: Qualifications paragraphs in this article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- C. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- D. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- F. Specialists: Certain Specification Sections require that specific construction activities shall be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations. Specialists shall satisfy qualification requirements indicated and shall be engaged for the activities indicated.
 - 1. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction shall supersede requirements for specialists.
- G. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspecting indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 329; and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and, where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.
 - 1. NRTL: A nationally recognized testing laboratory according to 29 CFR 1910.7.
 - 2. NVLAP: A testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program.
- H. Manufacturer's Technical Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to observe and inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- I. Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

- J. Preconstruction Testing: Where testing agency is indicated to perform preconstruction testing for compliance with specified requirements for performance and test methods, comply with the following:
 - 1. Contractor responsibilities include the following:
 - a. Provide test specimens representative of proposed products and construction.
 - b. Submit specimens in a timely manner with sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
 - c. Provide sizes and configurations of test assemblies, mockups, and laboratory mockups to adequately demonstrate capability of products to comply with performance requirements.
 - d. Build site-assembled test assemblies and mockups using installers who will perform same tasks for Project.
 - e. Build laboratory mockups at testing facility using personnel, products, and methods of construction indicated for the completed Work.
 - f. When testing is complete, remove test specimens, assemblies, and mockups; do not reuse products on Project.
 - 2. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Submit a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-assurance service to Architect and Commissioning Authority, through Construction Manager, with copy to Contractor. Interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
- K. Mockups: Before installing portions of the Work requiring mockups, build mockups for each form of construction and finish required to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:
 - 1. Build mockups in location and of size indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect or Construction Manager.
 - 2. Notify Architect and Construction Manager seven days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
 - 3. Employ supervisory personnel who will oversee mockup construction. Employ workers that will be employed during the construction at Project.
 - 4. Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
 - 5. Obtain Architect's and Construction Manager's approval of mockups before starting work, fabrication, or construction.
 - a. Allow seven days for initial review and each re-review of each mockup.
 - 6. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
 - 7. Demolish and remove mockups when directed unless otherwise indicated.
- L. Integrated Exterior Mockups: Construct integrated exterior mockup according to approved Shop Drawings. Coordinate installation of exterior envelope materials and products for which mockups are required in individual Specification Sections, along with supporting materials.

1.9 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.
 - 1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspecting they are engaged to perform.
 - 2. Payment for these services will be made from testing and inspecting allowances, as authorized by Change Orders.
 - 3. Costs for retesting and reinspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor, and the Contract Sum will be adjusted by Change Order.
- B. Contractor Responsibilities: Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Perform additional quality-control activities required to verify that the Work complies with requirements, whether specified or not.
 - 1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality-control services specified and those required by authorities having jurisdiction. Perform quality-control services required of Contractor by authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.
 - 2. Where services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, engage a qualified testing agency to perform these quality-control services.
 - a. Contractor shall not employ same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.
 - 3. Notify testing agencies at least 24 hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspecting will be performed.
 - 4. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
 - 5. Testing and inspecting requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
 - 6. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.
- C. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."
- D. Manufacturer's Technical Services: Where indicated, engage a manufacturer's technical representative to observe and inspect the Work. Manufacturer's technical representative's services include participation in pre-installation conferences, examination of substrates and conditions, verification of materials, observation of Installer activities, inspection of completed portions of the Work, and submittal of written reports.

- E. Retesting/Re-inspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and re-inspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.
- F. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Architect, Commissioning Authority , Construction Manager, and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.
 - 1. Notify Architect, Commissioning Authority, , Construction Manager, and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
 - 2. Determine the location from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.
 - 3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from requirements.
 - 4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.
 - 5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
 - 6. Do not perform any duties of Contractor.
- G. Associated Services: Cooperate with agencies performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:
 - 1. Access to the Work.
 - 2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
 - 3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspecting. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
 - 4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
 - 5. Delivery of samples to testing agencies.
 - 6. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
 - 7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspecting equipment at Project site.
- H. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and -control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting.
 - 1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.
- I. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare a schedule of tests, inspections, and similar qualitycontrol services required by the Contract Documents as a component of Contractor's qualitycontrol plan. Coordinate and submit concurrently with Contractor's construction schedule. Update as the Work progresses.

1. Distribution: Distribute schedule to Owner, Architect, Commissioning Authority, Construction Manager, testing agencies, and each party involved in performance of portions of the Work where tests and inspections are required.

1.10 SPECIAL TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

- A. Special Tests and Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified special inspector to conduct special tests and inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction as the responsibility of Owner, as indicated in Statement of Special Inspections attached to this Section, and as follows:
 - 1. Verifying that manufacturer maintains detailed fabrication and quality-control procedures and reviews the completeness and adequacy of those procedures to perform the Work.
 - 2. Notifying Architect, Commissioning Authority, Construction Manager, and Contractor promptly of irregularities and deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
 - 3. Submitting a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service to Architect and Commissioning Authority, through Construction Manager, with copy to Contractor and to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 4. Submitting a final report of special tests and inspections at Substantial Completion, which includes a list of unresolved deficiencies.
 - 5. Interpreting tests and inspections and stating in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
 - 6. Retesting and re-inspecting corrected work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

- A. Test and Inspection Log: Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:
 - 1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
 - 2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
 - 3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect.
 - 4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.
- B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and revisions as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Architect's, Commissioning Authority's, and Construction Manager's reference during normal working hours.

3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

- A. General: On completion of testing, inspecting, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.
 - 1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections or matching existing substrates and finishes. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for cutting and patching in Section 017300 "Execution."
- B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.
- C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION 01 40 00

SECTION 01 42 00 - REFERENCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section contains:
 - 1. Definitions
 - 2. Industry Standards
 - 3. Abbreviations and Acronyms

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.
- B. "Approved": When used to convey Architect's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, "approved" is limited to Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.
- C. "Directed": A command or instruction by Architect. Other terms including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "required," and "permitted" have the same meaning as "directed."
- D. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" have the same meaning as "indicated."
- E. "Regulations": Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.
- F. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.
- G. "Install": Operations at Project site including unloading, temporarily storing, unpacking, assembling, erecting, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning, and similar operations.
- H. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.
- I. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.

REFERENCES

1.3 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

- A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.
- B. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on Project should be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, obtain copies directly from publication source.

1.4 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

- A. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities indicated in Thomson Gale's "Encyclopedia of Associations" or in Columbia Books' "National Trade & Professional Associations of the U.S."
- B. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

AA	Aluminum Association (The) www.aluminum.org	(703) 358-2960
AABC	Associated Air Balance Council www.aabchq.com	(202) 737-0202
AAMA	American Architectural Manufacturers Association www.aamanet.org	(847) 303-5664
AASHTO	American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials www.transportation.org	(202) 624-5800
AATCC	American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists www.aatcc.org	(919) 549-8141
ABAA	Air Barrier Association of America www.airbarrier.org	(866) 956-5888

ABMA	American Bearing Manufacturers Association www.abma-dc.org	(202) 367-1155
ACI	American Concrete Institute www.concrete.org	(248) 848-3700
ACPA	American Concrete Pipe Association www.concrete-pipe.org	(972) 506-7216
AEIC	Association of Edison Illuminating Companies, Inc. (The) www.aeic.org	(205) 257-2530
AF&PA	American Forest & Paper Association www.afandpa.org	(800) 878-8878 (202) 463-2700
AGA	American Gas Association www.aga.org	(202) 824-7000
AHAM	Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers www.aham.org	(202) 872-5955
AHRI	Air-Conditioning, Heating, andRefrigeration Institute, The www.ahrinet.org	(703) 524-8800
AI	Asphalt Institute www.asphaltinstitute.org	(859) 288-4960
AIA	American Institute of Architects (The) www.aia.org	(800) 242-3837 (202) 626-7300
AISC	American Institute of Steel Construction www.aisc.org	(800) 644-2400 (312) 670-2400
AISI	American Iron and Steel Institute www.steel.org	(202) 452-7100
AITC	American Institute of Timber Construction www.aitc-glulam.org	(303) 792-9559
ALSC	American Lumber Standard Committee, Incorporated www.alsc.org	(301) 972-1700
AMCA	Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc. www.amca.org	(847) 394-0150
ANSI	American National Standards Institute www.ansi.org	(202) 293-8020

REFERENCES

AOSA	Association of Official Seed Analysts, Inc. www.aosaseed.com	(405) 780-7372
APA	APA - The Engineered Wood Association www.apawood.org	(253) 565-6600
APA	Architectural Precast Association www.archprecast.org	(239) 454-6989
API	American Petroleum Institute www.api.org	(202) 682-8000
ARI	Air-Conditioning & Refrigeration Institute www.ari.org	(703) 524-8800
ARMA	Asphalt Roofing Manufacturers Association www.asphaltroofing.org	(202) 207-0917
ASCE	American Society of Civil Engineers www.asce.org	(800) 548-2723 (703) 295-6300
ASCE/SEI	American Society of Civil Engineers/Structural Engineering Institute (See ASCE)	J 2
ASHRAE	American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air- Conditioning Engineers	(800) 527-4723
	www.ashrae.org	(404) 636-8400
ASME	ASME International (American Society of Mechanical Engineers International) www.asme.org	(800) 843-2763 (973) 882-1170
ASSE	American Society of Sanitary Engineering www.asse-plumbing.org	(440) 835-3040
ASTM	ASTM International (American Society for Testing and Materials International) www.astm.org	(610) 832-9500
ATIS	Alliance for Telecommunications Industry Solutions www.atis.org	(202) 628-6380
AWCMA	American Window Covering Manufacturers Association (Now WCMA)	
AWCI	Association of the Wall and Ceiling Industry www.awci.org	(703) 534-8300
REFERENCES		QTA 30% SUBMITTAL 2016-09-23

Page 4 of 16
AWI	Architectural Woodwork Institute www.awinet.org	(571) 323-3636
AWPA	American Wood Protection Association (Formerly: American Wood Preservers' Association) www.awpa.com	(205) 733-4077
AWS	American Welding Society www.aws.org	(800) 443-9353 (305) 443-9353
AWWA	American Water Works Association www.awwa.org	(800) 926-7337 (303) 794-7711
BHMA	Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association www.buildershardware.com	(212) 297-2122
BIA	Brick Industry Association (The) www.bia.org	(703) 620-0010
BICSI	BICSI, Inc. www.bicsi.org	(800) 242-7405 (813) 979-1991
BIFMA	BIFMA International (Business and Institutional Furniture Manufacturer's Association International) www.bifma.com	(616) 285-3963
BISSC	Baking Industry Sanitation Standards Committee www.bissc.org	(866) 342-4772
CCC	Carpet Cushion Council www.carpetcushion.org	(610) 527-3880
CDA	Copper Development Association www.copper.org	(800) 232-3282 (212) 251-7200
CEA	Canadian Electricity Association www.canelect.ca	(613) 230-9263
CEA	Consumer Electronics Association www.ce.org	(866) 858-1555 (703) 907-7600
CFFA	Chemical Fabrics & Film Association, Inc. www.chemicalfabricsandfilm.com	(216) 241-7333
CGA	Compressed Gas Association www.cganet.com	(703) 788-2700
REFERENCES		QTA 30% SUBMIT

CIMA	Cellulose Insulation Manufacturers Association www.cellulose.org	(888) 881-2462 (937) 222-2462
CISCA	Ceilings & Interior Systems Construction Association www.cisca.org	(630) 584-1919
CISPI	Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute www.cispi.org	(423) 892-0137
CLFMI	Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute www.chainlinkinfo.org	(301) 596-2583
СРА	Composite Panel Association www.pbmdf.com	(703) 724-1128
CRI	Carpet and Rug Institute (The) www.carpet-rug.com	(800) 882-8846 (706) 278-3176
CRRC	Cool Roof Rating Council www.coolroofs.org	(866) 465-2523 (510) 485-7175
CRSI	Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute www.crsi.org	(847) 517-1200 (800) 328-6306
CRRC	Cool Roof Rating Council www.coolroofs.org	(866) 465-2523 (510) 485-7175
CSA	Canadian Standards Association www.csa.ca	(800) 463-6727 (416) 747-4000
CSA	CSA International (Formerly: IAS - International Approval Services) www.csa-international.org	(866) 797-4272 (416) 747-4000
CSI	Construction Specifications Institute (The) www.csinet.org	(800) 689-2900 (703) 684-0300
CSSB	Cedar Shake & Shingle Bureau www.cedarbureau.org	(604) 820-7700
CTI	Cooling Technology Institute (Formerly: Cooling Tower Institute) www.cti.org	(281) 583-4087
DHI	Door and Hardware Institute www.dhi.org	(703) 222-2010

ECA	Electrical Components Association www.ec-central.org	(703)907-8024
EIA	Electronic Industries Alliance www.eia.org	(703) 907-7500
EIMA	EIFS Industry Members Association www.eima.com	(800) 294-3462 (770) 968-7945
EJCDC	Engineers Joint Contract Documents Committee http://content.asce.org/ejcdc/	(703) 295-6000
EJMA	Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association, Inc. www.ejma.org	(914) 332-0040
ESD	ESD Association (Electrostatic Discharge Association) www.esda.org	(315) 339-6937
ETL SEMCO	Intertek ETL SEMCO (Formerly: ITS - Intertek Testing Service NA) www.intertek-etlsemko.com	(800) 967-5352
FM Approvals	FM Approvals LLC www.fmglobal.com	(781) 762-4300
FM Global	FM Global (Formerly: FMG - FM Global) www.fmglobal.com	(401) 275-3000
FRSA	Florida Roofing, Sheet Metal & Air Conditioning Contractors Association, Inc. www.floridaroof.com	(407) 671-3772
FSA	Fluid Sealing Association www.fluidsealing.com	(610) 971-4850
FSC	Forest Stewardship Council www.fsc.org	49 228 367 66 0
GA	Gypsum Association www.gypsum.org	(301) 277-8686
GANA	Glass Association of North America www.glasswebsite.com	(785) 271-0208
GRI	(Part of GSI)	

GS	Green Seal www.greenseal.org	(202) 872-6400
GSI	Geosynthetic Institute www.geosynthetic-institute.org	(610) 522-8440
HI	Hydronics Institute www.gamanet.org	(908) 464-8200
HI/GAMA	Hydronics Institute/Gas Appliance Manufacturers Association Division of Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI) www.ahrinet.org	(908) 464-8200
HMMA	Hollow Metal Manufacturers Association (Part of NAAMM)	
HPVA	Hardwood Plywood & Veneer Association www.hpva.org	(703) 435-2900
HPW	H. P. White Laboratory, Inc. www.hpwhite.com	(410) 838-6550
IAPSC	International Association of Professional Security Consultants www.iapsc.org	(515) 282-8192
ICBO	International Conference of Building Officials www.iccsafe.org	(888) 422-7233
ICEA	Insulated Cable Engineers Association, Inc. www.icea.net	(770) 830-0369
ICRI	International Concrete Repair Institute, Inc. www.icri.org	(847) 827-0830
ICPA	International Cast Polymer Association www.icpa-hq.org	(703) 525-0320
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (The) www.ieee.org	(212) 419-7900
IES	Illuminating Engineering Society of North America www.iesna.org	(703) 525-0320
IEST	Institute of Environmental Sciences and Technology www.iest.org	(847) 255-1561

IGMA	Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance www.igmaonline.org	(613) 233-1510
ILI	Indiana Limestone Institute of America, Inc. www.iliai.com	(812) 275-4426
ISA	Instrumentation, Systems, and Automation Society, The www.isa.org	(919) 549-8411
ISSFA	International Solid Surface Fabricators Association www.issfa.net	(877) 464-7732 (801) 341-7360
ITS	Intertek Testing Service NA (Now ETL SEMCO)	
КСМА	Kitchen Cabinet Manufacturers Association www.kcma.org	(703) 264-1690
LGSEA	Light Gauge Steel Engineers Association www.arcat.com	(202) 263-4488
LMA	Laminating Materials Association (Now part of CPA)	
LPI	Lightning Protection Institute www.lightning.org	(800) 488-6864
MBMA	Metal Building Manufacturers Association www.mbma.com	(216) 241-7333
MCA	Metal Construction Association www.metalconstruction.org	(847) 375-4718
MFMA	Maple Flooring Manufacturers Association, Inc. www.maplefloor.org	(888) 480-9138
MFMA	Metal Framing Manufacturers Association, Inc. www.metalframingmfg.org	(312) 644-6610
MH	Material Handling (Now MHIA)	
MHIA	Material Handling Industry of America www.mhia.org	(800) 345-1815 (704) 676-1190
MIA	Marble Institute of America www.marble-institute.com	(440) 250-9222

MPI	Master Painters Institute www.paintinfo.com	(888) 674-8937 (604) 298-7578
MSS	Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc. www.mss-hq.com	(703) 281-6613
NAAMM	National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers www.naamm.org	(630) 942-6591
NACE	NACE International (National Association of Corrosion Engineers International) www.nace.org	(800) 797-6223 (281) 228-6200
NADCA	National Air Duct Cleaners Association www.nadca.com	(202) 737-2926
NAGWS	National Association for Girls and Women in Sport www.aahperd.org/nagws/	(800) 213-7193, ext. 453
NAIMA	North American Insulation Manufacturers Association www.naima.org	(703) 684-0084
NBGQA	National Building Granite Quarries Association, Inc. www.nbgqa.com	(800) 557-2848
NCAA	National Collegiate Athletic Association (The) www.ncaa.org	(317) 917-6222
NCMA	National Concrete Masonry Association www.ncma.org	(703) 713-1900
NCTA	National Cable & Telecommunications Association www.ncta.com	(202) 222-2300
NEBB	National Environmental Balancing Bureau www.nebb.org	(301) 977-3698
NECA	National Electrical Contractors Association www.necanet.org	(301) 657-3110
NeLMA	Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers' Association www.nelma.org	(207) 829-6901
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association www.nema.org	(703) 841-3200

NETA	InterNational Electrical Testing Association www.netaworld.org	(888) 300-6382 (269) 488-6382
NFHS	National Federation of State High School Associations www.nfhs.org	(317) 972-6900
NFPA	NFPA (National Fire Protection Association) www.nfpa.org	(800) 344-3555 (617) 770-3000
NFRC	National Fenestration Rating Council www.nfrc.org	(301) 589-1776
NGA	National Glass Association www.glass.org	(866) 342-5642 (703) 442-4890
NHLA	National Hardwood Lumber Association www.natlhardwood.org	(800) 933-0318 (901) 377-1818
NLGA	National Lumber Grades Authority www.nlga.org	(604) 524-2393
NOFMA	NOFMA: The Wood Flooring Manufacturers Association (Formerly: National Oak Flooring Manufacturers Association) www.nofma.org	(901) 526-5016
NOMMA	National Ornamental & Miscellaneous Metals Association www.nomma.org	(888) 516-8585
NRCA	National Roofing Contractors Association www.nrca.net	(800) 323-9545 (847) 299-9070
NRMCA	National Ready Mixed Concrete Association www.nrmca.org	(888) 846-7622 (301) 587-1400
NSF	NSF International (National Sanitation Foundation International) www.nsf.org	(800) 673-6275 (734) 769-8010
NSSGA	National Stone, Sand & Gravel Association www.nssga.org	(800) 342-1415 (703) 525-8788
NTMA	National Terrazzo & Mosaic Association, Inc. (The) www.ntma.com	(800) 323-9736 (540) 751-0930
NWFA	National Wood Flooring Association www.nwfa.org	(800) 422-4556 (636) 519-9663
REFERENCES		QTA 30% SUBMIT

PCI	Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute www.pci.org	(312) 786-0300
PDI	Plumbing & Drainage Institute www.pdionline.org	(800) 589-8956 (978) 557-0720
PGI	PVC Geomembrane Institute http://pgi-tp.cee.uiuc.edu	(217) 333-3929
PTI	Post-Tensioning Institute www.post-tensioning.org	(248) 848-3180
RCSC	Research Council on Structural Connections www.boltcouncil.org	
RFCI	Resilient Floor Covering Institute www.rfci.com	(706) 882-3833
RIS	Redwood Inspection Service www.redwoodinspection.com	(925) 935-1499
SAE	SAE International www.sae.org	(877) 606-7323 (724) 776-4841
SCAQMD	South Coast Air Quality Management District www.aqmd.com	(909) 396-2000
SCTE	Society of Cable Telecommunications Engineers www.scte.org	(800) 542-5040 (610) 363-6888
SDI	Steel Deck Institute www.sdi.org	(847) 458-4647
SDI	Steel Door Institute www.steeldoor.org	(440) 899-0010
SEFA	Scientific Equipment and Furniture Association www.sefalabs.com	(877) 294-5424 (516) 294-5424
SEI/ASCE	Structural Engineering Institute/American Society of Civil Engineers (See ASCE)	
SIA	Security Industry Association www.siaonline.org	(866) 817-8888 (703) 683-2075
SJI	Steel Joist Institute	(843) 626-1995
REFERENCES		QTA 30% SUBMIT

www.steeljoist.org

SMA	Screen Manufacturers Association www.smacentral.org	(561) 533-0991
SMACNA	Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association www.smacna.org	(703) 803-2980
SMPTE	Society of Motion Picture and Television Engineers www.smpte.org	(914) 761-1100
SPFA	Spray Polyurethane Foam Alliance (Formerly: SPI/SPFD - The Society of the Plastics Industry Inc.; Spray Polyurethane Foam Division) www.sprayfoam.org	(800) 523-6154 y,
SPIB	Southern Pine Inspection Bureau (The) www.spib.org	(850) 434-2611
SPRI	Single Ply Roofing Industry www.spri.org	(781) 647-7026
SSINA	Specialty Steel Industry of North America www.ssina.com	(800) 982-0355 (202) 342-8630
SSPC	SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings www.sspc.org	(877) 281-7772 (412) 281-2331
STI	Steel Tank Institute www.steeltank.com	(847) 438-8265
SWI	Steel Window Institute www.steelwindows.com	(216) 241-7333
SWPA	Submersible Wastewater Pump Association www.swpa.org	(847) 681-1868
TCA	Tilt-Up Concrete Association www.tilt-up.org	(319) 895-6911
TCNA	Tile Council of North America, Inc. www.tileusa.com	(864) 646-8453
TEMA	Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers Association www.tema.org	(914) 332-0040
TIA/EIA	Telecommunications Industry Association/Electronic	(703) 907-7700
REFERENCES		QTA 30% SUBMITTAL 2016-09-23
01 42 00		Page 13 01 16

	Industries Alliance www.tiaonline.org	
TMS	The Masonry Society www.masonrysociety.org	(303) 939-9700
TPI	Truss Plate Institute, Inc. www.tpinst.org	(703) 683-1010
TPI	Turfgrass Producers International www.turfgrasssod.org	(800) 405-8873 (847) 649-5555
TRI	Tile Roofing Institute www.tileroofing.org	(312) 670-4177
UL	Underwriters Laboratories Inc. www.ul.com	(877) 854-3577 (847) 272-8800
UNI	Uni-Bell PVC Pipe Association www.uni-bell.org	(972) 243-3902
USAV	USA Volleyball www.usavolleyball.org	(888) 786-5539 (719) 228-6800
USGBC	U.S. Green Building Council www.usgbc.org	(800) 795-1747
USITT	United States Institute for Theatre Technology, Inc. www.usitt.org	(800) 938-7488 (315) 463-6463
WASTEC	Waste Equipment Technology Association www.wastec.org	(800) 424-2869 (202) 244-4700
WCLIB	West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau www.wclib.org	(800) 283-1486 (503) 639-0651
WCMA	Window Covering Manufacturers Association www.wcmanet.org	(212) 297-2122
WDMA	Window & Door Manufacturers Association (Formerly: NWWDA - National Wood Window and Door Association) www.wdma.com	(800) 223-2301 (312) 321-6802
WI	Woodwork Institute (Formerly: WIC - Woodwork Institute of California) www.wicnet.org	(916) 372-9943

WMMPA	Wood Moulding & Millwork Producers Association www.wmmpa.com	(800) 550-7889 (530) 661-9591
WSRCA	Western States Roofing Contractors Association www.wsrca.com	(800) 725-0333 (650) 570-5441
WWPA	Western Wood Products Association www.wwpa.org	(503) 224-3930

C. Code Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

IAPMO	International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials www.iapmo.org	(909) 472-4100
ICC	International Code Council www.iccsafe.org	(888) 422-7233
ICC-ES	ICC Evaluation Service, Inc. www.icc-es.org	(800) 423-6587 (562) 699-0543

D. Federal Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

FAA	Federal Aviation Administration www.faa.gov	(866) 835-5322
FCC	Federal Communications Commission www.fcc.gov	(888) 225-5322
NIST	National Institute of Standards and Technology www.nist.gov	(301) 975-6478
OSHA	Occupational Safety & Health Administration www.osha.gov	(800) 321-6742 (202) 693-1999

E. Standards and Regulations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the standards and regulations in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

ADAAGAmericans with Disabilities Act (ADA)(800) 872-2253Architectural Barriers Act (ABA)(202) 272-0080Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities(202) 272-0080Available from U.S. Access Boardwww.access-board.gov

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 42 00

SECTION 01 60 00 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; and comparable products.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 014200 "References" for applicable industry standards for products specified.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
 - 1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature, that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
 - 2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
 - 3. Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved through submittal process to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: A specification in which a specific manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis-of-design product," including make or model number or other designation, to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics for purposes of evaluating comparable products of additional manufacturers named in the specification.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Comparable Product Requests: Submit request for consideration of each comparable product. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.

- 1. Include data to indicate compliance with the requirements specified in "Comparable Products" Article.
- 2. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within one week of receipt of a comparable product request. Architect will notify Contractor through Construction Manager of approval or rejection of proposed comparable product request within 15 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
 - a. Form of Approval: As specified in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."
 - b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: Comply with requirements in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures." Show compliance with requirements.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.
 - 1. Each contractor is responsible for providing products and construction methods compatible with products and construction methods of other contractors.
 - 2. If a dispute arises between contractors over concurrently selectable but incompatible products, Architect will determine which products shall be used.

1.5 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Delivery and Handling:
 - 1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
 - 2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
 - 3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
 - 4. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and to determine that products are undamaged and properly protected.
- C. Storage:

- 1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
- 2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
- 3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
- 4. Protect foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
- 5. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
- 6. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.
- 7. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment by Owner's construction forces. Coordinate location with Owner.

1.6 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

- A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Written warranty furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
 - 2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for Owner.
- B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
 - 2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included with the Specifications, prepare a written document using indicated form properly executed.
 - 3. See other Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.
- C. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

- A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.
 - 1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.

- 2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
- 3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
- 4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
- 5. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish salient characteristics of products.
- 6. Or Equal: For products specified by name and accompanied by the term "or equal," or "or approved equal," or "or approved," comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.
- B. Product Selection Procedures:
 - 1. Product: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer and product, provide the named product that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions from a Value Engineering / Cost Savings procedure may be considered.
 - 2. Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions from a Value Engineering / Cost Savings procedure may be considered.
 - 3. Products:
 - a. Restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of names of both manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Non-restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of names of both available manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed, or an unnamed product, that complies with requirements. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product.
 - 4. Manufacturers:
 - a. Restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
 - b. Non-restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of available manufacturers, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed, or a product by an unnamed manufacturer, that complies with requirements. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed manufacturer's product.
 - 5. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers.

Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by one of the other named manufacturers.

- C. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require "match Architect's sample", provide a product that complies with requirements and matches Architect's sample. Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.
- D. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range" or similar phrase, select a product that complies with requirements. Architect will select color, gloss, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

2.2 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

- A. Conditions for Consideration: Architect will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect may return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
 - 1. Evidence that the proposed product does not require revisions to the Contract Documents, that it is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce the indicated results, and that it is compatible with other portions of the Work.
 - 2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant qualities include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
 - 3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
 - 4. Initial or Life-Cycle cost savings.
 - 5. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
 - 6. Samples, if requested.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 60 00

PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

QTA 30% SUBMITTAL 2016-09-23 Page 6 of 6

01 60 00

SECTION 01 74 19 - CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:
 - 1. Salvaging nonhazardous demolition and construction waste.
 - 2. Recycling nonhazardous demolition and construction waste.
 - 3. Disposing of nonhazardous demolition and construction waste.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 024116 "Structure Demolition" for disposition of waste resulting from demolition of buildings, structures, and site improvements, and for disposition of hazardous waste.
 - 2. Section 042000 "Unit Masonry" for disposal requirements for masonry waste.
 - 3. Section 311000 "Site Clearing" for disposition of waste resulting from site clearing and removal of above- and below-grade improvements.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Construction Waste: Building and site improvement materials and other solid waste resulting from construction, remodeling, renovation, or repair operations. Construction waste includes packaging.
- B. Demolition Waste: Building and site improvement materials resulting from demolition or selective demolition operations.
- C. Disposal: Removal off-site of demolition and construction waste and subsequent sale, recycling, reuse, or deposit in landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Recycle: Recovery of demolition or construction waste for subsequent processing in preparation for reuse.
- E. Salvage: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent sale or reuse in another facility.
- F. Salvage and Reuse: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent incorporation into the Work.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Achieve end-of-Project rates for salvage/recycling of 75 percent by weight of total non-hazardous solid waste generated by the Work. Practice efficient waste management in the use of materials in the course of the Work. Use all reasonable means to divert construction and demolition waste from landfills and incinerators. Facilitate recycling and salvage of materials.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Waste Management Plan: Submit plan within 7 days of date established for the Notice to Proceed.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Waste Reduction Progress Reports: Concurrent with each Application for Payment, submit report. Include the following information:
 - 1. Material category.
 - 2. Generation point of waste.
 - 3. Total quantity of waste in tons.
 - 4. Quantity of waste salvaged, both estimated and actual in tons.
 - 5. Quantity of waste recycled, both estimated and actual in tons.
 - 6. Total quantity of waste recovered (salvaged plus recycled) in tons.
 - 7. Total quantity of waste recovered (salvaged plus recycled) as a percentage of total waste.
- B. Waste Reduction Calculations: Before request for Substantial Completion, submit calculated end-of-Project rates for salvage, recycling, and disposal as a percentage of total waste generated by the Work.
- C. Records of Donations: Indicate receipt and acceptance of salvageable waste donated to individuals and organizations. Indicate whether organization is tax exempt.
- D. Records of Sales: Indicate receipt and acceptance of salvageable waste sold to individuals and organizations. Indicate whether organization is tax exempt.
- E. Recycling and Processing Facility Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of recyclable waste by recycling and processing facilities licensed to accept them. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices.
- F. Landfill and Incinerator Disposal Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of waste by landfills and incinerator facilities licensed to accept them. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices.
- G. Qualification Data: For waste management coordinator.
- H. Statement of Refrigerant Recovery: Signed by refrigerant recovery technician responsible for recovering refrigerant, stating that all refrigerant that was present was recovered and that

recovery was performed according to EPA regulations. Include name and address of technician and date refrigerant was recovered.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Waste Management Coordinator Qualifications: Experienced firm, with a record of successful waste management coordination of projects with similar requirements, that employs a LEED-Accredited Professional, certified by the USGBC, as waste management coordinator. Waste management coordinator may also serve as LEED coordinator.
- B. Refrigerant Recovery Technician Qualifications: Certified by EPA-approved certification program.
- C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Waste Management Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to waste management including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Review and discuss waste management plan including responsibilities of waste management coordinator.
 - 2. Review requirements for documenting quantities of each type of waste and its disposition.
 - 3. Review and finalize procedures for materials separation and verify availability of containers and bins needed to avoid delays.
 - 4. Review procedures for periodic waste collection and transportation to recycling and disposal facilities.
 - 5. Review waste management requirements for each trade.

1.7 WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN

- A. General: Develop a waste management plan according to ASTM E 1609 and requirements in this Section. Plan shall consist of waste identification, waste reduction work plan, and cost/revenue analysis. Distinguish between demolition and construction waste. Indicate quantities by weight or volume, but use same units of measure throughout waste management plan.
- B. Waste Identification: Indicate anticipated types and quantities of demolition, site-clearing and construction waste generated by the Work. Include estimated quantities and assumptions for estimates.
- C. Waste Reduction Work Plan: List each type of waste and whether it will be salvaged, recycled, or disposed of in landfill or incinerator. Include points of waste generation, total quantity of each type of waste, quantity for each means of recovery, and handling and transportation procedures.

- 1. Salvaged Materials for Reuse: For materials that will be salvaged and reused in this Project, describe methods for preparing salvaged materials before incorporation into the Work.
- 2. Salvaged Materials for Sale: For materials that will be sold to individuals and organizations, include list of their names, addresses, and telephone numbers.
- 3. Salvaged Materials for Donation: For materials that will be donated to individuals and organizations, include list of their names, addresses, and telephone numbers.
- 4. Recycled Materials: Include list of local receivers and processors and type of recycled materials each will accept. Include names, addresses, and telephone numbers.
- 5. Disposed Materials: Indicate how and where materials will be disposed of. Include name, address, and telephone number of each landfill and incinerator facility.
- 6. Handling and Transportation Procedures: Include method that will be used for separating recyclable waste including sizes of containers, container labeling, and designated location where materials separation will be performed.
- D. Cost/Revenue Analysis: Indicate total cost of waste disposal as if there was no waste management plan and net additional cost or net savings resulting from implementing waste management plan. Include the following:
 - 1. Total quantity of waste.
 - 2. Estimated cost of disposal (cost per unit). Include hauling and tipping fees and cost of collection containers for each type of waste.
 - 3. Total cost of disposal (with no waste management).
 - 4. Revenue from salvaged materials.
 - 5. Revenue from recycled materials.
 - 6. Savings in hauling and tipping fees by donating materials.
 - 7. Savings in hauling and tipping fees that are avoided.
 - 8. Handling and transportation costs. Include cost of collection containers for each type of waste.
 - 9. Net additional cost or net savings from waste management plan.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PLAN IMPLEMENTATION

- A. General: Implement approved waste management plan. Provide handling, containers, storage, signage, transportation, and other items as required to implement waste management plan during the entire duration of the Contract.
 - 1. Comply with operation, termination, and removal requirements in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."

- B. Waste Management Coordinator: Engage a waste management coordinator to be responsible for implementing, monitoring, and reporting status of waste management work plan. Coordinator shall be present at Project site full time for duration of Project.
- C. Training: Train workers, subcontractors, and suppliers on proper waste management procedures, as appropriate for the Work.
 - 1. Distribute waste management plan to everyone concerned within three days of submittal return.
 - 2. Distribute waste management plan to entities when they first begin work on-site. Review plan procedures and locations established for salvage, recycling, and disposal.
- D. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct waste management operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
 - 1. Designate and label specific areas on Project site necessary for separating materials that are to be salvaged, recycled, reused, donated, and sold.

3.2 SALVAGING DEMOLITION WASTE

- A. Salvaged Items for Reuse in the Work: Salvage items for reuse and handle as follows:
 - 1. Clean salvaged items.
 - 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers with label indicating elements, date of removal, quantity, and location where removed.
 - 3. Store items in a secure area until installation.
 - 4. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
 - 5. Install salvaged items to comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make items functional for use indicated.
- B. Salvaged Items for Sale and Donation: Not permitted on Project site.
- C. Salvaged Items for Owner's Use: Salvage items for Owner's use and handle as follows:
 - 1. Clean salvaged items.
 - 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers with label indicating elements, date of removal, quantity, and location where removed.
 - 3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
 - 4. Transport items to Owner's storage area on-site.
 - 5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
- D. Doors and Hardware: Brace open end of door frames. Except for removing door closers, leave door hardware attached to doors.
- E. Equipment: Drain tanks, piping, and fixtures. Seal openings with caps or plugs. Protect equipment from exposure to weather.

- F. Plumbing Fixtures: Separate by type and size.
- G. Lighting Fixtures: Separate lamps by type and protect from breakage.
- H. Electrical Devices: Separate switches, receptacles, switchgear, transformers, meters, panelboards, circuit breakers, and other devices by type.

3.3 RECYCLING DEMOLITION AND CONSTRUCTION WASTE, GENERAL

- A. General: Recycle paper and beverage containers used by on-site workers.
- B. Recycling Incentives: Revenues, savings, rebates, tax credits, and other incentives received for recycling waste materials shall be shared equally by Owner and Contractor.
- C. Preparation of Waste: Prepare and maintain recyclable waste materials according to recycling or reuse facility requirements. Maintain materials free of dirt, adhesives, solvents, petroleum contamination, and other substances deleterious to the recycling process.
- D. Procedures: Separate recyclable waste from other waste materials, trash, and debris. Separate recyclable waste by type at Project site to the maximum extent practical according to approved construction waste management plan.
 - 1. Provide appropriately marked containers or bins for controlling recyclable waste until removed from Project site. Include list of acceptable and unacceptable materials at each container and bin.
 - a. Inspect containers and bins for contamination and remove contaminated materials if found.
 - 2. Stockpile processed materials on-site without intermixing with other materials. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.
 - 3. Stockpile materials away from construction area. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.
 - 4. Store components off the ground and protect from the weather.
 - 5. Remove recyclable waste from Owner's property and transport to recycling receiver or processor.

3.4 RECYCLING DEMOLITION WASTE

- A. Asphalt Paving: Grind asphalt to maximum 1-1/2-inch size.
 - 1. Crush asphaltic concrete paving and screen to comply with requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for use as general fill.
- B. Asphalt Paving: Break up and transport paving to asphalt-recycling facility.
- C. Concrete: Remove reinforcement and other metals from concrete and sort with other metals.

- 1. Pulverize concrete to maximum 1-1/2-inch size.
- 2. Crush concrete and screen to comply with requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for use as satisfactory soil for fill or subbase.
- D. Masonry: Remove metal reinforcement, anchors, and ties from masonry and sort with other metals.
 - 1. Pulverize masonry to maximum 1-1/2-inch size.
 - a. Crush masonry and screen to comply with requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for use as satisfactory soil for fill or subbase.
 - b. Crush masonry and screen to comply with requirements in Section 329300 "Plants" for use as mineral mulch.
 - 2. Clean and stack undamaged, whole masonry units on wood pallets.
- E. Wood Materials: Sort and stack members according to size, type, and length. Separate lumber, engineered wood products, panel products, and treated wood materials.
- F. Metals: Separate metals by type.
 - 1. Structural Steel: Stack members according to size, type of member, and length.
 - 2. Remove and dispose of bolts, nuts, washers, and other rough hardware.
- G. Gypsum Board: Stack large clean pieces on wood pallets or in container and store in a dry location. Remove edge trim and sort with other metals. Remove and dispose of fasteners.
- H. Acoustical Ceiling Panels and Tile: Stack large clean pieces on wood pallets and store in a dry location.
- I. Metal Suspension System: Separate metal members including trim, and other metals from acoustical panels and tile and sort with other metals.
- J. Carpet and Pad: Roll large pieces tightly after removing debris, trash, adhesive, and tack strips.
 - 1. Store clean, dry carpet and pad in a closed container or trailer provided by Carpet Reclamation Agency or carpet recycler.
- K. Carpet Tile: Remove debris, trash, and adhesive.
 - 1. Stack tile on pallet and store clean, dry carpet in a closed container or trailer provided by Carpet Reclamation Agency or carpet recycler.
- L. Piping: Reduce piping to straight lengths and store by type and size. Separate supports, hangers, valves, sprinklers, and other components by type and size.
- M. Conduit: Reduce conduit to straight lengths and store by type and size.

3.5 RECYCLING CONSTRUCTION WASTE

- A. Packaging:
 - 1. Cardboard and Boxes: Break down packaging into flat sheets. Bundle and store in a dry location.
 - 2. Polystyrene Packaging: Separate and bag materials.
 - 3. Pallets: As much as possible, require deliveries using pallets to remove pallets from Project site. For pallets that remain on-site, break down pallets into component wood pieces and comply with requirements for recycling wood.
 - 4. Crates: Break down crates into component wood pieces and comply with requirements for recycling wood.
- B. Wood Materials:
 - 1. Clean Cut-Offs of Lumber: Grind or chip into small pieces.
 - 2. Clean Sawdust: Bag sawdust that does not contain painted or treated wood.
 - a. Comply with requirements in Section 329300 "Plants" for use of clean sawdust as organic mulch.
- C. Gypsum Board: Stack large clean pieces on wood pallets or in container and store in a dry location.
 - 1. Clean Gypsum Board: Grind scraps of clean gypsum board using small mobile chipper or hammer mill. Screen out paper after grinding.
 - a. Comply with requirements in Section 329300 "Plants" for use of clean ground gypsum board as inorganic soil amendment.

3.6 DISPOSAL OF WASTE

- A. General: Except for items or materials to be salvaged, recycled, or otherwise reused, remove waste materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in a landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Except as otherwise specified, do not allow waste materials that are to be disposed of accumulate on-site.
 - 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
- B. Burning: Do not burn waste materials.
- C. Disposal: Remove waste materials from Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

END OF SECTION 01 74 19

SECTION 01 77 00 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Substantial Completion procedures.
 - 2. Final completion procedures.
 - 3. Warranties.
 - 4. Final cleaning.
 - 5. Repair of the Work.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 013233 "Photographic Documentation" for submitting final completion construction photographic documentation.
 - 2. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.
 - 3. Section 017839 "Project Record Documents" for submitting record Drawings, record Specifications, and record Product Data.
 - 4. Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training" for requirements for instructing Owner's personnel.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For cleaning agents.
- B. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Initial submittal at Substantial Completion.
- C. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Final submittal at Final Completion.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Certificates of Release: From authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Certificate of Insurance: For continuing coverage.
- C. Field Report: For pest control inspection.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: For maintenance material submittal items specified in other Sections.

1.5 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

- A. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Prepare and submit a list of items to be completed and corrected (Contractor's punch list), indicating the value of each item on the list and reasons why the Work is incomplete.
- B. Submittals Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.
 - 1. Certificates of Release: Obtain and submit releases from authorities having jurisdiction permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
 - 2. Submit closeout submittals specified in other Division 01 Sections, including project record documents, operation and maintenance manuals, final completion construction photographic documentation, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
 - 3. Submit closeout submittals specified in individual Sections, including specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
 - 4. Submit maintenance material submittals specified in individual Sections, including tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items, and deliver to location designated by Construction Manager. Label with manufacturer's name and model number where applicable.
 - a. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: Prepare and submit schedule of maintenance material submittal items, including name and quantity of each item and name and number of related Specification Section. Obtain Construction Manager's signature for receipt of submittals.
 - 5. Submit test/adjust/balance records.
 - Submit sustainable design submittals required in Section 018113.13 "Sustainable Design Requirements - LEED for New Construction and Major Renovations," Section 018113.16.
 - 7. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.
- C. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection to determine Substantial Completion a minimum of 10 days prior to date the work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect and Construction Manager will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either

on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

- 1. Re-inspection: Request re-inspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
- 2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for final completion.

1.6 FINAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

- A. Submittals Prior to Final Completion: Before requesting final inspection for determining final completion, complete the following:
 - 1. Submit a final Application for Payment according to Section 012900 "Payment Procedures."
 - 2. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. Certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
 - 3. Certificate of Insurance: Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
 - 4. Submit pest-control final inspection report.
- B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection to determine acceptance a minimum of 10 days prior to date the work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect and Construction Manager will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
 - 1. Re-inspection: Request re-inspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

1.7 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)

- A. Organization of List: Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.
 - 1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order, starting with exterior areas first and proceeding from lowest floor to highest floor.
 - 2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceiling, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.
 - 3. Include the following information at the top of each page:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Name of Architect and Construction Manager.

- d. Name of Contractor.
- e. Page number.
- 4. Submit list of incomplete items in the following format:
 - a. MS Excel electronic file. Architect, through Construction Manager, will return annotated file.

1.8 SUBMITTAL OF PROJECT WARRANTIES

- A. Time of Submittal: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where commencement of warranties other than date of Substantial Completion is indicated, or when delay in submittal of warranties might limit Owner's rights under warranty.
- B. Partial Occupancy: Submit properly executed warranties within 15 days of completion of designated portions of the Work that are completed and occupied or used by Owner during construction period by separate agreement with Contractor.
- C. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of Project Manual.
 - 1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper.
 - 2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
 - 3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.
 - 4. Warranty Electronic File: Scan warranties and bonds and assemble complete warranty and bond submittal package into a single indexed electronic PDF file with links enabling navigation to each item. Provide bookmarked table of contents at beginning of document.
- D. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.
- 1.10. Close-Out Documentation to 3rd-Party Facility Manager.
 - A. Ensure that the 3rd-Party Facility Manager (once selected) is provided with copies of all Close Out Documentation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.
 - 1. Use cleaning products that comply with Green Seal's GS-37.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FINAL CLEANING

- A. General: Perform final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.
- B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a designated portion of Project:
 - a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
 - b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
 - c. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
 - d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
 - e. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to building.
 - f. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
 - g. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
 - h. Sweep concrete floors broom clean in unoccupied spaces.
 - i. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; clean according to manufacturer's recommendations if visible soil or stains remain.

- j. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
- k. Remove labels that are not permanent.
- 1. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment, elevator equipment, and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
- m. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
- n. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
- o. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction or that display contamination with particulate matter on inspection.
 - 1) Clean HVAC system in compliance with NADCA Standard 1992-01. Provide written report on completion of cleaning.
- p. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency.
- q. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.
- C. Pest Control: Comply with pest control requirements in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls." Prepare written report.
- D. Construction Waste Disposal: Comply with waste disposal requirements in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

3.2 REPAIR OF THE WORK

- A. Complete repair and restoration operations before requesting inspection for determination of Substantial Completion.
- B. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment. Where damaged or worn items cannot be repaired or restored, provide replacements. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired. Restore damaged construction and permanent facilities used during construction to specified condition.
 - 1. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass, reflective surfaces, and other damaged transparent materials.
 - 2. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred or exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that that already show evidence of repair or restoration.
 - a. Do not paint over "UL" and other required labels and identification, including mechanical and electrical nameplates. Remove paint applied to required labels and identification.

- 3. Replace parts subject to operating conditions during construction that may impede operation or reduce longevity.
- 4. Replace burned-out bulbs, bulbs noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures to comply with requirements for new fixtures.

END OF SECTION 01 77 00

SECTION 01 78 23 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:
 - 1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory.
 - 2. Emergency manuals.
 - 3. Operation manuals for systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 - 4. Product maintenance manuals.
 - 5. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting copies of submittals for operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 2. Section 019113 "General Commissioning Requirements" for verification and compilation of data into operation and maintenance manuals.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. System: An organized collection of parts, equipment, or subsystems united by regular interaction.
- B. Subsystem: A portion of a system with characteristics similar to a system.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Manual Content: Operations and maintenance manual content is specified in individual Specification Sections to be reviewed at the time of Section submittals. Submit reviewed manual content formatted and organized as required by this Section.
 - 1. Architect and Commissioning Authority will comment on whether content of operations and maintenance submittals are acceptable.
 - 2. Where applicable, clarify and update reviewed manual content to correspond to revisions and field conditions.
- B. Format: Submit operations and maintenance manuals in the following formats:
 - 1. PDF electronic file. Assemble each manual into a composite electronically indexed file. Submit on digital media acceptable to Architect.

OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

- a. Name each indexed document file in composite electronic index with applicable item name. Include a complete electronically linked operation and maintenance directory.
- b. Enable inserted reviewer comments on draft submittals.
- 2. Three paper copies. Include a complete operation and maintenance directory. Enclose title pages and directories in clear plastic sleeves. Architect, through Construction Manager, will return two copies.
- C. Initial Manual Submittal: Submit draft copy of each manual at least 30 days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect and Commissioning Authority will comment on whether general scope and content of manual are acceptable.
- D. Final Manual Submittal: Submit each manual in final form prior to requesting inspection for Substantial Completion and at least 15 days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect and Commissioning Authority will return copy with comments.
 - 1. Correct or revise each manual to comply with Architect's and Commissioning Authority's comments. Submit copies of each corrected manual within 15 days of receipt of Architect's and Commissioning Authority's comments and prior to commencing demonstration and training.
- 1.5 Operation and Maintenance Data to 3rd-Party Facility Manager.
 - A. Ensure that the 3rd-Party Facility Manager (once selected) is provided with copies of all Opeartion and Maintenance Data.
 - B. Engage the 3rd-Party Facility Manager (once selected) in Operation and Maintenance Data review and acceptance process.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DOCUMENTATION DIRECTORY

- A. Directory: Prepare a single, comprehensive directory of emergency, operation, and maintenance data and materials, listing items and their location to facilitate ready access to desired information. Include a section in the directory for each of the following:
 - 1. List of documents.
 - 2. List of systems.
 - 3. List of equipment.
 - 4. Table of contents.
- B. List of Systems and Subsystems: List systems alphabetically. Include references to operation and maintenance manuals that contain information about each system.

OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA
- C. List of Equipment: List equipment for each system, organized alphabetically by system. For pieces of equipment not part of system, list alphabetically in separate list.
- D. Tables of Contents: Include a table of contents for each emergency, operation, and maintenance manual.
- E. Identification: In the documentation directory and in each operation and maintenance manual, identify each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment with same designation used in the Contract Documents. If no designation exists, assign a designation according to ASHRAE Guideline 4, "Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems."

2.2 REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Organization: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:
 - 1. Title page.
 - 2. Table of contents.
 - 3. Manual contents.
- B. Title Page: Include the following information:
 - 1. Subject matter included in manual.
 - 2. Name and address of Project.
 - 3. Name and address of Owner.
 - 4. Date of submittal.
 - 5. Name and contact information for Contractor.
 - 6. Name and contact information for Construction Manager.
 - 7. Name and contact information for Architect.
 - 8. Name and contact information for Commissioning Authority.
 - 9. Names and contact information for major consultants to the Architect that designed the systems contained in the manuals.
 - 10. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.
- C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.
 - 1. If operation or maintenance documentation requires more than one volume to accommodate data, include comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.
- D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.

- E. Manuals, Electronic Files: Submit manuals in the form of a multiple file composite electronic PDF file for each manual type required.
 - 1. Electronic Files: Use electronic files prepared by manufacturer where available. Where scanning of paper documents is required, configure scanned file for minimum readable file size.
 - 2. File Names and Bookmarks: Enable bookmarking of individual documents based on file names. Name document files to correspond to system, subsystem, and equipment names used in manual directory and table of contents. Group documents for each system and subsystem into individual composite bookmarked files, then create composite manual, so that resulting bookmarks reflect the system, subsystem, and equipment names in a readily navigated file tree. Configure electronic manual to display bookmark panel on opening file.
- F. Manuals, Paper Copy: Submit manuals in the form of hard copy, bound and labeled volumes.
 - 1. Binders: Heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.
 - a. If two or more binders are necessary to accommodate data of a system, organize data in each binder into groupings by subsystem and related components. Cross-reference other binders if necessary to provide essential information for proper operation or maintenance of equipment or system.
 - b. Identify each binder on front and spine, with printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project title or name, and subject matter of contents, and indicate Specification Section number on bottom of spine. Indicate volume number for multiple-volume sets.
 - 2. Dividers: Heavy-paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each section of the manual. Mark each tab to indicate contents. Include typed list of products and major components of equipment included in the section on each divider, cross-referenced to Specification Section number and title of Project Manual.
 - 3. Protective Plastic Sleeves: Transparent plastic sleeves designed to enclose diagnostic software storage media for computerized electronic equipment.
 - 4. Supplementary Text: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch white bond paper.
 - 5. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.
 - a. If oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.
 - b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate locations in manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.

2.3 EMERGENCY MANUALS

- A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each of the following:
 - 1. Type of emergency.
 - 2. Emergency instructions.
 - 3. Emergency procedures.
- B. Type of Emergency: Where applicable for each type of emergency indicated below, include instructions and procedures for each system, subsystem, piece of equipment, and component:
 - 1. Fire.
 - 2. Flood.
 - 3. Gas leak.
 - 4. Water leak.
 - 5. Power failure.
 - 6. Water outage.
 - 7. System, subsystem, or equipment failure.
 - 8. Chemical release or spill.
- C. Emergency Instructions: Describe and explain warnings, trouble indications, error messages, and similar codes and signals. Include responsibilities of Owner's operating personnel for notification of Installer, supplier, and manufacturer to maintain warranties.
- D. Emergency Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
 - 1. Instructions on stopping.
 - 2. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
 - 3. Operating instructions for conditions outside normal operating limits.
 - 4. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - 5. Special operating instructions and procedures.

2.4 OPERATION MANUALS

- A. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:
 - 1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions. Use designations for systems and equipment indicated on Contract Documents.
 - 2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor has delegated design responsibility.
 - 3. Operating standards.
 - 4. Operating procedures.
 - 5. Operating logs.
 - 6. Wiring diagrams.
 - 7. Control diagrams.
 - 8. Piped system diagrams.
 - 9. Precautions against improper use.
 - 10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.

- B. Descriptions: Include the following:
 - 1. Product name and model number. Use designations for products indicated on Contract Documents.
 - 2. Manufacturer's name.
 - 3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
 - 4. Equipment function.
 - 5. Operating characteristics.
 - 6. Limiting conditions.
 - 7. Performance curves.
 - 8. Engineering data and tests.
 - 9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.
- C. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
 - 1. Startup procedures.
 - 2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
 - 3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
 - 4. Regulation and control procedures.
 - 5. Instructions on stopping.
 - 6. Normal shutdown instructions.
 - 7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
 - 8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - 9. Special operating instructions and procedures.
- D. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.
- E. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color-coding where required for identification.

2.5 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.
- B. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.
- C. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:
 - 1. Product name and model number.
 - 2. Manufacturer's name.
 - 3. Color, pattern, and texture.

- 4. Material and chemical composition.
- 5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:
 - 1. Inspection procedures.
 - 2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 - 3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 - 4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
 - 5. Repair instructions.
- E. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.
- F. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
 - 1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

2.6 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranty and bond information, as described below.
- B. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.
- C. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Manufacturers' maintenance documentation including the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:
 - 1. Standard maintenance instructions and bulletins.
 - 2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
 - 3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
 - 4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:
 - 1. Test and inspection instructions.
 - 2. Troubleshooting guide.
 - 3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
 - 4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.

- 5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
- 6. Demonstration and training video recording, if available.
- E. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.
 - 1. Scheduled Maintenance and Service: Tabulate actions for daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, semiannual, and annual frequencies.
 - 2. Maintenance and Service Record: Include manufacturers' forms for recording maintenance.
- F. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.
- G. Maintenance Service Contracts: Include copies of maintenance agreements with name and telephone number of service agent.
 - 1. Maintenance Service Contracts and other such agreements shall be transferable to the 3rd-Party Facility Manager or coordinated through and by the 3rd-Party Facility Manager.
- H. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
 - 1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MANUAL PREPARATION

- A. Operation and Maintenance Documentation Directory: Prepare a separate manual that provides an organized reference to emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
- B. Emergency Manual: Assemble a complete set of emergency information indicating procedures for use by emergency personnel and by Owner's operating personnel for types of emergencies indicated.
- C. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of operation and maintenance data indicating operation and maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
 - 1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.

- 2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.
- E. Manufacturers' Data: Where manuals contain manufacturers' standard printed data, include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.
 - 1. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.
- F. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.
 - 1. Do not use original project record documents as part of operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 2. Comply with requirements of newly prepared record Drawings in Section 017839 "Project Record Documents."
- G. Comply with Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

END OF SECTION 01 78 23

SECTION 01 78 39 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for project record documents, including the following:
 - 1. Record Drawings.
 - 2. Record Specifications.
 - 3. Record Product Data.
 - 4. Miscellaneous record submittals.
 - 5. Record Document electronic cross referencing procedures.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 013230 "Photographic Documentation".
 - 2. Section 017300 "Execution" for final property survey.
 - 3. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for general closeout procedures.
 - 4. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.

1.2 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Number of Copies: Submit one set of marked-up record prints.
- B. Record Specifications: Submit annotated PDF electronic files of Project's Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications.
- C. Record Product Data: Submit annotated PDF electronic files and directories of each submittal.
 - 1. Where record Product Data are required as part of operation and maintenance manuals, submit duplicate marked-up Product Data as a component of manual.
- D. Miscellaneous Record Submittals: See other Specification Sections for miscellaneous recordkeeping requirements and submittals in connection with various construction activities. Submit annotated PDF electronic files and directories of each submittal.
- E. Reports: Submit written report weekly indicating items incorporated into project record documents concurrent with progress of the Work, including revisions, concealed conditions, field changes, product selections, and other notations incorporated.
- F. Record Document electronic cross referencing procedures.

- 1. Provide an electronic system whereby all record drawings are electronically crossreferenced with 'tags' to each Submittal / Specification / O & M Manual and similar document.
- G. Miscellaneous record submittals:
 - 1. Photographic Documentation Special Task:
 - a. Ensure that all underground fuel lines and tank installations are exhaustively documented photographically for future reference as such documentation will prove invaluable in the event of a future release or other environmental issue.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of marked-up paper copies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings, incorporating new and revised drawings as modifications are issued.
 - 1. Preparation: Mark record prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to provide information for preparation of corresponding marked-up record prints.
 - a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
 - b. Accurately record information in an acceptable drawing technique.
 - c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it.
 - d. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
 - e. Cross-reference record prints to corresponding archive photographic documentation.
 - 2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
 - b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
 - c. Depths of foundations below first floor.
 - d. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
 - e. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
 - f. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
 - g. Actual equipment locations.
 - h. Duct size and routing.
 - i. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
 - j. Changes made by Change Order or Construction Change Directive.
 - k. Changes made following Architect's written orders.
 - 1. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
 - m. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.

- n. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.
- 3. Mark the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings completely and accurately. Use personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked-up record prints.
- 4. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
- 5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
- 6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.
- B. Record Digital Data Files: Immediately before inspection for Certificate of Substantial Completion, review marked-up record prints with Architect and Construction Manager. When authorized, prepare a full set of corrected digital data files of the Contract Drawings, as follows:
 - 1. Format: Same digital data software program, version, and operating system as the original Contract Drawings.
- C. Newly Prepared Record Drawings: Prepare new Drawings instead of preparing record Drawings where Architect determines that neither the original Contract Drawings nor Shop Drawings are suitable to show actual installation.
 - 1. New Drawings may be required when a Change Order is issued as a result of accepting an alternate, substitution, or other modification.
 - 2. Consult Architect and Construction Manager for proper scale and scope of detailing and notations required to record the actual physical installation and its relation to other construction. Integrate newly prepared record Drawings into record Drawing sets; comply with procedures for formatting, organizing, copying, binding, and submitting.
- D. Format: Identify and date each record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.
 - 1. Record Prints: Organize record prints and newly prepared record Drawings into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
 - 2. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file with comment function enabled.
 - 3. Record Digital Data Files: Organize digital data information into separate electronic files that correspond to each sheet of the Contract Drawings. Name each file with the sheet identification. Include identification in each digital data file.
 - 4. Identification: As follows:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
 - d. Name of Architect and Construction Manager.
 - e. Name of Contractor.

2.2 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

- A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.
 - 1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
 - 2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.
 - 3. Record the name of manufacturer, supplier, Installer, and other information necessary to provide a record of selections made.
 - 4. For each principal product, indicate whether record Product Data has been submitted in operation and maintenance manuals instead of submitted as record Product Data.
 - 5. Note related Change Orders, record Product Data, and record Drawings where applicable.
- B. Format: Submit record Specifications as annotated PDF electronic file.

2.3 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

- A. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.
 - 1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
 - 2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
 - 3. Note related Change Orders, record Specifications, and record Drawings where applicable.
- B. Format: Submit record Product Data as annotated PDF electronic file.
 - 1. Include record Product Data directory organized by Specification Section number and title, electronically linked to each item of record Product Data.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS RECORD SUBMITTALS

- A. Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.
- B. Format: Submit miscellaneous record submittals as PDF electronic file.
 - 1. Include miscellaneous record submittals directory organized by Specification Section number and title, electronically linked to each item of miscellaneous record submittals.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE

- A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for project record document purposes. Post changes and revisions to project record documents as they occur; do not wait until end of Project.
- B. Maintenance of Record Documents and Samples: Store record documents and Samples in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use project record documents for construction purposes. Maintain record documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to project record documents for Architect's and Construction Manager's reference during normal working hours.

END OF SECTION 01 78 39

SECTION 01 79 00 - DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for instructing Owner's personnel, including the following:
 - 1. Demonstration of operation of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 - 2. Training in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 - 3. Demonstration and training video recordings: 1280 x 720, file type HDV 720p or better.
 - 4. Engage Commissioning Agent and Activation Manager, and 3rd-Party Facility Managers to participate in training on behalf of San Antonio International Airport and the Rental Car Industry.

1.2 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Instruction Program: Submit outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a list of training modules and a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module.
 - 1. Indicate proposed training modules using manufacturer-produced demonstration and training video recordings for systems, equipment, and products in lieu of video recording of live instructional module.
- B. Attendance Record: For each training module, submit list of participants and length of instruction time.
- C. Evaluations: For each participant and for each training module, submit results and documentation of performance-based test.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Demonstration and Training Video Recordings: Submit two copies within seven days of end of each training module.
 - 1. Identification: On each copy, provide an applied label with the following information:
 - a. Name of Project.
 - b. Name and address of videographer.
 - c. Name of Architect.
 - d. Name of Construction Manager.

- e. Name of Contractor.
- f. Date of video recording.
- 2. Transcript: Prepared and bound in format matching operation and maintenance manuals. Mark appropriate identification on front and spine of each binder. Include a cover sheet with same label information as the corresponding video recording. Include name of Project and date of video recording on each page.
- 3. Transcript: Prepared in PDF electronic format. Include a cover sheet with same label information as the corresponding video recording and a table of contents with links to corresponding training components. Include name of Project and date of video recording on each page.
- 4. At completion of training, submit complete training manual(s) for Owner's use in PDF electronic file format on compact disc.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Pre-instruction Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to demonstration and training including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Inspect and discuss locations and other facilities required for instruction.
 - 2. Review and finalize instruction schedule and verify availability of educational materials, instructors' personnel, audiovisual equipment, and facilities needed to avoid delays.
 - 3. Review required content of instruction.
 - 4. For instruction that must occur outside, review weather and forecasted weather conditions and procedures to follow if conditions are unfavorable.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate instruction schedule with Owner's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting Owner's operations and to ensure availability of Owner's personnel.
- B. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.
- C. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data has been reviewed and approved by Architect.
- D. Ensure that the Commissioning Agent and Activation Manager will be engaged to participate in training on behalf of the City of San Antonior and the San Antonio International Airport In addition, ensure that the 3rd-Party Facility Manager is engaged in time to participate in all training with respect to systems that will ultimately by maintained by the 3rd-Party Facility Manager on behalf of the Rental Car Industry.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM

- A. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and for equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections.
- B. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participant is expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following as applicable to the system, equipment, or component:
 - 1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following:
 - a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
 - b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
 - c. Operating standards.
 - d. Regulatory requirements.
 - e. Equipment function.
 - f. Operating characteristics.
 - g. Limiting conditions.
 - h. Performance curves.
 - 2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:
 - a. Emergency manuals.
 - b. Operations manuals.
 - c. Maintenance manuals.
 - d. Project record documents.
 - e. Identification systems.
 - f. Warranties and bonds.
 - g. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.
 - 3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:
 - a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
 - b. Instructions on stopping.
 - c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
 - d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
 - e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - f. Special operating instructions and procedures.
 - 4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:
 - a. Startup procedures.
 - b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
 - c. Routine and normal operating instructions.

- d. Regulation and control procedures.
- e. Control sequences.
- f. Safety procedures.
- g. Instructions on stopping.
- h. Normal shutdown instructions.
- i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
- j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
- k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
- 1. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
- m. Special operating instructions and procedures.
- 5. Adjustments: Include the following:
 - a. Alignments.
 - b. Checking adjustments.
 - c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
 - d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.
- 6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:
 - a. Diagnostic instructions.
 - b. Test and inspection procedures.
- 7. Maintenance: Include the following:
 - a. Inspection procedures.
 - b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 - c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 - d. Procedures for routine cleaning
 - e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
 - f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
 - g. Instruction on use of special tools.
- 8. Repairs: Include the following:
 - a. Diagnosis instructions.
 - b. Repair instructions.
 - c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 - d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
 - e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a training manual organized in coordination with requirements in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data."
- B. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.

3.2 INSTRUCTION

- A. Facilitator: Engage a qualified facilitator to prepare instruction program and training modules, to coordinate instructors, and to coordinate between Contractor and Owner for number of participants, instruction times, and location.
- B. Engage qualified instructors to instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.
 - 1. Architect will furnish an instructor to describe basis of system design, operational requirements, criteria, and regulatory requirements.
 - 2. Owner will furnish an instructor to describe Owner's operational philosophy.
 - 3. Owner will furnish Contractor with names and positions of participants.
- C. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed on times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season.
 - 1. Schedule training with Owner, through Construction Manager, with at least seven days' advance notice.
- D. Training Location and Reference Material: Conduct training on-site in the completed and fully operational facility using the actual equipment in-place. Conduct training using final operation and maintenance data submittals.
- E. Evaluation: At conclusion of each training module, assess and document each participant's mastery of module by use of a demonstration performance-based test.
- F. Cleanup: Collect used and leftover educational materials and remove from Project site. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.

3.3 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING VIDEO RECORDINGS

A. General: Engage a qualified commercial videographer to record demonstration and training video recordings. Record each training module separately. Include classroom instructions and demonstrations, board diagrams, and other visual aids, but not student practice.

- 1. At beginning of each training module, record each chart containing learning objective and lesson outline.
- B. Video: Provide minimum 1280 x 720 video resolution converted to format file type HDV 720p or better, on electronic media.
 - 1. Electronic Media: Read-only format compact disc acceptable to Owner, with commercial-grade graphic label.
 - 2. File Hierarchy: Organize folder structure and file locations according to project manual table of contents. Provide complete screen-based menu.
 - 3. File Names: Utilize file names based upon name of equipment generally described in video segment, as identified in Project specifications.
 - 4. Contractor and Installer Contact File: Using appropriate software, create a file for inclusion on the Equipment Demonstration and Training DVD that describes the following for each Contractor involved on the Project, arranged according to Project table of contents:
 - a. Name of Contractor/Installer.
 - b. Business address.
 - c. Business phone number.
 - d. Point of contact.
 - e. E-mail address.
- C. Recording: Mount camera on tripod before starting recording, unless otherwise necessary to adequately cover area of demonstration and training. Display continuous running time.
 - 1. Film training session(s) in segments not to exceed 15 minutes.
 - a. Produce segments to present a single significant piece of equipment per segment.
 - b. Organize segments with multiple pieces of equipment to follow order of Project Manual table of contents.
 - c. Where a training session on a particular piece of equipment exceeds 15 minutes, stop filming and pause training session. Begin training session again upon commencement of new filming segment.
- D. Light Levels: Verify light levels are adequate to properly light equipment. Verify equipment markings are clearly visible prior to recording.
 - 1. Furnish additional portable lighting as required.
- E. Narration: Describe scenes on video recording by audio narration by microphone while video recording is recorded. Include description of items being viewed.
- F. Transcript: Provide a transcript of the narration. Display images and running time captured from videotape opposite the corresponding narration segment.
- G. Pre-produced Video Recordings: Provide video recordings used as a component of training modules in same format as recordings of live training.

END OF SECTION 01 79 00

SECTION 01 91 13 - GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general requirements that apply to implementation of "fundamental" commissioning without regard to specific systems, assemblies, or components.
 - 1. "Fundamental" commissioning is to be provided.
 - 2. "Enhanced" commissioning is being considered and will be defined if implemented.
 - 3. Determine the scheduling of commissioning within the overall project schedule.
 - 4. The scope of work of the commissioning agent will be confirmed and modified herein if revised in the future.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 230800 "Commissioning of HVAC" for commissioning process activities for HVAC&R systems, assemblies, equipment, and components.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. BoD: Basis of Design. A document that records concepts, calculations, decisions, and product selections used to meet the OPR and to satisfy applicable regulatory requirements, standards, and guidelines. The document includes both narrative descriptions and lists of individual items that support the design process.
- B. Commissioning Plan: A document that outlines the organization, schedule, allocation of resources, and documentation requirements of the commissioning process.
- C. CxA: Commissioning Authority.
- D. OPR: Owner's Project Requirements. A document that details the functional requirements of a project and the expectations of how it will be used and operated. These include Project goals, measurable performance criteria, cost considerations, benchmarks, success criteria, and supporting information.
- E. Systems, Subsystems, Equipment, and Components: Where these terms are used together or separately, they shall mean "as-built" systems, subsystems, equipment, and components.

1.3 COMMISSIONING TEAM

A. Members Appointed by Contractor(s): Individuals, each having the authority to act on behalf of the entity he or she represents, explicitly organized to implement the commissioning process

GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS

through coordinated action. The commissioning team shall consist of, but not be limited to, representatives of Contractor, including Project superintendent and subcontractors, installers, suppliers, and specialists deemed appropriate by the CxA.

- B. Members Appointed by Owner:
 - 1. CxA: The designated person, company, or entity that plans, schedules, and coordinates the commissioning team to implement the commissioning process. Owner will engage the CxA under a separate contract.
 - 2. Representatives of the facility user and operation and maintenance personnel.
 - 3. Architect and engineering design professionals.

1.4 OWNER'S RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Provide the OPR documentation to the CxA and Contractor for information and use.
- B. Assign operation and maintenance personnel and schedule them to participate in commissioning team activities.
- C. Provide the BoD documentation, prepared by Architect and approved by Owner, to the CxA and Contractor for use in developing the commissioning plan, systems manual, and operation and maintenance training plan.

1.5 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Contractor shall assign representatives with expertise and authority to act on its behalf and shall schedule them to participate in and perform commissioning process activities including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Evaluate performance deficiencies identified in test reports and, in collaboration with entity responsible for system and equipment installation, recommend corrective action.
 - 2. Cooperate with the CxA for resolution of issues recorded in the Issues Log.
 - 3. Attend commissioning team meetings held on a variable basis.
 - 4. Integrate and coordinate commissioning process activities with construction schedule.
 - 5. Review and accept construction checklists provided by the CxA.
 - 6. Complete electronic construction checklists as Work is completed and provide to the Commissioning Authority on a weekly basis.
 - 7. Review and accept commissioning process test procedures provided by the Commissioning Authority.
 - 8. Complete commissioning process test procedures.

1.6 CxA'S RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Organize and lead the commissioning team.
- B. Provide commissioning plan.

GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS

- C. Convene commissioning team meetings.
- D. Provide Project-specific construction checklists and commissioning process test procedures.
- E. Verify the execution of commissioning process activities using random sampling. The sampling rate may vary from 1 to 100 percent. Verification will include, but is not limited to, equipment submittals, construction checklists, training, operating and maintenance data, tests, and test reports to verify compliance with the OPR. When a random sample does not meet the requirement, the CxA will report the failure in the Issues Log.
- F. Prepare and maintain the Issues Log.
- G. Prepare and maintain completed construction checklist log.
- H. Witness systems, assemblies, equipment, and component startup.
- I. Compile test data, inspection reports, and certificates; include them in the systems manual and commissioning process report.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 91 13

GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 02 41 16 - STRUCTURE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Demolition and removal of waste material from .
 - 2. Removal of related and other below grade structures and utilities from the demolition site as indicated on the.
 - 3. Decommissioning procedures for related utilities serving structures to be demolished.
 - 4. Protection of adjacent structures, materials and finishes to remain.
 - 5. Removal and storage of items indicated to be removed and stored for the Owner's re-use.
 - 6. Removal and disposal of hazardous materials indicated in the Geotechnical Report.
 - 7. Removal of unsuitable soil and other unusable materials from the related demolition excavation.
 - 8. Controls of demolition procedures: Dust control, noise control, environmental controls, site access control, control of roadway dirt and debris, erosion control.
 - 9. Temporary enclosures, barricades and public site protection.
 - 10. Temporary support of utilities and structures to remain.
 - 11. Temporary power and water for demolition procedures.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and legally dispose of them off-site unless indicated to be removed and salvaged or removed and reinstalled.
- B. Remove and Salvage: Carefully detach from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, and deliver to Owner ready for reuse.
- C. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, prepare for reuse, and reinstall where indicated.
- D. Existing to Remain: Existing items that are not to be permanently removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be removed, removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.
- E. Demolition Waste: Building and site improvement materials resulting from demolition operations.

1.3 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

A. Unless otherwise indicated, the demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.

B. For Owner requested salvage items refer to Drawings for contact information for San Antonio Airport staff. Contractor will be responsible to coordinate Owner salvage items with personnel listed in Demolition Drawings.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Proposed Protection Measures: Submit informational report, including Drawings that indicate the measures proposed for protecting individuals and property, dust, noise and environmental controls. Indicate proposed locations of demolition site access, demolition site enclosures, barricades and other site protections.
 - 1. Adjacent Structures: Detail special measures proposed to protect adjacent structures or utilities to remain including means of egress from those structures.
- B. Schedule of Demolition Activities: Indicate the following:
 - 1. Detailed sequence of demolition work, with starting and ending dates for each activity.
 - 2. Temporary interruption of utility services.
 - 3. Shutoff, capping, decommissioning, or re-routing of utility services.
- C. Inventory: Submit a list of items to be salvaged and delivered to San Antonio Airport authorities having jurisdiction prior to start of demolition.
- D. Pre-demolition Photographs: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction and site improvements, including finish surfaces, that might be misconstrued as damage caused by demolition operations.
- E. Landfill Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of hazardous wastes by a landfill facility licensed to accept hazardous wastes.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Pre-demolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Inspect and discuss condition of construction to be demolished.
 - 2. Review structural load limitations of existing structures.
 - 3. Review and finalize demolition schedule and verify availability of demolition personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 - 4. Review and finalize protection requirements: enclosures, barricades and other protections.
 - 5. Review procedures for noise control, dust control, environmental control.
 - 6. Review procedures for protection of adjacent structures.
 - 7. Review procedures for site access.

STRUCTURE DEMOLITION

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Structures to be demolished will be vacated and their use discontinued before start of the Work.
- B. Structures immediately adjacent to demolition area will be occupied. Conduct demolition so operations of occupied structures will not be disrupted.
 - 1. Provide not less than 72 hours' notice of activities that will affect operations of adjacent occupied structures.
 - 2. Maintain access to existing walkways, exits, and other facilities used by occupants of adjacent structures.
 - a. Do not close or obstruct walkways, exits, or other facilities used by occupants of adjacent structures without written permission from San Antonio Airport authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. San Antonio Airport assumes no responsibility for structures to be demolished.
 - 1. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by San Antonio Airport as far as practical.
- D. On-site storage or sale of removed items or materials is not permitted.
- E. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
- F. Hazardous Materials: Hazardous materials are present in buildings and structures to be demolished. A report on the presence of hazardous materials is on file for review and use. Examine report to become aware of locations where hazardous materials are present.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Arrange demolition schedule so as not to interfere with San Antonio Airport on-site operations and operations of adjacent occupied structures.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL MATERIALS

A. Satisfactory Soils: Provide backfill soil material free of rock or gravel, debris, waste, frozen materials, vegetation, clay and other deleterious matter.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. In order to establish a firm proposal, Bidders shall visit and become familiar with existing conditions at the site and review both the demolition documents and reference record documents to determine the extent of work required.
- B. Survey existing conditions and correlate with requirements indicated to determine the location of existing utilities and extent of structure demolition required. Report perceived conflicts.
- C. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and salvaged. Provide photographs of conditions that might be misconstrued as damage caused by salvage operations.
- D. Provide an engineering survey of the condition of the structures to determine whether removing an element might result in a structural deficiency or unplanned collapse of a portion of the structure or adjacent structures during demolition.
- E. Verify that hazardous materials have been remediated before proceeding with demolition operations.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Existing Utilities: Locate, identify, disconnect, decommission, and seal or cap off indicated utilities serving structures to be demolished.
 - 1. Arrange to shut off indicated utilities with utility companies.
 - 2. If removal, relocation, or abandonment of utility services will affect adjacent occupied structures, then provide temporary utilities that bypass structures to be demolished and that maintain continuity of service to other structures.
 - 3. Remove pipe completely from within demolition site boundaries and disconnect at unions, flanges, valves, or fittings located nearest to edge of site as acceptable to San Antonio Airport authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 4. Remove electrical ducts and conduits and remove cable completely from within demolition site boundaries and disconnect circuits at panels or disconnects located nearest to edge of site as acceptable to San Antonio Airport authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Temporary Utilities: Arrange for temporary power, site lighting and water required for the demolition operations and to maintain existing site utility functions, such as public access site lighting of adjacent facilities.
- C. Temporary Shoring and Supports: Provide and maintain interior and exterior shoring, bracing, or structural support to preserve stability and prevent unexpected movement or collapse of construction being demolished.
 - 1. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of demolition.

STRUCTURE DEMOLITION

- 2. Provide temporary support of utilities to remain (Chilled Water pipes currently supported by structures to be demolished) throughout the demolition process, then continuing through the construction phase, until safe to remove.
- D. Temporary Site Access Points for Demolition Vehicles: Provide site access through site barricades for demolition vehicle removal of debris.
- E. Removal-Items-for-Storage List Refer to Volume 5 Demolition Drawings.

3.3 **PROTECTION**

- A. Existing Facilities: Protect adjacent walkways, loading docks, entries, and other building facilities during demolition operations. Maintain exits from existing structures.
- B. Existing Utilities: Maintain utility services to remain and protect from damage during demolition operations.
 - 1. Do not interrupt existing utilities serving adjacent occupied or operating facilities unless authorized in writing by San Antonio Airport authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Provide temporary services during interruptions to existing utilities, as acceptable to San Antonio Airport authorities having jurisdiction.
 - a. Provide at least 72 hours' notice to occupants of affected structures if shutdown of service is required during changeover.
- C. Temporary Protection: Erect temporary protection for the public, such as walks, fences, railings, barriers, canopies, and covered passageways, where required by San Antonio Airport authorities having jurisdiction, and as indicated on Drawings.
 - 1. Protect adjacent structures and facilities from damage due to demolition activities.
 - 2. Protect existing site improvements, appurtenances, stone or concrete walls and landscaping to remain.
 - 3. At the Departures Level provide matching roadway concrete barrier and metal railing infill after removal of Pedestrian Bridge.
 - 4. At the Long Term Parking Garage two levels where bridge levels from the Short Term Parking Garage are demolished, provide matching infill concrete barriers, railings and screen panels. Use screen panels salvaged from the demolition of the Short Term Parking Garage.
 - 5. Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent structures and facilities to remain.
 - 6. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around demolition area and to and from occupied portions of adjacent structures.
 - 7. Protect walls, windows, roofs, and other adjacent exterior construction that are to remain and that are exposed to demolition operations.
 - 8. Erect and maintain dustproof partitions and temporary enclosures to limit dust, noise, and dirt migration to occupied portions of adjacent structures.

D. Remove temporary barriers and protections where hazards no longer exist. Where open excavations or other hazardous conditions remain, leave temporary barriers and protections in place.

3.4 DEMOLITION, GENERAL

- A. General: Demolish indicated structures and site improvements completely as indicated on Drawings with minimal disruptions to San Antonio Airport activities. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:
 - 1. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. Maintain portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
 - 2. Maintain fire watch during and after flame cutting operations.
 - 3. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
 - 4. Locate demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting structure.
- B. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with Airport activities, roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
 - 1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, walkways, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from San Antonio Airport authorities having jurisdiction. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by San Antonio Airport authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Use suitable methods to limit spread of dust and dirt. Comply with governing environmental-protection regulations. Do not use water when it may damage adjacent construction or create hazardous or objectionable conditions, such as flooding, and pollution.
- C. Explosives: Use of explosives is not permitted.

3.5 DEMOLITION BY MECHANICAL MEANS

- A. Proceed with demolition of structural framing members systematically, from higher to lower level.
- B. Below-Grade Construction: Demolish foundation walls and other below-grade construction.
 - 1. Remove below-grade construction, including basements, foundation walls, slabs, and footings, completely.
- C. Existing Utilities: Demolish and remove existing utilities and below-grade utility structures.
- D. Demolish concrete and masonry in small sections.
- E. Break up and remove concrete slabs and paving, unless otherwise shown to remain.

3.6 SITE RESTORATION

- A. Backfill: Use only satisfactory soil material.
 - 1. Place backfill materials in layers not more than 8 inches in loose depth for material compacted by heavy compaction equipment.
 - 2. Percentage of Maximum Dry Density Requirements: Compact soil to not less than the following percentages of maximum standard Proctor dry density according to ASTM D 698:
 - a. Compact the top 12 inches below subgrade and each layer of backfill material at 98 percent maximum dry density.
- B. Site Grading: Uniformly rough grade area of demolished construction to a smooth surface, free from irregular surface changes. Provide a smooth transition between adjacent existing grades and new grades.
 - 1. Cut out soft spots, fill low spots, and trim high spots to conform.

3.7 REPAIR

A. Promptly repair damage to adjacent structures caused by demolition operations.

3.8 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

- A. Remove demolition waste materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in an approved landfill acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
 - 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
- B. Do not burn demolished materials.

3.9 CLEANING

- A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before demolition operations began.
 - 1. On an hourly schedule, clean roadways of dirt and debris carried by truck tires or by debris transport.

END OF SECTION 02 41 16

STRUCTURE DEMOLITION

STRUCTURE DEMOLITION

SECTION 033000 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes cast-in-place concrete, including formwork, reinforcement, concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 033300 "Architectural Concrete" for general building applications of specially finished formed concrete.
 - 2. Section 035300 "Concrete Topping" for emery- and iron-aggregate concrete floor toppings.
 - 3. Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for drainage fill under slabs-on-grade.
 - 4. Section 321313 "Concrete Paving" for concrete pavement and walks.
 - 5. Section 321316 "Decorative Concrete Paving" for decorative concrete pavement and walks.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of the following: blended hydraulic cement, fly ash, slag cement, other pozzolans, and silica fume; materials subject to compliance with requirements.
- B. W/C Ratio: The ratio by weight of water to cementitious materials.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at [**Project site**] <**Insert location**>.
 - 1. Before submitting design mixtures, review concrete design mixture and examine procedures for ensuring quality of concrete materials. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with cast-in-place concrete to attend, including the following:
 - a. Contractor's superintendent.
 - b. Independent testing agency responsible for concrete design mixtures.
 - c. Ready-mix concrete manufacturer.
 - d. Concrete Subcontractor.

CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

- e. Special concrete finish Subcontractor.
- 2. Review [special inspection and testing and inspecting agency procedures for field quality control,] [concrete finishes and finishing,] [cold- and hot-weather concreting procedures,] [curing procedures,] [construction contraction and isolation joints, and joint-filler strips,] [semirigid joint fillers,] [forms and form removal limitations,] [shoring and reshoring procedures,] [vapor-retarder installation,] [anchor rod and anchorage device installation tolerances,] [steel reinforcement installation,] [methods for achieving specified floor and slab flatness and levelness] [floor and slab flatness and levelness measurement,] [concrete repair procedures,] and concrete protection.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals:
 - 1. <a>

 Ouble click to insert sustainable design text for recycled content.
 - 2. <a>

 2.
 - 3. <<u>Couble click to insert sustainable design text for liquid floor treatments and curing and sealing compounds.</u>>
- C. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture. Submit alternate design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.
 - 1. Indicate amounts of mixing water to be withheld for later addition at Project site.
- D. Steel Reinforcement Shop Drawings: Placing Drawings that detail fabrication, bending, and placement. Include bar sizes, lengths, material, grade, bar schedules, stirrup spacing, bent bar diagrams, bar arrangement, splices and laps, mechanical connections, tie spacing, hoop spacing, and supports for concrete reinforcement.
- E. Construction Joint Layout: Indicate proposed construction joints required to construct the structure.
 - 1. Location of construction joints is subject to approval of the Architect.
- F. Samples: For [waterstops] [vapor retarder] <Insert products>.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For [Installer] [manufacturer] [testing agency].
- B. Welding certificates.
- C. Material Certificates: For each of the following, signed by manufacturers:

CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE
- 1. Cementitious materials.
- 2. Admixtures.
- 3. Form materials and form-release agents.
- 4. Steel reinforcement and accessories.
- 5. Fiber reinforcement.
- 6. Waterstops.
- 7. Curing compounds.
- 8. Floor and slab treatments.
- 9. Bonding agents.
- 10. Adhesives.
- 11. Vapor retarders.
- 12. Semirigid joint filler.
- 13. Joint-filler strips.
- 14. Repair materials.
- D. Material Test Reports: For the following, from a qualified testing agency:
 - 1. Aggregates[: Include service record data indicating absence of deleterious expansion of concrete due to alkali aggregate reactivity].
- E. Formwork Shop Drawings: Prepared by or under the supervision of a qualified professional engineer, detailing fabrication, assembly, and support of formwork.
 - 1. Shoring and Reshoring: Indicate proposed schedule and sequence of stripping formwork, shoring removal, and reshoring installation and removal.
- F. Floor surface flatness and levelness measurements indicating compliance with specified tolerances.
- G. Field quality-control reports.
- H. Minutes of preinstallation conference.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs on Project personnel qualified as ACI-certified Flatwork Technician and Finisher and a supervisor who is an ACI-certified Concrete Flatwork Technician.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.
 - 1. Manufacturer certified according to NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities."
- C. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency,[acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction,] qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.

- 1. Personnel conducting field tests shall be qualified as ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade 1, according to ACI CP-1 or an equivalent certification program.
- 2. Personnel performing laboratory tests shall be ACI-certified Concrete Strength Testing Technician and Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician, Grade I. Testing agency laboratory supervisor shall be an ACI-certified Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician, Grade II.
- D. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.4/D 1.4M.
- E. Mockups: Cast concrete [**slab-on-grade**] [**and**] [**formed-surface**] panels to demonstrate typical joints, surface finish, texture, tolerances, floor treatments, and standard of workmanship.
 - Build panel approximately [200 sq. ft. (18.6 sq. m) for slab-on-grade] [and] [100 sq. ft. (9.3 sq. m) for formed surface] <Insert area> in the location indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
 - 2. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.8 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

A. Preconstruction Testing Service: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform preconstruction testing on concrete mixtures.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Steel Reinforcement: Deliver, store, and handle steel reinforcement to prevent bending and damage.[Avoid damaging coatings on steel reinforcement.]
- B. Waterstops: Store waterstops under cover to protect from moisture, sunlight, dirt, oil, and other contaminants.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1 and as follows. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.
 - 1. When average high and low temperature is expected to fall below 40 deg F (4.4 deg C) for three successive days, maintain delivered concrete mixture temperature within the temperature range required by ACI 301 (ACI 301M).
 - 2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow. Do not place concrete on frozen subgrade or on subgrade containing frozen materials.
 - 3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in mixture designs.
- B. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 (ACI 301M) and as follows:

- 1. Maintain concrete temperature below 90 deg F (32 deg C) at time of placement. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
- 2. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade uniformly moist without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE, GENERAL

- A. ACI Publications: Comply with the following unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents:
 - 1. ACI 301 (ACI 301M).
 - 2. ACI 117 (ACI 117M).

2.2 FORM-FACING MATERIALS

- A. Smooth-Formed Finished Concrete: Form-facing panels that provide continuous, true, and smooth concrete surfaces. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints.
 - 1. Plywood, metal, or other approved panel materials.
 - 2. Exterior-grade plywood panels, suitable for concrete forms, complying with DOC PS 1, and as follows:
 - a. High-density overlay, Class 1 or better.
 - b. Medium-density overlay, Class 1 or better; mill-release agent treated and edge sealed.
 - c. Structural 1, B-B or better; mill oiled and edge sealed.
 - d. B-B (Concrete Form), Class 1 or better; mill oiled and edge sealed.
 - 3. Overlaid Finnish birch plywood.
- B. Rough-Formed Finished Concrete: Plywood, lumber, metal, or another approved material. Provide lumber dressed on at least two edges and one side for tight fit.
- C. Forms for Cylindrical Columns, Pedestals, and Supports: Metal, glass-fiber-reinforced plastic, paper, or fiber tubes that produce surfaces with gradual or abrupt irregularities not exceeding specified formwork surface class. Provide units with sufficient wall thickness to resist plastic concrete loads without detrimental deformation.
- D. Pan-Type Forms: Glass-fiber-reinforced plastic or formed steel, stiffened to resist plastic concrete loads without detrimental deformation.
- E. Void Forms: Biodegradable paper surface, treated for moisture resistance, structurally sufficient to support weight of plastic concrete and other superimposed loads.

- F. Chamfer Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, 3/4 by 3/4 inch (19 by 19 mm), minimum.
- G. Rustication Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, kerfed for ease of form removal.
- H. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that does not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and does not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.
 - 1. Formulate form-release agent with rust inhibitor for steel form-facing materials.
- I. Form Ties: Factory-fabricated, removable or snap-off glass-fiber-reinforced plastic or metal form ties designed to resist lateral pressure of fresh concrete on forms and to prevent spalling of concrete on removal.
 - 1. Furnish units that leave no corrodible metal closer than 1 inch (25 mm) to the plane of exposed concrete surface.
 - 2. Furnish ties that, when removed, leave holes no larger than 1 inch (25 mm) in diameter in concrete surface.
 - 3. Furnish ties with integral water-barrier plates to walls indicated to receive dampproofing or waterproofing.

2.3 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. <a>

- B. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420), deformed.
- C. Low-Alloy-Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 706/A 706M, deformed.
- D. Galvanized Reinforcing Bars: [ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420)] [ASTM A 706/A 706M], deformed bars, ASTM A 767/A 767M, [Class I] [Class II] zinc coated after fabrication and bending.
- E. Epoxy-Coated Reinforcing Bars: [ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420)] [ASTM A 706/A 706M], deformed bars, [ASTM A 775/A 775M] [or] [ASTM A 934/A 934M], epoxy coated, with less than 2 percent damaged coating in each 12inch (300-mm) bar length.
- F. Stainless-Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 955/A 955M, Grade 60 (Grade 420), [Type 304] [Type 316L], deformed.
- G. Steel Bar Mats: ASTM A 184/A 184M, fabricated from [ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420)] [ASTM A 706/A 706M], deformed bars, assembled with clips.
- H. Plain-Steel Wire: ASTM A 1064/A 1064M, [as drawn] [galvanized].
- I. Deformed-Steel Wire: ASTM A 1064/A 1064M.

- J. Epoxy-Coated Wire: ASTM A 884/A 884M, Class A, Type 1 coated, [as-drawn, plain] [deformed]-steel wire, with less than 2 percent damaged coating in each 12-inch (300-mm) wire length.
- K. Plain-Steel Welded-Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 1064/A 1064M, plain, fabricated from asdrawn steel wire into flat sheets.
- L. Deformed-Steel Welded-Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 1064/A 1064M, flat sheet.
- M. Galvanized-Steel Welded-Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 1064/A 1064M, plain, fabricated from galvanized-steel wire into flat sheets.
- N. Epoxy-Coated Welded-Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 884/A 884M, Class A coated, Type 1, [plain] [deformed] steel.

2.4 REINFORCEMENT ACCESSORIES

- A. Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420), plain-steel bars, cut true to length with ends square and free of burrs.
- B. Epoxy-Coated Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420), plain-steel bars, ASTM A 775/A 775M epoxy coated.
- C. Epoxy Repair Coating: Liquid, two-part, epoxy repair coating; compatible with epoxy coating on reinforcement and complying with ASTM A 775/A 775M.
- D. Zinc Repair Material: ASTM A 780/A 780M.
- E. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded-wire reinforcement in place. Manufacture bar supports from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice," of greater compressive strength than concrete and as follows:
 - 1. For concrete surfaces exposed to view, where legs of wire bar supports contact forms, use CRSI Class 1 plastic-protected steel wire or CRSI Class 2 stainless-steel bar supports.
 - 2. For epoxy-coated reinforcement, use epoxy-coated or other dielectric-polymer-coated wire bar supports.
 - 3. For zinc-coated reinforcement, use galvanized wire or dielectric-polymer-coated wire bar supports.

2.5 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. <a>

 A.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type or class of cementitious material of the same brand from the same manufacturer's plant, obtain aggregate from single source, and obtain admixtures from single source from single manufacturer.
- C. Cementitious Materials:

- 1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150/C 150M, [Type I] [Type II] [Type I/II] [Type III] [Type V], [gray] [white].
- 2. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, [Class F] [Class F or C].
- 3. Slag Cement: ASTM C 989/C 989M, Grade 100 or 120.
- 4. Blended Hydraulic Cement: ASTM C 595/C 595M, [**Type IS, portland blast-furnace** slag] [**Type IP, portland-pozzolan**] [**Type IL, portland-limestone**] [**Type IT, ternary** blended] cement.
- 5. Silica Fume: ASTM C 1240, amorphous silica.
- D. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33/C 33M, [Class 3S] [Class 3M] [Class 1N] <Insert class> coarse aggregate or better, graded. Provide aggregates from a single source[with documented service record data of at least 10 years' satisfactory service in similar applications and service conditions using similar aggregates and cementitious materials].
 - 1. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: [1-1/2 inches (38 mm)] [1 inch (25 mm)] [3/4 inch (19 mm)] <Insert dimension> nominal.
 - 2. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.
- E. Lightweight Aggregate: ASTM C 330/C 330M, [1-inch (25-mm)] [3/4-inch (19-mm)] [1/2-inch (13-mm)] [3/8-inch (10-mm)] nominal maximum aggregate size.
- F. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260/C 260M.
- G. Chemical Admixtures: Certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and that do not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.
 - 1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A.
 - 2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type B.
 - 3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type D.
 - 4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type F.
 - 5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type G.
 - 6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 1017/C 1017M, Type II.
- H. Set-Accelerating Corrosion-Inhibiting Admixture: Commercially formulated, anodic inhibitor or mixed cathodic and anodic inhibitor; capable of forming a protective barrier and minimizing chloride reactions with steel reinforcement in concrete and complying with ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type C.
 - 1. <<u>Couble click here to find, evaluate, and insert list of manufacturers and products.</u>
- I. Non-Set-Accelerating Corrosion-Inhibiting Admixture: Commercially formulated, non-setaccelerating, anodic inhibitor or mixed cathodic and anodic inhibitor; capable of forming a protective barrier and minimizing chloride reactions with steel reinforcement in concrete.
 - 1. <a>

 Couble click here to find, evaluate, and insert list of manufacturers and products.
- J. Color Pigment: ASTM C 979/C 979M, synthetic mineral-oxide pigments or colored waterreducing admixtures; color stable,[free of carbon black,] nonfading, and resistant to lime and other alkalis.

- 1. <a>

 Ouble click here to find, evaluate, and insert list of manufacturers and products.
- 2. Color: [As indicated by manufacturer's designation] [Match Architect's sample] [As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range].
- K. Water: ASTM C 94/C 94M[and potable].

2.6 FIBER REINFORCEMENT

- Carbon-Steel Fiber: ASTM A 820/A 820M, Type 1, cold-drawn wire, deformed, minimum of [1.5 inches (38 mm)] [2 inches (50 mm)] [2.4 inches (60 mm)] <Insert dimension> long, and aspect ratio of [35 to 40] [45 to 50] [60 to 65] <Insert ratio>.
 - 1. <<u>Double click here to find, evaluate, and insert list of manufacturers and products.</u>>
- B. Carbon-Steel Fiber: ASTM A 820/A 820M, Type 2, cut sheet, deformed, minimum of [1.5 inches (38 mm)] [2 inches (50 mm)] [2.4 inches (60 mm)] <Insert dimension> long, and aspect ratio of [35 to 40] [45 to 50] [60 to 65] <Insert ratio>.
 - 1. <a> <a>
- C. Synthetic Micro-Fiber: Monofilament polypropylene micro-fibers engineered and designed for use in concrete, complying with ASTM C 1116/C 1116M, Type III, [1/2 to 1-1/2 inches (13 to 38 mm)] [1 to 2-1/4 inches (25 to 57 mm)]
 - 1. <a>

 Section 2010

 1.
 Section 2010

 2.
 Section 2010

 2.
 Section 2010

 3.
 Section 2010

 3.
 Section 2010

 4.
 Section 2010

 5.
 Section 2010

 6.
 Section 2010

 7.
 Section 2010

 7.
 Section 2010

 7.
 Section
- D. Synthetic Micro-Fiber: Fibrillated polypropylene micro-fibers engineered and designed for use in concrete, complying with ASTM C 1116/C 1116M, Type III, [1/2 to 1-1/2 inches (13 to 38 mm)] [1 to 2-1/4 inches (25 to 57 mm)]
 - 1. <a> <a>
- E. Synthetic Macro-Fiber: Polyolefin macro-fibers engineered and designed for use in concrete, complying with ASTM C 1116/C 1116M, Type III, [1 to 2-1/4 inches (25 to 57 mm)] <Insert dimensions> long.
 - 1. <a> <a>

2.7 WATERSTOPS

- A. Flexible Rubber Waterstops: CE CRD-C 513,[with factory-installed metal eyelets,] for embedding in concrete to prevent passage of fluids through joints. Factory fabricate corners, intersections, and directional changes.
 - 1. <a> <a>
 - 2. Profile: [Flat dumbbell with center bulb] [Flat dumbbell without center bulb] [Ribbed with center bulb] [Ribbed without center bulb] [As indicated] <Insert profile>.

- Dimensions: [4 inches by 3/16 inch thick (100 mm by 4.75 mm thick)] [6 inches by 3/8 inch thick (150 mm by 10 mm thick)] [9 inches by 3/8 inch thick (225 mm by 10 mm thick)] <Insert dimensions>; nontapered.
- B. Chemically Resistant Flexible Waterstops: Thermoplastic elastomer rubber waterstops[with factory-installed metal eyelets], for embedding in concrete to prevent passage of fluids through joints; resistant to oils, solvents, and chemicals. Factory fabricate corners, intersections, and directional changes.
 - 1. <a> <a>
 - 2. Profile: [Flat dumbbell with center bulb] [Flat dumbbell without center bulb] [Ribbed with center bulb] [Ribbed without center bulb] [As indicated] <Insert profile>.
 - 3. Dimensions: [4 inches by 3/16 inch thick (100 mm by 4.75 mm thick)] [6 inches by 3/16 inch thick (150 mm by 4.75 mm thick)] [6 inches by 3/8 inch thick (150 mm by 10 mm thick)] [9 inches by 3/16 inch thick (225 mm by 4.75 mm thick)] [9 inches by 3/8 inch thick (225 mm by 10 mm thick)] <Insert dimensions>; nontapered.
- C. Flexible PVC Waterstops: CE CRD-C 572, [with factory-installed metal eyelets,] for embedding in concrete to prevent passage of fluids through joints. Factory fabricate corners, intersections, and directional changes.
 - 1. <a> <a>
 - 2. Profile: [Flat dumbbell with center bulb] [Flat dumbbell without center bulb] [Ribbed with center bulb] [Ribbed without center bulb] [As indicated] <Insert profile>.
 - Dimensions: [4 inches by 3/16 inch thick (100 mm by 4.75 mm thick)] [6 inches by 3/8 inch thick (150 mm by 10 mm thick)] [9 inches by 3/8 inch thick (225 mm by 10 mm thick)] <Insert dimensions>; nontapered.
- D. Self-Expanding Butyl Strip Waterstops: Manufactured rectangular or trapezoidal strip, butyl rubber with sodium bentonite or other hydrophilic polymers, for adhesive bonding to concrete, 3/4 by 1 inch (19 by 25 mm).
 - 1. <a>

 Section 2019

 1.
 Section 2019

 2.
 Section 2019

 3.
 Section 2019

 3.
 Section 2019

 4.
 Section 2019

 4.
 Section 2019

 4.
 Section 2019

 5.
 Section 2019
- E. Self-Expanding Rubber Strip Waterstops: Manufactured rectangular or trapezoidal strip, bentonite-free hydrophilic polymer-modified chloroprene rubber, for adhesive bonding to concrete, 3/8 by 3/4 inch (10 by 19 mm).
 - 1. <a> <a>

2.8 VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. Sheet Vapor Retarder: ASTM E 1745, Class A[, except with maximum water-vapor permeance of <Insert rating>]. Include manufacturer's recommended adhesive or pressure-sensitive tape.
 - 1. <a>

 Ouble click here to find, evaluate, and insert list of manufacturers and products.

- B. Sheet Vapor Retarder: ASTM E 1745, Class B[, except with maximum water-vapor permeance of <Insert rating>]. Include manufacturer's recommended adhesive or pressure-sensitive tape.
 - 1. <<u>Double click here to find, evaluate, and insert list of manufacturers and products.</u>>
- C. Sheet Vapor Retarder: ASTM E 1745, Class C[, except with maximum water-vapor permeance of <Insert rating>]. Include manufacturer's recommended adhesive or pressure-sensitive joint tape.
 - 1. <<u>Couble click here to find, evaluate, and insert list of manufacturers and products.</u>
- D. Sheet Vapor Retarder: Polyethylene sheet, ASTM D 4397, not less than 10 mils (0.25 mm) thick.
- E. Bituminous Vapor Retarder: 110-mil- (2.8-mm-) thick, semiflexible, seven-ply sheet membrane consisting of reinforced core and carrier sheet with fortified asphalt layers, protective weathercoating, and removable plastic release liner. Furnish manufacturer's accessories, including bonding asphalt, pointing mastics, and self-adhering joint tape.
 - 1. <<u>Double click here to find, evaluate, and insert list of manufacturers and products.</u>>
 - 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: 0.0011 grains/h x sq. ft. x inches Hg (0.063 ng/Pa x s x sq. m); ASTM E 154.
 - 3. Tensile Strength: 140 lbf/inch (24.5 kN/m); ASTM E 154.
 - 4. Puncture Resistance: 90 lbf (400N); ASTM E 154.

2.9 FLOOR AND SLAB TREATMENTS

- A. Slip-Resistive Emery Aggregate Finish: Factory-graded, packaged, rustproof, nonglazing, abrasive, crushed emery aggregate containing not less than 50 percent aluminum oxide and not less than 20 percent ferric oxide; unaffected by freezing, moisture, and cleaning materials with 100 percent passing [3/8-inch (9.5-mm)] [No. 4 (4.75-mm)] [No. 8 (2.36-mm)]
 - 1. <<u>Couble click here to find, evaluate, and insert list of manufacturers and products.</u>
- B. Slip-Resistive Aluminum Granule Finish: Factory-graded, packaged, rustproof, nonglazing, abrasive aggregate of not less than 95 percent fused aluminum-oxide granules.
 - 1. <a> <a>
- C. Emery Dry-Shake Floor Hardener: [**Pigmented**] [**Unpigmented**], factory-packaged, dry combination of portland cement, graded emery aggregate, and plasticizing admixture; with emery aggregate consisting of no less than 60 percent of total aggregate content.
 - 1. Color: [As indicated by manufacturer's designation] [Match Architect's sample] [As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range].
- D. Metallic Dry-Shake Floor Hardener: [Pigmented] [Unpigmented], factory-packaged, dry combination of portland cement, graded metallic aggregate, rust inhibitors, and plasticizing

admixture; with metallic aggregate consisting of no less than 65 percent of total aggregate content.

- 1. Color: [As indicated by manufacturer's designation] [Match Architect's sample] [As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range].
- E. Unpigmented Mineral Dry-Shake Floor Hardener: Factory-packaged dry combination of portland cement, graded quartz aggregate, and plasticizing admixture.
 - 1. <<u>Couble click here to find, evaluate, and insert list of manufacturers and products.</u>
- F. Pigmented Mineral Dry-Shake Floor Hardener: Factory-packaged, dry combination of portland cement, graded quartz aggregate, color pigments, and plasticizing admixture. Use color pigments that are finely ground, nonfading mineral oxides interground with cement.
 - 1. <<u>Double click here to find, evaluate, and insert list of manufacturers and products.</u>>
 - 2. Color: [As indicated by manufacturer's designation] [Match Architect's sample] [As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range].

2.10 LIQUID FLOOR TREATMENTS

- A. Penetrating Liquid Floor Treatment: Clear, chemically reactive, waterborne solution of inorganic silicate or siliconate materials and proprietary components; odorless; that penetrates, hardens, and densifies concrete surfaces.
 - 1. <<u>Double click here to find, evaluate, and insert list of manufacturers and products.</u>>
 - 2. <u><Double click to insert sustainable design text for floor treatment products.></u>

2.11 CURING MATERIALS

- A. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular film forming, manufactured for application to fresh concrete.
 - 1. <<u>Couble click here to find, evaluate, and insert list of manufacturers and products.</u>
- B. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. (305 g/sq. m) when dry.
- C. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.
- D. Water: Potable.
- E. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B, dissipating.
 - 1. <a> <a>

- F. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B, nondissipating[, certified by curing compound manufacturer to not interfere with bonding of floor covering].
 - 1. <<u>Double click here to find, evaluate, and insert list of manufacturers and products.</u>>
- G. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B, 18 to 25 percent solids, nondissipating[, certified by curing compound manufacturer to not interfere with bonding of floor covering].
 - 1. <<u>Couble click here to find, evaluate, and insert list of manufacturers and products.</u>
- H. Clear, Solvent-Borne, Membrane-Forming Curing and Sealing Compound: ASTM C 1315, Type 1, Class A.
 - 1. <a> <a>
 - 2. <<u>Couble click to insert sustainable design text for floor treatment products.</u>>
- I. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing and Sealing Compound: ASTM C 1315, Type 1, Class A.
 - 1. <a> <a>
 - 2. <u><Double click to insert sustainable design text for floor treatment products.></u>

2.12 RELATED MATERIALS

- A. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: [ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber] [or] [ASTM D 1752, cork or self-expanding cork].
- B. Semirigid Joint Filler: Two-component, semirigid, 100 percent solids, [epoxy resin with a Type A shore durometer hardness of 80] [aromatic polyurea with a Type A shore durometer hardness range of 90 to 95] according to ASTM D 2240.
- C. Bonding Agent: ASTM C 1059/C 1059M, Type II, nonredispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene.
- D. Epoxy Bonding Adhesive: ASTM C 881, two-component epoxy resin, capable of humid curing and bonding to damp surfaces, of class suitable for application temperature and of grade to suit requirements, and as follows:
 - 1. [Types I and II, nonload bearing] [Types IV and V, load bearing], for bonding hardened or freshly mixed concrete to hardened concrete.
- E. Reglets: Fabricate reglets of not less than 0.022-inch- (0.55-mm-) thick, galvanized-steel sheet. Temporarily fill or cover face opening of reglet to prevent intrusion of concrete or debris.

F. Dovetail Anchor Slots: Hot-dip galvanized-steel sheet, not less than 0.034 inch (0.85 mm) thick, with bent tab anchors. Temporarily fill or cover face opening of slots to prevent intrusion of concrete or debris.

2.13 REPAIR MATERIALS

- A. Repair Underlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) and that can be feathered at edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
 - 1. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150/C 150M, portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined in ASTM C 219.
 - 2. Primer: Product of underlayment manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
 - 3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch (3.2 to 6 mm) or coarse sand as recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
 - 4. Compressive Strength: Not less than [4100 psi (29 MPa)] <Insert strength> at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109/C 109M.
- B. Repair Overlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) and that can be filled in over a scarified surface to match adjacent floor elevations.
 - 1. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150/C 150M, portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined in ASTM C 219.
 - 2. Primer: Product of topping manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
 - 3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch (3.2 to 6 mm) or coarse sand as recommended by topping manufacturer.
 - 4. Compressive Strength: Not less than [5000 psi (34.5 MPa)] <Insert strength> at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109/C 109M.

2.14 CONCRETE MIXTURES, GENERAL

- A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, according to ACI 301 (ACI 301M).
 - 1. Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed mixture designs based on laboratory trial mixtures.
- B. Cementitious Materials: [Use fly ash, pozzolan, slag cement, and silica fume as needed to reduce the total amount of portland cement, which would otherwise be used, by not less than 40 percent.] [Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland cement in concrete as follows:]
 - 1. Fly Ash: 25 percent.
 - 2. Combined Fly Ash and Pozzolan: 25 percent.
 - 3. Slag Cement: 50 percent.

- 4. Combined Fly Ash or Pozzolan and Slag Cement: 50 percent portland cement minimum, with fly ash or pozzolan not exceeding 25 percent.
- 5. Silica Fume: 10 percent.
- 6. Combined Fly Ash, Pozzolans, and Silica Fume: 35 percent with fly ash or pozzolans not exceeding 25 percent and silica fume not exceeding 10 percent.
- 7. Combined Fly Ash or Pozzolans, Slag Cement, and Silica Fume: 50 percent with fly ash or pozzolans not exceeding 25 percent and silica fume not exceeding 10 percent.
- C. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to [0.06] [0.15] [0.30] [1.00] <Insert number> percent by weight of cement.
- D. Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Use [water-reducing] [high-range water-reducing] [or] [plasticizing] admixture in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.
 - 2. Use water-reducing and -retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.
 - 3. Use water-reducing admixture in pumped concrete, concrete for heavy-use industrial slabs and parking structure slabs, concrete required to be watertight, and concrete with a w/c ratio below 0.50.
 - 4. Use corrosion-inhibiting admixture in concrete mixtures where indicated.
- E. Color Pigment: Add color pigment to concrete mixture according to manufacturer's written instructions and to result in hardened concrete color consistent with approved mockup.

2.15 CONCRETE MIXTURES FOR BUILDING ELEMENTS

- A. Footings: Normal-weight concrete.
 - 1. Minimum Compressive Strength: [5000 psi (34.5 MPa)] [4500 psi (31 MPa)] [4000 psi (27.6 MPa)] [3500 psi (24.1 MPa)] [3000 psi (20.7 MPa)] [As indicated] <Insert strength> at 28 days.
 - 2. Maximum W/C Ratio: [0.50] [0.45] [0.40] <Insert number>.
 - 3. Slump Limit: [4 inches (100 mm)] [5 inches (125 mm)] [8 inches (200 mm) for concrete with verified slump of 2 to 4 inches (50 to 100 mm) before adding high-range water-reducing admixture or plasticizing admixture] <Insert dimension>, plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm).
 - 4. Air Content: [5.5] <Insert number> percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) nominal maximum aggregate size.
 - 5. Air Content: [6] <**Insert number**> percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for [1-inch (25-mm)] [3/4-inch (19-mm)] nominal maximum aggregate size.
- B. Foundation Walls: Normal-weight concrete.
 - 1. Minimum Compressive Strength: [5000 psi (34.5 MPa)] [4500 psi (31 MPa)] [4000 psi (27.6 MPa)] [3500 psi (24.1 MPa)] [3000 psi (20.7 MPa)] [As indicated] <Insert strength> at 28 days.
 - 2. Maximum W/C Ratio: [0.50] [0.45] [0.40] <Insert number>.
 - 3. Slump Limit: [4 inches (100 mm)] [5 inches (125 mm)] [8 inches (200 mm) for concrete with verified slump of 2 to 4 inches (50 to 100 mm) before adding high-

range water-reducing admixture or plasticizing admixture] **<Insert dimension**>, plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm).

- 4. Air Content: [5.5] <Insert number> percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) nominal maximum aggregate size.
- 5. Air Content: [6] <**Insert number**> percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for [1-inch (25-mm)] [3/4-inch (19-mm)] nominal maximum aggregate size.
- C. Slabs-on-Grade: Normal-weight concrete.
 - 1. Minimum Compressive Strength: [5000 psi (34.5 MPa)] [4500 psi (31 MPa)] [4000 psi (27.6 MPa)] [3500 psi (24.1 MPa)] [3000 psi (20.7 MPa)] [As indicated] <Insert strength> at 28 days.
 - 2. Maximum W/C Ratio: [0.50] [0.45] [0.40] <Insert number>.
 - Minimum Cementitious Materials Content: [470 lb/cu. yd. (279 kg/cu. m)] [520 lb/cu. yd. (309 kg/cu. m)] [540 lb/cu. yd. (320 kg/cu. m)].
 - 4. Slump Limit: [4 inches (100 mm)] [5 inches (125 mm)], plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm).
 - 5. Air Content: [5.5] <Insert number> percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) nominal maximum aggregate size.
 - 6. Air Content: [6] <**Insert number**> percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for [1-inch (25-mm)] [3/4-inch (19-mm)] nominal maximum aggregate size.
 - 7. Air Content: Do not allow air content of trowel-finished floors to exceed 3 percent.
 - 8. Steel-Fiber Reinforcement: Add to concrete mixture, according to manufacturer's written instructions, at a rate of [50 lb/cu. yd. (29.7 kg/cu. m)] < Insert weight>.
 - Synthetic Micro-Fiber: Uniformly disperse in concrete mixture at manufacturer's recommended rate, but not less than a rate of [1.0 lb/cu. yd. (0.60 kg/cu. m)] [1.5 lb/cu. yd. (0.90 kg/cu. m)]
 - Synthetic Macro-Fiber: Uniformly disperse in concrete mixture at manufacturer's recommended rate, but not less than a rate of [4.0 lb/cu. yd. (2.4 kg/cu. m)] [5 lb/cu. yd. (3 kg/cu. m)] <Insert dosage>.
- D. Suspended Slabs: Normal-weight concrete.
 - 1. Minimum Compressive Strength: [5000 psi (34.5 MPa)] [4500 psi (31 MPa)] [4000 psi (27.6 MPa)] [3500 psi (24.1 MPa)] [3000 psi (20.7 MPa)] <Insert strength> [As indicated] at 28 days.
 - 2. Maximum W/C Ratio: [0.50] [0.45] [0.40] <Insert number>.
 - Minimum Cementitious Materials Content: [470 lb/cu. yd. (279 kg/cu. m)] [520 lb/cu. yd. (309 kg/cu. m)] [540 lb/cu. yd. (320 kg/cu. m)].
 - 4. Slump Limit: [4 inches (100 mm)] [5 inches (125 mm)], plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm).
 - 5. Air Content: [5.5] <Insert number> percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) nominal maximum aggregate size.
 - 6. Air Content: [6] <**Insert number**> percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for [1-inch (25-mm)] [3/4-inch (19-mm)] nominal maximum aggregate size.
 - 7. Air Content: Do not allow air content of trowel-finished floors to exceed 3 percent.
 - 8. Steel-Fiber Reinforcement: Add to concrete mixture, according to manufacturer's written instructions, at a rate of [50 lb/cu. yd. (29.7 kg/cu. m)] < Insert weight>.
 - Synthetic Micro-Fiber: Uniformly disperse in concrete mixture at manufacturer's recommended rate, but not less than a rate of [1.0 lb/cu. yd. (0.60 kg/cu. m)] [1.5 lb/cu. yd. (0.90 kg/cu. m)]

- Synthetic Macro-Fiber: Uniformly disperse in concrete mixture at manufacturer's recommended rate, but not less than a rate of [4.0 lb/cu. yd. (2.4 kg/cu. m)] [5 lb/cu. yd. (3 kg/cu. m)] <Insert dosage>.
- E. Suspended Slabs: Lightweight concrete.
 - 1. Minimum Compressive Strength: [5000 psi (34.5 MPa)] [4500 psi (31 MPa)] [4000 psi (27.6 MPa)] [3500 psi (24.1 MPa)] [3000 psi (20.7 MPa)] <Insert strength> [As indicated] at 28 days.
 - Calculated Equilibrium Unit Weight: [115 lb/cu. ft. (1842 kg/cu. m)] [110 lb/cu. ft. (1762 kg/cu. m)] [105 lb/cu. ft. (1682 kg/cu. m)], plus or minus 3 lb/cu. ft. (48.1 kg/cu. m) as determined by ASTM C 567/C 567M.
 - 3. Slump Limit: [4 inches (100 mm)] [5 inches (125 mm)], plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm).
 - 4. Air Content: 6 percent, plus or minus 2 percent at point of delivery for nominal maximum aggregate size greater than 3/8 inch (10 mm).
 - 5. Air Content: 7 percent, plus or minus 2 percent at point of delivery for nominal maximum aggregate size 3/8 inch (10 mm) or less.
 - 6. Air Content: Do not allow air content of trowel-finished floors to exceed 3 percent.
 - 7. Steel-Fiber Reinforcement: Add to concrete mixture, according to manufacturer's written instructions, at a rate of [50 lb/cu. yd. (29.7 kg/cu. m)] <Insert weight>.
 - Synthetic Micro-Fiber: Uniformly disperse in concrete mixture at manufacturer's recommended rate, but not less than a rate of [1.0 lb/cu. yd. (0.60 kg/cu. m)] [1.5 lb/cu. yd. (0.90 kg/cu. m)]
 - Synthetic Macro-Fiber: Uniformly disperse in concrete mixture at manufacturer's recommended rate, but not less than a rate of [4.0 lb/cu. yd. (2.4 kg/cu. m)] [5 lb/cu. yd. (3 kg/cu. m)] <Insert dosage>.
- F. Concrete Toppings: Normal-weight concrete.
 - 1. Minimum Compressive Strength: [5000 psi (34.5 MPa)] [4500 psi (31 MPa)] [4000 psi (27.6 MPa)] [3500 psi (24.1 MPa)] [3000 psi (20.7 MPa)] <Insert strength> [As indicated] at 28 days.
 - 2. Minimum Cementitious Materials Content: [470 lb/cu. yd. (279 kg/cu. m)] [520 lb/cu. yd. (309 kg/cu. m)] [540 lb/cu. yd. (320 kg/cu. m)].
 - 3. Slump Limit: [4 inches (100 mm)] [5 inches (125 mm)], plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm).
 - 4. Air Content: [5.5] <Insert number> percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) nominal maximum aggregate size.
 - 5. Air Content: [6] <**Insert number**> percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for [1-inch (25-mm)] [3/4-inch (19-mm)] nominal maximum aggregate size.
 - 6. Air Content: Do not allow air content of trowel-finished toppings to exceed 3 percent.
 - 7. Steel-Fiber Reinforcement: Add to concrete mixture, according to manufacturer's written instructions, at a rate of [50 lb/cu. yd. (29.7 kg/cu. m)] < Insert weight>.
 - Synthetic Micro-Fiber: Uniformly disperse in concrete mixture at manufacturer's recommended rate, but not less than a rate of [1.0 lb/cu. yd. (0.60 kg/cu. m)] [1.5 lb/cu. yd. (0.90 kg/cu. m)]
 - Synthetic Macro-Fiber: Uniformly disperse in concrete mixture at manufacturer's recommended rate, but not less than a rate of [4.0 lb/cu. yd. (2.4 kg/cu. m)] [5 lb/cu. yd. (3 kg/cu. m)] <Insert dosage>.
- G. Building Frame Members: Normal-weight concrete.

- 1. Minimum Compressive Strength: [5000 psi (34.5 MPa)] [4500 psi (31 MPa)] [4000 psi (27.6 MPa)] [3500 psi (24.1 MPa)] [3000 psi (20.7 MPa)] <Insert strength> [As indicated] at 28 days.
- 2. Maximum W/C Ratio: [0.50] [0.45] [0.40] <Insert number>.
- 3. Slump Limit: [4 inches (100 mm)] [5 inches (125 mm)] [8 inches (200 mm) for concrete with verified slump of 2 to 4 inches (50 to 100 mm) before adding high-range water-reducing admixture or plasticizing admixture] <Insert dimension>, plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm).
- 4. Air Content: [5.5] <Insert number> percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) nominal maximum aggregate size.
- 5. Air Content: [6] <**Insert number**> percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for [1-inch (25-mm)] [3/4-inch (19-mm)] nominal maximum aggregate size.
- H. Building Walls: Normal-weight concrete.
 - 1. Minimum Compressive Strength: [5000 psi (34.5 MPa)] [4500 psi (31 MPa)] [4000 psi (27.6 MPa)] [3500 psi (24.1 MPa)] [3000 psi (20.7 MPa)] <Insert strength> [As indicated] at 28 days.
 - 2. Maximum W/C Ratio: [0.50] [0.45] [0.40] <Insert number>.
 - 3. Slump Limit: [4 inches (100 mm)] [5 inches (125 mm)] [8 inches (200 mm) for concrete with verified slump of 2 to 4 inches (50 to 100 mm) before adding high-range water-reducing admixture or plasticizing admixture] <Insert dimension>, plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm).
 - 4. Air Content: [5.5] <Insert number> percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) nominal maximum aggregate size.
 - 5. Air Content: [6] <**Insert number**> percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for [1-inch (25-mm)] [3/4-inch (19-mm)] nominal maximum aggregate size.

2.16 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT

A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

2.17 CONCRETE MIXING

- A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M[and ASTM C 1116/C 1116M], and furnish batch ticket information.
 - 1. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg F (30 and 32 deg C), reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F (32 deg C), reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.
- B. Project-Site Mixing: Measure, batch, and mix concrete materials and concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M. Mix concrete materials in appropriate drum-type batch machine mixer.
 - 1. For mixer capacity of 1 cu. yd. (0.76 cu. m) or smaller, continue mixing at least 1-1/2 minutes, but not more than 5 minutes after ingredients are in mixer, before any part of batch is released.
 - 2. For mixer capacity larger than 1 cu. yd. (0.76 cu. m), increase mixing time by 15 seconds for each additional 1 cu. yd. (0.76 cu. m).

3. Provide batch ticket for each batch discharged and used in the Work, indicating Project identification name and number, date, mixture type, mixture time, quantity, and amount of water added. Record approximate location of final deposit in structure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FORMWORK INSTALLATION

- A. Design, erect, shore, brace, and maintain formwork, according to ACI 301 (ACI 301M), to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads, and construction loads that might be applied, until structure can support such loads.
- B. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated, within tolerance limits of ACI 117 (ACI 117M).
- C. Limit concrete surface irregularities, designated by ACI 347 as abrupt or gradual, as follows:
 - 1. [Class A, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm)] < Insert dimension > for smooth-formed finished surfaces.
 - 2. [Class B, 1/4 inch (6 mm)] [Class C, 1/2 inch (13 mm)] [Class D, 1 inch (25 mm)] <Insert dimension> for rough-formed finished surfaces.
- D. Construct forms tight enough to prevent loss of concrete mortar.
- E. Construct forms for easy removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces. Provide crush or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast-concrete surfaces. Provide top forms for inclined surfaces steeper than 1.5 horizontal to 1 vertical.
 - 1. Install keyways, reglets, recesses, and the like, for easy removal.
 - 2. Do not use rust-stained steel form-facing material.
- F. Set edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed strips for slabs to achieve required elevations and slopes in finished concrete surfaces. Provide and secure units to support screed strips; use strike-off templates or compacting-type screeds.
- G. Provide temporary openings for cleanouts and inspection ports where interior area of formwork is inaccessible. Close openings with panels tightly fitted to forms and securely braced to prevent loss of concrete mortar. Locate temporary openings in forms at inconspicuous locations.
- H. [Chamfer] [Do not chamfer] exterior corners and edges of permanently exposed concrete.
- I. Form openings, chases, offsets, sinkages, keyways, reglets, blocking, screeds, and bulkheads required in the Work. Determine sizes and locations from trades providing such items.
- J. Clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt, and other debris just before placing concrete.
- K. Retighten forms and bracing before placing concrete, as required, to prevent mortar leaks and maintain proper alignment.

L. Coat contact surfaces of forms with form-release agent, according to manufacturer's written instructions, before placing reinforcement.

3.2 EMBEDDED ITEM INSTALLATION

- A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - 1. Install anchor rods, accurately located, to elevations required and complying with tolerances in Section 7.5 of AISC 303.
 - 2. Install reglets to receive waterproofing and to receive through-wall flashings in outer face of concrete frame at exterior walls, where flashing is shown at lintels, shelf angles, and other conditions.
 - 3. Install dovetail anchor slots in concrete structures as indicated.

3.3 REMOVING AND REUSING FORMS

- A. General: Formwork for sides of beams, walls, columns, and similar parts of the Work that does not support weight of concrete may be removed after cumulatively curing at not less than 50 deg F (10 deg C) for [24] <Insert number> hours after placing concrete. Concrete has to be hard enough to not be damaged by form-removal operations, and curing and protection operations need to be maintained.
 - 1. Leave formwork for beam soffits, joists, slabs, and other structural elements that support weight of concrete in place until concrete has achieved[at least 70 percent of] its 28-day design compressive strength.
 - 2. Remove forms only if shores have been arranged to permit removal of forms without loosening or disturbing shores.
- B. Clean and repair surfaces of forms to be reused in the Work. Split, frayed, delaminated, or otherwise damaged form-facing material are not acceptable for exposed surfaces. Apply new form-release agent.
- C. When forms are reused, clean surfaces, remove fins and laitance, and tighten to close joints. Align and secure joints to avoid offsets. Do not use patched forms for exposed concrete surfaces unless approved by Architect.

3.4 SHORING AND RESHORING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with ACI 318 (ACI 318M) and ACI 301 (ACI 301M) for design, installation, and removal of shoring and reshoring.
 - 1. Do not remove shoring or reshoring until measurement of slab tolerances is complete.
- B. In multistory construction, extend shoring or reshoring over a sufficient number of stories to distribute loads in such a manner that no floor or member will be excessively loaded or will induce tensile stress in concrete members without sufficient steel reinforcement.

C. Plan sequence of removal of shores and reshore to avoid damage to concrete. Locate and provide adequate reshoring to support construction without excessive stress or deflection.

3.5 VAPOR-RETARDER INSTALLATION

- A. Sheet Vapor Retarders: Place, protect, and repair sheet vapor retarder according to ASTM E 1643 and manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Lap joints 6 inches (150 mm) and seal with manufacturer's recommended tape.
- B. Bituminous Vapor Retarders: Place, protect, and repair bituminous vapor retarder according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.6 STEEL REINFORCEMENT INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for fabricating, placing, and supporting reinforcement.
 - 1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.
- B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other foreign materials that reduce bond to concrete.
- C. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement. Locate and support reinforcement with bar supports to maintain minimum concrete cover. Do not tack weld crossing reinforcing bars.
 - 1. Weld reinforcing bars according to AWS D1.4/D 1.4M, where indicated.
- D. Set wire ties with ends directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.
- E. Install welded-wire reinforcement in longest practicable lengths on bar supports spaced to minimize sagging. Lap edges and ends of adjoining sheets at least one mesh spacing. Offset laps of adjoining sheet widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction. Lace overlaps with wire.
- F. Epoxy-Coated Reinforcement: Repair cut and damaged epoxy coatings with epoxy repair coating according to ASTM D 3963/D 3963M. Use epoxy-coated steel wire ties to fasten epoxy-coated steel reinforcement.
- G. Zinc-Coated Reinforcement: Repair cut and damaged zinc coatings with zinc repair material according to ASTM A 780/A 780M. Use galvanized-steel wire ties to fasten zinc-coated steel reinforcement.

3.7 JOINTS

A. General: Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.

- B. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Architect.
 - 1. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement. Continue reinforcement across construction joints unless otherwise indicated. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of strip placements of floors and slabs.
 - 2. Form keyed joints as indicated. Embed keys at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) into concrete.
 - 3. Locate joints for beams, slabs, joists, and girders in the middle third of spans. Offset joints in girders a minimum distance of twice the beam width from a beam-girder intersection.
 - 4. Locate horizontal joints in walls and columns at underside of floors, slabs, beams, and girders and at the top of footings or floor slabs.
 - 5. Space vertical joints in walls [as indicated] <Insert spacing>. Locate joints beside piers integral with walls, near corners, and in concealed locations where possible.
 - 6. Use a bonding agent at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.
 - 7. Use epoxy-bonding adhesive at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.
- C. Contraction Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least [one-fourth] <Insert depth> of concrete thickness as follows:
 - 1. Grooved Joints: Form contraction joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint to a radius of 1/8 inch (3.2 mm). Repeat grooving of contraction joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate groover tool marks on concrete surfaces.
 - 2. Sawed Joints: Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch- (3.2-mm-) wide joints into concrete when cutting action does not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before concrete develops random contraction cracks.
- D. Isolation Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: After removing formwork, install joint-filler strips at slab junctions with vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and other locations, as indicated.
 - 1. Extend joint-filler strips full width and depth of joint, terminating flush with finished concrete surface unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Terminate full-width joint-filler strips not less than 1/2 inch (13 mm) or more than 1 inch (25 mm) below finished concrete surface where joint sealants, specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants," are indicated.
 - 3. Install joint-filler strips in lengths as long as practicable. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip sections together.
- E. Doweled Joints: Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate or asphalt coat one-half of dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.

3.8 WATERSTOP INSTALLATION

A. Flexible Waterstops: Install in construction joints and at other joints indicated to form a continuous diaphragm. Install in longest lengths practicable. Support and protect exposed

waterstops during progress of the Work. Field fabricate joints in waterstops according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Self-Expanding Strip Waterstops: Install in construction joints and at other locations indicated, according to manufacturer's written instructions, adhesive bonding, mechanically fastening, and firmly pressing into place. Install in longest lengths practicable.

3.9 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections are completed.
- B. Do not add water to concrete during delivery, at Project site, or during placement unless approved by Architect.
- C. Before test sampling and placing concrete, water may be added at Project site, subject to limitations of ACI 301 (ACI 301M).
 - 1. Do not add water to concrete after adding high-range water-reducing admixtures to mixture.
- D. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete is placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.
 - 1. Deposit concrete in horizontal layers of depth not to exceed formwork design pressures and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints.
 - 2. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment according to ACI 301 (ACI 301M).
 - 3. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6 inches (150 mm) into preceding layer. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to lose plasticity. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing mixture constituents to segregate.
- E. Deposit and consolidate concrete for floors and slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until placement of a panel or section is complete.
 - 1. Consolidate concrete during placement operations, so concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.
 - 2. Maintain reinforcement in position on chairs during concrete placement.
 - 3. Screed slab surfaces with a straightedge and strike off to correct elevations.
 - 4. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required.
 - 5. Begin initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form a uniform and open-textured surface plane, before excess bleedwater appears on the surface. Do not further disturb slab surfaces before starting finishing operations.

3.10 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

- A. Rough-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material with tie holes and defects repaired and patched. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.
 - 1. Apply to concrete surfaces [not exposed to public view] <Insert locations>.
- B. Smooth-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material, arranged in an orderly and symmetrical manner with a minimum of seams. Repair and patch tie holes and defects. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.
 - 1. Apply to concrete surfaces [exposed to public view,] [to receive a rubbed finish,] [or to be covered with a coating or covering material applied directly to concrete] <Insert locations>.
- C. Rubbed Finish: Apply the following to smooth-formed-finished as-cast concrete where indicated:
 - 1. Smooth-Rubbed Finish: Not later than one day after form removal, moisten concrete surfaces and rub with carborundum brick or another abrasive until producing a uniform color and texture. Do not apply cement grout other than that created by the rubbing process.
 - 2. Grout-Cleaned Finish: Wet concrete surfaces and apply grout of a consistency of thick paint to coat surfaces and fill small holes. Mix 1 part portland cement to 1-1/2 parts fine sand with a 1:1 mixture of bonding admixture and water. Add white portland cement in amounts determined by trial patches, so color of dry grout matches adjacent surfaces. Scrub grout into voids and remove excess grout. When grout whitens, rub surface with clean burlap and keep surface damp by fog spray for at least 36 hours.
 - 3. Cork-Floated Finish: Wet concrete surfaces and apply a stiff grout. Mix 1 part portland cement and 1 part fine sand with a 1:1 mixture of bonding agent and water. Add white portland cement in amounts determined by trial patches, so color of dry grout matches adjacent surfaces. Compress grout into voids by grinding surface. In a swirling motion, finish surface with a cork float.
- D. Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

3.11 FINISHING FLOORS AND SLABS

- A. General: Comply with ACI 302.1R recommendations for screeding, restraightening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.
- B. Scratch Finish: While still plastic, texture concrete surface that has been screeded and bull-floated or darbied. Use stiff brushes, brooms, or rakes to produce a profile amplitude of 1/4 inch (6 mm) in one direction.

- 1. Apply scratch finish to surfaces [indicated] [and] [to receive concrete floor toppings] [to receive mortar setting beds for bonded cementitious floor finishes] <Insert locations>.
- C. Float Finish: Consolidate surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power-driven floats. Restraighten, cut down high spots, and fill low spots. Repeat float passes and restraightening until surface is left with a uniform, smooth, granular texture.
 - 1. Apply float finish to surfaces [indicated] [to receive trowel finish] [and] [to be covered with fluid-applied or sheet waterproofing, built-up or membrane roofing, or sandbed terrazzo] <Insert locations>.
- D. Trowel Finish: After applying float finish, apply first troweling and consolidate concrete by hand or power-driven trowel. Continue troweling passes and restraighten until surface is free of trowel marks and uniform in texture and appearance. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied coatings or floor coverings.
 - 1. Apply a trowel finish to surfaces [indicated] [exposed to view] [or] [to be covered with resilient flooring, carpet, ceramic or quarry tile set over a cleavage membrane, paint, or another thin-film-finish coating system] <Insert locations>.
 - 2. Finish surfaces to the following tolerances, according to ASTM E 1155 (ASTM E 1155M), for a randomly trafficked floor surface:
 - a. Specified overall values of flatness, F(F) 25; and of levelness, F(L) 20; with minimum local values of flatness, F(F) 17; and of levelness, F(L) 15.
 - b. Specified overall values of flatness, F(F) 35; and of levelness, F(L) 25; with minimum local values of flatness, F(F) 24; and of levelness, F(L) 17; for slabs-on-grade.
 - c. Specified overall values of flatness, F(F) 30; and of levelness, F(L) 20; with minimum local values of flatness, F(F) 24; and of levelness, F(L) 15; for suspended slabs.
 - d. Specified overall values of flatness, F(F) 45; and of levelness, F(L) 35; with minimum local values of flatness, F(F) 30; and of levelness, F(L) 24.
 - 3. Finish and measure surface, so gap at any point between concrete surface and an unleveled, freestanding, 10-ft.- (3.05-m-) long straightedge resting on two high spots and placed anywhere on the surface does not exceed [1/4 inch (6 mm)] [3/16 inch (4.8 mm)] [1/8 inch (3.2 mm)].
- E. Trowel and Fine-Broom Finish: Apply a first trowel finish to surfaces [indicated] [where ceramic or quarry tile is to be installed by either thickset or thinset method]. While concrete is still plastic, slightly scarify surface with a fine broom.
 - 1. Comply with flatness and levelness tolerances for trowel-finished floor surfaces.
- F. Broom Finish: Apply a broom finish to exterior concrete platforms, steps, ramps, and elsewhere as indicated.

- 1. Immediately after float finishing, slightly roughen trafficked surface by brooming with fiber-bristle broom perpendicular to main traffic route. Coordinate required final finish with Architect before application.
- G. Slip-Resistive Finish: Before final floating, apply slip-resistive [aggregate] [aluminum granule] finish where indicated and to concrete stair treads, platforms, and ramps. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions and as follows:
 - Uniformly spread [25 lb/100 sq. ft. (12 kg/10 sq. m)] <Insert rate> of dampened slipresistive [aggregate] [aluminum granules] over surface in one or two applications. Tamp aggregate flush with surface, but do not force below surface.
 - 2. After broadcasting and tamping, apply float finish.
 - 3. After curing, lightly work surface with a steel wire brush or an abrasive stone and water to expose slip-resistive [aggregate] [aluminum granules].
- H. Dry-Shake Floor Hardener Finish: After initial floating, apply dry-shake floor hardener to surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions and as follows:
 - Uniformly apply dry-shake floor hardener at a rate of [100 lb/100 sq. ft. (49 kg/10 sq. m)] <Insert rate> unless greater amount is recommended by manufacturer.
 - 2. Uniformly distribute approximately two-thirds of dry-shake floor hardener over surface by hand or with mechanical spreader, and embed by power floating. Follow power floating with a second dry-shake floor hardener application, uniformly distributing remainder of material, and embed by power floating.
 - 3. After final floating, apply a trowel finish. Cure concrete with curing compound recommended by dry-shake floor hardener manufacturer and apply immediately after final finishing.

3.12 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEM INSTALLATION

- A. Filling In: Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures after work of other trades is in place unless otherwise indicated. Mix, place, and cure concrete, as specified, to blend with inplace construction. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling indicated or required to complete the Work.
- B. Curbs: Provide monolithic finish to interior curbs by stripping forms while concrete is still green and by steel-troweling surfaces to a hard, dense finish with corners, intersections, and terminations slightly rounded.
- C. Equipment Bases and Foundations:
 - 1. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.
 - Construct concrete bases [4 inches ((100 mm))] [6 inches ((150 mm))] [8 inches (200 mm)] <Insert dimension> high unless otherwise indicated, and extend base not less than 6 inches (150 mm) in each direction beyond the maximum dimensions of supported equipment unless otherwise indicated or unless required for seismic anchor support.
 - 3. Minimum Compressive Strength: [5000 psi (34.5 MPa)] [4500 psi (31 MPa)] [4000 psi (27.6 MPa)] [3500 psi (24.1 MPa)] [3000 psi (20.7 MPa)] <Insert value> at 28 days.

- 4. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch (450-mm) centers around the full perimeter of concrete base.
- 5. For supported equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete substrate.
- 6. Prior to pouring concrete, place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
- 7. Cast anchor-bolt insert into bases. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
- D. Steel Pan Stairs: Provide concrete fill for steel pan stair treads, landings, and associated items. Cast-in inserts and accessories as shown on Drawings. Screed, tamp, and trowel finish concrete surfaces.

3.13 CONCRETE PROTECTING AND CURING

- A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and ACI 301 (ACI 301M) for hot-weather protection during curing.
- B. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to unformed concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h (1 kg/sq. m x h) before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.
- C. Formed Surfaces: Cure formed concrete surfaces, including underside of beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces. If forms remain during curing period, moist cure after loosening forms. If removing forms before end of curing period, continue curing for remainder of curing period.
- D. Unformed Surfaces: Begin curing immediately after finishing concrete. Cure unformed surfaces, including floors and slabs, concrete floor toppings, and other surfaces.
- E. Cure concrete according to ACI 308.1, by one or a combination of the following methods:
 - 1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days with the following materials:
 - a. Water.
 - b. Continuous water-fog spray.
 - c. Absorptive cover, water saturated, and kept continuously wet. Cover concrete surfaces and edges with 12-inch (300-mm) lap over adjacent absorptive covers.
 - 2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches (300 mm), and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Cure for not less than seven days. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period, using cover material and waterproof tape.

- a. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings.
- b. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive penetrating liquid floor treatments.
- c. Cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings with either a moisture-retaining cover or a curing compound that the manufacturer certifies does not interfere with bonding of floor covering used on Project.
- 3. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.
 - a. Removal: After curing period has elapsed, remove curing compound without damaging concrete surfaces by method recommended by curing compound manufacturer[unless manufacturer certifies curing compound does not interfere with bonding of floor covering used on Project].
- 4. Curing and Sealing Compound: Apply uniformly to floors and slabs indicated in a continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Repeat process 24 hours later and apply a second coat. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

3.14 LIQUID FLOOR TREATMENT APPLICATION

- A. Penetrating Liquid Floor Treatment: Prepare, apply, and finish penetrating liquid floor treatment according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Remove curing compounds, sealers, oil, dirt, laitance, and other contaminants and complete surface repairs.
 - 2. Do not apply to concrete that is less than [three] [seven] [14] [28] days' old.
 - 3. Apply liquid until surface is saturated, scrubbing into surface until a gel forms; rewet; and repeat brooming or scrubbing. Rinse with water; remove excess material until surface is dry. Apply a second coat in a similar manner if surface is rough or porous.
- B. Sealing Coat: Uniformly apply a continuous sealing coat of curing and sealing compound to hardened concrete by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.15 JOINT FILLING

- A. Prepare, clean, and install joint filler according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Defer joint filling until concrete has aged at least [**one**] [**six**] month(s). Do not fill joints until construction traffic has permanently ceased.
- B. Remove dirt, debris, saw cuttings, curing compounds, and sealers from joints; leave contact faces of joints clean and dry.

C. Install semirigid joint filler full depth in saw-cut joints and at least 2 inches (50 mm) deep in formed joints. Overfill joint and trim joint filler flush with top of joint after hardening.

3.16 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

- A. Defective Concrete: Repair and patch defective areas when approved by Architect. Remove and replace concrete that cannot be repaired and patched to Architect's approval.
- B. Patching Mortar: Mix dry-pack patching mortar, consisting of 1 part portland cement to 2-1/2 parts fine aggregate passing a No. 16 (1.18-mm) sieve, using only enough water for handling and placing.
- C. Repairing Formed Surfaces: Surface defects include color and texture irregularities, cracks, spalls, air bubbles, honeycombs, rock pockets, fins and other projections on the surface, and stains and other discolorations that cannot be removed by cleaning.
 - 1. Immediately after form removal, cut out honeycombs, rock pockets, and voids more than 1/2 inch (13 mm) in any dimension to solid concrete. Limit cut depth to 3/4 inch (19 mm). Make edges of cuts perpendicular to concrete surface. Clean, dampen with water, and brush-coat holes and voids with bonding agent. Fill and compact with patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Fill form-tie voids with patching mortar or cone plugs secured in place with bonding agent.
 - 2. Repair defects on surfaces exposed to view by blending white portland cement and standard portland cement so that, when dry, patching mortar matches surrounding color. Patch a test area at inconspicuous locations to verify mixture and color match before proceeding with patching. Compact mortar in place and strike off slightly higher than surrounding surface.
 - 3. Repair defects on concealed formed surfaces that affect concrete's durability and structural performance as determined by Architect.
- D. Repairing Unformed Surfaces: Test unformed surfaces, such as floors and slabs, for finish and verify surface tolerances specified for each surface. Correct low and high areas. Test surfaces sloped to drain for trueness of slope and smoothness; use a sloped template.
 - 1. Repair finished surfaces containing defects. Surface defects include spalls, popouts, honeycombs, rock pockets, crazing and cracks in excess of 0.01 inch (0.25 mm) wide or that penetrate to reinforcement or completely through unreinforced sections regardless of width, and other objectionable conditions.
 - 2. After concrete has cured at least 14 days, correct high areas by grinding.
 - 3. Correct localized low areas during or immediately after completing surface finishing operations by cutting out low areas and replacing with patching mortar. Finish repaired areas to blend into adjacent concrete.
 - 4. Correct other low areas scheduled to receive floor coverings with a repair underlayment. Prepare, mix, and apply repair underlayment and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface. Feather edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
 - 5. Correct other low areas scheduled to remain exposed with a repair topping. Cut out low areas to ensure a minimum repair topping depth of 1/4 inch (6 mm) to match adjacent floor elevations. Prepare, mix, and apply repair topping and primer according to

manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface.

- 6. Repair defective areas, except random cracks and single holes 1 inch (25 mm) or less in diameter, by cutting out and replacing with fresh concrete. Remove defective areas with clean, square cuts and expose steel reinforcement with at least a 3/4-inch (19-mm) clearance all around. Dampen concrete surfaces in contact with patching concrete and apply bonding agent. Mix patching concrete of same materials and mixture as original concrete, except without coarse aggregate. Place, compact, and finish to blend with adjacent finished concrete. Cure in same manner as adjacent concrete.
- 7. Repair random cracks and single holes 1 inch (25 mm) or less in diameter with patching mortar. Groove top of cracks and cut out holes to sound concrete and clean off dust, dirt, and loose particles. Dampen cleaned concrete surfaces and apply bonding agent. Place patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Compact patching mortar and finish to match adjacent concrete. Keep patched area continuously moist for at least 72 hours.
- E. Perform structural repairs of concrete, subject to Architect's approval, using epoxy adhesive and patching mortar.
- F. Repair materials and installation not specified above may be used, subject to Architect's approval.

3.17 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a [special inspector] [and] [qualified testing and inspecting agency] to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform tests and inspections and to submit reports.
- C. Inspections:
 - 1. Steel reinforcement placement.
 - 2. Steel reinforcement welding.
 - 3. Headed bolts and studs.
 - 4. Verification of use of required design mixture.
 - 5. Concrete placement, including conveying and depositing.
 - 6. Curing procedures and maintenance of curing temperature.
 - 7. Verification of concrete strength before removal of shores and forms from beams and slabs.
- D. Concrete Tests: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained according to ASTM C 172/C 172M shall be performed according to the following requirements:
 - 1. Testing Frequency: Obtain one composite sample for each day's pour of each concrete mixture exceeding 5 cu. yd. (4 cu. m), but less than 25 cu. yd. (19 cu. m), plus one set for each additional 50 cu. yd. (38 cu. m) or fraction thereof.
 - 2. Testing Frequency: Obtain at least one composite sample for each 100 cu. yd. (76 cu. m) or fraction thereof of each concrete mixture placed each day.

- a. When frequency of testing provides fewer than five compressive-strength tests for each concrete mixture, testing shall be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.
- 3. Slump: ASTM C 143/C 143M; one test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
- 4. Air Content: ASTM C 231/C 231M, pressure method, for normal-weight concrete; [ASTM C 173/C 173M, volumetric method, for structural lightweight concrete;]one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
- 5. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064/C 1064M; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F (4.4 deg C) and below or 80 deg F (27 deg C) and above, and one test for each composite sample.
- 6. Unit Weight: ASTM C 567/C 567M, fresh unit weight of structural lightweight concrete; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
- 7. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C 31/C 31M.
 - a. Cast and laboratory cure two sets of two standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
 - b. Cast and field cure [two] <Insert number> sets of two standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
- 8. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C 39/C 39M; test one set of two laboratory-cured specimens at 7 days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.
 - a. Test one set of two field-cured specimens at 7 days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.
 - b. A compressive-strength test shall be the average compressive strength from a set of two specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at age indicated.
- 9. When strength of field-cured cylinders is less than 85 percent of companion laboratorycured cylinders, Contractor shall evaluate operations and provide corrective procedures for protecting and curing in-place concrete.
- 10. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if every average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi (3.4 MPa).
- 11. Test results shall be reported in writing to Architect, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 48 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests shall contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing and inspecting agency, location of concrete batch in Work, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mixture proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7- and 28-day tests.
- 12. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Architect but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.
- 13. Additional Tests: Testing and inspecting agency shall make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Architect. Testing and inspecting agency

may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C 42/C 42M or by other methods as directed by Architect.

- 14. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
- 15. Correct deficiencies in the Work that test reports and inspections indicate do not comply with the Contract Documents.
- E. Measure floor and slab flatness and levelness according to ASTM E 1155 (ASTM E 1155M) within [24] [48] <Insert number> hours of finishing.

3.18 PROTECTION OF LIQUID FLOOR TREATMENTS

A. Protect liquid floor treatment from damage and wear during the remainder of construction period. Use protective methods and materials, including temporary covering, recommended in writing by liquid floor treatments installer.

END OF SECTION 033000

SECTION 033053 - MISCELLANEOUS CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes cast-in-place concrete, including reinforcement, concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for drainage fill under slabs-on-grade.
 - 2. Section 321313 "Concrete Paving" for concrete pavement and walks.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals:
 - 1. <<u>Couble click to insert sustainable design text for recycled content.</u>
 - 2. <<u>Couble click to insert sustainable design text for regional materials.</u>>
 - 3. < Double click to insert sustainable design text for curing and sealing compounds.>
- C. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Ready-Mix-Concrete Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing readymixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE, GENERAL

A. Comply with the following sections of ACI 301 (ACI 301M) unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents:

- 1. "General Requirements."
- 2. "Formwork and Formwork Accessories."
- 3. "Reinforcement and Reinforcement Supports."
- 4. "Concrete Mixtures."
- 5. "Handling, Placing, and Constructing."
- 6. "Lightweight Concrete."
- B. Comply with ACI 117 (ACI 117M).

2.2 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. <<u>Couble click to insert sustainable design text for recycled content of steel products.</u>
- B. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420), deformed.
- C. Plain-Steel Wire: ASTM A 1064/A 1064M, as drawn.
- D. Plain-Steel Welded-Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 1064/A 1064M, plain, fabricated from asdrawn steel wire into flat sheets.
- E. Deformed-Steel Welded-Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 1064/A 1064M, flat sheet.

2.3 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. <<u>Double click to insert sustainable design text for regional materials (concrete).</u>>
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type or class of cementitious material of the same brand from the same manufacturer's plant, obtain aggregate from single source, and obtain admixtures from single source from single manufacturer.
- C. Cementitious Materials:
 - 1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150/C 150M, [Type I] [Type II] [Type I/II] [Type III] [Type V].
 - 2. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class C or F.
 - 3. Slag Cement: ASTM C 989/C 989M, Grade 100 or 120.
 - 4. Blended Hydraulic Cement: ASTM C 595/C 595M, [**Type IS, portland blast-furnace** slag] [**Type IP, portland-pozzolan**] [**Type IL, portland-limestone**] [**Type IT, ternary** blended] cement.
- D. Normal-Weight Aggregate: ASTM C 33/C 33M, [1-1/2-inch (38-mm)] <Insert dimension> nominal maximum aggregate size.
- E. Lightweight Aggregate: ASTM C 330/C 330M, [1-inch (25-mm)] <Insert dimension> nominal maximum aggregate size.
- F. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260/C 260M.

- G. Chemical Admixtures: Certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and that do not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.
 - 1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A.
 - 2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type B.
 - 3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type D.
 - 4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type F.
 - 5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type G.
 - 6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 1017/C 1017M, Type II.
- H. Water: ASTM C 94/C 94M.

2.4 FIBER REINFORCEMENT

A. Synthetic Micro-Fiber: [Monofilament] [or] [fibrillated] polypropylene micro-fibers engineered and designed for use in concrete, complying with ASTM C 1116/C 1116M, Type III, [1/2 to 1-1/2 inches (13 to 38 mm)] <Insert dimensions> long.

2.5 RELATED MATERIALS

- A. Vapor Retarder: Plastic sheet, ASTM E 1745, Class A or B.
- B. Vapor Retarder: Polyethylene sheet, ASTM D 4397, not less than 10 mils (0.25 mm) thick; or plastic sheet, ASTM E 1745, Class C.
- C. Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber, or ASTM D 1752, cork or self-expanding cork.

2.6 CURING MATERIALS

- A. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular film forming; manufactured for application to fresh concrete.
- B. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 3, burlap cloth or cotton mats.
- C. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.
- D. Water: Potable.
- E. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B.
- F. Clear, [Waterborne] [Solvent-Borne], Membrane-Forming Curing and Sealing Compound: ASTM C 1315, Type 1, Class A.
 - 1. <a>

 Ouble click to insert sustainable design text for floor treatment products.

- 2.7 CONCRETE MIXTURES
 - A. Comply with ACI 301 (ACI 301M).
 - B. Normal-Weight Concrete:
 - 1. Minimum Compressive Strength: [4500 psi (31 MPa)] [4000 psi (27.6 MPa)] [3500 psi (24.1 MPa)] [3000 psi (20.7 MPa)] [As indicated] <Insert strength> at 28 days.
 - 2. Maximum W/C Ratio: [0.50] [0.45] [0.40] <Insert number>.
 - 3. Cementitious Materials: Use fly ash, pozzolan, slag cement, and silica fume as needed to reduce the total amount of portland cement, which would otherwise be used, by not less than 40 percent.
 - 4. Slump Limit: [4 inches (100 mm)] [5 inches (125 mm)] [8 inches (200 mm) for concrete with verified slump of 2 to 4 inches (50 to 100 mm) before adding high-range water-reducing admixture or plasticizing admixture] <Insert dimension>, plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm).
 - 5. Air Content: Maintain within range permitted by ACI 301 (ACI 301M). Do not allow air content of trowel-finished floor slabs to exceed 3 percent.
 - C. Structural Lightweight Concrete Mix: ASTM C 330/C 330M, proportioned to produce concrete with a minimum compressive strength of [3000 psi (20.7 MPa)] <Insert strength> at 28 days and a calculated equilibrium unit weight of [110 lb/cu. ft. (1762 kg/cu. m)] <Insert weight> plus or minus 3 lb/cu. ft. (48.1 kg/cu. m), as determined by ASTM C 567/C 567M. Concrete slump at point of placement shall be the minimum necessary for efficient mixing, placing, and finishing.
 - 1. Limit slump to 5 inches (125 mm) for troweled slabs and 4 inches (100 mm) for other slabs.
 - D. Synthetic Fiber: Uniformly disperse in concrete mix at manufacturer's recommended rate, but not less than a rate of [1.0 lb/cu. yd. (0.60 kg/cu. m)] [1.5 lb/cu. yd. (0.90 kg/cu. m)] <Insert dosage>.

2.8 CONCRETE MIXING

- A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M[and ASTM C 1116/C 1116], and furnish batch ticket information.
 - 1. When air temperature is above 90 deg F (32 deg C), reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.
- B. Project-Site Mixing: Measure, batch, and mix concrete materials and concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M. Mix concrete materials in appropriate drum-type batch machine mixer.
 - 1. For mixer capacity of 1 cu. yd. (0.76 cu. m) or smaller, continue mixing at least 1-1/2 minutes, but not more than 5 minutes after ingredients are in mixer, before any part of batch is released.
 - 2. For mixer capacity larger than 1 cu. yd. (0.76 cu. m), increase mixing time by 15 seconds for each additional 1 cu. yd. (0.76 cu. m).

3. Provide batch ticket for each batch discharged and used in the Work, indicating Project identification name and number, date, mix type, mix time, quantity, and amount of water added. Record approximate location of final deposit in structure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FORMWORK INSTALLATION

A. Design, construct, erect, brace, and maintain formwork according to ACI 301 (ACI 301M).

3.2 EMBEDDED ITEM INSTALLATION

A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.

3.3 VAPOR-RETARDER INSTALLATION

- A. Install, protect, and repair vapor retarders according to ASTM E 1643; place sheets in position with longest dimension parallel with direction of pour.
 - 1. Lap joints 6 inches (150 mm) and seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive or joint tape.

3.4 STEEL REINFORCEMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for fabricating, placing, and supporting reinforcement.
 - 1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.

3.5 JOINTS

- A. General: Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.
- B. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Architect.
- C. Contraction Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least [one-fourth] <Insert depth> of concrete thickness, as follows:
 - 1. Grooved Joints: Form contraction joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint to a radius of 1/8 inch (3.2 mm). Repeat grooving of contraction joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate groover marks on concrete surfaces.

- 2. Sawed Joints: Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch- (3.2-mm-) wide joints into concrete when cutting action does not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before concrete develops random contraction cracks.
- D. Isolation Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: After removing formwork, install joint-filler strips at slab junctions with vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and other locations, as indicated.
 - 1. Extend joint-filler strips full width and depth of joint, terminating flush with finished concrete surface unless otherwise indicated.

3.6 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Comply with ACI 301 (ACI 301M) for placing concrete.
- B. Before test sampling and placing concrete, water may be added at Project site, subject to limitations of ACI 301 (ACI 301M).
- C. Do not add water to concrete during delivery, at Project site, or during placement.
- D. Consolidate concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment according to ACI 301 (ACI 301M).
- E. Equipment Bases and Foundations:
 - 1. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.
 - 2. Construct concrete bases [4 inches (100 mm)] [6 inches (150 mm)] [8 inches (200 mm)] <Insert dimension> high unless otherwise indicated; and extend base not less than 6 inches (150 mm) in each direction beyond the maximum dimensions of supported equipment unless otherwise indicated or unless required for seismic anchor support.
 - 3. Minimum Compressive Strength: [5000 psi (34.5 MPa)] [4500 psi (31 MPa)] [4000 psi (27.6 MPa)] [3500 psi (24.1 MPa)] [3000 psi (20.7 MPa)] <Insert value> at 28 days.
 - 4. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch (450-mm) centers around the full perimeter of concrete base.
 - 5. For supported equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base, and anchor them into structural concrete substrate.
 - 6. Prior to pouring concrete, place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - 7. Cast anchor-bolt insert into bases. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.

3.7 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

- A. Rough-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material with the holes and defects repaired and patched. Remove fins and other projections exceeding 1/2 inch (13 mm).
 - 1. Apply to concrete surfaces [not exposed to public view] <Insert locations>.
- B. Smooth-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material, arranged in an orderly and symmetrical manner with a minimum of seams. Repair and patch tie holes and defective areas. Remove fins and other projections exceeding 1/8 inch (3 mm).
 - 1. Apply to concrete surfaces [exposed to public view,] [to receive a rubbed finish,] [or to be covered with a coating or covering material applied directly to concrete] <Insert locations>.
- C. Rubbed Finish: Apply the following rubbed finish, defined in ACI 301 (ACI 301M), to smooth-formed-finished as-cast concrete where indicated:
 - 1. Smooth-rubbed finish.
 - 2. Grout-cleaned finish.
 - 3. Cork-floated finish.
- D. Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

3.8 FINISHING UNFORMED SURFACES

- A. General: Comply with ACI 302.1R for screeding, restraightening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.
- B. Screed surfaces with a straightedge and strike off. Begin initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form a uniform and open-textured surface plane before excess moisture or bleedwater appears on surface.
 - 1. Do not further disturb surfaces before starting finishing operations.
- C. Scratch Finish: Apply scratch finish to surfaces indicated and surfaces to receive concrete floor topping or mortar setting beds for ceramic or quarry tile, portland cement terrazzo, and other bonded cementitious floor finishes unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Float Finish: Apply float finish to surfaces indicated, to surfaces to receive trowel finish, and to floor and slab surfaces to be covered with fluid-applied or sheet waterproofing, fluid-applied or direct-to-deck-applied membrane roofing, or sand-bed terrazzo.
- E. Trowel Finish: Apply a hard trowel finish to surfaces indicated and to floor and slab surfaces exposed to view or to be covered with resilient flooring, carpet, ceramic or quarry tile set over a cleavage membrane, paint, or another thin film-finish coating system.
- F. Trowel and Fine-Broom Finish: Apply a partial trowel finish, stopping after second troweling, to surfaces indicated and to surfaces where ceramic or quarry tile is to be installed by either thickset or thinset methods. Immediately after second troweling, and when concrete is still plastic, slightly scarify surface with a fine broom.

MISCELLANEOUS CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

G. Slip-Resistive Broom Finish: Apply a slip-resistive finish to surfaces indicated and to exterior concrete platforms, steps, and ramps. Immediately after float finishing, slightly roughen trafficked surface by brooming with fiber-bristle broom perpendicular to main traffic route.

3.9 CONCRETE PROTECTING AND CURING

- A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and with ACI 301 (ACI 301M) for hot-weather protection during curing.
- B. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h (1 kg/sq. m x h) before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.
- C. Begin curing after finishing concrete but not before free water has disappeared from concrete surface.
- D. Curing Methods: Cure formed and unformed concrete for at least seven days by one or a combination of the following methods:
 - 1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days with the following materials:
 - a. Water.
 - b. Continuous water-fog spray.
 - c. Absorptive cover, water saturated, and kept continuously wet. Cover concrete surfaces and edges with 12-inch (300-mm) lap over adjacent absorptive covers.
 - 2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches (300 mm), and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Cure for not less than seven days. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period, using cover material and waterproof tape.
 - 3. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.
 - 4. Curing and Sealing Compound: Apply uniformly to floors and slabs indicated in a continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Repeat process 24 hours later and apply a second coat. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests: Perform according to ACI 301 (ACI 301M).

MISCELLANEOUS CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

- 1. Testing Frequency: Obtain one composite sample for each day's pour of each concrete mixture exceeding 5 cu. yd. (4 cu. m), but less than 25 cu. yd. (19 cu. m), plus one set for each additional 50 cu. yd. (38 cu. m) or fraction thereof.
- 2. Testing Frequency: Obtain at least one composite sample for each 100 cu. yd. (76 cu. m) or fraction thereof of each concrete mixture placed each day.

END OF SECTION 033053

SECTION 033300 - ARCHITECTURAL CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes cast-in-place architectural concrete, including form facings, reinforcement and accessories, concrete materials, concrete mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes.
 - 1. Requirements in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" apply to architectural concrete.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for concrete not designated as architectural concrete.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cast-in-Place Architectural Concrete: Formed concrete that is exposed to view on surfaces of completed structure or building and that requires special concrete materials, formwork, placement, or finishes to obtain specified architectural appearance.
- B. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of the following: blended hydraulic cement, fly ash, slag cement, other pozzolans, and silica fume; materials subject to compliance with requirements.
- C. Design Reference Sample: Sample designated by Architect in the Contract Documents that reflects acceptable surface quality and appearance of cast-in-place architectural concrete.
- D. Reveal: Projection of coarse aggregate from matrix or mortar after completion of exposure operations.
- E. W/C Ratio: The ratio by weight of water to cementitious materials.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at [**Project site**] <**Insert location**>.
 - 1. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with cast-in-place architectural concrete to attend, including the following:

- a. Contractor's superintendent.
- b. Independent testing agency responsible for concrete design mixtures.
- c. Ready-mix concrete manufacturer.
- d. Cast-in-place architectural concrete Subcontractor.
- 2. Review [concrete finishes and finishing,] [cold- and hot-weather concreting procedures,] [curing procedures,] [construction joints,] [forms and form-removal limitations,] [reinforcement accessory installation,] [concrete repair procedures,] and protection of cast-in-place architectural concrete.
- 3. Before submitting design mixtures, review concrete design mixture and examine procedures for ensuring quality of concrete materials.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals:
 - 1. <<u>Couble click to insert sustainable design text for recycled content.</u>
 - 2. <<u>Couble click to insert sustainable design text for regional materials.</u>>
- C. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture. Submit alternate design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.
 - 1. Indicate amounts of mixing water to be withheld for later addition at Project site.
- D. Formwork Shop Drawings: Show formwork construction, including form-facing joints, rustications, construction and contraction joints, form joint-sealant details, form tie locations and patterns, inserts and embedments, cutouts, cleanout panels, and other items that visually affect cast-in-place architectural concrete.
- E. Placement Schedule: Submit concrete placement schedule before start of placement operations. Include locations of all joints, including construction joints.
- F. Samples: For each of the following materials:
 - 1. Form-facing panels.
 - 2. Form ties.
 - 3. Form liners.
 - 4. Exposed aggregates.
 - 5. Coarse- and fine-aggregate gradations.
 - 6. Chamfers and rustications.
- G. Samples for Verification: Architectural concrete Samples, cast vertically, approximately 18 by 18 by 2 inches (450 by 450 by 50 mm), of finishes, colors, and textures to match design reference sample. Include Sample sets showing the full range of variations expected in these characteristics.

- 1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS
 - A. Qualification Data: For [manufacturer] [testing agency].
 - B. Material Certificates: For each of the following, signed by manufacturers:
 - 1. Cementitious materials.
 - 2. Admixtures.
 - 3. Form materials and form-release agents.
 - 4. Repair materials.
 - C. Material Test Reports: For the following, by a qualified testing agency:
 - 1. Aggregates. [Include service-record data indicating absence of deleterious expansion of concrete due to alkali-aggregate reactivity.]

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.
 - 1. Manufacturer certified according to NRMCA's "NRMCA Quality Control Manual -Section 3, Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities."
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency,[acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction,] qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.
 - 1. Personnel conducting field tests shall be qualified as ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade 1, according to ACI CP-01 or an equivalent certification program.
 - 2. Personnel performing laboratory tests shall be an ACI-certified Concrete Strength Testing Technician and Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician - Grade I. Testing agency laboratory supervisor shall be an ACI-certified Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician -Grade II.
- C. Field Sample Panels: After approval of verification sample and before casting architectural concrete, produce field sample panels to demonstrate the approved range of selections made under Sample submittals. Produce a minimum of three sets of full-scale panels, cast vertically, approximately 48 by 48 by 6 inches (1200 by 1200 by 150 mm) minimum, to demonstrate the expected range of finish, color, and texture variations.
 - 1. Locate panels as indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
 - 2. Demonstrate methods of curing, aggregate exposure, sealers, and coatings, as applicable.
 - 3. In presence of Architect, damage part of an exposed-face surface for each finish, color, and texture, and demonstrate materials and techniques proposed for repair of tie holes and surface blemishes to match adjacent undamaged surfaces.
 - 4. Maintain field sample panels during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
 - 5. Demolish and remove field sample panels when directed.

- D. Mockups: Before casting architectural concrete, build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate typical joints, surface finish, texture, tolerances, and standard of workmanship. Build mockups to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:
 - 1. Build mockups in the location and of the size indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
 - 2. Build mockups of typical exterior wall of cast-in-place architectural concrete as shown on Drawings.
 - 3. Demonstrate curing, cleaning, and protecting of cast-in-place architectural concrete, finishes, and contraction joints, as applicable.
 - 4. In presence of Architect, damage part of the exposed-face surface for each finish, color, and texture, and demonstrate materials and techniques proposed for repair of tie holes and surface blemishes to match adjacent undamaged surfaces.
 - 5. Obtain Architect's approval of mockups before casting architectural concrete.
 - 6. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.8 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

A. Preconstruction Testing Service: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform preconstruction testing on concrete mixtures.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1 and as follows. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.
 - 1. When average high and low temperature is expected to fall below 40 deg F (4.4 deg C) for three successive days, maintain delivered concrete mixture temperature within the temperature range required by ACI 301 (ACI 301M).
 - 2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow. Do not place concrete on frozen subgrade or on subgrade containing frozen materials.
 - 3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents.
 - 4. Do not use chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in design mixtures.
- B. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 (ACI 301M) and as follows:
 - 1. Maintain concrete temperature below 90 deg F (32 deg C) at time of placement. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
 - 2. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade uniformly moist without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

2.1 CONCRETE, GENERAL

- A. ACI Publications: Comply with the following unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents:
 - 1. ACI 301 (ACI 301M).
 - 2. ACI 303.1.

2.2 FORM-FACING MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for formwork and other formfacing material requirements.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type form-facing material from single source from single manufacturer.
- C. Form-Facing Panels for [As-Cast] [Exposed-Aggregate] Finishes: Steel- and glass-fiberreinforced plastic, or other approved nonabsorptive panel materials that provide continuous, true, and smooth architectural concrete surfaces. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints.
- D. Form-Facing Panels for [As-Cast] [Exposed-Aggregate] Finishes: Exterior-grade plywood panels, nonabsorptive, that will provide continuous, true, and smooth architectural concrete surfaces, [high-density overlay, Class 1, or better] [medium-density overlay, Class 1, or better, mill-applied release agent and edge sealed], complying with DOC PS 1[, or Finnish phenolic overlaid birch plywood].
- E. Forms for Cylindrical Columns, Pedestals, and Supports: Metal, glass-fiber-reinforced plastic, paper, or fiber tubes that provide surfaces with gradual or abrupt irregularities not exceeding specified formwork surface class. Provide units with sufficient wall thickness to resist plastic concrete loads without detrimental deformation.
- F. Pan-Type Forms: Glass-fiber-reinforced plastic or formed steel, stiffened to resist plastic concrete loads without detrimental deformation.
- G. Form Liners: Units of face design, texture, arrangement, and configuration [**indicated**] [to **match design reference sample**]. Furnish with manufacturer's recommended liquid-release agent that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and will not impair subsequent surface treatments of concrete.
- H. Rustication Strips: Metal[, **dressed wood**,] or rigid plastic, or with sides beveled and back kerfed; nonstaining; in longest practicable lengths.
- I. Chamfer Strips: Metal, rigid plastic, elastomeric rubber, or dressed wood, 3/4 by 3/4 inch (19 by 19 mm), minimum; nonstaining; in longest practicable lengths.

- J. Form Joint Tape: Compressible foam tape; pressure sensitive; AAMA 800; minimum 1/4 inch (6 mm) thick.
- K. Form Joint Sealant: Elastomeric sealant complying with ASTM C 920, Type M or Type S, Grade NS, that adheres to form joint substrates.
- L. Sealer: Penetrating, clear, polyurethane wood form sealer formulated to reduce absorption of bleed water and prevent migration of set-retarding chemicals from wood.
- M. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated, colorless form-release agent that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect architectural concrete surfaces and will not impair subsequent treatments of those surfaces.
 - 1. Formulate form-release agent with rust inhibitor for steel form-facing materials.
- N. Surface Retarder: Chemical liquid set retarder, for application on form-facing materials, capable of temporarily delaying final hardening of newly placed concrete surface to depth of reveal specified.
- O. Form Ties: Factory-fabricated, [glass-fiber-reinforced plastic] [internally disconnecting] [or] [removable] ties designed to resist lateral pressure of fresh concrete on forms and to prevent spalling of concrete on removal.
 - 1. Furnish ties[with tapered tie cone spreaders] that, when removed, will leave holes [3/4 inch (19 mm)] [1 inch (25 mm)] [1-1/4 inches (32 mm)] [1-1/2 inches (38 mm)] <Insert dimension> in diameter on concrete surface.
 - 2. Furnish internally disconnecting ties that will leave no metal closer than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm)[, after exposing aggregate,] from the architectural concrete surface.
 - 3. Furnish glass-fiber-reinforced plastic ties, not less than 1/2 inch (13 mm) in diameter, of color [to match Architect's sample] [selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range].
 - 4. Furnish ties with integral water-barrier plates to walls indicated to receive dampproofing or waterproofing.

2.3 STEEL REINFORCEMENT AND ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Comply with Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for steel reinforcement and other requirements for reinforcement accessories.
- B. < <u>Couble click to insert sustainable design text for recycled content of steel products.</u>
- C. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded-wire fabric in place; manufactured according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."
 - 1. Where legs of wire bar supports contact forms, use [gray, all-plastic] [CRSI Class 1, gray, plastic-protected] [or] [CRSI Class 2, stainless-steel] bar supports.

- 2.4 CONCRETE MATERIALS
 - A. <<u>Couble click to insert sustainable design text for regional materials (concrete).</u>
 - B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type or class of cementitious material of the same brand from the same manufacturer's plant, obtain aggregate from single source, and obtain admixtures from single source from single manufacturer.
 - C. Cementitious Materials:
 - 1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150/C 150M, [Type I] [Type II] [Type I/II] [Type III], [gray] [white].
 - 2. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, [Class C] [Class F].
 - 3. Slag Cement: ASTM C 989/C 989M, Grade 100 or Grade 120.
 - 4. Silica Fume: ASTM C 1240 amorphous silica.
 - 5. Blended Hydraulic Cement: ASTM C 595/C 595M, [**Type IS, portland blast-furnace** slag] [**Type IP, portland-pozzolan**] [**Type IL, portland-limestone**] [**Type IT, ternary** blended] cement.
 - D. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33/C 33M, [Class 5S] [Class 5M] [Class 1N] <Insert class> coarse aggregate or better, graded. Provide aggregates from single source[with documented service-record data of at least 10 years' satisfactory service in similar applications and service conditions using similar aggregates and cementitious materials].
 - 1. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: [1 inch (25 mm)] [3/4 inch (19 mm)] [1/2 inch (13 mm)] [3/8 inch (10 mm)].
 - 2. Gradation: [**Uniformly**] [Gap] graded.
 - E. Normal-Weight Fine Aggregate: [ASTM C 33/C 33M] [or] [ASTM C 144], manufactured or natural sand, from same source for entire Project.
 - F. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260/C 260M.
 - G. Chemical Admixtures: Certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and that does not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.
 - 1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A.
 - 2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type B.
 - 3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type D.
 - 4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type F.
 - 5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type G.
 - 6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 1017/C 1017M, Type II.
 - H. Color Pigment: ASTM C 979/C 979M, synthetic mineral-oxide pigments or colored waterreducing admixtures; color stable,[**free of carbon black,**] nonfading, and resistant to lime and other alkalis.
 - 1. Color: [As indicated by manufacturer's designation] [Match Architect's sample] [As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range].

I. Water: Potable, complying with ASTM C 94/C 94M, except free of wash water from mixer washout operations.

2.5 CURING MATERIALS

- A. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. (305 g/sq. m) when dry.
- B. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.
- C. Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B.
 - 1. For integrally colored concrete, curing compound shall be[**pigmented type**] approved by color pigment manufacturer.
 - 2. For concrete indicated to be sealed, curing compound shall be compatible with sealer.

2.6 REPAIR MATERIALS

- A. Bonding Agent: ASTM C 1059/C 1059M, Type II, nonredispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene.
- B. Epoxy Bonding Adhesive: ASTM C 881/C 881M two-component epoxy resin, capable of humid curing and bonding to damp surfaces, of class suitable for application temperature and of grade to suit requirements.
 - 1. [Types I and II, nonload bearing] [Types IV and V, load bearing], for bonding hardened or freshly mixed concrete to hardened concrete.

2.7 CONCRETE MIXTURES

- A. Obtain each color, size, type, and variety of concrete mixture from single manufacturer with resources to provide cast-in-place architectural concrete of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties.
- B. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of cast-in-place architectural concrete proportioned on basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, according to ACI 301 (ACI 301M).
 - 1. Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed design mixtures based on laboratory trial mixtures.
- C. Cementitious Materials: For cast-in-place architectural concrete exposed to deicers, limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland cement according to ACI 301 (ACI 301M) requirements. [Use fly ash, pozzolan, slag cement, and silica fume as needed to reduce the total amount of portland cement, which would otherwise be used, by not less than 40 percent.]

- D. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to [0.06] [0.15] [0.30] [1.00] percent by weight of cement.
- E. Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Color Pigment: Add color pigment to concrete mixture according to manufacturer's written instructions and to result in hardened concrete color consistent with approved mockup.
- G. Concrete Mixtures:
 - 1. Compressive Strength (28 Days): [5000 psi (34.5 MPa)] [4500 psi (31 MPa)] [4000 psi (27.6 MPa)] [3500 psi (24.1 MPa)] [3000 psi (20.7 MPa)].
 - 2. Maximum W/C Ratio: 0.46.
 - 3. Slump Limit: [3 inches (75 mm)] [4 inches (100 mm)] [8 inches (200 mm) for concrete with verified slump of 2 to 4 inches (50 to 100 mm) before adding high-range water-reducing admixture or plasticizing admixture] <Insert dimension(s)>, plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm).
 - 4. Air Content: [5-1/2] <Insert number> percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) nominal maximum aggregate size.
 - 5. Air Content: [6] <**Insert number**> percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for [1-inch (25-mm)] [3/4-inch (19-mm)] nominal maximum aggregate size.

2.8 CONCRETE MIXING

- A. [**Ready-Mixed**] [or] [Site-Mixed] Architectural Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M and furnish batch ticket information.
 - 1. Clean equipment used to mix and deliver cast-in-place architectural concrete to prevent contamination from other concrete.
 - 2. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg F (30 and 32 deg C), reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F (32 deg C), reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FORMWORK INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for formwork, embedded items, and shoring and reshoring.
- B. Limit deflection of form-facing panels to not exceed ACI 303.1 requirements.
- C. In addition to ACI 303.1 limits on form-facing panel deflection, limit cast-in-place architectural concrete surface irregularities, designated by ACI 347 as abrupt or gradual, as follows:
 - 1. [Class A, 1/8 inch (3 mm)] [Class B, 1/4 inch (6 mm)] [Class C, 1/2 inch (13 mm)].

- D. Construct forms to result in cast-in-place architectural concrete that complies with ACI 117 (ASI 117M).
 - 1. Also comply with the following tolerances: <**Insert tolerances**>.
- E. Construct forms for easy removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces. Provide crush or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast-in-place surfaces. Provide top forms for inclined surfaces steeper than 1.5 horizontal to 1 vertical. Kerf wood rustications, keyways, reglets, recesses, and the like, for easy removal.
 - 1. Seal form joints and penetrations at form ties with form joint tape or form joint sealant to prevent cement paste leakage.
 - 2. Do not use rust-stained steel form-facing material.
- F. Provide temporary openings for cleanouts and inspection ports where interior area of formwork is inaccessible. Close openings with panels tightly fitted to forms and securely braced to prevent loss of concrete mortar. Locate temporary openings in forms at inconspicuous locations.
- G. [Chamfer] [Do not chamfer] exterior corners and edges of cast-in-place architectural concrete.
- H. Coat contact surfaces of wood rustications and chamfer strips with sealer before placing reinforcement, anchoring devices, and embedded items.
- I. Form openings, chases, offsets, sinkages, keyways, reglets, blocking, screeds, and bulkheads required in the Work. Determine sizes and locations from trades providing such items.
- J. Clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt, and other debris just before placing concrete.
- K. Retighten forms and bracing before placing concrete, as required, to prevent mortar leaks and maintain proper alignment.
- L. Coat contact surfaces of forms with form-release agent, according to manufacturer's written instructions, before placing reinforcement.
- M. Coat contact surfaces of forms with surface retarder, according to manufacturer's written instructions, before placing reinforcement.
- N. Place form liners accurately to provide finished surface texture indicated. Provide solid backing and attach securely to prevent deflection and maintain stability of liners during concreting. Prevent form liners from sagging and stretching in hot weather. Seal joints of form liners and form-liner accessories to prevent mortar leaks. Coat form liner with form-release agent.

3.2 REINFORCEMENT AND INSERT INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for fabricating and installing steel reinforcement. Securely fasten steel reinforcement and wire ties against shifting during concrete placement.
- B. Set wire ties with ends directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.

3.3 REMOVING AND REUSING FORMS

- A. Formwork for sides of beams, walls, columns, and similar parts of the Work that does not support weight of concrete may be removed after cumulatively curing at not less than 50 deg F (10 deg C) for 24 hours after placing concrete if concrete is hard enough to not be damaged by form-removal operations and curing and protection operations are maintained.
 - 1. Schedule form removal to maintain surface appearance that matches approved [field sample panels] [mockups].
 - 2. Cut off and grind glass-fiber-reinforced plastic form ties flush with surface of concrete.
- B. Leave formwork for beam soffits, joists, slabs, and other structural elements that support weight of concrete in place until concrete has achieved [28-day design compressive strength] [at least 70 percent of 28-day design compressive strength]. Remove forms only if shores have been arranged to permit removal of forms without loosening or disturbing shores.
- C. Clean and repair surfaces of forms to be reused in the Work. Do not use split, frayed, delaminated, or otherwise damaged form-facing material. Apply new form-release agent.
- D. When forms are reused, clean surfaces, remove fins and laitance, and tighten to close joints. Align and secure joints to avoid offsets. Do not use patched forms for cast-in-place architectural concrete surfaces.

3.4 JOINTS

- A. Construction Joints: Install construction joints true to line, with faces perpendicular to surface plane of cast-in-place architectural concrete, so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Architect.
 - 1. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement. Continue reinforcement across construction joints unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Form keyed joints as indicated.[Embed keys at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) into concrete.] Align construction joint within rustications attached to form-facing material.
 - 3. Locate joints for beams, slabs, joists, and girders in the middle third of spans. Offset joints in girders a minimum distance of twice the beam width from a beam-girder intersection.
 - 4. Locate horizontal joints in walls and columns at underside of floors, slabs, beams, and girders and at the top of footings or floor slabs.
 - 5. Space vertical joints in walls [as indicated] <Insert spacing>. Locate joints beside piers integral with walls, near corners, and in concealed locations where possible.
 - 6. Use [**bonding agent**] [**epoxy-bonding adhesive**] at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.
- B. Contraction Joints: Form weakened-plane contraction joints true to line, with faces perpendicular to surface plane of cast-in-place architectural concrete, so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Architect.

3.5 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, form-release agent, reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections have been performed.
- B. Do not add water to concrete during delivery, at Project site, or during placement unless approved by Architect.
- C. Before test sampling and placing concrete, water may be added at Project site, subject to limitations of ACI 301 (ACI 301M).
 - 1. Do not add water to concrete after adding high-range water-reducing admixtures to mixture.
- D. Deposit concrete continuously between construction joints. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.
 - 1. Deposit concrete in horizontal layers of depth to not exceed formwork design pressures and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints.
 - 2. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment according to ACI 303.1.
 - 3. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6 inches (150 mm) into preceding layer. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to lose plasticity. Do not permit vibrators to contact forms.

3.6 FINISHES, GENERAL

- A. Architectural Concrete Finish: Match Architect's design reference sample, identified and described as indicated, to satisfaction of Architect.
- B. Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces.
 - 1. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Maintain uniformity of special finishes over construction joints unless otherwise indicated.

3.7 AS-CAST FORMED FINISHES

- A. Rough-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material with tie holes and defects repaired and patched. Remove fins and other projections exceeding specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.
- B. Smooth-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material, arranged in an orderly and symmetrical manner with a minimum of seams. Remove fins and other

projections exceeding specified limits on formed-surface irregularities. [**Repair**] [**Do not repair**] and patch tie holes and defects.

- C. Rubbed Finish: Apply the following to smooth-form-finished as-cast concrete where indicated:
 - 1. Smooth-Rubbed Finish: Not later than one day after form removal, moisten concrete surfaces and rub with carborundum brick or another abrasive until producing a uniform color and texture. Do not apply cement grout other than that created by the rubbing process.
 - 2. Grout-Cleaned Finish: Wet concrete surfaces and apply grout of a consistency of thick paint to coat surfaces and fill small holes. Mix 1 part portland cement to 1-1/2 parts fine sand with a 1:1 mixture of bonding admixture and water. Add white portland cement in amounts determined by trial patches, so color of dry grout matches adjacent surfaces. Scrub grout into voids and remove excess grout. When grout whitens, rub surface with clean burlap and keep surface damp by fog spray for at least 36 hours.
 - 3. Cork-Floated Finish: Wet concrete surfaces and apply a stiff grout. Mix 1 part portland cement and 1 part fine sand with a 1:1 mixture of bonding agent and water. Add white portland cement in amounts determined by trial patches, so color of dry grout matches adjacent surfaces. Compress grout into voids by grinding surface. In a swirling motion, finish surface with a cork float.
- D. Form-Liner Finish: Produce a textured surface free of pockets, streaks, and honeycombs, and of uniform appearance, color, and texture.

3.8 EXPOSED-AGGREGATE FINISHES

- A. Scrubbed Finish: After concrete has achieved a compressive strength of from 1000 to 1500 psi (6.9 to 10.3 MPa), apply scrubbed finish. Wet concrete surfaces thoroughly and scrub with stiff fiber or wire brushes, using water freely, until top mortar surface is removed and aggregate is uniformly exposed. Rinse scrubbed surfaces with clean water. Maintain continuity of finish on each surface or area of Work. Remove only enough concrete mortar from surfaces to match design reference sample or mockup.
- B. High-Pressure Water-Jet Finish: Perform high-pressure water jetting on concrete that has achieved a minimum compressive strength of 4500 psi (31 MPa). Coordinate with formwork removal to ensure that surfaces to be high-pressure water-jet finished are treated at same age for uniform results.
 - 1. Surface Continuity: Perform high-pressure water-jet finishing in as continuous an operation as possible, maintaining continuity of finish on each surface or area of Work. Maintain required patterns or variances in reveal projection to match design reference sample or mockup.
- C. Abrasive-Blast Finish: Perform abrasive blasting after compressive strength of concrete exceeds 2000 psi (13.8 MPa). Coordinate with formwork removal to ensure that surfaces to be abrasive blasted are treated at same age for uniform results.
 - 1. Surface Continuity: Perform abrasive-blast finishing in as continuous an operation as possible, maintaining continuity of finish on each surface or area of Work. Maintain

required patterns or variances in depths of blast to match design reference sample or mockup.

- 2. Abrasive Blasting: Abrasive blast corners and edges of patterns carefully, using backup boards, to maintain uniform corner or edge line. Determine type of nozzle, nozzle pressure, and blasting techniques required to match design reference sample or mockup.
- 3. Depth of Cut: Use an abrasive grit of proper type and gradation to expose aggregate and surrounding matrix surfaces to match design reference sample or mockup, as follows:
 - a. Brush: Remove cement matrix to dull surface sheen and expose face of fine aggregate; with no significant reveal.
 - b. Light: Expose fine aggregate with occasional exposure of coarse aggregate and uniform color; with maximum reveal of 1/16 inch (1.5 mm).
 - c. Medium: Generally expose coarse aggregate; with slight reveal, a maximum of 1/4 inch (6 mm).
 - d. Heavy: Expose and reveal coarse aggregate to a maximum projection of one-third its diameter; with reveal range of 1/4 to 1/2 inch (6 to 13 mm).
- D. Bushhammer Finish: Allow concrete to cure at least 14 days before starting bushhammer surface finish operations.
 - 1. Surface Continuity: Perform bushhammer finishing in as continuous an operation as possible, maintaining continuity of finish on each surface or area of Work. Maintain required patterns or variances of cut as shown on Drawings or to match design reference sample or mockup.
 - 2. Surface Cut: Maintain required depth of cut and general aggregate exposure. Use power tool with hammer attachments for large, flat surfaces, and use hand hammers for small areas, at corners and edges, and for restricted locations where power tools cannot reach.
 - 3. Remove impressions of formwork and form facings with exception of tie holes.

3.9 CONCRETE PROTECTING AND CURING

- A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and with ACI 301 (ACI 301M) for hot-weather protection during curing.
- B. Begin curing cast-in-place architectural concrete immediately after [**removing forms from**] [**applying as-cast formed finishes to**] concrete. Cure according to ACI 308.1, by one or a combination of the following methods that will not mottle, discolor, or stain concrete:
 - 1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days with the following materials:
 - a. Water.
 - b. Continuous water-fog spray.
 - c. Absorptive cover, water saturated and kept continuously wet. Cover concrete surfaces and edges with 12-inch (300-mm) lap over adjacent absorptive covers.
 - 2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches (300 mm), and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Cure for not less

than seven days. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period, using cover material and waterproof tape.

3. Curing Compound: Mist concrete surfaces with water. Apply curing compound uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating, and repair damage during curing period.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. General: Comply with field quality-control requirements in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

3.11 REPAIR, PROTECTION, AND CLEANING

- A. Repair and cure damaged finished surfaces of cast-in-place architectural concrete when approved by Architect. Match repairs to color, texture, and uniformity of surrounding surfaces and to repairs on approved mockups.
 - 1. Remove and replace cast-in-place architectural concrete that cannot be repaired and cured to Architect's approval.
- B. Protect corners, edges, and surfaces of cast-in-place architectural concrete from damage; use guards and barricades.
- C. Protect cast-in-place architectural concrete from staining, laitance, and contamination during remainder of construction period.
- D. Clean cast-in-place architectural concrete surfaces after finish treatment to remove stains, markings, dust, and debris.
- E. Wash and rinse surfaces according to concrete finish applicator's written instructions. Protect other Work from staining or damage due to cleaning operations.
 - 1. Do not use cleaning materials or processes that could change the appearance of cast-inplace architectural concrete finishes.

END OF SECTION 033300

SECTION 034100 - PRECAST STRUCTURAL CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Precast structural concrete.
 - 2. Thin-brick-faced, precast structural concrete.
 - 3. Stone-faced, precast structural concrete.
 - 4. Precast structural concrete with commercial architectural finish.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for [concrete topping and]placing connection anchors in concrete.
 - 2. Section 051200 "Structural Steel Framing" for furnishing and installing connections attached to structural-steel framing.
 - 3. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for kickers and other miscellaneous steel shapes.
 - 4. Section 071900 "Water Repellents" for water-repellent finish treatments.

1.3 ALLOWANCES

- A. Thin brick is part of **<Insert name of allowance**>.
- B. [Preconstruction] [Source quality-control] [and] [field quality-control] testing are part of testing and inspecting allowance.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Design Reference Sample: Sample of approved precast structural concrete color, finish, and texture, preapproved by Architect.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at [**Project site**] <**Insert location**>.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals:
 - 1. <Double click to insert sustainable design text for recycled content.>
 - 2. <a>

 2.
- C. Design Mixtures: For each precast concrete mixture. Include compressive strength and, if required, water-absorption tests.
- D. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Include member locations, plans, elevations, dimensions, shapes and sections, openings, support conditions, and types of reinforcement, including special reinforcement.
 - 2. Detail fabrication and installation of precast structural concrete units, including connections at member ends and to adjoining construction.
 - 3. Indicate joints, reveals, drips, chamfers, and extent and location of each surface finish.
 - 4. Indicate separate face and backup mixture locations and thicknesses.
 - 5. Indicate type, size, and length of welded connections by AWS standard symbols.
 - 6. Detail loose and cast-in hardware, lifting and erection inserts, connections, and joints.
 - 7. Indicate locations, tolerances, and details of anchorage devices to be embedded in or attached to structure or other construction.
 - 8. Include and locate openings larger than 10 inches (250 mm). Where additional structural support is required, include header design.
 - 9. Indicate location of each precast structural concrete unit by same identification mark placed on panel.
 - 10. Indicate relationship of precast structural concrete units to adjacent materials.
 - 11. Indicate locations, dimensions, and details of thin-brick units, including corner units and special shapes, and joint treatment.
 - 12. Indicate locations, dimensions, and details of stone facings, anchors, and joint widths.
 - 13. Indicate estimated camber for precast floor slabs with concrete toppings.
 - 14. Indicate shim sizes and grouting sequence.
 - 15. If design modifications are proposed to meet performance requirements and field conditions, submit design calculations and Shop Drawings. Do not adversely affect the appearance, durability, or strength of units when modifying details or materials and maintain the general design concept.
- E. Samples:
 - 1. For each type of finish indicated on exposed surfaces of precast structural concrete units with architectural finish, in sets of three, representative of finish, color, and texture variations expected; approximately 12 by 12 by 2 inches (300 by 300 by 50 mm).
 - a. Where other faces of precast concrete unit are exposed, include Samples illustrating workmanship, color, and texture of backup concrete as well as facing concrete.
 - 2. Samples for each thin-brick unit required, showing full range of color and texture expected. Include Samples showing color and texture of joint treatment.

- a. Grout Samples for Initial Selection: Color charts consisting of actual sections of grout showing manufacturer's full range of colors.
- b. Grout Samples for Verification: Showing color and texture of joint treatment.
- F. Delegated-Design Submittal: For precast structural concrete indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
 - 1. Show precast structural concrete unit types, connections, types of reinforcement, including special reinforcement, and concrete cover on reinforcement. Indicate location, type, magnitude, and direction of loads imposed on the building structural frame from precast structural concrete.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For [Installer] [fabricator] [testing agency].
- B. Welding certificates.
- C. Material Certificates: For the following:
 - 1. Cementitious materials.
 - 2. Reinforcing materials and prestressing tendons.
 - 3. Admixtures.
 - 4. Bearing pads.
 - 5. Insulation.
 - 6. Structural-steel shapes and hollow structural sections.
 - 7. Thin-brick units and accessories.
 - 8. Stone anchors and accessories.
- D. Material Test Reports: For aggregates, by a qualified testing agency.
- E. Preconstruction test reports.
- F. Source quality-control reports.
- G. Field quality-control[and special inspection] reports.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm that assumes responsibility for engineering precast structural concrete units to comply with performance requirements. Responsibility includes preparation of Shop Drawings and comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer.
 - 1. Designated as a PCI-certified plant as follows:
 - a. Group C, [Category C1 Precast Concrete Products (no prestressed reinforcement)] [Category C2 Prestressed Hollowcore and Repetitively

Produced Products] [Category C3 - Prestressed Straight Strand Structural Members] [Category C4 - Prestressed Deflected Strand Structural Members].

- b. Group CA, [Category C1A Precast Concrete Products (no prestressed reinforcement)] [Category C2A - Prestressed Hollowcore and Repetitively Produced Products] [Category C3A - Prestressed Straight-Strand Structural Members] [Category C4A - Prestressed Deflected-Strand Structural Members].
- B. Installer Qualifications: A precast concrete erector qualified and designated by PCI's Certificate of Compliance, to erect [Category S1 Simple] [Category S2 Complex] Structural Systems.
- C. Installer Qualifications: An experienced precast concrete erector who has retained a "PCI-Certified Field Auditor" to conduct a field audit of a project installed by erector in [Category S1 Simple] [Category S2 Complex] Structural Systems and who can produce an Erectors' Post Audit Declaration, according to PCI MNL 127, "PCI Erector's Manual Standards and Guidelines for the Erection of Precast Concrete Products."
- D. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.
- E. Quality-Control Standard: For manufacturing procedures, testing requirements, and qualitycontrol recommendations for types of units required, comply with PCI MNL 116, "Manual for Quality Control for Plants and Production of Structural Precast Concrete Products."
- F. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 - 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code Steel."
 - 2. AWS D1.4/D1.4M, "Structural Welding Code Reinforcing Steel."
- G. Sample Panels: After sample approval and before fabricating precast structural concrete units with [architectural finish] [thin-brick facing] [stone facing], produce a minimum of [two] <Insert number> sample panels approximately [16 sq. ft. (1.5 sq. m)] <Insert dimensions> in area for review by Architect. Incorporate full-scale details of architectural features, finishes, textures, and transitions in sample panels.
 - 1. Locate panels where indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
 - 2. Damage part of an exposed-face surface for each finish, color, and texture, and demonstrate adequacy of repair techniques proposed for repair of surface blemishes.
 - 3. After approval of repair technique, maintain one sample panel at fabricator's plant and one at Project site in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
 - 4. Demolish and remove sample panels when directed.
- H. Mockups: After sample panel approval but before production of precast structural concrete units with [architectural finish] [thin-brick facing] [stone facing], construct full-sized mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and to set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Build mockup as indicated on Drawings including [sealants] <Insert construction> and precast structural concrete units with an architectural finish complete with anchors, connections, flashings, and joint fillers.

- 2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
- 3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.9 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Preconstruction Stone Anchor Testing: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform preconstruction testing according to ASTM C 1354/C 1354M or ASTM E 488, modified as follows:
 - 1. Furnish test specimens, including stone anchors, that are representative of materials proposed for incorporation into the Work.
 - 2. Anchorage Tests: Test 12 inches (300 mm) square samples for[each combination of] stone variety, orientation of cut, finish, and anchor type proposed for use on Project. Test for shear and tensile strength of anchorage system.

1.10 COORDINATION

A. Furnish loose connection hardware and anchorage items to be embedded in or attached to other construction before starting that Work. Provide locations, setting diagrams, templates, instructions, and directions, as required, for installation.

1.11 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Support units during shipment on nonstaining shock-absorbing material in same position as during storage.
- B. Store units with adequate bracing and protect units to prevent contact with soil, to prevent staining, and to prevent cracking, distortion, warping or other physical damage.
 - 1. Store units with dunnage across full width of each bearing point unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Place adequate dunnage of even thickness between each unit.
 - 3. Place stored units so identification marks are clearly visible, and units can be inspected.
- C. Handle and transport units in a manner that avoids excessive stresses that cause cracking or damage.
- D. Lift and support units only at designated points indicated on Shop Drawings.

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. <<u>Double click here to find, evaluate, and insert list of manufacturers and products.</u>>

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design precast structural concrete units[including stone facing system].
- B. Design Standards: Comply with ACI 318 (ACI 318M) and with design recommendations in PCI MNL 120, "PCI Design Handbook Precast and Prestressed Concrete," applicable to types of precast structural concrete units indicated.
- C. Fire-Resistance Calculations: Where indicated, provide precast structural concrete units whose fire resistance meets prescriptive requirements of authorities having jurisdiction or has been calculated according to [ACI 216.1 (ACI 216.1M)] [PCI MNL 124, "Design for Fire Resistance of Precast Prestressed Concrete,"] and is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Structural Performance: Precast structural concrete units and connections shall withstand design loads indicated within limits and under conditions indicated.
- E. Structural Performance: Provide precast structural concrete units and connections capable of withstanding the following design loads within limits and under conditions indicated:
 - 1. Dead Loads: *<Insert loads>*.
 - 2. Concrete Topping Load: *<Insert load>*.
 - 3. Live Loads: <**Insert loads**>.
 - 4. Roof Loads: *<***Insert loads***>*.
 - 5. Snow Loads: <**Insert loads**>.
 - 6. Seismic Loads: <Insert seismic design data including seismic performance category, importance factor, use group, seismic design category, seismic zone, site classification, site coefficient, and drift criteria>.
 - 7. Wind Loads: <Insert wind loads or wind-loading criteria, positive and negative for various parts of the building as required by applicable building code or ASCE/SEI 7, including basic wind speed, importance factor, exposure category, and pressure coefficient>.
 - 8. <Insert loads or load combinations>.
 - 9. Design precast structural concrete framing system and connections to maintain clearances at openings, to allow for fabrication and construction tolerances, to accommodate liveload deflection, shrinkage and creep of primary building structure, and other building movements. Maintain precast structural concrete deflections within limits of ACI 318 (ACI 318M).

- a. Thermal Movements: Allow for in-plane thermal movements resulting from annual ambient temperature changes of [minus 18 to plus 120 deg F (minus 10 to plus 67 deg C)] [120 deg F (67 deg C)] <Insert temperature>.
- 10. Fire-Resistance Rating: Select material and minimum thicknesses to provide indicated fire rating.
- 11. Vehicular Impact Loads: Design spandrel beams acting as vehicular barriers for passenger cars to resist a single [6000-lbf (26.7-kN)] <Insert value> load applied horizontally in any direction to the spandrel beam, with anchorages or attachments capable of transferring this load to the structure. Design spandrel beams assuming the load to act at a height of 18 or 27 inches (457 or 686 mm) above the floor or ramp surface, whichever is more severe, on an area not to exceed 1 sq. ft. (0.0929 sq. m).

2.3 MOLD MATERIALS

- A. Molds: Rigid, dimensionally stable, non-absorptive material, warp and buckle free, that provides continuous precast concrete surfaces within fabrication tolerances indicated; nonreactive with concrete and suitable for producing required finishes.
 - 1. Mold-Release Agent: Commercially produced form-release agent that does not bond with, stain, or adversely affect precast concrete surfaces and does not impair subsequent surface or joint treatments of precast concrete.
- B. Form Liners: Units of face design, texture, arrangement, and configuration [indicated] [to match those used for precast concrete design reference sample]. Furnish with manufacturer's recommended form-release agent that does not bond with, stain, or adversely affect precast concrete surfaces and does not impair subsequent surface or joint treatments of precast concrete.
- C. Surface Retarder: Chemical set retarder, capable of temporarily delaying setting of newly placed concrete mixture to depth of reveal specified.

2.4 REINFORCING MATERIALS

- A. <<u>Couble click to insert sustainable design text for recycled content of steel products.</u>
- B. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420), deformed.
- C. Low-Alloy-Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 706/A 706M, deformed.
- D. Galvanized Reinforcing Bars: [ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420)] [ASTM A 706/A 706M], deformed bars, with ASTM A 767/A 767M, Class II zinc coating and chromate treatment.[Galvanize after fabrication and bending.]
- E. Epoxy-Coated Reinforcing Bars: [ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420)] [ASTM A 706/A 706M], deformed bars, [ASTM A 775/A 775M] [or] [ASTM A 934/A 934M] epoxy coated, with less than 2 percent damaged coating in each 12inch (300-mm) bar length.

- F. Steel Bar Mats: ASTM A 184/A 184M, fabricated from [ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420)] [ASTM A 706/A 706M], deformed bars, assembled with clips.
- G. Plain-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 185/A 185M, fabricated from [as-drawn steel] [galvanized-steel] wire into flat sheets.
- H. Deformed-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 497/A 497M or ASTM A 1064/A 1064M, flat sheet.
- I. Epoxy-Coated-Steel Wire: ASTM A 884/A 884M, Class A coated, [plain] [deformed], flat sheet, [Type 1 bendable] [Type 2 nonbendable] coating.
- J. Supports: Suspend reinforcement from back of mold or use bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire reinforcement in place according to PCI MNL 116.

2.5 PRESTRESSING TENDONS

- A. Pretensioning Strand: [ASTM A 416/A 416M, Grade 250 (Grade 1720) or Grade 270 (Grade 1860), uncoated, seven-wire] [or] [ASTM A 886/A 886M, Grade 270 (Grade 1860), indented, seven-wire], low-relaxation strand.
- B. Unbonded Post-Tensioning Strand: ASTM A 416/A 416M, Grade 270 (Grade 1860), uncoated, seven-wire, low-relaxation strand.
 - 1. Coat unbonded post-tensioning strand with post-tensioning coating complying with ACI 423.7 and sheath with polypropylene tendon sheathing complying with ACI 423.7. Include anchorage devices and coupler assemblies.
- C. Post-Tensioning Bars: ASTM A 722/A 722M, uncoated high-strength steel bar.

2.6 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. <a>

 A.
- B. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150/C 150M, Type I or Type III, gray, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. For surfaces exposed to view in finished structure, use gray or white cement, of same type, brand, and mill source.
- C. Supplementary Cementitious Materials:
 - 1. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class C or F, with maximum loss on ignition of 3 percent.
 - 2. Metakaolin: ASTM C 618, Class N.
 - 3. Silica Fume: ASTM C 1240, with optional chemical and physical requirement.
 - 4. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: ASTM C 989, Grade 100 or 120.
 - Blended Hydraulic Cement: ASTM C 595/C 595M, [Type IS, portland blast-furnace slag] [Type IP, portland-pozzolan] [Type I (PM), pozzolan-modified portland] [Type I (SM), slag-modified portland] cement.

- D. Normal-Weight Aggregates: Except as modified by PCI MNL 116, ASTM C 33/C 33M, with coarse aggregates complying with [Class 5S] [Class 5M] [Class 4S] [Class 4M]. Stockpile fine and coarse aggregates for each type of exposed finish from a single source (pit or quarry) for Project.
 - 1. Face-Mixture-Coarse Aggregates: Selected, hard, and durable; free of material that reacts with cement or causes staining; to match selected finish sample.
 - a. Gradation: [Uniformly graded] [Gap graded] [To match design reference sample].
 - 2. Face-Mixture-Fine Aggregates: Selected, natural or manufactured sand compatible with coarse aggregate to match approved finish sample.
- E. Lightweight Aggregates: Except as modified by PCI MNL 116, ASTM C 330/C 330M, with absorption less than 11 percent.
- F. Coloring Admixture: ASTM C 979/C 979M, synthetic or natural mineral-oxide pigments or colored water-reducing admixtures, temperature stable, and nonfading.
- G. Water: Potable; free from deleterious material that may affect color stability, setting, or strength of concrete and complying with chemical limits of PCI MNL 116.
- H. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260, certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other required admixtures.
- I. Chemical Admixtures: Certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and to not contain calcium chloride, or more than 0.15 percent chloride ions or other salts by weight of admixture.
 - 1. Water-Reducing Admixtures: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A.
 - 2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type B.
 - 3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type D.
 - 4. Water-Reducing and Accelerating Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type E.
 - 5. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type F.
 - 6. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type G.
 - 7. Plasticizing Admixture: ASTM C 1017/C 1017M, Type I.
 - 8. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 1017/C 1017M, Type II.
 - 9. Corrosion-Inhibiting Admixture: ASTM C 1582/C 1582M.

2.7 STEEL CONNECTION MATERIALS

- A. Carbon-Steel Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- B. Carbon-Steel-Headed Studs: ASTM A 108, Grade 1010 through 1020, cold finished, AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Type A or B, with arc shields and with minimum mechanical properties of PCI MNL 116.
- C. Carbon-Steel Plate: ASTM A 283/A 283M, Grade C.

- D. Malleable-Iron Castings: ASTM A 47/A 47M, Grade 32510 or Grade 35028.
- E. Carbon-Steel Castings: ASTM A 27/A 27M, Grade 60-30 (Grade 415-205).
- F. High-Strength, Low-Alloy Structural Steel: ASTM A 572/A 572M.
- G. Carbon-Steel Structural Tubing: ASTM A 500/A 500M, Grade B or Grade C.
- H. Wrought Carbon-Steel Bars: ASTM A 675/A 675M, Grade 65 (Grade 450).
- I. Deformed-Steel Wire or Bar Anchors: ASTM A 496/A 496M or ASTM A 706/A 706M.
- J. Carbon-Steel Bolts and Studs: ASTM A 307, Grade A (ASTM F 568M, Property Class 4.6); carbon-steel, hex-head bolts and studs; carbon-steel nuts, ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M); and flat, unhardened steel washers, ASTM F 844.
- K. High-Strength Bolts and Nuts: ASTM A 325 (ASTM A 325M) or ASTM A 490 (ASTM A 490M), Type 1, heavy hex steel structural bolts; heavy hex carbon-steel nuts, ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M); and hardened carbon-steel washers, ASTM F 436 (ASTM F 436M).
 - 1. Do not zinc coat ASTM A 490 (ASTM A 490M) bolts.

L. Zinc-Coated Finish: For exterior steel items[, steel in exterior walls,] and items indicated for galvanizing, apply zinc coating by [hot-dip process according to ASTM A 123/A 123M or ASTM A 153/A 153M] [electrodeposition according to ASTM B 633, SC 3, Types 1 and 2].

- 1. For steel shapes, plates, and tubing to be galvanized, limit silicon content of steel to less than 0.03 percent or to between 0.15 and 0.25 percent or limit sum of silicon and 2.5 times phosphorous content to 0.09 percent.
- 2. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint with dry film containing not less than 94 percent zinc dust by weight, and complying with DOD-P-21035B or SSPC-Paint 20.
- M. Shop-Primed Finish: Prepare surfaces of nongalvanized-steel items, except those surfaces to be embedded in concrete, according to requirements in SSPC-SP 3, and shop apply [lead- and chromate-free, rust-inhibitive primer, complying with performance requirements in MPI 79] [SSPC-Paint 25] according to SSPC-PA 1.
- N. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS standards.
- O. Precast Accessories: Provide clips, hangers, plastic or steel shims, and other accessories required to install precast structural concrete units.

2.8 STAINLESS-STEEL CONNECTION MATERIALS

A. Stainless-Steel Plate: ASTM A 666, Type 304, Type 316, or Type 201.

- B. Stainless-Steel Bolts and Studs: ASTM F 593, Alloy Group 1 or 2 (ASTM F 738M, Grade A1 or A4), hex-head bolts and studs; ASTM F 594, Alloy Group 1 or 2 (ASTM F 836M, Grade A1 or A4) stainless-steel nuts; and flat, stainless-steel washers.
 - 1. Lubricate threaded parts of stainless-steel bolts with an antiseize thread lubricant during assembly.
- C. Stainless-Steel-Headed Studs: ASTM A 276, Alloy 304 or 316, with minimum mechanical properties of PCI MNL 116.

2.9 BEARING PADS

- A. Provide one of the following bearing pads for precast structural concrete units[as recommended by precast fabricator for application]:
 - 1. Elastomeric Pads: AASHTO M 251, plain, vulcanized, 100 percent polychloroprene (neoprene) elastomer, molded to size or cut from a molded sheet, 50 to 70 Shore, Type A durometer hardness, ASTM D 2240; minimum tensile strength 2250 psi (15.5 MPa), ASTM D 412.
 - 2. Random-Oriented-Fiber-Reinforced Elastomeric Pads: Preformed, randomly oriented synthetic fibers set in elastomer. 70 to 90 Shore, Type A durometer hardness, ASTM D 2240; capable of supporting a compressive stress of 3000 psi (20.7 MPa) with no cracking, splitting, or delaminating in the internal portions of pad. Test one specimen for every 200 pads used in Project.
 - 3. Cotton-Duck-Fabric-Reinforced Elastomeric Pads: Preformed, horizontally layered cotton-duck fabric bonded to an elastomer; 80 to 100 Shore, Type A durometer hardness, ASTM D 2240; complying with AASHTO's "AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications," Division II, Section 18.10.2; or with MIL-C-882E.
 - 4. Frictionless Pads: PTFE, glass-fiber reinforced, bonded to stainless- or mild-steel plate, or random-oriented-fiber-reinforced elastomeric pads; of type required for in-service stress.
 - 5. High-Density Plastic: Multimonomer, nonleaching, plastic strip.

2.10 ACCESSORIES

- A. Reglets: Specified in Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
- B. Reglets: [**PVC extrusions**,] [**Stainless steel**, **Type 302 or Type 304**,] [**Copper**,] felt or fiber filled, or with face opening of slots covered.
- C. Precast Accessories: Provide clips, hangers, high-density plastic or steel shims, and other accessories required to install structural precast concrete units.

2.11 GROUT MATERIALS

A. Sand-Cement Grout: Portland cement, ASTM C 150/C 150M, Type I, and clean, natural sand, ASTM C 144 or ASTM C 404. Mix at ratio of 1 part cement to 2-1/2 to 3 parts sand, by volume, with minimum water required for placement and hydration. Water-soluble chloride ion

content less than 0.06 percent by weight of cement when tested according to ASTM C 1218/C 1218M.

- B. Nonmetallic, Nonshrink Grout: Packaged, nonmetallic, noncorrosive, nonstaining grout containing selected silica sands, portland cement, shrinkage-compensating agents, plasticizing and water-reducing agents, complying with ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade A for drypack and Grades B and C for flowable grout and of consistency suitable for application within a 30-minute working time. Water-soluble chloride ion content less than 0.06 percent by weight of cement when tested according to ASTM C 1218/C 1218M.
- C. Epoxy-Resin Grout: Two-component, mineral-filled epoxy resin; ASTM C 881/C 881M, of type, grade, and class to suit requirements.

2.12 THIN BRICK AND ACCESSORIES

- A. <a>

- B. Thin Brick: Thickness not less than 1/2 inch (13 mm) or more than 1 inch (25 mm) thick, and as follows:
 - 1. Dimensional Tolerances: Plus 0 inch (0 mm) or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) for any dimension 8 inches (203 mm) or less and plus 0 inch (0 mm) or minus 3/32 inch (2.4 mm) for any dimension more than 8 inches (203 mm).
 - 2. Out-of-Square Tolerance: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm).
 - 3. Warpage Tolerance: Plus 0 inch (0 mm) or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm).
 - 4. Variation of Shape from Specified Angle: Plus or minus one degree.
 - 5. Modulus of Rupture: Not less than 250 psi (1.7 MPa) when tested according to ASTM C 67.
 - 6. Tensile Bond Strength: Not less than 150 psi (1.0 MPa) when tested before and after freeze-thaw test according to ASTM E 488 as modified. Adhere a steel plate with a welded rod on a single thin-brick face with epoxy for each test.
 - 7. 24-Hour Cold-Water Absorption: Not more than 6 percent when tested according to ASTM C 67.
 - 8. Freeze-Thaw Resistance: No detectable disintegration or separation after 300 freezingand-thawing cycles when tested according to ASTM C 666/C 666M, Method B.
 - 9. Chemical Resistance: Tested according to ASTM C 650 and rated "not affected."
 - 10. Efflorescence: Tested according to ASTM C 67 and rated "not effloresced."
 - 11. Surface Coating: Thin brick with colors or textures applied as coatings shall withstand 50 cycles of freezing and thawing; ASTM C 67 with no observable difference in applied finish when viewed from 10 feet (3 m).
 - 12. Back Surface Texture: Scored, combed, wire roughened, ribbed, keybacked, or dovetailed.
- C. <a>C. <a>
- D. Special Shapes: Include corners, edge corners, and end edge corners.
- E. Face Size: [2-1/4 inches (57 mm) high by 7-5/8 inches (194 mm) long] [2-1/4 inches (57 mm) high by 11-5/8 inches (295 mm) long] [3-5/8 inches (92 mm) high by 7-5/8 inches (194 mm) long] [3-5/8 inches (92 mm) high by 11-5/8 inches (295 mm) long]

F. [Where indicated to "match existing,"]provide thin brick matching color, texture, and face size of existing adjacent brick work.

1. **<Insert information on existing brick if known>**.

- G. Face Color and Texture: [Match Architect's samples] <Insert description>.
- H. Sand-Cement Mortar: Portland cement, ASTM C 150/C 150M, Type I, and clean, natural sand, ASTM C 144. Mix at ratio of 1 part cement to 4 parts sand, by volume, with minimum water required for placement.
- I. Pointing Grout: Packaged, polymer-modified, sanded grout complying with ANSI A118.7.
 - 1. < Double click here to find, evaluate, and insert list of manufacturers and products.>
 - 2. Polymer Type: Acrylic resin in [dry, redispersible form, packaged with other dry ingredients] [liquid-latex form for adding packaged dry-grout mix].
 - 3. Colors: [As indicated by manufacturer's designations] [Match Architect's samples] [As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range].

2.13 STONE MATERIALS AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Stone facing for precast structural concrete is specified in Section 044200 "Exterior Stone Cladding."
- B. Anchors: Stainless steel, ASTM A 276, Type 304 or Type 316, of temper and diameter required to support loads without exceeding allowable design stresses.
 - 1. Fit each anchor leg with neoprene grommet collar of width at least twice the diameter and of length at least five times the diameter of anchor.
- C. Sealant Filler: Chemically curing, elastomeric, single-component, nonsag, neutral-curing, silicone sealant; Class 25, Use NT (nontraffic), and Use M (masonry) that complies with applicable requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" and that does not stain stone:
 - 1. <a> <a>
- D. Sealant Filler: Chemically curing, elastomeric, single-component, nonsag, urethane sealant; Class 25, Use T (traffic), and Use M (masonry) that complies with applicable requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" and that does not stain stone:
 - 1. <a>

 Couble click here to find, evaluate, and insert list of manufacturers and products.
- E. Epoxy Filler: ASTM C 881/C 881M, 100 percent solids, sand-filled nonshrinking, nonstaining of type, class, and grade to suit application.
 - 1. Elastomeric Anchor Sleeve: 1/2 inch (13 mm) long; 60 Shore, Type A durometer hardness; ASTM D 2240.

F. Bond Breaker: [Preformed, compressible, resilient, nonstaining, nonwaxing, closed-cell polyethylene foam pad, nonabsorbent to liquid and gas, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick] [Polyethylene sheet, ASTM D 4397, 6 to 10 mils (0.15 to 0.25 mm) thick].

2.14 INSULATED FLAT-WALL PANEL ACCESSORIES

- A. Molded-Polystyrene Board Insulation: ASTM C 578, [Type XI, 0.70 lb/cu. ft. (12 kg/cu. m)] [Type I, 0.90 lb/cu. ft. (15 kg/cu. m)] [Type VIII, 1.15 lb/cu. ft. (18 kg/cu. m)] [Type II, 1.35 lb/cu. ft. (22 kg/cu. m)] [Type IX, 1.80 lb/cu. ft. (29 kg/cu. m)]; [square] [ship-lap] edges; with thickness of <Insert dimension>.
- B. Extruded-Polystyrene Board Insulation: ASTM C 578, [Type X, 1.30 lb/cu. ft. (21 kg/cu. m)] [Type IV, 1.55 lb/cu. ft. (26 kg/cu. m)] [Type VI, 1.80 lb/cu. ft. (29 kg/cu. m)] [Type VII, 2.20 lb/cu. ft. (35 kg/cu. m)] [Type V, 3.00 lb/cu. ft. (48 kg/cu. m)]; [square] [ship-lap] edges; with thickness of <Insert dimension>.
- C. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: ASTM C 591, [Type I, 1.8 lb/cu. ft. (29 kg/cu. m)] [Type II, 2.5 lb/cu. ft. (40 kg/cu. m)] [Type III, 3.0 lb/cu. ft. (48 kg/cu. m)] unfaced, with thickness of <Insert dimension>.
- D. Wythe Connectors: [Glass-fiber-reinforced vinylester connectors] [Polypropylene pin connectors] [Stainless-steel pin connectors] [Bent galvanized reinforcing bars] [Galvanized welded wire trusses] [Galvanized bent wire connectors] [Epoxy-coated carbon-fiber grid] [Fiberglass trusses] manufactured to connect wythes of precast concrete panels.

2.15 CONCRETE MIXTURES

- A. Prepare design mixtures for each type of precast concrete required.
 - 1. Use fly ash, pozzolan, ground granulated blast-furnace slag, and silica fume as needed to reduce the total amount of portland cement, which would otherwise be used, by not less than 40 percent.
 - 2. Limit use of fly ash to [20] [35] percent replacement of portland cement by weight and ground granulated blast-furnace slag to [20] [50] percent of portland cement by weight; metakaolin and silica fume to 10 percent of portland cement by weight.
- B. Design mixtures may be prepared by a qualified independent testing agency or by qualified precast plant personnel at precast structural concrete fabricator's option.
- C. Limit water-soluble chloride ions to maximum percentage by weight of cement permitted by ACI 318 (ACI 318M) or PCI MNL 116 when tested according to ASTM C 1218/C 1218M.
- D. Normal-Weight Concrete Mixtures: Proportion [face mixtures] [face and backup mixtures] [full-depth mixture] [face and backup mixtures or full-depth mixtures, at fabricator's option] by either laboratory trial batch or field test data methods according to ACI 211.1, with materials to be used on Project, to provide normal-weight concrete with the following properties:
 - 1. Compressive Strength (28 Days): 5000 psi (34.5 MPa).

- 2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.45.
- E. Water Absorption: For structural precast concrete with an architectural finish, limit water absorption to 6 percent by weight or 14 percent by volume, tested according to ASTM C 642, except for boiling requirement.
- F. Lightweight Concrete Backup Mixtures: Proportion mixtures by either laboratory trial batch or field test data methods according to ACI 211.2, with materials to be used on Project, to provide lightweight concrete with the following properties:
 - 1. Compressive Strength (28 Days): 5000 psi (34.5 MPa).
 - 2. Unit Weight: Calculated equilibrium unit weight of 115 lb/cu. ft. (1842 kg/cu. m), plus or minus 3 lb/cu. ft. (48 kg/cu. m), according to ASTM C 567.
- G. Add air-entraining admixture at manufacturer's prescribed rate to result in concrete at point of placement having an air content complying with PCI MNL 116.
- H. When included in design mixtures, add other admixtures to concrete mixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- I. Concrete Mix Adjustments: Concrete mix design adjustments may be proposed if characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant.

2.16 MOLD FABRICATION

- A. Molds: Accurately construct molds, mortar tight, of sufficient strength to withstand pressures due to concrete-placement operations and temperature changes and for prestressing and detensioning operations. Coat contact surfaces of molds with release agent before reinforcement is placed. Avoid contamination of reinforcement and prestressing tendons by release agent.
 - 1. Place form liners accurately to provide finished surface texture indicated. Provide solid backing and supports to maintain stability of liners during concrete placement. Coat form liner with form-release agent.
- B. Maintain molds to provide completed precast structural concrete units of shapes, lines, and dimensions indicated, within fabrication tolerances specified.
 - 1. Form joints are not permitted on faces of structural precast concrete with an architectural finish that is exposed to view in the finished work.
 - 2. Edge and Corner Treatment: Uniformly [chamfered] [radiused].

2.17 THIN-BRICK FACINGS

- A. Place form-liner templates accurately to provide grid for thin-brick facings. Provide solid backing and supports to maintain stability of liners while placing thin bricks and during concrete placement.
- B. Securely place thin-brick units face down into form-liner pockets and place concrete backing mixture.

- C. Completely fill joint cavities between thin-brick units with sand-cement mortar, and place precast concrete backing mixture while sand-cement mortar is still fluid enough to ensure bond.
- D. Mix and install pointing grout according to ANSI A108.10. Completely fill joint cavities between thin-brick units with pointing grout, and compress into place without spreading pointing grout onto faces of thin-brick units. Remove excess pointing grout immediately to prevent staining of thin brick.
 - 1. Tool joints to a [**slightly concave**] [V-]shape when pointing grout is thumbprint hard.
- E. Clean faces and joints of thin-brick facing.

2.18 STONE FACINGS

- A. Accurately position stone facings to comply with requirements and in locations indicated on Shop Drawings. Install anchors, supports, and other attachments indicated or necessary to secure stone in place. Keep concrete reinforcement a minimum of 3/4 inch (19 mm) from the back surface of stone. Use continuous spacers to obtain uniform joints of widths indicated and with edges and faces aligned according to established relationships and indicated tolerances.
 - 1. Stone to Precast Anchorages: Provide anchors in numbers, types and locations required to satisfy specified performance criteria, but not more than 24 inches (600 mm) o.c. around perimeter of stone facing panels with a minimum of four anchors per panel.

B. Fill anchor holes with [sealant filler and install anchors] [epoxy filler and install anchors with elastomeric anchor sleeve at back surface of stone].

- 1. Install minimum 0.006-inch- (0.15-mm-) thick polyethylene sheet to prevent bond between back of stone facing and concrete substrate and to ensure no passage of precast matrix to stone surface.
- 2. Install 1/8-inch (3-mm) polyethylene-foam bond breaker to prevent bond between back of stone facing and concrete substrate and to ensure no passage of precast matrix to stone surface. Maintain minimum projection requirements of stone anchors into concrete substrate.

2.19 FABRICATION

- A. Cast-in Anchors, Inserts, Plates, Angles, and Other Anchorage Hardware: Fabricate anchorage hardware with sufficient anchorage and embedment to comply with design requirements. Accurately position for attachment of loose hardware, and secure in place during precasting operations. Locate anchorage hardware where it does not affect position of main reinforcement or concrete placement.
 - 1. Weld-headed studs and deformed bar anchors used for anchorage according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and AWS C5.4, "Recommended Practices for Stud Welding."
- B. Furnish loose hardware items including steel plates, clip angles, seat angles, anchors, dowels, cramps, hangers, and other hardware shapes for securing precast structural concrete units to supporting and adjacent construction.
- C. Cast-in reglets, slots, holes, and other accessories in precast structural concrete units as indicated on the Contract Drawings.
- D. Cast-in openings larger than 10 inches (250 mm) in any dimension. Do not drill or cut openings or prestressing strand without Architect's approval.
- E. Reinforcement: Comply with recommendations in PCI MNL 116 for fabricating, placing, and supporting reinforcement.
 - 1. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, and other materials that reduce or destroy the bond with concrete. When damage to epoxy-coated reinforcement exceeds limits specified in ASTM A 775/A 775M, repair with patching material compatible with coating material and epoxy coat bar ends after cutting.
 - 2. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement during concrete-placement and consolidation operations. Completely conceal support devices to prevent exposure on finished surfaces.
 - 3. Place reinforcing steel and prestressing strand to maintain at least 3/4-inch (19-mm) minimum concrete cover. Increase cover requirements for reinforcing steel to 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) when units are exposed to corrosive environment or severe exposure conditions. Arrange, space, and securely tie bars and bar supports to hold reinforcement in position while placing concrete. Direct wire tie ends away from finished, exposed concrete surfaces.
 - 4. Install welded wire fabric in lengths as long as practicable. Lap adjoining pieces at least one full mesh spacing and wire tie laps, where required by design. Offset laps of adjoining widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction.
- F. Reinforce precast structural concrete units to resist handling, transportation, and erection stresses and specified in-place loads.
- G. Prestress tendons for precast structural concrete units by either pretensioning or post-tensioning methods. Comply with PCI MNL 116.
 - 1. Delay detensioning or post-tensioning of precast, prestressed structural concrete units until concrete has reached its indicated minimum design release compressive strength as established by test cylinders cured under same conditions as concrete unit.
 - 2. Detension pretensioned tendons either by gradually releasing tensioning jacks or by heat cutting tendons, using a sequence and pattern to prevent shock or unbalanced loading.
 - 3. If concrete has been heat cured, detension while concrete is still warm and moist to avoid dimensional changes that may cause cracking or undesirable stresses.
 - 4. Protect strand ends and anchorages with bituminous, zinc-rich, or epoxy paint to avoid corrosion and possible rust spots.
 - 5. Protect strand ends and anchorages with a minimum of 1-inch- (25-mm-) thick, nonmetallic, nonshrink, grout mortar and sack rub surface. Coat or spray the inside surfaces of pocket with bonding agent before installing grout.
- H. Comply with requirements in PCI MNL 116 and in this Section for measuring, mixing, transporting, and placing concrete. After concrete batching, no additional water may be added.
- I. Place face mixture to a minimum thickness after consolidation of the greater of 1 inch (25 mm) or 1.5 times the maximum aggregate size, but not less than the minimum reinforcing cover specified.

- J. Place concrete in a continuous operation to prevent cold joints or planes of weakness from forming in precast concrete units.
 - 1. Place backup concrete mixture to ensure bond with face-mixture concrete.
- K. Thoroughly consolidate placed concrete by vibration without dislocating or damaging reinforcement and built-in items, and minimize pour lines, honeycombing, or entrapped air voids on surfaces. Use equipment and procedures complying with PCI MNL 116.
 - 1. Place self-consolidating concrete without vibration according to PCI TR-6, "Interim Guidelines for the Use of Self-Consolidating Concrete in Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute Member Plants." Ensure adequate bond between face and backup concrete, if used.
- L. Comply with PCI MNL 116 procedures for hot- and cold-weather concrete placement.
- M. Identify pickup points of precast structural concrete units and orientation in structure with permanent markings, complying with markings indicated on Shop Drawings. Imprint or permanently mark casting date on each precast structural concrete unit on a surface that does not show in finished structure.
- N. Cure concrete, according to requirements in PCI MNL 116, by moisture retention without heat or by accelerated heat curing using live steam or radiant heat and moisture. Cure units until compressive strength is high enough to ensure that stripping does not have an effect on performance or appearance of final product.
- O. Discard and replace precast structural concrete units that do not comply with requirements, including structural, manufacturing tolerance, and appearance, unless repairs meet requirements in PCI MNL 116 and meet Architect's approval.

2.20 CASTING INSULATED WALL PANELS

- A. Cast, screed, and consolidate wythe supported by mold.
- B. Place insulation boards abutting edges and ends of adjacent boards. Insert wythe connectors through insulation, and consolidate concrete around connectors according to connector manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Ensure bottom wythe and insulation layer are not disturbed after bottom wythe reaches initial set.
- D. Cast, screed, and consolidate top wythe to meet required finish.
- E. Maintain temperature below 150 deg F (65 deg C) in bottom concrete wythe.

2.21 FABRICATION TOLERANCES

- A. Fabricate precast structural concrete units to shapes, lines, and dimensions indicated so each finished unit complies with PCI MNL 116 product dimension tolerances as well as position tolerances for cast-in items.
- B. Thin-Brick-Faced Precast Structural Concrete Units: Restrict the following misalignments to 2 percent of number of thin bricks in a unit:
 - 1. Alignment of Mortar Joints:
 - a. Jog in Alignment: 1/8 inch (3 mm).
 - b. Alignment with Panel Centerline: Plus or minus 1/8 inch (3 mm).
 - 2. Variation in Width of Exposed Mortar Joints: Plus or minus 1/8 inch (3 mm).
 - 3. Tipping of Individual Thin Bricks from the Panel Plane of Exposed Thin-Brick Surface: Plus 0 inch (0 mm); minus 1/4 inch (6 mm) less than or equal to depth of form-liner joint.
 - 4. Exposed Thin-Brick Surface Parallel to Primary Control Surface of Panel: Plus 1/4 inch (6 mm); minus 1/8 inch (3 mm).
 - 5. Individual Thin-Brick Step in Face from Panel Plane of Exposed Thin-Brick Surface: Plus 0 inch (0 mm); minus 1/4 inch (6 mm) less than or equal to depth of form-liner joint.
- C. Stone Veneer-Faced Precast Structural Concrete Units:
 - 1. Variation in Cross-Sectional Dimensions: For thickness of walls from dimensions indicated: Plus or minus 1/4 inch (6 mm).
 - 2. Variation in Joint Width: 1/8 inch in 36 inches (3 mm in 900 mm) or a quarter of nominal joint width, whichever is less.
 - 3. Variation in Plane between Adjacent Stone Units (Lipping): 1/16-inch (1.6-mm) difference between planes of adjacent units.

2.22 COMMERCIAL FINISHES

- A. Commercial Grade: Remove fins and protrusions larger than 1/8 inch (3 mm) and fill holes larger than 1/2 inch (13 mm). Rub or grind ragged edges. Faces must have true, well-defined surfaces. Air holes, water marks, and color variations are permitted. Limit form joint offsets to 3/16 inch (5 mm).
- B. Standard Grade: Normal plant-run finish produced in molds that impart a smooth finish to concrete. Surface holes smaller than 1/2 inch (13 mm) caused by air bubbles, normal color variations, form joint marks, and minor chips and spalls are permitted. Fill air holes greater than 1/4 inch (6 mm) in width that occur more than once per 2 sq. in. (1300 sq. mm). Major or unsightly imperfections, honeycombs, or structural defects are not permitted. Limit joint offsets to 1/8 inch (3 mm).
- C. Grade B Finish: Fill air pockets and holes larger than 1/4 inch (6 mm) in diameter with sandcement paste matching color of adjacent surfaces. Fill air holes greater than 1/8 inch (3 mm) in width that occur more than once per 2 sq. in. (1300 sq. mm). Grind smooth form offsets or fins larger than 1/8 inch (3 mm). Repair surface blemishes due to holes or dents in molds. Discoloration at form joints is permitted.

- D. Grade A Finish: Repair surface blemishes and fill air holes with the exception of air holes 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) in width or smaller, and form marks where the surface deviation is less than 1/16 inch (1.6 mm). Float apply a neat cement-paste coating to exposed surfaces. Rub dried paste coat with burlap to remove loose particles. Discoloration at form joints is permitted. Grind smooth all form joints.
- E. Screed or float finish unformed surfaces. Strike off and consolidate concrete with vibrating screeds to a uniform finish. Hand screed at projections. Normal color variations, minor indentations, minor chips, and spalls are permitted. Major imperfections, honeycombing, or defects are not permitted.
- F. Smooth, steel trowel finish unformed surfaces. Consolidate concrete, bring to proper level with straightedge, float, and trowel to a smooth, uniform finish.
- G. Apply roughened surface finish according to ACI 318 (ACI 318M) to precast concrete units that receive concrete topping after installation.

2.23 COMMERCIAL ARCHITECTURAL FINISHES

- A. Manufacture member faces free of joint marks, grain, and other obvious defects with corners, including false joints, uniform and straight. Finish exposed-face surfaces of precast concrete units to match approved [design reference sample] [sample panels] [mockups] and as follows:
 - 1. Design Reference Sample: <Insert description and identify fabricator and code number of sample>.
 - 2. PCI's "Architectural Precast Concrete Color and Texture Selection Guide," of plate numbers indicated.
 - 3. As-Cast-Surface Finish: Provide surfaces to match approved sample or mockup for acceptable surface, air voids, sand streaks, and honeycomb.
 - 4. Textured-Surface Finish: Impart by form liners or inserts.
 - 5. Bushhammer Finish: Use power or hand tools to remove matrix and fracture coarse aggregates.
 - 6. Exposed-Aggregate Finish: Use chemical-retarding agents applied to concrete molds and washing and brushing procedures to expose aggregate and surrounding matrix surfaces after form removal.
 - 7. Abrasive-Blast Finish: Use abrasive grit, equipment, application techniques, and cleaning procedures to expose aggregate and surrounding matrix surfaces.
 - 8. Acid-Etched Finish: Use acid and hot-water solution, equipment, application techniques, and cleaning procedures to expose aggregate and surrounding matrix surfaces. Protect hardware, connections, and insulation from acid attach.
 - 9. Honed Finish: Use continuous mechanical abrasion with fine grit, followed by filling and rubbing procedures.
 - 10. Polished Finish: Use continuous mechanical abrasion with fine grit, followed by filling and rubbing procedures.
 - 11. Sand-Embedment Finish: Use selected stones placed in a sand bed in bottom of mold, with sand removed after curing.
 - 12. Thin-Brick Facing: See "Thin-Brick Facings" Article.
 - 13. Stone Facing: See "Stone Facings" Article.

- 2.24 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL
 - A. Testing Agency: [**Owner will engage**] [**Engage**] a qualified testing agency to evaluate precast structural concrete fabricator's quality-control and testing methods.
 - 1. Allow testing agency access to material storage areas, concrete production equipment, concrete placement, and curing facilities. Cooperate with testing agency and provide samples of materials and concrete mixtures as may be requested for additional testing and evaluation.
 - B. Testing: Test and inspect precast structural concrete according to PCI MNL 116 requirements and ASTM C 1610/C 1610M, ASTM C 1611/C 1611M, ASTM C 1621/C 1621M, and ASTM C 1712/C 1712M.
 - 1. Test and inspect self-consolidating concrete according to PCI TR-6.
 - C. Strength of precast structural concrete units is considered deficient if units fail to comply with ACI 318 (ACI 318M) requirements for concrete strength.
 - D. If there is evidence that strength of precast concrete units may be deficient or may not comply with ACI 318 (ACI 318M) requirements, employ a qualified testing agency to obtain, prepare, and test cores drilled from hardened concrete to determine compressive strength according to ASTM C 42/C 42M.
 - 1. A minimum of three representative cores shall be taken from units of suspect strength, from locations directed by Architect.
 - 2. Test cores in an air-dry condition or, if units are wet under service conditions, test cores after immersion in water in a wet condition.
 - 3. Strength of concrete for each series of three cores is considered satisfactory if average compressive strength is equal to at least 85 percent of 28-day design compressive strength and no single core is less than 75 percent of 28-day design compressive strength.
 - 4. Report test results in writing on same day that tests are performed, with copies to Architect, Contractor, and precast concrete fabricator. Test reports include the following:
 - a. Project identification name and number.
 - b. Date when tests were performed.
 - c. Name of precast concrete fabricator.
 - d. Name of concrete testing agency.
 - e. Identification letter, name, and type of precast concrete unit(s) represented by core tests; design compressive strength; type of break; compressive strength at breaks, corrected for length-diameter ratio; and direction of applied load to core in relation to horizontal plane of concrete as placed.
 - E. Patching: If core test results are satisfactory and precast structural concrete units comply with requirements, clean and dampen core holes and solidly fill with same precast concrete mixture that has no coarse aggregate, and finish to match adjacent precast concrete surfaces.
 - F. Defective Units: Discard and replace precast structural concrete units that do not comply with requirements, including strength, manufacturing tolerances, and color and texture range. Chipped, spalled, or cracked units may be repaired, subject to Architect's approval. Architect reserves the right to reject precast units that do not match approved samples, sample panels, and

mockups. Replace unacceptable units with precast concrete units that comply with requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine supporting structural frame or foundation and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, bearing surface tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- C. Do not install precast concrete units until supporting, cast-in-place concrete has attained minimum allowable design compressive strength and until supporting steel or other structure is structurally ready to receive loads from precast concrete units.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install clips, hangers, bearing pads, and other accessories required for connecting precast structural concrete units to supporting members and backup materials.
- B. Erect precast structural concrete level, plumb, and square within specified allowable tolerances. Provide temporary structural framing, shoring, and bracing as required to maintain position, stability, and alignment of units until permanent connections are complete.
 - 1. Install temporary steel or plastic spacing shims or bearing pads as precast structural concrete units are being erected. Tack weld steel shims to each other to prevent shims from separating.
 - 2. Maintain horizontal and vertical joint alignment and uniform joint width as erection progresses.
 - 3. Remove projecting lifting devices and use plastic patch caps or sand-cement grout to fill voids within recessed lifting devices flush with surface of adjacent precast surfaces when recess is exposed.
 - 4. For hollow-core slab voids used as electrical raceways or mechanical ducts, align voids between units and tape butt joint at end of slabs.
- C. Connect precast structural concrete units in position by bolting, welding, grouting, or as otherwise indicated on Shop Drawings. Remove temporary shims, wedges, and spacers as soon as practical after connecting and grouting are completed.
 - 1. Do not permit connections to disrupt continuity of roof flashing.
- D. Field cutting of precast units is not permitted without approval of Architect.
- E. Fasteners: Do not use drilled or powder-actuated fasteners for attaching accessory items to precast, prestressed concrete units.

- F. Welding: Comply with applicable requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M and AWS D1.4/D1.4M for welding, welding electrodes, appearance, quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
 - 1. Protect precast structural concrete units and bearing pads from damage by field welding or cutting operations, and provide noncombustible shields as required.
 - 2. Clean weld-affected steel surfaces with chipping hammer followed by brushing, and apply a minimum 4.0-mil- (0.1-mm-) thick coat of galvanized repair paint to galvanized surfaces according to ASTM A 780/A 780M.
 - 3. Clean weld-affected steel surfaces with chipping hammer followed by brushing, and reprime damaged painted surfaces.
 - 4. Visually inspect welds and remove, reweld, or repair incomplete and defective welds.
- G. At bolted connections, use lock washers, tack welding, or other approved means to prevent loosening of nuts after final adjustment.
 - 1. Where slotted connections are used, verify bolt position and tightness. For sliding connections, properly secure bolt but allow bolt to move within connection slot.
 - 2. For slip-critical connections, use one of the following methods to assure proper bolt pretension:
 - a. Turn-of-Nut: According to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."
 - b. Calibrated Wrench: According to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."
 - c. Twist-off Tension Control Bolt: ASTM F 1852.
 - d. Direct-Tension Control Bolt: ASTM F 1852.
 - 3. For slip-critical connections, use method and inspection procedure approved by Architect and coordinated with inspection agency.
- H. Grouting or Dry-Packing Connections and Joints: Grout connections and joints and open spaces at keyways, connections, and joints where required or indicated on Shop Drawings. Retain flowable grout in place until hard enough to support itself. Alternatively, pack spaces with stiff dry-pack grout material, tamping until voids are completely filled.
 - 1. Place grout and finish smooth, level, and plumb with adjacent concrete surfaces.
 - 2. Fill joints completely without seepage to other surfaces.
 - 3. Trowel top of grout joints on roofs smooth and uniform. Finish transitions between different surface levels not steeper than 1 to 12.
 - 4. Place grout end cap or dam in voids at ends of hollow-core slabs.
 - 5. Promptly remove grout material from exposed surfaces before it affects finishes or hardens.
 - 6. Keep grouted joints damp for not less than 24 hours after initial set.

3.3 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Erect precast structural concrete units level, plumb, square, and in alignment without exceeding the noncumulative erection tolerances of PCI MNL 135.

B. Minimize variations between adjacent slab members by jacking, loading, or other method recommended by fabricator and approved by Architect.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: [**Owner will engage**] [**Engage**] a qualified special inspector to perform the following special inspections:
 - 1. Erection of precast structural concrete members.
 - 2. <**Insert special inspections**>.
- B. Testing Agency: [**Owner will engage**] [**Engage**] a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- C. Visually inspect field welds and test according to ASTM E 165 or to ASTM E 709 and ASTM E 1444. High-strength bolted connections are subject to inspections.
- D. Testing agency will report test results promptly and in writing to Contractor and Architect.
- E. Repair or remove and replace work where tests and inspections indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.
- F. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, shall be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
- G. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 REPAIRS

- A. Repair precast structural concrete units if permitted by Architect.
 - 1. Repairs may be permitted if structural adequacy, serviceability, durability, and appearance of units have not been impaired.
- B. Mix patching materials and repair units so cured patches blend with color, texture, and uniformity of adjacent exposed surfaces and show no apparent line of demarcation between original and repaired work, when viewed in typical daylight illumination from a distance of 20 feet (6 m).
- C. Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings with galvanizing repair paint according to ASTM A 780/A 780M.
- D. Wire brush, clean, and paint damaged prime-painted components with same type of shop primer.
- E. Remove and replace damaged precast structural concrete units that cannot be repaired or when repairs do not comply with requirements as determined by Architect.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Clean mortar, plaster, fireproofing, weld slag, and other deleterious material from concrete surfaces and adjacent materials immediately.
- B. Clean exposed surfaces of precast concrete units after erection and completion of joint treatment to remove weld marks, other markings, dirt, and stains.
 - 1. Perform cleaning procedures, if necessary, according to precast concrete fabricator's written recommendations. Protect other work from staining or damage due to cleaning operations.
 - 2. Do not use cleaning materials or processes that could change the appearance of exposed concrete finishes or damage adjacent materials.

END OF SECTION 034100

SECTION 034500 - PRECAST ARCHITECTURAL CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Architectural precast concrete cladding[and load-bearing] units.
 - 2. Insulated, architectural precast concrete units.
 - 3. Thin-brick-faced, architectural precast concrete units.
 - 4. Stone-faced, architectural precast concrete units.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for installing connection anchors in concrete.
 - 2. Section 034900 "Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Concrete (GFRC)."
 - 3. Section 047200 "Cast Stone Masonry" for wet- or dry-cast cast stone facings, trim, and accessories.
 - 4. Section 051200 "Structural Steel Framing" for furnishing and installing connections attached to structural-steel framing.
 - 5. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for kickers and other miscellaneous steel shapes.
 - 6. Section 071900 "Water Repellents" for water-repellent finish treatments.
 - 7. Section 085113 "Aluminum Windows" for windows set into architectural precast concrete units.

1.3 ALLOWANCES

- A. Thin brick is part of **<Insert name of allowance**>.
- B. [Preconstruction] [Source quality-control] [and] [field quality-control] testing are part of testing and inspecting allowance.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Design Reference Sample: Sample of approved architectural precast concrete color, finish and texture, preapproved by Architect.

- 1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS
 - A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at [Project site] <Insert location>.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals:
 - 1. <<u>Double click to insert sustainable design text for recycled content.</u>>
 - 2. <<u>Couble click to insert sustainable design text for regional materials.</u>
- C. Design Mixtures: For each precast concrete mixture. Include compressive strength and waterabsorption tests.
- D. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Detail fabrication and installation of architectural precast concrete units.
 - 2. Indicate locations, plans, elevations, dimensions, shapes, and cross sections of each unit.
 - 3. Indicate joints, reveals, drips, chamfers, and extent and location of each surface finish.
 - 4. Indicate details at building corners.
 - 5. Indicate separate face and backup mixture locations and thicknesses.
 - 6. Indicate type, size, and length of welded connections by AWS standard symbols. Detail loose and cast-in hardware and connections.
 - 7. Indicate locations, tolerances, and details of anchorage devices to be embedded in or attached to structure or other construction.
 - 8. Indicate locations, extent, and treatment of dry joints if two-stage casting is proposed.
 - 9. Include plans and elevations showing unit location and sequence of erection for special conditions.
 - 10. Indicate location of each architectural precast concrete unit by same identification mark placed on panel.
 - 11. Indicate relationship of architectural precast concrete units to adjacent materials.
 - 12. Indicate locations, dimensions, and details of thin-brick units, including corner units and special shapes, and joint treatment.
 - 13. Indicate locations, dimensions, and details of stone facings, anchors, and joint widths.
 - 14. If design modifications are proposed to meet performance requirements and field conditions, submit design calculations and Shop Drawings. Do not adversely affect the appearance, durability, or strength of units when modifying details or materials and maintain the general design concept.
- E. Samples: Design reference samples for initial verification of design intent, for each type of finish indicated on exposed surfaces of architectural precast concrete units, in sets of three, representative of finish, color, and texture variations expected; approximately 12 by 12 by 2 inches (300 by 300 by 50 mm).
 - 1. When other faces of precast concrete unit are exposed, include Samples illustrating workmanship, color, and texture of backup concrete as well as facing concrete.
 - 2. Samples for each thin-brick unit required, showing full range of color and texture expected. Include Sample showing color and texture of joint treatment.

- a. Grout Samples for Initial Selection: Color charts consisting of actual sections of grout showing manufacturer's full range of colors.
- b. Grout Samples for Verification: Showing color and texture of joint treatment.
- F. Delegated-Design Submittal: For architectural precast concrete indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
 - 1. Show governing panel types, connections, types of reinforcement, including special reinforcement, and concrete cover on reinforcement. Indicate location, type, magnitude, and direction of loads imposed on the building structural frame from architectural precast concrete.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For [Installer] [fabricator] [testing agency].
- B. Welding certificates.
- C. Material Certificates: For the following items:
 - 1. Cementitious materials.
 - 2. Reinforcing materials and prestressing tendons.
 - 3. Admixtures.
 - 4. Bearing pads.
 - 5. Structural-steel shapes and hollow structural sections.
 - 6. Thin-brick units and accessories.
 - 7. Stone anchors.
 - 8. Insulation.
- D. Material Test Reports: For aggregates.
- E. Preconstruction test reports.
- F. Source quality-control test reports.
- G. Field quality-control[and special inspection] reports.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A precast concrete erector qualified and designated by PCI's Certificate of Compliance to erect [Category A (Architectural Systems) for non-load] [Category S2 (Complex Structural Systems) for load]-bearing members.
- B. Installer Qualifications: A precast concrete erector who has retained a "PCI-Certified Field Auditor" to conduct a field audit of a project in same category as this Project and who can produce an Erectors' Post-Audit Declaration.

- C. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm that assumes responsibility for engineering architectural precast concrete units to comply with performance requirements. This responsibility includes preparation of Shop Drawings and comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer.
 - 1. Designated as a PCI-certified plant for Group A, Category A1 Architectural Cladding and Load Bearing Units[at time of bidding][or designated as an APA-certified plant for production of architectural precast concrete products].
- D. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency[, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction,] qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.
- E. Quality-Control Standard: For manufacturing procedures and testing requirements, qualitycontrol recommendations, and dimensional tolerances for types of units required, comply with PCI MNL 117, "Manual for Quality Control for Plants and Production of Architectural Precast Concrete Products."
- F. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D.1.1M, "Structural Welding Code Steel"; and AWS D1.4/D1.4M, "Structural Welding Code Reinforcing Steel."
- G. Sample Panels: After sample approval and before fabricating architectural precast concrete units, produce a minimum of [two] <Insert number> sample panels approximately [16 sq. ft. (1.5 sq. m)] <Insert dimension> in area for review by Architect. Incorporate full-scale details of architectural features, finishes, textures, and transitions in sample panels.
 - 1. Locate panels where indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
 - 2. Damage part of an exposed-face surface for each finish, color, and texture, and demonstrate adequacy of repair techniques proposed for repair of surface blemishes.
 - 3. After acceptance of repair technique, maintain one sample panel at manufacturer's plant and one at Project site in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
 - 4. Demolish and remove sample panels when directed.
- H. Range Samples: After sample panel approval and before fabricating architectural precast concrete units, produce a minimum of [three] [five] <Insert number> sets of samples, approximately [16 sq. ft. (1.5 sq. m)] <Insert dimension> in area, representing anticipated range of each color and texture on Project's units. Maintain one set of range samples at Project site and remaining range sample sets at manufacturer's plant as color and texture approval reference.
- I. Mockups: After sample panel[**and range sample**] approval but before production of architectural precast concrete units, construct full-sized mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and to set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Build mockup as indicated on Drawings including [aluminum framing, glass, sealants,] <Insert construction> and architectural precast concrete complete with anchors, connections, flashings, and joint fillers.

- 2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
- 3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undamaged at time of Substantial Completion.
- J. Preconstruction Testing Mockup: Provide a full-size mockup of architectural precast concrete indicated on Drawings for preconstruction testing. See Section <Insert Section number> "<Insert Section title>" for preconstruction testing requirements.
 - 1. Build preconstruction testing mockup as indicated on Drawings including [aluminum framing, glass, sealants,] <Insert construction> and architectural precast concrete complete with anchors, connections, flashings, and joint fillers.
 - 2. Build preconstruction testing mockup at testing agency facility.

1.9 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Preconstruction Stone Anchor Testing: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform preconstruction testing according to ASTM C 1354/C 1354M or ASTM E 488, modified as follows:
 - 1. Furnish test specimens, including stone anchors, that are representative of materials proposed for incorporation into the Work.
 - 2. Anchorage Tests: Test 12 inches (300 mm) square samples for[each combination of] stone variety, orientation of cut, finish, and anchor type proposed for use on Project. Test for shear and tensile strength of anchorage system.

1.10 COORDINATION

A. Furnish loose connection hardware and anchorage items to be embedded in or attached to other construction without delaying the Work. Provide locations, setting diagrams, templates, instructions, and directions, as required, for installation.

1.11 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver architectural precast concrete units in such quantities and at such times to limit unloading units temporarily on the ground or other rehandling.
- B. Support units during shipment on nonstaining shock-absorbing material.
- C. Store units with adequate dunnage and bracing and protect units to prevent contact with soil, to prevent staining, and to prevent cracking, distortion, warping or other physical damage.
- D. Place stored units so identification marks are clearly visible, and units can be inspected.
- E. Handle and transport units in a manner that avoids excessive stresses that cause cracking or damage.

F. Lift and support units only at designated points indicated on Shop Drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. <<u>Double click here to find, evaluate, and insert list of manufacturers and products.</u>>

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design architectural precast concrete units[including stone facing system].
- B. Design Standards: Comply with ACI 318 (ACI 318M) and design recommendations of PCI MNL 120, "PCI Design Handbook Precast and Prestressed Concrete," applicable to types of architectural precast concrete units indicated.
- C. Calculated Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide architectural precast concrete units with fire-resistance rating indicated as calculated according to [ACI 216.1 (ACI 216.1M)]
 [PCI MNL 124, "Design for Fire Resistance of Precast Prestressed Concrete,"] and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Structural Performance: Provide architectural precast concrete units and connections capable of withstanding the following design loads within limits and under conditions indicated:
 - 1. Loads: As indicated.
 - 2. Dead Loads: < Insert applicable dead loads>.
 - 3. Live Loads: < Insert applicable live loads>.
 - 4. Wind Loads: <Insert applicable wind loads or wind-load criteria, positive and negative for various parts of building as required by applicable building code or ASCE/SEI 7, including basic wind speed, importance factor, exposure category, and pressure coefficient>.
 - 5. Seismic Loads: <Insert applicable seismic design data including seismic performance category, importance factor, use group, seismic design category, seismic zone, site classification, site coefficient, and drift criteria>.
 - 6. Project-Specific Loads: *<***Insert applicable loads***>*.
 - 7. Design precast concrete units and connections to maintain clearances at openings, to allow for fabrication and construction tolerances, to accommodate live-load deflection, shrinkage and creep of primary building structure, and other building movements as follows:
 - a. Upward and downward movement of [1/2 inch (13 mm)] [3/4 inch (19 mm)] [1 inch (25 mm)].
 - 8. Thermal Movements: Provide for in-plane thermal movements resulting from annual ambient temperature changes of [80 deg F (26 deg C)] [120 deg F (67 deg C)] <Insert temperature>.

- 9. Fire-Resistance Rating: Select material and minimum thicknesses to provide [1] [2]
- 10. Window Washing System: Design precast units supporting window washing system indicated to resist pull-out and horizontal shear forces transmitted from window washing equipment.
- 11. Vehicular Impact Loads: Design spandrel beams acting as vehicular barriers for passenger cars to resist a single [6000-lb (26.7-kN)] <Insert value> load applied horizontally in any direction to the spandrel beam, with anchorages or attachments capable of transferring this load to the structure. Design spandrel beams assuming the load to act at a height of 18 or 27 inches (457 or 686 mm) above the floor or ramp surface, whichever is more severe, on an area not to exceed 1 sq. ft. (0.0929 sq. m).

2.3 MOLD MATERIALS

- A. Molds: Rigid, dimensionally stable, non-absorptive material, warp and buckle free, that provides continuous and true precast concrete surfaces within fabrication tolerances indicated; nonreactive with concrete and suitable for producing required finishes.
 - 1. Mold-Release Agent: Commercially produced form-release agent that does not bond with, stain or adversely affect precast concrete surfaces and does not impair subsequent surface or joint treatments of precast concrete.
- B. Form Liners: Units of face design, texture, arrangement, and configuration [indicated] [to match those used for precast concrete design reference sample]. Use with manufacturer's recommended form-release agent that does not bond with, stain, or adversely affect precast concrete surfaces and does not impair subsequent surface or joint treatments of precast concrete.
- C. Surface Retarder: Chemical set retarder, capable of temporarily delaying final hardening of newly placed concrete mixture to depth of reveal specified.

2.4 REINFORCING MATERIALS

- A. <<u>Couble click to insert sustainable design text for recycled content of steel products.</u>
- B. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420), deformed.
- C. Low-Alloy-Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 706/A 706M, deformed.
- D. Galvanized Reinforcing Bars: [ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420)] [ASTM A 706/A 706M], deformed bars, with ASTM A 767/A 767M, Class II zinc coating and chromate treatment.[Galvanize after fabrication and bending.]
- E. Epoxy-Coated Reinforcing Bars: [ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420)] [ASTM A 706/A 706M], deformed bars, [ASTM A 775/A 775M] [or] [ASTM A 934/A 934M] epoxy coated.
- F. Steel Bar Mats: ASTM A 184/A 184M, fabricated from [ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420)] [ASTM A 706/A 706M], deformed bars, assembled with clips.

- G. Plain-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 185/A 185M, fabricated from [asdrawn][galvanized-]steel wire into flat sheets.
- H. Deformed-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 497/A 497M, flat sheet.
- I. Epoxy-Coated-Steel Wire: ASTM A 884/A 884M, Class A coated, [plain] [deformed], flat sheet, [Type 1 bendable] [Type 2 nonbendable] coating.
- J. Supports: Suspend reinforcement from back of mold or use bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire reinforcement in place according to PCI MNL 117.

2.5 PRESTRESSING TENDONS

- A. Prestressing Strand: ASTM A 416/A 416M, Grade 270 (Grade 1860), uncoated, seven-wire, low-relaxation strand.
 - 1. Coat unbonded post-tensioning strand with post-tensioning coating complying with ACI 423.7 and sheath with polypropylene tendon sheathing complying with ACI 423.7. Include anchorage devices and coupler assemblies.

2.6 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. <a>

 A.
- B. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150/C 150M, Type I or Type III, gray, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. For surfaces exposed to view in finished structure, use gray or white cement, of same type, brand, and mill source.
- C. Supplementary Cementitious Materials:
 - 1. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class C or F, with maximum loss on ignition of 3 percent.
 - 2. Metakaolin: ASTM C 618, Class N.
 - 3. Silica Fume: ASTM C 1240, with optional chemical and physical requirement.
 - 4. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: ASTM C 989, Grade 100 or 120.
 - 5. Blended Hydraulic Cement: ASTM C 595, [Type IS, portland blast-furnace slag] [Type IP, portland-pozzolan] [Type I (PM), pozzolan-modified portland] [Type I (SM), slag-modified portland] cement.
- D. Normal-Weight Aggregates: Except as modified by PCI MNL 117, ASTM C 33/C 33M, with coarse aggregates complying with Class 5S. Stockpile fine and coarse aggregates for each type of exposed finish from a single source (pit or quarry) for Project.
 - 1. Face-Mixture-Coarse Aggregates: Selected, hard, and durable; free of material that reacts with cement or causes staining; to match selected finish sample.
 - a. Gradation: [Uniformly graded] [Gap graded] [To match design reference sample].

- 2. Face-Mixture-Fine Aggregates: Selected, natural or manufactured sand compatible with coarse aggregate; to match approved finish sample.
- E. Lightweight Aggregates: Except as modified by PCI MNL 117, ASTM C 330/C 330M, with absorption less than 11 percent.
- F. Coloring Admixture: ASTM C 979/C 979M, synthetic or natural mineral-oxide pigments or colored water-reducing admixtures, temperature stable, and nonfading.
- G. Water: Potable; free from deleterious material that may affect color stability, setting, or strength of concrete and complying with chemical limits of PCI MNL 117.
- H. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260, certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other required admixtures.
- I. Chemical Admixtures: Certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and to not contain calcium chloride, or more than 0.15 percent chloride ions or other salts by weight of admixture.
 - 1. Water-Reducing Admixtures: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A.
 - 2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type B.
 - 3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type D.
 - 4. Water-Reducing and Accelerating Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type E.
 - 5. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type F.
 - 6. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type G.
 - 7. Plasticizing Admixture: ASTM C 1017/C 1017M, Type I.
 - 8. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 1017/C 1017M, Type II.
 - 9. Corrosion Inhibiting Admixture: ASTM C 1582/C 1582M.

2.7 STEEL CONNECTION MATERIALS

- A. Carbon-Steel Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- B. Carbon-Steel-Headed Studs: ASTM A 108, AISI 1018 through AISI 1020, cold finished, AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Type A or Type B, with arc shields and with minimum mechanical properties of PCI MNL 117, Table 3.2.3.
- C. Carbon-Steel Plate: ASTM A 283/A 283M, Grade C.
- D. Malleable Iron Castings: ASTM A 47/A 47M, Grade 32510 or Grade 35028.
- E. Carbon-Steel Castings: ASTM A 27/A 27M, Grade 60-30 (Grade 415-205).
- F. High-Strength, Low-Alloy Structural Steel: ASTM A 572/A 572M.
- G. Carbon-Steel Structural Tubing: ASTM A 500/A 500M, Grade B or Grade C.
- H. Wrought Carbon-Steel Bars: ASTM A 675/A 675M, Grade 65 (Grade 450).
- I. Deformed-Steel Wire or Bar Anchors: ASTM A 496/A 496M or ASTM A 706/A 706M.

- J. Carbon-Steel Bolts and Studs: ASTM A 307, Grade A or ASTM F 1554, Grade 36 (ASTM F 568M, Property Class 4.6); carbon-steel, hex-head bolts and studs; carbon-steel nuts, ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M); and flat, unhardened steel washers, ASTM F 844.
- K. High-Strength Bolts and Nuts: ASTM A 325 (ASTM A 325M), Type 1, heavy hex steel structural bolts; heavy hex carbon-steel nuts, ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M); and hardened carbon-steel washers, ASTM F 436 (ASTM F 436M).
- L. Zinc-Coated Finish: For exterior steel items[, steel in exterior walls,] and items indicated for galvanizing, apply zinc coating by [hot-dip process according to ASTM A 123/A 123M or ASTM A 153/A 153M] [electrodeposition according to ASTM B 633, SC 3, Types 1 and 2].
 - 1. For steel shapes, plates, and tubing to be galvanized, limit silicon content of steel to less than 0.03 percent or to between 0.15 and 0.25 percent or limit sum of silicon and 2.5 times phosphorous content to 0.09 percent.
 - 2. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint with dry film containing not less than 94 percent zinc dust by weight, and complying with DOD-P-21035B or SSPC-Paint 20.
- M. Shop-Primed Finish: Prepare surfaces of nongalvanized steel items, except those surfaces to be embedded in concrete, according to requirements in SSPC-SP 3 and shop-apply [lead- and chromate-free, rust-inhibitive primer, complying with performance requirements in MPI 79] [SSPC-Paint 25] according to SSPC-PA 1.
- N. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS standards.

2.8 STAINLESS-STEEL CONNECTION MATERIALS

- A. Stainless-Steel Plate: ASTM A 666, Type 304, Type 316, or Type 201.
- B. Stainless-Steel Bolts and Studs: ASTM F 593, Alloy Group 1 or 2 (ASTM F 738M, Grade A1 or A4) hex-head bolts and studs; ASTM F 594, Alloy Group 1 or 2 (ASTM F 836M, Grade A1 or A4) stainless-steel nuts; and flat, stainless-steel washers.
 - 1. Lubricate threaded parts of stainless-steel bolts with an antiseize thread lubricant during assembly.
- C. Stainless-Steel-Headed Studs: ASTM A 276, Alloy 304 or Alloy 316, with minimum mechanical properties of PCI MNL 117, Table 3.2.3.

2.9 BEARING PADS

- A. Provide one of the following bearing pads for architectural precast concrete units[as recommended by precast fabricator for application]:
 - 1. Elastomeric Pads: AASHTO M 251, plain, vulcanized, 100 percent polychloroprene (neoprene) elastomer, molded to size or cut from a molded sheet, Type A durometer hardness of 50 to 70, ASTM D 2240, minimum tensile strength 2250 psi (15.5 MPa), ASTM D 412.

- 2. Random-Oriented-Fiber-Reinforced Elastomeric Pads: Preformed, randomly oriented synthetic fibers set in elastomer. Type A durometer hardness of 70 to 90, ASTM D 2240; capable of supporting a compressive stress of 3000 psi (20.7 MPa) with no cracking, splitting, or delaminating in the internal portions of pad. Test one specimen for every 200 pads used in Project.
- 3. Cotton-Duck-Fabric-Reinforced Elastomeric Pads: Preformed, horizontally layered cotton-duck fabric bonded to an elastomer; Type A durometer hardness of 80 to 100, ASTM D 2240; complying with AASHTO's "AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications," Division II, Section 18.10.2; or with MIL-C-882E.
- 4. Frictionless Pads: PTFE, glass-fiber reinforced, bonded to stainless or mild-steel plate, or random-oriented-fiber-reinforced elastomeric pads; of type required for in-service stress.
- 5. High-Density Plastic: Multimonomer, nonleaching, plastic strip.

2.10 ACCESSORIES

- A. Reglets: Specified in Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
- B. Reglets: [**PVC extrusions**,] [**Stainless steel**, **Type 302 or Type 304**,] [**Copper**,] felt or fiber filled, or with face opening of slots covered.
- C. Precast Accessories: Provide clips, hangers, high-density plastic or steel shims, and other accessories required to install architectural precast concrete units.

2.11 GROUT MATERIALS

- A. Sand-Cement Grout: Portland cement, ASTM C 150/C 150M, Type I, and clean, natural sand, ASTM C 144 or ASTM C 404. Mix at ratio of 1 part cement to 2-1/2 to 3 parts sand, by volume, with minimum water required for placement and hydration. Water-soluble chloride ion content less than 0.06 percent by weight of cement when tested according to ASTM C 1218/C 1218M.
- B. Nonmetallic, Nonshrink Grout: Packaged, nonmetallic, noncorrosive, nonstaining grout containing selected silica sands, portland cement, shrinkage-compensating agents, plasticizing and water-reducing agents, complying with ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade A for drypack and Grades B and C for flowable grout and of consistency suitable for application within a 30-minute working time. Water-soluble chloride ion content less than 0.06 percent by weight of cement when tested according to ASTM C 1218/C 1218M.
- C. Epoxy-Resin Grout: Two-component, mineral-filled epoxy resin; ASTM C 881/C 881M, of type, grade, and class to suit requirements.

2.12 THIN BRICK AND ACCESSORIES

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, [provide the following] [provide one of the following] [available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following]:

- 1. <Insert, in separate subparagraphs, manufacturer's name; product name or designation>.
- B. Thin Brick: Not less than 1/2 inch (13 mm) or more than 1 inch (25 mm) thick, and as follows:
 - 1. Dimensional Tolerances: Plus 0 inch (0 mm) or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) for any dimension 8 inches (203 mm) or less and plus 0 inch (0 mm) or minus 3/32 inch (2.4 mm) for any dimension more than 8 inches (203 mm).
 - 2. Out-of-Square Tolerance: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm).
 - 3. Warpage Tolerance: Plus 0 inch (0 mm) or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm).
 - 4. Variation of Shape from Specified Angle: Plus or minus one degree.
 - 5. Modulus of Rupture: Not less than 250 psi (1.7 MPa) when tested according to ASTM C 67.
 - 6. Tensile Bond Strength: Not less than 150 psi (1.0 MPa) when tested before and after freeze-thaw test according to ASTM E 488 as modified: Adhere a steel plate with a welded rod on a single thin-brick face with epoxy for each test.
 - 7. 24-Hour Cold-Water Absorption: Not more than 6 percent when tested according to ASTM C 67.
 - 8. Freeze-Thaw Resistance: No detectable disintegration or separation after 300 freezingand-thawing cycles when tested according to ASTM C 666/C 666M, Method B.
 - 9. Chemical Resistance: Tested according to ASTM C 650 and rated "not affected."
 - 10. Efflorescence: Tested according to ASTM C 67 and rated "not effloresced."
 - 11. Surface Coating: Thin brick with colors or textures applied as coatings shall withstand 50 cycles of freezing and thawing; ASTM C 67 with no observable difference in applied finish when viewed from 10 feet (3 m).
 - 12. Back Surface Texture: Scored, combed, wire roughened, ribbed, keybacked, or dovetailed.
- C. <<u>Double click to insert sustainable design text for brick.></u>
- D. Special Shapes: Include corners, edge corners, and end edge corners.
- E. Face Size: [2-1/4 inches (57 mm) high by 7-5/8 inches (194 mm) long] [2-1/4 inches (57 mm) high by 11-5/8 inches (295 mm) long] [3-5/8 inches (92 mm) high by 7-5/8 inches (194 mm) long] [3-5/8 inches (92 mm) high by 11-5/8 inches (295 mm) long]
- F. [Where indicated to "match existing,"]provide thin brick matching color, texture, and face size of existing adjacent brick work.
 - 1. <Insert information on existing brick if known>.
- G. Face Color and Texture: [Match Architect's samples] [Match color, texture, and face size of adjacent existing brick].
- H. Sand-Cement Mortar: Portland cement, ASTM C 150/C 150M, Type I, and clean, natural sand, ASTM C 144. Mix at ratio of 1 part cement to 4 parts sand, by volume, with minimum water required for placement.
- I. Pointing Grout: Packaged, polymer-modified, sanded grout complying with ANSI A118.7.
 - 1. <<u>Couble click here to find, evaluate, and insert list of manufacturers and products.</u>

PRECAST ARCHITECTURAL CONCRETE

QTA 30% SUBMITTAL 2016-09-23 Page 12 of 25

- 2. Polymer Type: Acrylic resin in [dry, redispersible form, packaged with other dry ingredients] [liquid-latex form for adding packaged dry-grout mix].
- 3. Colors: [As indicated by manufacturer's designations] [Match Architect's samples] [As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range].

2.13 STONE MATERIALS AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Stone facing for architectural precast concrete is specified in Section 044200 "Exterior Stone Cladding."
- B. Anchors: Stainless steel, ASTM A 276, Type 304 or Type 316, of temper and diameter required to support loads without exceeding allowable design stresses.
 - 1. Fit each anchor leg with neoprene grommet collar of width at least twice the diameter and of length at least five times the diameter of anchor.
- C. Sealant Filler: Single-component, nonsag, neutral-curing, silicone sealant; Class 25, Use NT (nontraffic), and Use M (masonry) that complies with applicable requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" and that does not stain stone:
 - 1. <a>

 Section 2019

 1.
 Section 2019

 2.
 Section 2019

 3.
 Section 2019

 3.
 Section 2019

 4.
 Section 2019

 4.
 Section 2019

 4.
 Section 2019

 5.
 Section 2019
- D. Sealant Filler: Single-component, nonsag, urethane sealant; Class 25, Use T (traffic), and Use M (masonry) that complies with applicable requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" and that does not stain stone:
 - 1. <a> <a>
- E. Epoxy Filler: ASTM C 881/C 881M, 100 percent solids, sand-filled nonshrinking, nonstaining of type, class, and grade to suit application.
 - 1. Elastomeric Anchor Sleeve: 1/2 inch (13 mm) long, Type A durometer hardness of 60, ASTM D 2240.
- F. Bond Breaker: [Preformed, compressible, resilient, nonstaining, nonwaxing, closed-cell polyethylene foam pad, nonabsorbent to liquid and gas, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick] [Polyethylene sheet, ASTM D 4397, 6 to 10 mils (0.15 to 0.25 mm) thick].

2.14 INSULATED PANEL ACCESSORIES

- A. Molded-Polystyrene (EPS) Board Insulation: ASTM C 578, [Type XI, 0.70 lb/cu. ft. (12 kg/cu. m)] [Type I, 0.90 lb/cu. ft. (15 kg/cu. m)] [Type VIII, 1.15 lb/cu. ft. (18 kg/cu. m)] [Type II, 1.35 lb/cu. ft. (22 kg/cu. m)] [Type IX, 1.80 lb/cu. ft. (29 kg/cu. m)]; [square] [ship-lap] edges; with thickness of <Insert dimension>.
- B. Extruded-Polystyrene (XPS) Board Insulation: ASTM C 578, [Type X, 1.30 lb/cu. ft. (21 kg/cu. m)] [Type IV, 1.55 lb/cu. ft. (25 kg/cu. m)] [Type VI, 1.80 lb/cu. ft. (29 kg/cu. m)] [Type VII, 2.20 lb/cu. ft. (35 kg/cu. m)] [Type V, 3.00 lb/cu. ft. (48 kg/cu. m)]; [square] [ship-lap] edges; with thickness of <Insert dimension>.

- C. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: ASTM C 591, [**Type I, 1.8** lb/cu. ft. (29 kg/cu. m)] [**Type II, 2.5** lb/cu. ft. (40 kg/cu. m)] [**Type III, 3.0** lb/cu. ft. (48 kg/cu. m)] unfaced, with thickness of <**Insert dimension**>.
- D. Wythe Connectors: [Glass-fiber-reinforced vinylester connectors] [Polypropylene pin connectors] [Stainless-steel pin connectors] [Bent galvanized reinforcing bars or galvanized welded wire trusses] [Epoxy-coated carbon-fiber grid] [Fiberglass trusses] manufactured to connect wythes of precast concrete panels.

2.15 CONCRETE MIXTURES

- A. Prepare design mixtures for each type of precast concrete required.
 - 1. Use a single design mixture for units with more than one major face or edge exposed.
 - 2. Where only one face of unit is exposed use either a single design mixture or separate mixtures for face and backup.
- B. Limit use of fly ash and ground granulated blast-furnace slag to 20 percent of portland cement by weight; limit metakaolin and silica fume to 10 percent of portland cement by weight.
- C. Design mixtures may be prepared by a qualified independent testing agency or by qualified precast plant personnel at architectural precast concrete fabricator's option.
- D. Limit water-soluble chloride ions to maximum percentage by weight of cement permitted by ACI 318 (ACI 318M) or PCI MNL 117 when tested according to ASTM C 1218/C 1218M.
- E. Normal-Weight Concrete Mixtures: Proportion [face mixtures] [face and backup mixtures] [full-depth mixture] [face and backup mixtures or full-depth mixtures, at fabricator's option] by either laboratory trial batch or field test data methods according to ACI 211.1, with materials to be used on Project, to provide normal-weight concrete with the following properties:
 - 1. Compressive Strength (28 Days): 5000 psi (34.5 MPa) minimum.
 - 2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.45.
- F. Water Absorption: 6 percent by weight or 14 percent by volume, tested according to ASTM C 642, except for boiling requirement.
- G. Lightweight Concrete Backup Mixtures: Proportion mixtures by either laboratory trial batch or field test data methods according to ACI 211.2, with materials to be used on Project, to provide lightweight concrete with the following properties:
 - 1. Compressive Strength (28 Days): 5000 psi (34.5 MPa).
 - 2. Unit Weight: Calculated equilibrium unit weight of 115 lb/cu. ft. (1842 kg/cu. m), plus or minus 3 lb/cu. ft. (48 kg/cu. m), according to ASTM C 567.
- H. Add air-entraining admixture at manufacturer's prescribed rate to result in concrete at point of placement having an air content complying with PCI MNL 117.

I. When included in design mixtures, add other admixtures to concrete mixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.

2.16 MOLD FABRICATION

- A. Molds: Accurately construct molds, mortar tight, of sufficient strength to withstand pressures due to concrete-placement operations and temperature changes and for prestressing and detensioning operations. Coat contact surfaces of molds with release agent before reinforcement is placed. Avoid contamination of reinforcement and prestressing tendons by release agent.
 - 1. Place form liners accurately to provide finished surface texture indicated. Provide solid backing and supports to maintain stability of liners during concrete placement. Coat form liner with form-release agent.
- B. Maintain molds to provide completed architectural precast concrete units of shapes, lines, and dimensions indicated, within fabrication tolerances specified.
 - 1. Form joints are not permitted on faces exposed to view in the finished work.
 - 2. Edge and Corner Treatment: Uniformly [chamfered] [radiused].

2.17 THIN-BRICK FACINGS

- A. Place form liner templates accurately to provide grid for thin-brick facings. Provide solid backing and supports to maintain stability of liners while placing thin bricks and during concrete placement.
- B. Securely place thin-brick units face down into form liner pockets and place concrete backing mixture.
- C. Completely fill joint cavities between thin-brick units with sand-cement mortar, and place precast concrete backing mixture while sand-cement mortar is still fluid enough to ensure bond.
- D. Mix and install pointing grout according to ANSI A108.10. Completely fill joint cavities between thin-brick units with pointing grout, and compress into place without spreading grout onto faces of thin-brick units. Remove excess grout immediately to prevent staining of thin brick.
 - 1. Tool joints to a [slightly concave] [V-]shape when pointing grout is thumbprint hard.
- E. Clean faces and joints of thin-brick facing.

2.18 STONE FACINGS

A. Accurately position stone facings to comply with requirements and in locations indicated on Shop Drawings. Install anchors, supports, and other attachments indicated or necessary to secure stone in place. Keep concrete reinforcement a minimum of 3/4 inch (19 mm) from the back surface of stone. Use continuous spacers to obtain uniform joints of widths indicated and with edges and faces aligned according to established relationships and indicated tolerances.

PRECAST ARCHITECTURAL CONCRETE

QTA 30% SUBMITTAL 2016-09-23 Page 15 of 25 1. Stone to Precast Anchorages: Provide anchors in numbers, types and locations required to satisfy specified performance criteria, but not more than 24 inches (600 mm) o.c. around perimeter of stone facing panels with a minimum of four anchors per panel.

B. Fill anchor holes with [sealant filler and install anchors] [epoxy filler and install anchors with elastomeric anchor sleeve at back surface of stone].

- 1. Install minimum 0.006-inch- (0.15-mm-) thick polyethylene sheet to prevent bond between back of stone facing and concrete substrate and to ensure no passage of precast matrix to stone surface.
- 2. Install 1/8-inch (3-mm) polyethylene-foam bond breaker to prevent bond between back of stone facing and concrete substrate and to ensure no passage of precast matrix to stone surface. Maintain minimum projection requirements of stone anchors into concrete substrate.

2.19 FABRICATION

- A. Cast-in Anchors, Inserts, Plates, Angles, and Other Anchorage Hardware: Fabricate anchorage hardware with sufficient anchorage and embedment to comply with design requirements. Accurately position for attachment of loose hardware, and secure in place during precasting operations. Locate anchorage hardware where it does not affect position of main reinforcement or concrete placement.
 - 1. Weld-headed studs and deformed bar anchors used for anchorage according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and AWS C5.4, "Recommended Practices for Stud Welding."
- B. Furnish loose hardware items including steel plates, clip angles, seat angles, anchors, dowels, cramps, hangers, and other hardware shapes for securing architectural precast concrete units to supporting and adjacent construction.
- C. Cast-in reglets, slots, holes, and other accessories in architectural precast concrete units as indicated on the Contract Drawings.
- D. Cast-in openings larger than 10 inches (250 mm) in any dimension. Do not drill or cut openings or prestressing strand without Architect's approval.
- E. Reinforcement: Comply with recommendations in PCI MNL 117 for fabricating, placing, and supporting reinforcement.
 - 1. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, and other materials that reduce or destroy the bond with concrete. When damage to epoxy-coated reinforcing exceeds limits specified in ASTM A 775/A 775M, repair with patching material compatible with coating material and epoxy coat bar ends after cutting.
 - 2. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement during concrete-placement and consolidation operations. Completely conceal support devices to prevent exposure on finished surfaces.
 - 3. Place reinforcing steel and prestressing strands to maintain at least 3/4-inch (19-mm) minimum concrete cover. Increase cover requirements for reinforcing steel to 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) when units are exposed to corrosive environment or severe exposure conditions. Arrange, space, and securely tie bars and bar supports to hold reinforcement

in position while placing concrete. Direct wire tie ends away from finished, exposed concrete surfaces.

- 4. Install welded wire reinforcement in lengths as long as practicable. Lap adjoining pieces at least one full mesh spacing and wire tie laps, where required by design. Offset laps of adjoining widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction.
- F. Reinforce architectural precast concrete units to resist handling, transportation, and erection stresses and specified in-place loads.
- G. Prestress tendons for architectural precast concrete units by either pretensioning or posttensioning methods. Comply with PCI MNL 117.
 - 1. Delay detensioning or post-tensioning of precast, prestressed architectural concrete units until concrete has reached its indicated minimum design release compressive strength as established by test cylinders cured under same conditions as concrete unit.
 - 2. Detension pretensioned tendons either by gradually releasing tensioning jacks or by heatcutting tendons, using a sequence and pattern to prevent shock or unbalanced loading.
 - 3. If concrete has been heat cured, detension while concrete is still warm and moist to avoid dimensional changes that may cause cracking or undesirable stresses.
 - 4. Protect strand ends and anchorages with bituminous, zinc-rich, or epoxy paint to avoid corrosion and possible rust spots.
- H. Comply with requirements in PCI MNL 117 and requirements in this Section for measuring, mixing, transporting, and placing concrete. After concrete batching, no additional water may be added.
- I. Place face mixture to a minimum thickness after consolidation of the greater of 1 inch (25 mm) or 1.5 times the maximum aggregate size, but not less than the minimum reinforcing cover specified.
- J. Place concrete in a continuous operation to prevent cold joints or planes of weakness from forming in precast concrete units.
 - 1. Place backup concrete mixture to ensure bond with face-mixture concrete.
- K. Thoroughly consolidate placed concrete by internal and external vibration without dislocating or damaging reinforcement and built-in items, and minimize pour lines, honeycombing, or entrapped air voids on surfaces. Use equipment and procedures complying with PCI MNL 117.
 - 1. Place self-consolidating concrete without vibration according to PCI TR-6, "Interim Guidelines for the Use of Self-Consolidating Concrete in Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute Member Plants." Ensure adequate bond between face and backup concrete, if used.
- L. Comply with PCI MNL 117 for hot- and cold-weather concrete placement.
- M. Identify pickup points of architectural precast concrete units and orientation in structure with permanent markings, complying with markings indicated on Shop Drawings. Imprint or permanently mark casting date on each architectural precast concrete unit on a surface that does not show in finished structure.

- N. Cure concrete, according to requirements in PCI MNL 117, by moisture retention without heat or by accelerated heat curing using low-pressure live steam or radiant heat and moisture. Cure units until compressive strength is high enough to ensure that stripping does not have an effect on performance or appearance of final product.
- O. Discard and replace architectural precast concrete units that do not comply with requirements, including structural, manufacturing tolerance, and appearance, unless repairs meet requirements in PCI MNL 117 and Architect's approval.

2.20 INSULATED PANEL CASTING

- A. Cast, screed, and consolidate bottom concrete wythe supported by mold.
- B. Place insulation boards abutting edges and ends of adjacent boards. Insert wythe connectors through insulation holes, and consolidate concrete around connectors according to connector manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Ensure bottom wythe and insulation layer are not disturbed after bottom wythe reaches initial set.
- D. Cast, screed, and consolidate top wythe to meet required finish.
- E. Maintain temperature below 150 deg F (65 deg C) in bottom concrete wythe.

2.21 FABRICATION TOLERANCES

- A. Fabricate architectural precast concrete units to shapes, lines, and dimensions indicated so each finished unit complies with PCI MNL 117 product tolerances as well as position tolerances for cast-in items.
- B. Fabricate architectural precast concrete units to shapes, lines, and dimensions indicated so each finished unit complies with the following product tolerances:
 - 1. Overall Height and Width of Units, Measured at the Face Exposed to View: As follows:
 - a. 10 feet (3 m) or under, plus or minus 1/8 inch (3 mm).
 - b. 10 to 20 feet (3 to 6 m), plus 1/8 inch (3 mm), minus 3/16 inch (5 mm).
 - c. 20 to 40 feet (6 to 12 m), plus or minus 1/4 inch (6 mm).
 - d. Each additional 10 feet (3 m), plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.5 mm).
 - 2. Overall Height and Width of Units, Measured at the Face Not Exposed to View: As follows:
 - a. 10 feet (3 m) or under, plus or minus 1/4 inch (6 mm).
 - b. 10 to 20 feet (3 to 6 m), plus 1/4 inch (6 mm), minus 3/8 inch (10 mm).
 - c. 20 to 40 feet (6 to 12 m), plus or minus 3/8 inch (10 mm).
 - d. Each additional 10 feet (3 m), plus or minus 1/8 inch (3 mm).
 - 3. Total Thickness or Flange Thickness: Plus 1/4 inch (6 mm), minus 1/8 inch (3 mm).

PRECAST ARCHITECTURAL CONCRETE

QTA 30% SUBMITTAL 2016-09-23 Page 18 of 25

- 4. Rib Thickness: Plus or minus 1/8 inch (3 mm).
- 5. Rib to Edge of Flange: Plus or minus 1/8 inch (3 mm).
- 6. Distance between Ribs: Plus or minus 1/8 inch (3 mm).
- 7. Variation from Square or Designated Skew (Difference in Length of the Two Diagonal Measurements): Plus or minus 1/8 inch/72 inches (3 mm/1830 mm) or 1/2 inch (13 mm) total, whichever is greater.
- 8. Length and Width of Block-outs and Openings within One Unit: Plus or minus 1/4 inch (6 mm).
- 9. Location and Dimension of Block-outs Hidden from View and Used for HVAC and Utility Penetrations: Plus or minus 3/4 inch (19 mm).
- 10. Dimensions of Haunches: Plus or minus 1/4 inch (6 mm).
- 11. Haunch Bearing Surface Deviation from Specified Plane: Plus or minus 1/8 inch (3 mm).
- 12. Difference in Relative Position of Adjacent Haunch Bearing Surfaces from Specified Relative Position: Plus or minus 1/4 inch (6 mm).
- 13. Bowing: Plus or minus L/360, maximum 1 inch (25 mm).
- 14. Local Smoothness: 1/4 inch/10 feet (6 mm/3 m).
- 15. Warping: 1/16 inch/12 inches (1.5 mm/300 mm) of distance from nearest adjacent corner.
- 16. Tipping and Flushness of Plates: Plus or minus 1/4 inch (6 mm).
- 17. Dimensions of Architectural Features and Rustications: Plus or minus 1/8 inch (3 mm).
- C. Position Tolerances: For cast-in items measured from datum line location, as indicated on Shop Drawings.
 - 1. Weld Plates: Plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm).
 - 2. Inserts: Plus or minus 1/2 inch (13 mm).
 - 3. Handling Devices: Plus or minus 3 inches (75 mm).
 - 4. Reinforcing Steel and Welded Wire Reinforcement: Plus or minus 1/4 inch (6 mm) where position has structural implications or affects concrete cover; otherwise, plus or minus 1/2 inch (13 mm).
 - 5. Reinforcing Steel Extending out of Member: Plus or minus 1/2 inch (13 mm) of plan dimensions.
 - 6. Tendons: Plus or minus 1/4 inch (6 mm), vertical; plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm), horizontal.
 - 7. Location of Rustication Joints: Plus or minus 1/8 inch (3 mm).
 - 8. Location of Opening within Panel: Plus or minus 1/4 inch (6 mm).
 - 9. Location of Flashing Reglets: Plus or minus 1/4 inch (6 mm).
 - 10. Location of Flashing Reglets at Edge of Panel: Plus or minus 1/8 inch (3 mm).
 - 11. Reglets for Glazing Gaskets: Plus or minus 1/8 inch (3 mm).
 - 12. Electrical Outlets, Hose Bibs: Plus or minus 1/2 inch (13 mm).
 - 13. Location of Bearing Surface from End of Member: Plus or minus 1/4 inch (6 mm).
 - 14. Allowable Rotation of Plate, Channel Inserts, and Electrical Boxes: 2-degree rotation or 1/4 inch (6 mm) maximum over the full dimension of unit.
 - 15. Position of Sleeve: Plus or minus 1/2 inch (13 mm).
 - 16. Location of Window Washer Track or Buttons: Plus or minus 1/8 inch (3 mm).
- D. Thin-Brick-Faced Architectural Precast Concrete Units: Restrict the following misalignments to 2 percent of number of thin bricks in a unit.
 - 1. Alignment of Mortar Joints:
 - a. Jog in Alignment: 1/8 inch (3 mm).

- b. Alignment with Panel Centerline: Plus or minus 1/8 inch (3 mm).
- 2. Variation in Width of Exposed Mortar Joints: Plus or minus 1/8 inch (3 mm).
- 3. Tipping of Individual Thin Bricks from the Panel Plane of Exposed Thin-Brick Surface: Plus 0 inch (0 mm); minus 1/4 inch (6 mm) less than or equal to depth of form liner joint.
- 4. Exposed Thin-Brick Surface Parallel to Primary Control Surface of Panel: Plus 1/4 inch (6 mm); minus 1/8 inch (3 mm).
- 5. Individual Thin-Brick Step in Face from Panel Plane of Exposed Thin-Brick Surface: Plus 0 inch (0 mm); minus 1/4 inch (6 mm) less than or equal to depth of form liner joint.
- E. Stone Veneer-Faced Architectural Precast Concrete Units:
 - 1. Variation in Cross-Sectional Dimensions: For thickness of walls from dimensions indicated: Plus or minus 1/4 inch (6 mm).
 - 2. Variation in Joint Width: 1/8 inch in 36 inches (3 mm in 900 mm) or a quarter of nominal joint width, whichever is less.
 - 3. Variation in Plane between Adjacent Stone Units (Lipping): 1/16-inch (1.5-mm) difference between planes of adjacent units.

2.22 FINISHES

- A. Exposed faces shall be free of joint marks, grain, and other obvious defects. Corners, including false joints shall be uniform, straight, and sharp. Finish exposed-face surfaces of architectural precast concrete units to match approved [design reference sample] [sample panels] [mockups] and as follows:
 - 1. Design Reference Sample: < Insert description and identify fabricator and code number of sample>.
 - 2. PCI's "Architectural Precast Concrete Color and Texture Selection Guide," of plate numbers indicated.
 - 3. As-Cast Surface Finish: Provide surfaces to match approved sample for acceptable surface, air voids, sand streaks, and honeycomb.
 - 4. Textured-Surface Finish: Impart by form liners or inserts.
 - 5. Bushhammer Finish: Use power or hand tools to remove matrix and fracture coarse aggregates.
 - 6. Exposed-Aggregate Finish: Use chemical retarding agents applied to concrete forms and washing and brushing procedures to expose aggregate and surrounding matrix surfaces after form removal.
 - 7. Abrasive-Blast Finish: Use abrasive grit, equipment, application techniques, and cleaning procedures to expose aggregate and surrounding matrix surfaces.
 - 8. Acid-Etched Finish: Use acid and hot-water solution, equipment, application techniques, and cleaning procedures to expose aggregate and surrounding matrix surfaces. Protect hardware, connections, and insulation from acid attach.
 - 9. Honed Finish: Use continuous mechanical abrasion with fine grit, followed by filling and rubbing procedures.
 - 10. Polished Finish: Use continuous mechanical abrasion with fine grit, followed by filling and rubbing procedures.
 - 11. Sand-Embedment Finish: Use selected stones placed in a sand bed in bottom of mold, with sand removed after curing.
 - 12. Thin-Brick Facing: See "Thin-Brick Facings" Article.

- 13. Stone Facing: See "Stone Facings" Article.
- B. Finish exposed [top] [back] surfaces of architectural precast concrete units to match facesurface finish.
- C. Finish exposed **[top] [back]** surfaces of architectural precast concrete units with smooth, steeltrowel finish.
- D. Finish unexposed surfaces of architectural precast concrete units with as cast finish.

2.23 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Quality-Control Testing: Test and inspect precast concrete according to PCI MNL 117 requirements. If using self-consolidating concrete, also test and inspect according to PCI TR-6, ASTM C 1610/C 1610M, ASTM C 1611/C 1611M, ASTM C 1621/C 1621M, and ASTM C 1712.
- B. Owner will employ an independent testing agency to evaluate architectural precast concrete fabricator's quality-control and testing methods.
 - 1. Allow Owner's testing agency access to material storage areas, concrete production equipment, concrete placement, and curing facilities. Cooperate with Owner's testing agency and provide samples of materials and concrete mixtures as may be requested for additional testing and evaluation.
- C. Strength of precast concrete units is considered deficient if units fail to comply with ACI 318 (ACI 318M) requirements for concrete strength.
- D. Testing: If there is evidence that strength of precast concrete units may be deficient or may not comply with ACI 318 (ACI 318M) requirements, precaster will employ an independent testing agency to obtain, prepare, and test cores drilled from hardened concrete to determine compressive strength according to ASTM C 42/C 42M and ACI 318 (ACI 318M).
 - 1. A minimum of three representative cores shall be taken from units of suspect strength, from locations directed by Architect.
 - 2. Test cores in an air-dry condition.
 - 3. Strength of concrete for each series of three cores is considered satisfactory if average compressive strength is equal to at least 85 percent of 28-day design compressive strength and no single core is less than 75 percent of 28-day design compressive strength.
 - 4. Report test results in writing on same day that tests are performed, with copies to Architect, Contractor, and precast concrete fabricator. Test reports include the following:
 - a. Project identification name and number.
 - b. Date when tests were performed.
 - c. Name of precast concrete fabricator.
 - d. Name of concrete testing agency.
 - e. Identification letter, name, and type of precast concrete unit(s) represented by core tests; design compressive strength; type of break; compressive strength at breaks, corrected for length-diameter ratio; and direction of applied load to core in relation to horizontal plane of concrete as placed.

- E. Patching: If core test results are satisfactory and precast concrete units comply with requirements, clean and dampen core holes and solidly fill with precast concrete mixture that has no coarse aggregate, and finish to match adjacent precast concrete surfaces.
- F. Defective Units: Discard and replace recast architectural concrete units that do not comply with acceptability requirements in PCI MNL 117, including concrete strength, manufacturing tolerances, and color and texture range. Chipped, spalled, or cracked units may be repaired, subject to Architect's approval. Architect reserves the right to reject precast units that do not match approved samples, sample panels, and mockups. Replace unacceptable units with precast concrete units that comply with requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine supporting structural frame or foundation and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, bearing surface tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Do not install precast concrete units until supporting cast-in-place concrete has attained minimum allowable design compressive strength and supporting steel or other structure is structurally ready to receive loads from precast concrete units.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install clips, hangers, bearing pads, and other accessories required for connecting architectural precast concrete units to supporting members and backup materials.
- B. Erect architectural precast concrete level, plumb, and square within specified allowable tolerances. Provide temporary supports and bracing as required to maintain position, stability, and alignment of units until permanent connections are completed.
 - 1. Install temporary steel or plastic spacing shims as precast concrete units are being erected. Tack weld steel shims to each other to prevent shims from separating.
 - 2. Maintain horizontal and vertical joint alignment and uniform joint width as erection progresses.
 - 3. Remove projecting lifting devices and grout fill voids within recessed lifting devices flush with surface of adjacent precast surfaces when recess is exposed.
 - 4. Unless otherwise indicated, maintain uniform joint widths of 3/4 inch (19 mm).
- C. Connect architectural precast concrete units in position by bolting, welding, grouting, or as otherwise indicated on Shop Drawings. Remove temporary shims, wedges, and spacers as soon as practical after connecting and grouting are completed.
 - 1. Do not permit connections to disrupt continuity of roof flashing.

- D. Welding: Comply with applicable requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M and AWS D1.4/D1.4M for welding, welding electrodes, appearance, quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
 - 1. Protect architectural precast concrete units and bearing pads from damage by field welding or cutting operations, and provide noncombustible shields as required.
 - 2. Welds not specified shall be continuous fillet welds, using no less than the minimum fillet as specified by AWS.
 - 3. Clean weld-affected metal surfaces with chipping hammer followed by brushing, and apply a minimum 4.0-mil- (0.1-mm-) thick coat of galvanized repair paint to galvanized surfaces according to ASTM A 780/A 780M.
 - 4. Clean weld-affected metal surfaces with chipping hammer followed by brushing, and reprime damaged painted surfaces.
 - 5. Visually inspect welds and remove, reweld, or repair incomplete and defective welds.
- E. At bolted connections, use lock washers, tack welding, or other approved means to prevent loosening of nuts after final adjustment.
 - 1. Where slotted connections are used, verify bolt position and tightness. For sliding connections, properly secure bolt but allow bolt to move within connection slot.
 - 2. For slip-critical connections, use one of the following methods to assure proper bolt pretension:
 - a. Turn-of-Nut: According to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."
 - b. Calibrated Wrench: According to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."
 - c. Twist-off Tension Control Bolt: ASTM F 1852.
 - d. Direct-Tension Control Bolt: ASTM F 1852.
 - 3. For slip-critical connections, use method and inspection procedure approved by Architect and coordinated with inspection agency.
- F. Grouting or Dry-Packing Connections and Joints: Grout connections where required or indicated. Retain flowable grout in place until hard enough to support itself. Alternatively, pack spaces with stiff dry-pack grout material, tamping until voids are completely filled. Place grout and finish smooth, level, and plumb with adjacent concrete surfaces. Promptly remove grout material from exposed surfaces before it affects finishes or hardens. Keep grouted joints damp for not less than 24 hours after initial set.

3.3 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Erect architectural precast concrete units level, plumb, square, and in alignment without exceeding the noncumulative erection tolerances of PCI MNL 117, Appendix I.
- B. Erect architectural precast concrete units level, plumb, square, and in alignment, without exceeding the following noncumulative erection tolerances:
 - 1. Plan Location from Building Grid Datum: Plus or minus 1/2 inch (13 mm).
 - 2. Plan Location from Centerline of Steel: Plus or minus 1/2 inch (13 mm).

- 3. Top Elevation from Nominal Top Elevation: As follows:
 - a. Exposed Individual Panel: Plus or minus 1/4 inch (6 mm).
 - b. Non-Exposed Individual Panel: Plus or minus 1/2 inch (13 mm).
 - c. Exposed Panel Relative to Adjacent Panel: 1/4 inch (6 mm).
 - d. Non-Exposed Panel Relative to Adjacent Panel: 1/2 inch (13 mm).
- 4. Support Elevation from Nominal Support Elevation: As follows:
 - a. Maximum Low: 1/2 inch (13 mm).
 - b. Maximum High: 1/4 inch (6 mm).
- 5. Maximum Plumb Variation over the Lesser of Height of Structure or 100 Feet (30 m): 1 inch (25 mm).
- 6. Plumb in Any 10 Feet (3 m) of Element Height: 1/4 inch (6 mm).
- 7. Maximum Jog in Alignment of Matching Edges: 1/4 inch (6 mm).
- 8. Joint Width (Governs over Joint Taper): Plus or minus 1/4 inch (6 mm).
- 9. Maximum Joint Taper: 3/8 inch (10 mm).
- 10. Joint Taper in 10 Feet (3 m): 1/4 inch (6 mm).
- 11. Maximum Jog in Alignment of Matching Faces: 1/4 inch (6 mm).
- 12. Differential Bowing or Camber, as Erected, between Adjacent Members of Same Design: 1/4 inch (6 mm).
- 13. Opening Height between Spandrels: Plus or minus 1/4 inch (6 mm).

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: [**Owner will engage**] [**Engage**] a qualified special inspector to perform the following special inspections and prepare reports:
 - 1. Erection of loadbearing precast concrete members.
 - 2. <Insert special inspections>.
- B. Testing Agency: [**Owner will engage**] [**Engage**] a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- C. Visually inspect field welds and test according to ASTM E 165 or to ASTM E 709 and ASTM E 1444. High-strength bolted connections are subject to inspections.
- D. Testing agency will report test results promptly and in writing to Contractor and Architect.
- E. Repair or remove and replace work where tests and inspections indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.
- F. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, shall be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

3.5 REPAIRS

- A. Repair architectural precast concrete units if permitted by Architect. Architect reserves the right to reject repaired units that do not comply with requirements.
- B. Mix patching materials and repair units so cured patches blend with color, texture, and uniformity of adjacent exposed surfaces and show no apparent line of demarcation between original and repaired work, when viewed in typical daylight illumination from a distance of 20 feet (6 m).
- C. Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings with galvanizing repair paint according to ASTM A 780/A 780M.
- D. Wire brush, clean, and paint damaged prime-painted components with same type of shop primer.
- E. Remove and replace damaged architectural precast concrete units when repairs do not comply with requirements.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Clean surfaces of precast concrete units exposed to view.
- B. Clean mortar, plaster, fireproofing, weld slag, and other deleterious material from concrete surfaces and adjacent materials immediately.
- C. Clean exposed surfaces of precast concrete units after erection and completion of joint treatment to remove weld marks, other markings, dirt, and stains.
 - 1. Perform cleaning procedures, if necessary, according to precast concrete fabricator's recommendations. Protect other work from staining or damage due to cleaning operations.
 - 2. Do not use cleaning materials or processes that could change the appearance of exposed concrete finishes or damage adjacent materials.

END OF SECTION 034500
PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES:

- A. Work under this section is subject to the requirements of the Contract Documents.
- B. Furnish and install the following:
 - 1. Custom precast concrete bollards per drawings.
 - 2. Custom precast concrete barriers per drawings.
 - 3. Custom precast concrete seat walls per drawings.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM C150 "Standard Specification for Portland Cement Type III"
- B. ASTM C33 "Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates"
- C. ASTM C 457 "Standard Test Method for Microscopically Determining the Parameters of the Air-Void System in Hardened Concrete" determine the susceptibility of cement paste portion of the concrete to damage by cyclic freezing and thawing.
- D. ASTM A767 "Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement".
- E. ASTM A615 "Standard Specification for Deformed Bars"

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Fabrication Drawings.
- B. Product Data:
 - 1. Concrete Compressive Strength Test Data.
 - 2. Rebar Data.
- C. Test Reports:
 - 1. Submit test reports necessary to show compliance with the Contract Documents.
- D. Sample and Mockup
 - 1. Provide preliminary sample of finish before making final pieces.
 - 2. Provide one full sized piece or segment of each item. Accepted mockup can be used in the work.
- E. Manufacturers Certification:

PRECAST CONCRETE BOLLARDS, BARRIERS AND SEATS 03 48 26.13 QTA 30% SUBMITTAL 2016-09-23 Page 1 of 6 1. Submit certification that products meet or exceed the specified requirements.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An employer of workers trained and approved by manufacturer.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of product through one source from a single manufacturer.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. 1 year Workmanship Warranty: Repair or replace defective materials and workmanship during the Contract Period and for 1 year from the date of Substantial Completion of the Project.
- B. Manufacturers Special Product Warranty: Provide Manufacturer's single source warranty for the Precast Concrete Items in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of precast concrete items that fail in materials or workmanship within a period of 1 year from the date of substantial completion.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials to Project site in original unopened containers or bundles with labels indicating manufacturer, product name and designation.
- B. Store and handle materials to comply with manufacturer's written instructions to prevent their deterioration or damage due to moisture, high or low temperatures, contaminants, or other causes.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL
 - A. Provide materials and products which comply with Specifications.

2.3 PRECAST CONCRETE BOLLARDS

- A. Custom made precast concrete bollards.
 - 1. Shape: Custom octagonal bell bottom shaped moveable bollard.
 - 2. Weight: Approximately 800lb.
 - 3. Material: Manufacturer's standard concrete mix, f'c = approximately 4000 psi at 28 days per ASTM C457.
 - 4. Reinforcement: Galvanized steel #5 formed bars with ring of 4" x 4" x #4 x #4 welded wire fabric, as standard by the manufacturer for this application, per ASTM 615 for deformed bars.
 - 5. Size: 24 inches diameter at base of bell, 18" diameter at top, and 36 inches high.

Octagonal bell bottom is 22" high with 14" high x 18" diameter octagonal (cylindrical) top with decorative 1" x 3" and 1" x 1" reveals just above the bell bottom.

Recessed bottom: 4" high by 16" diameter.

- 6. Color: White color additive throughout the mix.
- 7. Sandblast texture applied to bell bottom faceted surfaces.
- 8. Cast in an 18" tall 4" diameter galvanized standard pipe starting in the top of the recessed bottom.
- B. Accessories Threaded ferrule inserts, one on each side of bollard near the top (to receive future eyebolt and chain, by Owner):

Stainless Steel Inserts: 3/4-inch bolt diameter by 1-inch engagement, 13 threads per inch: Model FX-5 as manufactured by Meadow Burke, Tampa FL or equivalent.

- C. Acceptable manufactures of custom bollards include one of the following
 - 1. Architectural Precast, Cincinnati OH 45246
 - 2. Dawn Enterprises, Manchester CT 06042
 - 3. Petersen Manuf. Co, Inc., Denison IA 51442
 - 4. Or approved equivalent.

2.4 PRECAST CONCRETE BARRIERS

- A. Custom made precast concrete barriers.
 - 1. Shape: Custom precast concrete barricade.
 - 2. Weight: Approximately 575lb.
 - 3. Material: Manufacturer's standard concrete mix, f'c = approximately 4000 psi at 28 days per ASTM C457.
 - 4. Reinforcement: 4 galvanized steel horizontal #4 bars with #4 ties at 12" on center, as standard by the manufacturer for this application, per ASTM 615 for deformed bars.
 - 5. Size: 60" long at base, 56" long at top, 16" wide at base, 8" wide at top, 22 inches high.

Decorative 1" deep x 2" high reveal, top at 4" from the top.

Drainage pockets on bottom: 10" wide x 3" high, each located 13 ¹/₂" off the barrier centerline.

Chamfered corners, typical.

- 6. Color: White color additive throughout the mix.
- 7. Sandblast texture applied to bottom surfaces below the reveal.
- 8. Embed two 9" tall x 3" diameter Schedule 40 galvanized standard pipe with welded base plate $\frac{1}{2}$ " x 5" x 5", as indicated on the drawings, 6 $\frac{1}{2}$ " from each end.
- 9. Pipe Rail: $2\frac{1}{2}$ " Schedule 40 galvanized standard pipe rail (surface prepared and painted with epoxy zinc primer and gloss white urethane top coat) top rail 4'-3" long with welded end caps as shown and two 24"+ $2\frac{1}{2}$ " Schedule 40 welded posts to be set inside pipe insert embedded into the top of the precast concreter barrier. See Barrier drawing.

- B. Accessories Threaded ferrule inserts, two on each end of the precast concrete barrier, as indicated on the drawings:
 - 1. Stainless Steel Inserts: 3/4-inch bolt diameter by 4-inch engagement, 13 threads per inch: Model FX-5 as manufactured by Meadow Burke, Tampa FL or equivalent.
- C. Acceptable manufactures of custom barriers include one of the following:
 - 1. Architectural Precast, Cincinnati OH 45246
 - 2. Dawn Enterprises, Manchester CT 06042
 - 3. Petersen Manuf. Co, Inc., Denison IA 51442
 - 4. Or approved equivalent.

2.5 PRECAST CONCRETE SEATS

- A. Custom made precast concrete seats.
 - 1. Reinforced white cement precast circular seat to match building white cement precast concrete.
 - 2. Material: Manufacturer's standard concrete mix, f'c = approximately 4000 psi at 28 days per ASTM C457, with white additives.
 - 3. Sandblast finish.
 - 4. Color: White color additive throughout the mix.
 - 5. Reinforcement: Galvanized steel horizontal #4 bars with #4 stirrups at 12" on center around the ring, as standard by the manufacturer for this application, per ASTM 615 for deformed bars.
 - 6. Size: Typical Courtyard seat/wall: 9'-0" radius. Typical Plaza seat/wall: 10'-0" radius. See Landscape Drawings. Fabricate in 4 equal segments to be set with a 1/2" joint between each segment.
 - 7. Quantities: 2 Courtyard seat walls one in north and one south courtyards. 2 Plaza seat walls one in north and one in south plazas
 - 7. Seat dimensions: Courtyard seat: 20" high and 20" wide. Plaza seat: 23" high and 20" wide. See Landscape Drawings.
 - 8. LED Strip Lighting: See Electrical Drawings
- B. Acceptable manufactures of custom seat walls include one of the following:
 - 1. ACS Architectural Cast Stone 630 377-4800 architecturalcaststone.com
 - 2. MidCon Products, 920 779-4032, midconproducts.com
 - 3. Lombard Architectural Precast Products Co., 708 389-1060, lombardcompany.com
 - 4. Or approved equivalent.

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Prepare flat concrete surfaces for installation of moveable bollards and barriers and fixed seat walls.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF PRECAST CONCRETE BOLLARD

A. Place bollards, barriers and seat walls as indicated on drawings.

END OF SECTION 03 48 26.13

SECTION 042200 - CONCRETE UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Concrete masonry units.
 - 2. Decorative concrete masonry units.
 - 3. Pre-faced concrete masonry units.
 - 4. Mortar and grout.
 - 5. Steel reinforcing bars.
 - 6. Masonry-joint reinforcement.
 - 7. Embedded flashing.
 - 8. Miscellaneous masonry accessories.
 - 9. Masonry-cell fill.
- B. Products Installed but not Furnished under This Section:
 - 1. Cast-stone trim in concrete unit masonry.
- C. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for[installing] dovetail slots for masonry anchors.
 - 2. Section 051200 "Structural Steel Framing" for installing anchor sections of adjustable masonry anchors for connecting to structural steel frame.
 - 3. Section 071900 "Water Repellents" for water repellents applied to unit masonry assemblies.
 - 4. Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for[**exposed**] sheet metal flashing and for furnishing manufactured reglets installed in masonry joints.
 - 5. Section 089516 "Wall Vents" for wall vents (brick vents).
 - 6. Section 323223 "Segmental Retaining Walls" for dry-laid, concrete unit retaining walls.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CMU(s): Concrete masonry unit(s).
- B. Reinforced Masonry: Masonry containing reinforcing steel in grouted cells.

- 1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS
 - A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at [Project site] <Insert location>.
- 1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS
 - A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - B. Sustainable Design Submittals:
 - 1. <<u>Double click to insert sustainable design text for regional materials.</u>>
 - C. Shop Drawings: For the following:
 - 1. Masonry Units: Show sizes, profiles, coursing, and locations of special shapes.
 - 2. Reinforcing Steel: Detail bending, lap lengths, and placement of unit masonry reinforcing bars. Comply with ACI 315.[Show elevations of reinforced walls.]
 - 3. Fabricated Flashing: Detail corner units, end-dam units, and other special applications.
 - D. Samples for Initial Selection:
 - 1. Decorative CMUs, in the form of small-scale units.
 - 2. Pre-faced CMUs.
 - 3. Colored mortar.
 - 4. Weep holes/vents.
 - E. Samples for Verification: For each type and color of the following:
 - 1. **[Exposed]** [Decorative] CMUs.
 - 2. Pre-faced CMUs.
 - 3. [**Pigmented**] [and] [colored-aggregate] mortar. Make Samples using same sand and mortar ingredients to be used on Project.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
- B. Material Certificates: For each type and size of the following:
 - 1. Masonry units.
 - a. Include [data on material properties] [material test reports substantiating compliance with requirements].
 - b. For masonry units[**used in structural masonry**], include data and calculations establishing average net-area compressive strength of units.
 - 2. Integral water repellant used in CMUs.
 - 3. Cementitious materials. Include name of manufacturer, brand name, and type.
 - 4. Mortar admixtures.

- 5. Preblended, dry mortar mixes. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
- 6. Grout mixes. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
- 7. Reinforcing bars.
- 8. Joint reinforcement.
- 9. Anchors, ties, and metal accessories.
- C. Mix Designs: For each type of mortar[**and grout**]. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
 - 1. Include test reports for mortar mixes required to comply with property specification. Test according to ASTM C 109/C 109M for compressive strength, ASTM C 1506 for water retention, and ASTM C 91/C 91M for air content.
 - 2. Include test reports, according to ASTM C 1019, for grout mixes required to comply with compressive strength requirement.
- D. Statement of Compressive Strength of Masonry: For each combination of masonry unit type and mortar type, provide statement of average net-area compressive strength of masonry units, mortar type, and resulting net-area compressive strength of masonry determined according to TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.
- E. Cold-Weather[**and Hot-Weather**] Procedures: Detailed description of methods, materials, and equipment to be used to comply with requirements.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM C 1093 for testing indicated.
- B. Sample Panels: Build sample panels to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects. Comply with requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for mockups.
 - 1. Build sample panels for [each type of exposed unit masonry construction] [typical exterior wall] [typical interior wall] [typical exterior and interior walls] in sizes approximately [48 inches (1200 mm)] [60 inches (1500 mm)] <Insert dimension> long by [36 inches (900 mm)] [48 inches (1200 mm)] <Insert dimension> high[by full thickness].
 - 2. Build sample panels facing south.
 - 3. Where masonry is to match existing, build panels adjacent and parallel to existing surface.
 - 4. Protect approved sample panels from the elements with weather-resistant membrane.
 - 5. Approval of sample panels is for color, texture, and blending of masonry units; relationship of mortar and sealant colors to masonry unit colors; tooling of joints; aesthetic qualities of workmanship; and other material and construction qualities specifically approved by Architect in writing.
 - a. Approval of sample panels does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in sample panels unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.

- C. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Build mockup[of typical wall area] as shown on Drawings.
 - Build mockups for [each type of exposed unit masonry construction] [typical exterior wall] [typical interior wall] [typical exterior and interior walls] in sizes approximately [48 inches (1200 mm)] [60 inches (1500 mm)] [72 inches (1800 mm)] [96 inches (2400 mm)] <Insert dimension> long by [36 inches (900 mm)] [48 inches (1200 mm)] [60 inches (1500 mm)] [72 inches (1800 mm)] [72 inches (1800 mm)] [72 inches (1800 mm)] [60 inches (1500 mm)] [72 inches (1800 mm)] [72 i
 - a. Include a sealant-filled joint at least 16 inches (400 mm) long in [each] [exterior wall] mockup.
 - b. Include lower corner of window opening at upper corner of exterior wall mockup. Make opening approximately 12 inches (300 mm) wide by 16 inches (400 mm) high.
 - c. Include through-wall flashing installed for a 24-inch (600-mm) length in corner of exterior wall mockup approximately 16 inches (400 mm) down from top of mockup, with a 12-inch (300-mm) length of flashing left exposed to view (omit masonry above half of flashing).
 - 3. Protect accepted mockups from the elements with weather-resistant membrane.
 - 4. Approval of mockups is for color, texture, and blending of masonry units; relationship of mortar and sealant colors to masonry unit colors; tooling of joints; and aesthetic qualities of workmanship.
 - a. Approval of mockups is also for other material and construction qualities specifically approved by Architect in writing.
 - b. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 - 5. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store masonry units on elevated platforms in a dry location. If units are not stored in an enclosed location, cover tops and sides of stacks with waterproof sheeting, securely tied. If units become wet, do not install until they are dry.
- B. Store cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location. Do not use cementitious materials that have become damp.
- C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination avoided.
- D. Deliver preblended, dry mortar mix in moisture-resistant containers. Store preblended, dry mortar mix in delivery containers on elevated platforms in a dry location or in covered weatherproof dispensing silos.

E. Store masonry accessories, including metal items, to prevent corrosion and accumulation of dirt and oil.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Protection of Masonry: During construction, cover tops of walls, projections, and sills with waterproof sheeting at end of each day's work. Cover partially completed masonry when construction is not in progress.
 - 1. Extend cover a minimum of 24 inches (600 mm) down both sides of walls, and hold cover securely in place.
- B. Do not apply uniform floor or roof loads for at least 12 hours and concentrated loads for at least three days after building masonry walls or columns.
- C. Stain Prevention: Prevent grout, mortar, and soil from staining the face of masonry to be left exposed or painted. Immediately remove grout, mortar, and soil that come in contact with such masonry.
 - 1. Protect base of walls from rain-splashed mud and from mortar splatter by spreading coverings on ground and over wall surface.
 - 2. Protect sills, ledges, and projections from mortar droppings.
 - 3. Protect surfaces of window and door frames, as well as similar products with painted and integral finishes, from mortar droppings.
 - 4. Turn scaffold boards near the wall on edge at the end of each day to prevent rain from splashing mortar and dirt onto completed masonry.
- D. Cold-Weather Requirements: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen substrates. Remove and replace unit masonry damaged by frost or by freezing conditions. Comply with cold-weather construction requirements contained in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.
 - 1. Cold-Weather Cleaning: Use liquid cleaning methods only when air temperature is 40 deg F (4 deg C) and higher and will remain so until masonry has dried, but not less than seven days after completing cleaning.
- E. Hot-Weather Requirements: Comply with hot-weather construction requirements contained in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations for Masonry Units: Obtain exposed masonry units of a uniform texture and color, or a uniform blend within the ranges accepted for these characteristics, from single source from single manufacturer for each product required.

B. Source Limitations for Mortar Materials: Obtain mortar ingredients of a uniform quality, including color for exposed masonry, from single manufacturer for each cementitious component and from single source or producer for each aggregate.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide[**structural**] unit masonry that develops indicated net-area compressive strengths at 28 days.
 - 1. Determine net-area compressive strength of masonry from average net-area compressive strengths of masonry units and mortar types (unit-strength method) according to TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.
 - 2. Determine net-area compressive strength of masonry by testing masonry prisms according to ASTM C 1314.

2.3 UNIT MASONRY, GENERAL

- A. Masonry Standard: Comply with TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6 except as modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.
- B. Defective Units: Referenced masonry unit standards may allow a certain percentage of units to contain chips, cracks, or other defects exceeding limits stated. Do not use units where such defects are exposed in the completed Work[and will be within 20 feet (6 m) vertically and horizontally of a walking surface].
- C. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with requirements for fire-resistance-rated assembly designs indicated.
 - 1. Where fire-resistance-rated construction is indicated, units shall be listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2.4 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

- A. <a>

- B. Shapes: Provide shapes indicated and as follows, with exposed surfaces matching exposed faces of adjacent units unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Provide special shapes for lintels, corners, jambs, sashes, movement joints, headers, bonding, and other special conditions.
 - 2. Provide [square-edged] [bullnose] units for outside corners unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Integral Water Repellent: Provide units made with integral water repellent [for exposed units] [and] [where indicated].
 - 1. Integral Water Repellent: Liquid polymeric, integral water-repellent admixture that does not reduce flexural bond strength. Units made with integral water repellent, when tested according to ASTM E 514/E 514M as a wall assembly made with mortar containing

integral water-repellent manufacturer's mortar additive, with test period extended to 24 hours, shall show no visible water or leaks on the back of test specimen.

- a. <<u>Couble click here to find, evaluate, and insert list of manufacturers and products.</u>>
- D. Insulated CMUs: Where indicated, units shall contain rigid, specially shaped, cellular thermal insulation units complying with ASTM C 578, Type I, designed for installing in cores of masonry units.
 - 1. <a> <a>
- E. CMUs: ASTM C 90.
 - Unit Compressive Strength: Provide units with minimum average net-area compressive strength of [2150 psi (14.8 MPa)] [2800 psi (19.3 MPa)] [3050 psi (21.0 MPa)] <Insert value>.
 - 2. Density Classification: [Lightweight] [Medium weight] [Normal weight][unless otherwise indicated].
 - 3. Size (Width): Manufactured to dimensions 3/8 inch (10 mm) less-than-nominal dimensions.
 - 4. Exposed Faces: Provide color and texture matching the range represented by Architect's sample.
 - 5. Faces to Receive Plaster: Where units are indicated to receive a direct application of plaster, provide textured-face units made with gap-graded aggregates.
- F. Concrete Building Brick: ASTM C 55.
 - Unit Compressive Strength: Provide units with minimum average net-area compressive strength of [2800 psi (19.3 MPa)] [3050 psi (21.0 MPa)] [3750 psi (25.86 MPa)] [4050 psi (27.92 MPa)]
 - 2. Density Classification: [Lightweight] [Medium weight] [Normal weight].
 - 3. Size (Actual Dimensions): 3-5/8 inches (92 mm) wide by [2-1/4 inches (57 mm)] [2-3/4 inches (70 mm)] [3-5/8 inches (92 mm)] high by 7-5/8 inches (194 mm) long.
- G. Decorative CMUs: ASTM C 90.
 - 1. < Double click here to find, evaluate, and insert list of manufacturers and products.>
 - Unit Compressive Strength: Provide units with minimum average net-area compressive strength of [2150 psi (14.8 MPa)] [2800 psi (19.3 MPa)] [3050 psi (21.0 MPa)] <Insert value>.
 - 3. Density Classification: [Lightweight] [Medium weight] [Normal weight].
 - 4. Size (Width): Manufactured to dimensions specified in "CMUs" Paragraph.
 - 5. Pattern and Texture:
 - a. Standard pattern, ground-face finish.[Match Architect's samples.]
 - b. Standard pattern, split-face finish.[Match Architect's samples.]
 - c. Standard pattern, split-ribbed finish.[Match Architect's samples.]
 - d. Scored vertically so units laid in running bond appear as square units laid in stacked bond, standard finish.[Match Architect's samples.]

- e. Triple scored vertically so units laid in running bond appear as vertical units laid in stacked bond (soldier courses), standard finish.[Match Architect's samples.]
- 6. Colors: [As indicated by manufacturer's designations] [Match Architect's samples] [As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range].
- 7. Special Aggregate: Provide units made with aggregate matching aggregate in Architect's sample.
- H. Pre-faced CMUs: Lightweight [hollow] [solid] concrete units complying with ASTM C 90, with manufacturer's standard smooth resinous facing complying with ASTM C 744.
 - 1. <<u>Double click here to find, evaluate, and insert list of manufacturers and products.</u>>
 - Unit Compressive Strength: Provide units with minimum average net-area compressive strength of [2150 psi (14.8 MPa)] [2800 psi (19.3 MPa)] [3050 psi (21.0 MPa)] <Insert value>.
 - 3. Size: Manufactured to dimensions specified in "CMUs" Paragraph but with pre-faced surfaces having 1/16-inch- (1.5-mm-) wide returns of facing to create 1/4-inch- (6.5-mm-) wide mortar joints with modular coursing.
 - 4. Colors and Patterns: [As indicated by manufacturer's designations] [Match Architect's samples] [As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range].

2.5 [CONCRETE] [AND] [MASONRY] LINTELS

- A. General: Provide one of the following:
- B. Concrete Lintels: ASTM C 1623, matching CMUs in color, texture, and density classification; and with reinforcing bars indicated.[**Provide lintels with net-area compressive strength not less than that of CMUs.**]
- C. Concrete Lintels: Precast or formed-in-place concrete lintels complying with requirements in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete," and with reinforcing bars indicated.
- D. Masonry Lintels: Prefabricated or built-in-place masonry lintels made from bond beam CMUs matching adjacent CMUs in color, texture, and density classification, with reinforcing bars placed as indicated and filled with coarse grout. Cure precast lintels before handling and installing. Temporarily support built-in-place lintels until cured.

2.6 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

- A. <a>

 A.
- B. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150/C 150M, Type I or II, except Type III may be used for coldweather construction. Provide natural color or white cement as required to produce mortar color indicated.
 - 1. Alkali content shall not be more than 0.1 percent when tested according to ASTM C 114.
- C. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C 207, Type S.

- D. Portland Cement-Lime Mix: Packaged blend of portland cement and hydrated lime containing no other ingredients.
- E. Masonry Cement: ASTM C 91/C 91M.
 - 1. <a> <a>
- F. Mortar Cement: ASTM C 1329/C 1329M.
 - 1. <<u>Double click here to find, evaluate, and insert list of manufacturers and products.</u>>
- G. Mortar Pigments: Natural and synthetic iron oxides and chromium oxides, compounded for use in mortar mixes and complying with ASTM C 979/C 979M. Use only pigments with a record of satisfactory performance in masonry mortar.
 - 1. <a> <a>
- H. Colored Cement Products: Packaged blend made from [**portland cement and hydrated lime**] [**masonry cement**] [**or**] [**mortar cement**] and mortar pigments, all complying with specified requirements, and containing no other ingredients.
 - 1. Colored Portland Cement-Lime Mix:
 - a. <<u>Double click here to find, evaluate, and insert list of manufacturers and</u> <u>products.></u>
 - 2. Colored Masonry Cement:
 - a. <u><Double click here to find, evaluate, and insert list of manufacturers and products.></u>
 - 3. Formulate blend as required to produce color indicated or, if not indicated, as selected from manufacturer's standard colors.
 - 4. Pigments shall not exceed 10 percent of portland cement by weight.
 - 5. Pigments shall not exceed 5 percent of [masonry cement] [or] [mortar cement] by weight.
- I. Aggregate for Mortar: ASTM C 144.
 - 1. For mortar that is exposed to view, use washed aggregate consisting of natural sand or crushed stone.
 - 2. For joints less than 1/4 inch (6 mm) thick, use aggregate graded with 100 percent passing the No. 16 (1.18-mm) sieve.
 - 3. White-Mortar Aggregates: Natural white sand or crushed white stone.
 - 4. Colored-Mortar Aggregates: Natural sand or crushed stone of color necessary to produce required mortar color.
- J. Aggregate for Grout: ASTM C 404.
- K. Epoxy Pointing Mortar: ASTM C 395, epoxy-resin-based material formulated for use as pointing mortar for glazed or pre-faced masonry units (and approved for such use by

manufacturer of units); in color indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, as selected by Architect from manufacturer's colors.

- L. Cold-Weather Admixture: Nonchloride, noncorrosive, accelerating admixture complying with ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type C, and recommended by manufacturer for use in masonry mortar of composition indicated.
 - 1. <<u>Double click here to find, evaluate, and insert list of manufacturers and products.</u>>
- M. Water-Repellent Admixture: Liquid water-repellent mortar admixture intended for use with CMUs containing integral water repellent from same manufacturer.
 - 1. <a> <a>
- N. Water: Potable.

2.7 REINFORCEMENT

- A. Uncoated Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M or ASTM A 996/A 996M, Grade 60 (Grade 420).
- B. Reinforcing Bar Positioners: Wire units designed to fit into mortar bed joints spanning masonry unit cells and to hold reinforcing bars in center of cells. Units are formed from 0.148-inch (3.77-mm) steel wire, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication. Provide units designed for number of bars indicated.
 - 1. <a> <a>
- C. Masonry-Joint Reinforcement, General: Ladder type complying with ASTM A 951/A 951M.
 - 1. Interior Walls: [Mill-] [Hot-dip] galvanized carbon steel.
 - 2. Exterior Walls: [Hot-dip galvanized carbon] [Stainless] steel.
 - 3. Wire Size for Side Rods: [0.148-inch (3.77-mm)] [0.187-inch (4.76-mm)] diameter.
 - 4. Wire Size for Cross Rods: [0.148-inch (3.77-mm)] [0.187-inch (4.76-mm)] diameter.
 - 5. Spacing of Cross Rods: Not more than 16 inches (407 mm) o.c.
 - 6. Provide in lengths of not less than 10 feet (3 m)[, with prefabricated corner and tee units].

2.8 TIES AND ANCHORS

- A. General: Ties and anchors shall extend at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) into masonry but with at least a 5/8-inch (16-mm) cover on outside face.
- B. Materials: Provide ties and anchors specified in this article that are made from materials that comply with the following unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Mill-Galvanized, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 82/A 82M, with ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 coating.

- 2. Hot-Dip Galvanized, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 82/A 82M, with ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B-2 coating.
- 3. Stainless-Steel Wire: ASTM A 580/A 580M, [Type 304] [Type 316].
- 4. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel, G60 (Z180) zinc coating.
- 5. Steel Sheet, Galvanized after Fabrication: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel, with ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B coating.
- 6. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 240/A 240M or ASTM A 666, [Type 304] [Type 316].
- 7. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- C. Adjustable Anchors for Connecting to Structural Steel Framing: Provide anchors that allow vertical or horizontal adjustment but resist tension and compression forces perpendicular to plane of wall.
 - 1. Anchor Section for Welding to Steel Frame: Crimped 1/4-inch- (6.35-mm-) diameter, [hot-dip galvanized steel] [stainless-steel] wire.[Mill-galvanized wire may be used at interior walls unless otherwise indicated.]
 - 2. Tie Section: Triangular-shaped wire tie made from [0.187-inch- (4.76-mm-)] [0.25-inch-(6.35-mm-)] diameter, [hot-dip galvanized steel] [stainless-steel] wire.[Millgalvanized wire may be used at interior walls unless otherwise indicated.]
- D. Adjustable Anchors for Connecting to Concrete: Provide anchors that allow vertical or horizontal adjustment but resist tension and compression forces perpendicular to plane of wall.
 - 1. Connector Section: Dovetail tabs for inserting into dovetail slots in concrete and attached to tie section; formed from [0.060-inch- (1.52-mm-) thick steel sheet, galvanized after fabrication] [0.105-inch- (2.66-mm-) thick steel sheet, galvanized after fabrication] [0.062-inch- (1.59-mm-) thick, stainless-steel sheet] [0.109-inch- (2.78-mm-) thick, stainless-steel sheet].
 - a. [0.064-inch- (1.63-mm-)] [0.108-inch- (2.74-mm-)] thick, galvanized-steel sheet may be used at interior walls unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Tie Section: Triangular-shaped wire tie made from [0.187-inch- (4.76-mm-)] [0.25-inch-(6.35-mm-)] diameter, [hot-dip galvanized steel] [stainless-steel] wire.[Millgalvanized wire may be used at interior walls unless otherwise indicated.]
 - 3. Corrugated-Metal Ties: Metal strips not less than 7/8 inch (22 mm) wide with corrugations having a wavelength of 0.3 to 0.5 inch (7.6 to 12.7 mm) and an amplitude of 0.06 to 0.10 inch (1.5 to 2.5 mm) made from [0.060-inch- (1.52-mm-) thick steel sheet, galvanized after fabrication] [0.075-inch- (1.90 mm-)-thick steel sheet, galvanized after fabrication] [0.105-inch- (2.66-mm-) thick steel sheet] galvanized after fabrication] [0.062-inch- (1.59-mm-) thick, stainless-steel sheet] [0.078-inch- (1.98-mm-) thick, stainless-steel sheet] [0.109-inch- (2.78-mm-) thick, stainless-steel sheet] with dovetail tabs for inserting into dovetail slots in concrete.
 - a. [0.064-inch- (1.63-mm-)] [0.079-inch- (2.01-mm-)] [0.108-inch- (2.74-mm-)] thick, galvanized sheet may be used at interior walls unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Partition Top Anchors: 0.105-inch- (2.66-mm-) thick metal plate with a 3/8-inch- (9.5-mm-) diameter metal rod 6 inches (152 mm) long welded to plate and with closed-end plastic tube

fitted over rod that allows rod to move in and out of tube. Fabricate from [steel, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication] [stainless steel].

- F. Rigid Anchors: Fabricate from steel bars [1-1/2 inches (38 mm) wide by 1/4 inch (6.35 mm) thick by 24 inches (610 mm) long, with ends turned up 2 inches (51 mm) or with cross pins unless otherwise indicated] [bent to configuration indicated].
 - 1. Corrosion Protection: [Hot-dip galvanized to comply with ASTM A 153/A 153M] [Epoxy coating 0.020 inch (0.51 mm) thick] [Rust-inhibitive paint].

2.9 EMBEDDED FLASHING MATERIALS

- A. Metal Flashing: Provide metal flashing complying with [SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual"] [Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim"] and as follows:
 - 1. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 240/A 240M or ASTM A 666, Type 304, 0.016 inch (0.40 mm) thick.
 - 2. Copper: ASTM B 370, Temper H00, cold-rolled copper sheet, 16-oz./sq. ft. (4.9-kg/sq. m) weight or 0.0216 inch (0.55 mm) thick or ASTM B 370, Temper H01, high-yield copper sheet, 12-oz./sq. ft. (3.7-kg/sq. m) weight or 0.0162 inch (0.41 mm) thick.
 - 3. Fabricate continuous flashings in sections 96 inches (2400 mm) long minimum, but not exceeding 12 feet (3.7 m). Provide splice plates at joints of formed, smooth metal flashing.
 - 4. Fabricate through-wall metal flashing embedded in masonry from [stainless steel] [copper], with ribs at 3-inch (76-mm) intervals along length of flashing to provide an integral mortar bond.
 - a. <<u>Double click here to find, evaluate, and insert list of manufacturers and products.></u>
 - 5. Fabricate through-wall flashing with snaplock receiver on exterior face where indicated to receive counterflashing.
 - 6. Fabricate through-wall flashing with drip edge [where] [unless otherwise] indicated. Fabricate by extending flashing 1/2 inch (13 mm) out from wall, with outer edge bent down 30 degrees[and hemmed].
 - 7. Fabricate through-wall flashing with sealant stop [where] [unless otherwise] indicated. Fabricate by bending metal back on itself 3/4 inch (19 mm) at exterior face of wall and down into joint 1/4 inch (6 mm) to form a stop for retaining sealant backer rod.
 - 8. Fabricate metal [**drip edges**] [**and**] [**sealant stops**] for ribbed metal flashing from plain metal flashing of same metal as ribbed flashing and extending at least 3 inches (76 mm) into wall with hemmed inner edge to receive ribbed flashing and form a hooked seam. Form hem on upper surface of metal so that completed seam sheds water.
 - 9. Fabricate metal drip edges from stainless steel. Extend at least 3 inches (76 mm) into wall and 1/2 inch (13 mm) out from wall, with outer edge bent down 30 degrees[and hemmed].
 - 10. Fabricate metal sealant stops from stainless steel. Extend at least 3 inches (76 mm) into wall and out to exterior face of wall. At exterior face of wall, bend metal back on itself for 3/4 inch (19 mm) and down into joint 1/4 inch (6 mm) to form a stop for retaining sealant backer rod.
 - 11. Fabricate metal expansion-joint strips from [stainless steel] [copper] to shapes indicated.

- 12. Solder metal items at corners.
- B. Flexible Flashing: Use[**one of**] the following unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Copper-Laminated Flashing: [5-oz./sq. ft. (1.5-kg/sq. m)] [7-oz./sq. ft. (2-kg/sq. m)] copper sheet bonded between two layers of glass-fiber cloth. Use only where flashing is fully concealed in masonry.
 - a. <<u>Double click here to find, evaluate, and insert list of manufacturers and products.</u>>
 - Asphalt-Coated Copper Flashing: [5-oz./sq. ft. (1.5-kg/sq. m)] [7-oz./sq. ft. (2-kg/sq. m)] copper sheet coated with flexible asphalt. Use only where flashing is fully concealed in masonry.
 - a. <<u>Double click here to find, evaluate, and insert list of manufacturers and products.></u>
 - 3. Rubberized-Asphalt Flashing: Composite flashing product consisting of a pliable, adhesive rubberized-asphalt compound, bonded to a high-density, cross-laminated polyethylene film to produce an overall thickness of not less than [0.030 inch (0.76 mm)] [0.040 inch (1.02 mm)].
 - a. <u><Double click here to find, evaluate, and insert list of manufacturers and products.></u>
 - b. Accessories: Provide preformed corners, end dams, other special shapes, and seaming materials produced by flashing manufacturer.
 - 4. Butyl Rubber Flashing: Composite, self-adhesive, flashing product consisting of a pliable, butyl rubber compound, bonded to a high-density polyethylene film, aluminum foil, or spunbonded polyolefin to produce an overall thickness of not less than [0.030 inch (0.76 mm)] [0.040 inch (1.02 mm)].
 - a. <<u>Double click here to find, evaluate, and insert list of manufacturers and products.</u>>
 - b. Accessories: Provide preformed corners, end dams, other special shapes, and seaming materials produced by flashing manufacturer.
 - 5. Elastomeric Thermoplastic Flashing: Composite flashing product consisting of a polyester-reinforced ethylene interpolymer alloy.
 - a. <u><Double click here to find, evaluate, and insert list of manufacturers and products.></u>
 - b. Monolithic Sheet: Elastomeric thermoplastic flashing, 0.040 inch (1.02 mm) thick.
 - c. Self-Adhesive Sheet: Elastomeric thermoplastic flashing, 0.025 inch (0.64 mm) thick, with a 0.015-inch- (0.38-mm-) thick coating of adhesive.
 - d. Self-Adhesive Sheet with Drip Edge: Elastomeric thermoplastic flashing, 0.025 inch (0.64 mm) thick, with a 0.015-inch- (0.38-mm-) thick coating of rubberized-asphalt adhesive. Where flashing extends to face of masonry, rubberized-asphalt coating is held back approximately 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) from edge.

- 1) Color: [Gray] [White] [Tan/buff] [Black].
- e. Accessories: Provide preformed corners, end dams, other special shapes, and seaming materials produced by flashing manufacturer.
- 6. EPDM Flashing: Sheet flashing product made from ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer, complying with ASTM D 4637/D 4637M, 0.040 inch (1.02 mm) thick.
 - a. <<u>Double click here to find, evaluate, and insert list of manufacturers and products.</u>>
- C. Application: Unless otherwise indicated, use the following:
 - 1. Where flashing is indicated to receive counterflashing, use metal flashing.
 - 2. Where flashing is indicated to be turned down at or beyond the wall face, use metal flashing.
 - 3. Where flashing is partly exposed and is indicated to terminate at the wall face, use metal flashing [with a drip edge] [with a sealant stop] [or flexible flashing with a metal drip edge] [or elastomeric thermoplastic flashing with a drip edge] [or flexible flashing with a metal sealant stop].
 - 4. Where flashing is fully concealed, use [metal flashing] [or] [flexible flashing].
- D. Single-Wythe CMU Flashing System: System of CMU cell flashing pans and interlocking CMU web covers made from UV-resistant, high-density polyethylene. Cell flashing pans have integral weep spouts designed to be built into mortar bed joints and that extend into the cell to prevent clogging with mortar.
 - 1. <a> <a>

E. Solder and Sealants for Sheet Metal Flashings: [As specified in Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."]

- 1. Solder for Stainless Steel: ASTM B 32, [Grade Sn60] [Grade Sn96], with acid flux of type recommended by stainless-steel sheet manufacturer.
- 2. Solder for Copper: ASTM B 32, [Grade Sn50] [with maximum lead content of 0.2 percent].
- 3. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, chemically curing [**urethane**] [**polysulfide**] [**silicone**] sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal flashing and remain watertight.
- F. Adhesives, Primers, and Seam Tapes for Flashings: Flashing manufacturer's standard products or products recommended by flashing manufacturer for bonding flashing sheets to each other and to substrates.

2.10 MISCELLANEOUS MASONRY ACCESSORIES

A. Compressible Filler: Premolded filler strips complying with ASTM D 1056, Grade 2A1; compressible up to 35 percent; of width and thickness indicated; formulated from [neoprene] [urethane] [or] [PVC].

- B. Preformed Control-Joint Gaskets: Made from [styrene-butadiene-rubber compound, complying with ASTM D 2000, Designation M2AA-805] [or] [PVC, complying with ASTM D 2287, Type PVC-65406] and designed to fit standard sash block and to maintain lateral stability in masonry wall; size and configuration as indicated.
- C. Bond-Breaker Strips: Asphalt-saturated felt complying with ASTM D 226/D 226M, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt).

2.11 MASONRY-CELL FILL

- A. Loose-Fill Insulation: Perlite complying with ASTM C 549, Type II (surface treated for water repellency and limited moisture absorption) or Type IV (surface treated for water repellency and to limit dust generation).
- B. Lightweight-Aggregate Fill: ASTM C 331/C 331M.

2.12 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES

- A. General: Do not use admixtures, including pigments, air-entraining agents, accelerators, retarders, water-repellent agents, antifreeze compounds, or other admixtures unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Do not use calcium chloride in mortar or grout.
 - 2. Use [portland cement-lime] [masonry cement] [or] [mortar cement] mortar unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. For exterior masonry, use [portland cement-lime] [masonry cement] [or] [mortar cement] mortar.
 - 4. For reinforced masonry, use [portland cement-lime] [masonry cement] [or] [mortar cement] mortar.
 - 5. Add cold-weather admixture (if used) at same rate for all mortar that will be exposed to view, regardless of weather conditions, to ensure that mortar color is consistent.
- B. Preblended, Dry Mortar Mix: Furnish dry mortar ingredients in form of a preblended mix. Measure quantities by weight to ensure accurate proportions, and thoroughly blend ingredients before delivering to Project site.
- C. Mortar for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 270, [**Proportion**] [**Property**] Specification. Provide the following types of mortar for applications stated unless another type is indicated[or needed to provide required compressive strength of masonry].
 - 1. For masonry below grade or in contact with earth, use [**Type M**] [**Type S**].
 - 2. For reinforced masonry, use [**Type S**] [**Type N**].
 - 3. For mortar parge coats, use [**Type S**] [**or**] [**Type N**].
 - 4. For exterior, above-grade, load-bearing and nonload-bearing walls and parapet walls; for interior load-bearing walls; for interior nonload-bearing partitions; and for other applications where another type is not indicated, use Type N.
 - 5. For interior nonload-bearing partitions, Type O may be used instead of Type N.

- D. Pigmented Mortar: Use colored cement product[or select and proportion pigments with other ingredients to produce color required. Do not add pigments to colored cement products].
 - 1. Pigments shall not exceed 10 percent of portland cement by weight.
 - 2. Pigments shall not exceed 5 percent of [masonry cement] [or] [mortar cement] by weight.
 - 3. Mix to match Architect's sample.
 - 4. Application: Use pigmented mortar for exposed mortar joints with the following units:
 - a. Decorative CMUs.
 - b. Pre-faced CMUs.
 - c. Cast-stone trim units.
- E. Colored-Aggregate Mortar: Produce required mortar color by using colored aggregates and natural color or white cement as necessary to produce required mortar color.
 - 1. Mix to match Architect's sample.
 - 2. Application: Use colored-aggregate mortar for exposed mortar joints with the following units:
 - a. Decorative CMUs.
 - b. Pre-faced CMUs.
 - c. Cast-stone trim units.
- F. Grout for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 476.
 - 1. Use grout of type indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, of type (fine or coarse) that will comply with TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6 for dimensions of grout spaces and pour height.
 - 2. Proportion grout in accordance with ASTM C 476, [Table 1] [or] [paragraph 4.2.2 for specified 28-day compressive strength indicated, but not less than 2000 psi (14 MPa)].
 - 3. Provide grout with a slump of [8 to 11 inches (200 to 280 mm)] [10 to 11 inches (250 to 280 mm)] as measured according to ASTM C 143/C 143M.
- G. Epoxy Pointing Mortar: Mix epoxy pointing mortar to comply with mortar manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Application: Use epoxy pointing mortar for exposed mortar joints with pre-faced CMUs.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

- 1. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
- 2. Verify that foundations are within tolerances specified.
- 3. Verify that reinforcing dowels are properly placed.
- 4. Verify that substrates are free of substances that would impair mortar bond.
- B. Before installation, examine rough-in and built-in construction for piping systems to verify actual locations of piping.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Build chases and recesses to accommodate items specified in this and other Sections.
- B. Leave openings for equipment to be installed before completing masonry. After installing equipment, complete masonry to match construction immediately adjacent to opening.
- C. Use full-size units without cutting if possible. If cutting is required to provide a continuous pattern or to fit adjoining construction, cut units with motor-driven saws; provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Allow units to dry before laying unless wetting of units is specified. Install cut units with cut surfaces and, where possible, cut edges concealed.

3.3 TOLERANCES

- A. Dimensions and Locations of Elements:
 - 1. For dimensions in cross section or elevation, do not vary by more than plus 1/2 inch (12 mm) or minus 1/4 inch (6 mm).
 - 2. For location of elements in plan, do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/2 inch (12 mm).
 - 3. For location of elements in elevation, do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/4 inch (6 mm) in a story height or 1/2 inch (12 mm) total.
- B. Lines and Levels:
 - 1. For bed joints and top surfaces of bearing walls, do not vary from level by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet (6 mm in 3 m), or 1/2-inch (12-mm) maximum.
 - 2. For conspicuous horizontal lines, such as lintels, sills, parapets, and reveals, do not vary from level by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet (3 mm in 3 m), 1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m), or 1/2-inch (12-mm) maximum.
 - 3. For vertical lines and surfaces do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet (6 mm in 3 m), 3/8 inch in 20 feet (9 mm in 6 m), or 1/2-inch (12-mm) maximum.
 - 4. For conspicuous vertical lines, such as external corners, door jambs, reveals, and expansion and control joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet (3 mm in 3 m), 1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m), or 1/2-inch (12-mm) maximum.
 - 5. For lines and surfaces, do not vary from straight by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet (6 mm in 3 m), 3/8 inch in 20 feet (9 mm in 6 m), or 1/2-inch (12-mm) maximum.

- 6. For vertical alignment of exposed head joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet (6 mm in 3 m), or 1/2-inch (12-mm) maximum.
- 7. For faces of adjacent exposed masonry units, do not vary from flush alignment by more than 1/16 inch (1.5 mm).
- C. Joints:
 - 1. For bed joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch (3 mm), with a maximum thickness limited to 1/2 inch (12 mm).
 - 2. For exposed bed joints, do not vary from bed-joint thickness of adjacent courses by more than 1/8 inch (3 mm).
 - 3. For head and collar joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus 3/8 inch (9 mm) or minus 1/4 inch (6 mm).
 - 4. For exposed head joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch (3 mm).

3.4 LAYING MASONRY WALLS

- A. Lay out walls in advance for accurate spacing of surface bond patterns with uniform joint thicknesses and for accurate location of openings, movement-type joints, returns, and offsets. Avoid using less-than-half-size units, particularly at corners, jambs, and, where possible, at other locations.
- B. Bond Pattern for Exposed Masonry: Unless otherwise indicated, lay exposed masonry in [running bond] [bond pattern indicated on Drawings]; do not use units with less-than-nominal 4-inch (100-mm) horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.
- C. Lay concealed masonry with all units in a wythe in running bond or bonded by lapping not less than [2 inches (50 mm)] [4 inches (100 mm)]. Bond and interlock each course of each wythe at corners. Do not use units with less-than-nominal 4-inch (100-mm) horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.
- D. Stopping and Resuming Work: Stop work by stepping back units in each course from those in course below; do not tooth. When resuming work, clean masonry surfaces that are to receive mortar, remove loose masonry units and mortar, and wet brick if required before laying fresh masonry.
- E. Built-in Work: As construction progresses, build in items specified in this and other Sections. Fill in solidly with masonry around built-in items.
- F. Fill space between steel frames and masonry solidly with mortar unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Where built-in items are to be embedded in cores of hollow masonry units, place a layer of metal lath, wire mesh, or plastic mesh in the joint below, and rod mortar or grout into core.
- H. Fill cores in hollow CMUs with grout 24 inches (600 mm) under bearing plates, beams, lintels, posts, and similar items unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Build nonload-bearing interior partitions full height of story to underside of solid floor or roof structure above unless otherwise indicated.

- 1. Install compressible filler in joint between top of partition and underside of structure above.
- 2. Fasten partition top anchors to structure above and build into top of partition. Grout cells of CMUs solidly around plastic tubes of anchors and push tubes down into grout to provide 1/2-inch (13-mm) clearance between end of anchor rod and end of tube. Space anchors [48 inches (1200 mm)] < Insert spacing> o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
- 3. Wedge nonload-bearing partitions against structure above with small pieces of tile, slate, or metal. Fill joint with mortar after dead-load deflection of structure above approaches final position.
- 4. At fire-rated partitions, treat joint between top of partition and underside of structure above to comply with Section 078443 "Joint Firestopping."

3.5 MORTAR BEDDING AND JOINTING

- A. Lay hollow CMUs as follows:
 - 1. Bed face shells in mortar and make head joints of depth equal to bed joints.
 - 2. Bed webs in mortar in all courses of piers, columns, and pilasters.
 - 3. Bed webs in mortar in grouted masonry, including starting course on footings.
 - 4. Fully bed entire units, including areas under cells, at starting course on footings where cells are not grouted.
- B. Lay solid CMUs with completely filled bed and head joints; butter ends with sufficient mortar to fill head joints and shove into place. Do not deeply furrow bed joints or slush head joints.
- C. Set cast-stone trim units in full bed of mortar with full vertical joints. Fill dowel, anchor, and similar holes.
 - 1. Clean soiled surfaces with fiber brush and soap powder and rinse thoroughly with clear water.
 - 2. Wet joint surfaces thoroughly before applying mortar.
 - 3. Rake out mortar joints for pointing with sealant.
- D. Rake out mortar joints at pre-faced CMUs to a uniform depth of 1/4 inch (6 mm) and point with epoxy mortar to comply with epoxy-mortar manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Tool exposed joints slightly concave when thumbprint hard, using a jointer larger than joint thickness unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Cut joints flush for masonry walls to receive plaster or other direct-applied finishes (other than paint) unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Cut joints flush where indicated to receive waterproofing unless otherwise indicated.

3.6 MASONRY-CELL FILL

A. Pour [loose-fill insulation] [lightweight-aggregate fill] into cavities to fill void spaces. Maintain inspection ports to show presence of fill at extremities of each pour area. Close the

ports after filling has been confirmed. Limit the fall of fill to one story high, but not more than 20 feet (6 m).

B. Install molded-polystyrene insulation units into masonry unit cells before laying units.

3.7 MASONRY-JOINT REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Install entire length of longitudinal side rods in mortar with a minimum cover of 5/8 inch (16 mm) on exterior side of walls, 1/2 inch (13 mm) elsewhere. Lap reinforcement a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm).
 - 1. Space reinforcement not more than 16 inches (406 mm) o.c.
 - 2. Space reinforcement not more than 8 inches (203 mm) o.c. in foundation walls and parapet walls.
 - 3. Provide reinforcement not more than 8 inches (203 mm) above and below wall openings and extending 12 inches (305 mm) beyond openings[in addition to continuous reinforcement].
- B. Interrupt joint reinforcement at control and expansion joints unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Provide continuity at wall intersections by using prefabricated T-shaped units.
- D. Provide continuity at corners by using prefabricated L-shaped units.
- E. Cut and bend reinforcing units as directed by manufacturer for continuity at[**corners**,] returns, offsets, column fireproofing, pipe enclosures, and other special conditions.

3.8 ANCHORING MASONRY TO STRUCTURAL STEEL AND CONCRETE

- A. Anchor masonry to structural steel and concrete, where masonry abuts or faces structural steel or concrete, to comply with the following:
 - Provide an open space not less than [1/2 inch (13 mm)] [1 inch (25 mm)] [2 inches (50 mm)] wide between masonry and structural steel or concrete unless otherwise indicated. Keep open space free of mortar and other rigid materials.
 - 2. Anchor masonry with anchors embedded in masonry joints and attached to structure.
 - 3. Space anchors as indicated, but not more than 24 inches (610 mm) o.c. vertically and 36 inches (915 mm) o.c. horizontally.

3.9 CONTROL AND EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. General: Install control- and expansion-joint materials in unit masonry as masonry progresses. Do not allow materials to span control and expansion joints without provision to allow for inplane wall or partition movement.
- B. Form control joints in concrete masonry [as follows] [using one of the following methods]:

- 1. Fit bond-breaker strips into hollow contour in ends of CMUs on one side of control joint. Fill resultant core with grout, and rake out joints in exposed faces for application of sealant.
- 2. Install preformed control-joint gaskets designed to fit standard sash block.
- 3. Install interlocking units designed for control joints. Install bond-breaker strips at joint. Keep head joints free and clear of mortar, or rake out joint for application of sealant.
- 4. Install temporary foam-plastic filler in head joints, and remove filler when unit masonry is complete for application of sealant.

3.10 LINTELS

- A. Provide [concrete] [or] [masonry] lintels where shown and where openings of more than 12 inches (305 mm) for brick-size units and 24 inches (610 mm) for block-size units are shown without structural steel or other supporting lintels.
- B. Provide minimum bearing of 8 inches (200 mm) at each jamb unless otherwise indicated.

3.11 FLASHING

- A. General: Install embedded flashing at ledges and other obstructions to downward flow of water in wall where indicated.
- B. Install flashing as follows unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Prepare masonry surfaces so they are smooth and free from projections that could puncture flashing. Where flashing is within mortar joint, place through-wall flashing on sloping bed of mortar and cover with mortar. Before covering with mortar, seal penetrations in flashing with adhesive, sealant, or tape[**as recommended by flashing manufacturer**].
 - 2. At lintels, extend flashing a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm) into masonry at each end. At heads and sills, extend flashing 6 inches (150 mm) at ends and turn up not less than 2 inches (50 mm) to form end dams.
 - 3. Interlock end joints of ribbed sheet metal flashing by overlapping ribs not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) or as recommended by flashing manufacturer, and seal lap with elastomeric sealant complying with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for application indicated.
 - 4. Install metal [**drip edges**] [**and**] [**sealant stops**] with ribbed sheet metal flashing by interlocking hemmed edges to form hooked seam. Seal seam with elastomeric sealant complying with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for application indicated.
 - 5. Install metal drip edges beneath flexible flashing at exterior face of wall. Stop flexible flashing 1/2 inch (13 mm) back from outside face of wall, and adhere flexible flashing to top of metal drip edge.
 - 6. Install metal flashing termination beneath flexible flashing at exterior face of wall. Stop flexible flashing 1/2 inch (13 mm) back from outside face of wall, and adhere flexible flashing to top of metal flashing termination.
 - 7. Cut flexible flashing off flush with face of wall after masonry wall construction is completed.

- C. Install single-wythe CMU flashing system in bed joints of CMU walls where indicated to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Install CMU cell pans with upturned edges located below face shells and webs of CMUs above and with weep spouts aligned with face of wall. Install CMU web covers so that they cover upturned edges of CMU cell pans at CMU webs and extend from face shell to face shell.
- D. Install reglets and nailers for flashing and other related construction where they are shown to be built into masonry.

3.12 REINFORCED UNIT MASONRY INSTALLATION

- A. Temporary Formwork and Shores: Construct formwork and shores as needed to support reinforced masonry elements during construction.
 - 1. Construct formwork to provide shape, line, and dimensions of completed masonry as indicated. Make forms sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of mortar and grout. Brace, tie, and support forms to maintain position and shape during construction and curing of reinforced masonry.
 - 2. Do not remove forms and shores until reinforced masonry members have hardened sufficiently to carry their own weight and other loads that may be placed on them during construction.
- B. Placing Reinforcement: Comply with requirements in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.
- C. Grouting: Do not place grout until entire height of masonry to be grouted has attained enough strength to resist grout pressure.
 - 1. Comply with requirements in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6 for cleanouts and for grout placement, including minimum grout space and maximum pour height.
 - Limit height of vertical grout pours to not more than [60 inches (1520 mm)] [12.67 ft. (3.86 m)] <Insert height>.

3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing and Inspecting: Owner will engage special inspectors to perform tests and inspections and prepare reports. Allow inspectors access to scaffolding and work areas as needed to perform tests and inspections. Retesting of materials that fail to comply with specified requirements shall be done at Contractor's expense.
- B. Inspections: Special inspections according to Level [**B**] [**C**] in TMS 402/ACI 530/ASCE 5.
 - 1. Begin masonry construction only after inspectors have verified proportions of siteprepared mortar.
 - 2. Place grout only after inspectors have verified compliance of grout spaces and of grades, sizes, and locations of reinforcement.
 - 3. Place grout only after inspectors have verified proportions of site-prepared grout.
- C. Testing Prior to Construction: One set of tests.

- D. Testing Frequency: One set of tests for each 5000 sq. ft. (464 sq. m) of wall area or portion thereof.
- E. Concrete Masonry Unit Test: For each type of unit provided, according to ASTM C 140 for compressive strength.
- F. Mortar Aggregate Ratio Test (Proportion Specification): For each mix provided, according to ASTM C 780.
- G. Mortar Test (Property Specification): For each mix provided, according to ASTM C 780. Test mortar for [mortar air content] [and] [compressive strength].
- H. Grout Test (Compressive Strength): For each mix provided, according to ASTM C 1019.
- I. Prism Test: For each type of construction provided, according to ASTM C 1314 at [7 days and at]28 days.

3.14 PARGING

- A. Parge exterior faces of below-grade masonry walls, where indicated, in two uniform coats to a total thickness of 3/4 inch (19 mm). Dampen wall before applying first coat, and scarify first coat to ensure full bond to subsequent coat.
- B. Use a steel-trowel finish to produce a smooth, flat, dense surface with a maximum surface variation of 1/8 inch per foot (3 mm per 300 mm). Form a wash at top of parging and a cove at bottom.
- C. Damp-cure parging for at least 24 hours and protect parging until cured.

3.15 REPAIRING, POINTING, AND CLEANING

- A. Remove and replace masonry units that are loose, chipped, broken, stained, or otherwise damaged or that do not match adjoining units. Install new units to match adjoining units; install in fresh mortar, pointed to eliminate evidence of replacement.
- B. Pointing: During the tooling of joints, enlarge voids and holes, except weep holes, and completely fill with mortar. Point up joints, including corners, openings, and adjacent construction, to provide a neat, uniform appearance. Prepare joints for sealant application, where indicated.
- C. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean unit masonry as work progresses by dry brushing to remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.
- D. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed masonry as follows:
 - 1. Remove large mortar particles by hand with wooden paddles and nonmetallic scrape hoes or chisels.

- 2. Test cleaning methods on sample wall panel; leave one-half of panel uncleaned for comparison purposes. Obtain Architect's approval of sample cleaning before proceeding with cleaning of masonry.
- 3. Protect adjacent stone and nonmasonry surfaces from contact with cleaner by covering them with liquid strippable masking agent or polyethylene film and waterproof masking tape.
- 4. Wet wall surfaces with water before applying cleaners; remove cleaners promptly by rinsing surfaces thoroughly with clear water.
- 5. Clean concrete masonry by applicable cleaning methods indicated in NCMA TEK 8-4A.

3.16 MASONRY WASTE DISPOSAL

- A. Salvageable Materials: Unless otherwise indicated, excess masonry materials are Contractor's property. At completion of unit masonry work, remove from Project site.
- B. Waste Disposal as Fill Material: Dispose of clean masonry waste, including excess or soilcontaminated sand, waste mortar, and broken masonry units, by crushing and mixing with fill material as fill is placed.
 - 1. Crush masonry waste to less than 4 inches (100 mm) in each dimension.
 - 2. Mix masonry waste with at least two parts of specified fill material for each part of masonry waste. Fill material is specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
 - 3. Do not dispose of masonry waste as fill within 18 inches (450 mm) of finished grade.
- C. Masonry Waste Recycling: Return broken CMUs not used as fill to manufacturer for recycling.
- D. Excess Masonry Waste: Remove excess clean masonry waste that cannot be used as fill, as described above or recycled, and other masonry waste, and legally dispose of off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 042200

SECTION 042613 - MASONRY VENEER

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Clay face brick.
 - 2. Glazed brick.
 - 3. Decorative concrete masonry units.
 - 4. Concrete face brick.
 - 5. Stone trim units.
 - 6. Mortar.
 - 7. Ties and anchors.
 - 8. Embedded flashing.
 - 9. Miscellaneous masonry accessories.
- B. Products Installed but not Furnished under This Section:
 - 1. Cast-stone trim in masonry veneer.
 - 2. Steel lintels in masonry veneer.
 - 3. Steel shelf angles for supporting masonry veneer.
- C. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for [installing] dovetail slots for masonry-veneer anchors.
 - 2. Section 044200 "Exterior Stone Cladding" for stone trim secured with stone anchors.
 - 3. Section 051200 "Structural Steel Framing" for installing anchor sections of adjustable masonry anchors for connecting to structural steel frame.
 - 4. Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for [**exposed**] sheet metal flashing and for furnishing manufactured reglets installed in masonry joints.

1.3 ALLOWANCES

A. Face brick is part of the Face Brick Allowance.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. CMU(s): Concrete masonry unit(s).

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at [Project site] <Insert location>.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals:
 - 1. <<u>Double click to insert sustainable design text for regional materials.</u>>
- C. Shop Drawings: For the following:
 - 1. Masonry Units: Show sizes, profiles, coursing, and locations of special shapes.
 - 2. Stone Trim Units: Show sizes, profiles, and locations of each stone trim unit required.
 - 3. Fabricated Flashing: Detail corner units, end-dam units, and other special applications.
- D. Samples for Initial Selection:
 - 1. Clay face brick[, in the form of straps of five or more bricks].
 - 2. Glazed brick.
 - 3. Decorative CMUs, in the form of small-scale units.
 - 4. Concrete face brick, in the form of small-scale units.
 - 5. Stone trim.
 - 6. Colored mortar.
 - 7. Weep holes/vents.
- E. Samples for Verification: For each type and color of the following:
 - 1. Clay face brick[, in the form of straps of five or more bricks].
 - 2. Glazed brick.
 - 3. Special brick shapes.
 - 4. Decorative CMUs.
 - 5. Concrete face brick.
 - 6. Stone trim.
 - 7. [**Pigmented**] [and] [colored-aggregate] mortar. Make Samples using same sand and mortar ingredients to be used on Project.
 - 8. Weep holes[and vents].
 - 9. Accessories embedded in masonry.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. List of Materials Used in Constructing Mockups: List generic product names together with manufacturers, manufacturers' product names, model numbers, lot numbers, batch numbers, source of supply, and other information as required to identify materials used. Include mix proportions for mortar and grout and source of aggregates.
 - 1. Submittal is for information only. Receipt of list does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents unless such deviations are specifically brought to the attention of Architect and approved in writing.
- B. Material Certificates: For each type and size of the following:
 - 1. Masonry units.
 - a. Include [data on material properties] [material test reports substantiating compliance with requirements].
 - b. For brick, include size-variation data verifying that actual range of sizes falls within specified tolerances.
 - c. For exposed brick, include test report for efflorescence according to ASTM C 67.
 - d. For surface-coated brick, include test report for durability of surface appearance after 50 cycles of freezing and thawing according to ASTM C 67[or a list of addresses of buildings in Project's area where proposed brick has been used successfully and with a history of durability].
 - 2. Integral water repellant used in decorative CMUs.
 - 3. Cementitious materials. Include name of manufacturer, brand name, and type.
 - 4. Mortar admixtures.
 - 5. Preblended, dry mortar mixes. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
 - 6. Anchors, ties, and metal accessories.
- C. Mix Designs: For each type of mortar. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
 - 1. Include test reports for mortar mixes required to comply with property specification. Test according to ASTM C 109/C 109M for compressive strength, ASTM C 1506 for water retention, and ASTM C 91/C 91M for air content.
- D. Cold-Weather[**and Hot-Weather**] Procedures: Detailed description of methods, materials, and equipment to be used to comply with requirements.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Sample Panels: Build sample panels to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects. Comply with requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for mockups.
 - 1. Build sample panels for [each type of exposed unit masonry construction] [typical exterior wall] [typical interior wall] [typical exterior and interior walls] in sizes approximately [48 inches (1200 mm)] [60 inches (1500 mm)] <Insert dimension> long

by [36 inches (900 mm)] [48 inches (1200 mm)] <Insert dimension> high[by full thickness].

- 2. Build sample panels facing south.
- 3. Where masonry is to match existing, build panels adjacent and parallel to existing surface.
- 4. Clean[**one-half of**] exposed faces of panels with masonry cleaner indicated.
- 5. Protect approved sample panels from the elements with weather-resistant membrane.
- 6. Approval of sample panels is for color, texture, and blending of masonry units; relationship of mortar and sealant colors to masonry unit colors; tooling of joints; aesthetic qualities of workmanship; and other material and construction qualities specifically approved by Architect in writing.
 - a. Approval of sample panels does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in sample panels unless such deviations are specifically approved by Architect in writing.
- B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Build mockup[of typical wall area] as shown on Drawings.
 - Build mockups for [each type of exposed unit masonry construction] [typical exterior wall] in sizes approximately [48 inches (1200 mm)] [60 inches (1500 mm)] [72 inches (1800 mm)] [96 inches (2400 mm)] <Insert dimension> long by [36 inches (900 mm)] [48 inches (1200 mm)] [60 inches (1500 mm)] [72 inches (1800 mm)] <Insert dimension> high by full thickness, including face and backup wythes and accessories.
 - a. Include a sealant-filled joint at least 16 inches (400 mm) long in [each] mockup.
 - b. Include lower corner of window opening[, framed with stone trim,] at upper corner of exterior wall mockup. Make opening approximately 12 inches (300 mm) wide by 16 inches (400 mm) high.
 - c. Include through-wall flashing installed for a 24-inch (600-mm) length in corner of exterior wall mockup approximately 16 inches (400 mm) down from top of mockup, with a 12-inch (300-mm) length of flashing left exposed to view (omit masonry above half of flashing).
 - d. Include [metal] [wood] studs, sheathing, [water-resistive barrier] [sheathing joint-and-penetration treatment] [air barrier], veneer anchors, flashing[, cavity drainage material], and weep holes in exterior masonry-veneer wall mockup.
 - 3. Where masonry is to match existing, erect mockups adjacent and parallel to existing surface.
 - 4. Clean[**one-half of**] exposed faces of mockups with masonry cleaner as indicated.
 - 5. Protect accepted mockups from the elements with weather-resistant membrane.
 - 6. Approval of mockups is for color, texture, and blending of masonry units; relationship of mortar and sealant colors to masonry unit colors; tooling of joints; and aesthetic qualities of workmanship.
 - a. Approval of mockups is also for other material and construction qualities specifically approved by Architect in writing.
 - b. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.

7. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store masonry units on elevated platforms in a dry location. If units are not stored in an enclosed location, cover tops and sides of stacks with waterproof sheeting, securely tied. If units become wet, do not install until they are dry.
- B. Store cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location. Do not use cementitious materials that have become damp.
- C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination avoided.
- D. Deliver preblended, dry mortar mix in moisture-resistant containers. Store preblended, dry mortar mix in delivery containers on elevated platforms in a dry location or in covered weatherproof dispensing silos.
- E. Store masonry accessories, including metal items, to prevent corrosion and accumulation of dirt and oil.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Protection of Masonry: During construction, cover tops of veneer, projections, and sills with waterproof sheeting at end of each day's work. Cover partially completed masonry when construction is not in progress.
 - 1. Extend cover a minimum of 24 inches (600 mm) down face of veneer, and hold cover securely in place.
- B. Stain Prevention: Prevent grout, mortar, and soil from staining the face of masonry. Immediately remove grout, mortar, and soil that come in contact with masonry.
 - 1. Protect base of walls from rain-splashed mud and from mortar splatter by spreading coverings on ground and over wall surface.
 - 2. Protect sills, ledges, and projections from mortar droppings.
 - 3. Protect surfaces of window and door frames, as well as similar products with painted and integral finishes, from mortar droppings.
 - 4. Turn scaffold boards near the wall on edge at the end of each day to prevent rain from splashing mortar and dirt onto completed masonry.
- C. Cold-Weather Requirements: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen substrates. Remove and replace unit masonry damaged by frost or by freezing conditions. Comply with cold-weather construction requirements contained in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.

- 1. Cold-Weather Cleaning: Use liquid cleaning methods only when air temperature is 40 deg F (4 deg C) and higher and will remain so until masonry has dried, but not less than seven days after completing cleaning.
- D. Hot-Weather Requirements: Comply with hot-weather construction requirements contained in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations for Masonry Units: Obtain exposed masonry units of a uniform texture and color, or a uniform blend within the ranges accepted for these characteristics, from single source from single manufacturer for each product required.
- B. Source Limitations for Mortar Materials: Obtain mortar ingredients of a uniform quality, including color for exposed masonry, from single manufacturer for each cementitious component and from single source or producer for each aggregate.

2.2 UNIT MASONRY, GENERAL

- A. Masonry Standard: Comply with TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6, except as modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.
- B. Defective Units: Referenced masonry unit standards may allow a certain percentage of units to contain chips, cracks, or other defects exceeding limits stated. Do not use units where such defects will be exposed in the completed Work[and will be within 20 feet (6 m) vertically and horizontally of a walking surface].
- C. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with requirements for fire-resistance-rated assembly designs indicated.

2.3 BRICK

- A. <<u>Couble click to insert sustainable design text for brick.</u>>
- B. General: Provide shapes indicated and as follows, with exposed surfaces matching finish and color of exposed faces of adjacent units:
 - 1. For ends of sills and caps and for similar applications that would otherwise expose unfinished brick surfaces, provide units without cores or frogs and with exposed surfaces finished.
 - 2. Provide special shapes for applications where stretcher units cannot accommodate special conditions, including those at corners, movement joints, bond beams, sashes, and lintels.
 - 3. Provide special shapes for applications requiring brick of size, form, color, and texture on exposed surfaces that cannot be produced by sawing.
- 4. Provide special shapes for applications where shapes produced by sawing would result in sawed surfaces being exposed to view.
- C. Clay Face Brick: [Facing brick complying with ASTM C 216] [or] [hollow brick complying with ASTM C 652, Class H40V (void areas between 25 and 40 percent of gross cross-sectional area)].
 - 1. < Double click here to find, evaluate, and insert list of manufacturers and products.>
 - 2. Grade: **[SW] [MW or SW]**.
 - 3. Type: [FBX] [FBS] [FBA] [or] [HBX] [HBS] [HBA].
 - 4. Initial Rate of Absorption: Less than 30 g/30 sq. in. (30 g/194 sq. cm) per minute when tested according to ASTM C 67.
 - 5. Efflorescence: Provide brick that has been tested according to ASTM C 67 and is rated "not effloresced."
 - 6. Surface Coating: Brick with colors or textures produced by application of coatings shall withstand 50 cycles of freezing and thawing according to ASTM C 67 with no observable difference in the applied finish when viewed from 10 feet (3 m)[or shall have a history of successful use in Project's area].
 - Size (Actual Dimensions): [3-1/2 inches (89 mm) wide by 2-1/4 inches (57 mm) high by 7-1/2 inches (190 mm) long] [or] [3-5/8 inches (92 mm) wide by 2-1/4 inches (57 mm) high by 7-5/8 inches (194 mm) long].
 - 8. Size (Actual Dimensions): [**3-1/2 inches (89 mm**)] [**or**] [**3-5/8 inches (92 mm**)] wide by 2-1/4 inches (57 mm) high by 8 inches (203 mm) long.
 - Size (Actual Dimensions): [3-1/2 inches (89 mm) wide by 2-1/4 inches (57 mm) high by 11-1/2 inches (292 mm) long] [or] [3-5/8 inches (92 mm) wide by 2-1/4 inches (57 mm) high by 11-5/8 inches (295 mm) long].
 - 10. Size (Actual Dimensions): [2-3/4 inches (70 mm) wide by 2-3/4 inches (70 mm) high by 8 inches (203 mm) long] [or] [3 inches (76 mm) wide by 2-3/4 inches (70 mm) high by 8 inches (203 mm) long].
 - 11. Size (Actual Dimensions): [2-3/4 inches (70 mm) wide by 2-5/8 inches (67 mm) high by 9-5/8 inches (244 mm) long] [or] [3 inches (76 mm) wide by 2-3/4 inches (70 mm) high by 9-5/8 inches (244 mm) long].
 - 12. Size (Actual Dimensions): [3-1/2 inches (89 mm) wide by 2-3/4 inches (70 mm) high by 7-1/2 inches (190 mm) long] [or] [3-5/8 inches (92 mm) wide by 2-13/16 inches (71 mm) high by 7-5/8 inches (194 mm) long].
 - Size (Actual Dimensions): [3-1/2 inches (89 mm) wide by 2-3/4 inches (70 mm) high by 8 inches (203 mm) long] [or] [3-5/8 inches (92 mm) wide by 2-13/16 inches (71 mm) high by 8 inches (203 mm) long].
 - 14. Size (Actual Dimensions): 3-5/8 inches (92 mm) wide by 2-5/8 inches (67 mm) high by 9-5/8 inches (244 mm) long.
 - 15. Size (Actual Dimensions): [3-1/2 inches (89 mm) wide by 2-3/4 inches (70 mm) high by 11-1/2 inches (292 mm) long] [or] [3-5/8 inches (92 mm) wide by 2-13/16 inches (71 mm) high by 11-5/8 inches (295 mm) long].
 - 16. Size (Actual Dimensions): [2-3/4 inches (70 mm) wide by 3-5/8 inches (92 mm) high by 11-5/8 inches (295 mm) long] [or] [3 inches (76 mm) wide by 3-5/8 inches (92 mm) high by 11-5/8 inches (295 mm) long].
 - 17. Size (Actual Dimensions): [3-1/2 inches (89 mm) wide by 3-1/2 inches (89 mm) high by 7-1/2 inches (190 mm) long] [or] [3-5/8 inches (92 mm) wide by 3-5/8 inches (92 mm) high by 7-5/8 inches (194 mm) long].

- Size (Actual Dimensions): [3-1/2 inches (89 mm) wide by 3-1/2 inches (89 mm) high by 11-1/2 inches (292 mm) long] [or] [3-5/8 inches (92 mm) wide by 3-5/8 inches (92 mm) high by 11-5/8 inches (295 mm) long].
- Size (Actual Dimensions): [3-1/2 inches (89 mm) wide by 7-1/2 inches (190 mm) high by 7-1/2 inches (190 mm) long] [or] [3-5/8 inches (92 mm) wide by 7-5/8 inches (194 mm) high by 7-5/8 inches (194 mm) long].
- 20. Size (Actual Dimensions): 90 mm wide by [57] [70] [90] [190] mm high by [190] [290] mm long.
- 21. Application: Use where brick is exposed unless otherwise indicated.
- 22. [Where shown to "match existing,"]provide clay face brick matching color range, texture, and size of existing adjacent brickwork.
 - a. <Insert information on existing brick if known>.
- 23. Color and Texture: [Medium brown, wire cut] [Full-range red, sand molded] [Buff, velour] [Match Architect's samples] [As selected by Architect].
- D. Glazed Brick: [Facing brick complying with ASTM C 216, with glaze complying with ASTM C 126;] [single-fired glazed brick complying with ASTM C 1405, Division Solid;] [hollow brick complying with ASTM C 652, Class H40V (void areas between 25 and 40 percent of gross cross-sectional area), with glaze complying with ASTM C 126;] [or] [single-fired glazed brick complying with ASTM C 1405, Division H40V (void areas between 25 and 40 percent of gross cross-sectional area)].
 - 1. <<u>Double click here to find, evaluate, and insert list of manufacturers and products.</u>>
 - 2. ASTM C 216: [Grade SW] [Grade MW or SW].
 - 3. ASTM C 216: [Type FBX] [Grade FBS] [Grade FBA].
 - 4. ASTM C 652: [Grade SW] [Grade MW or SW].
 - 5. ASTM C 652: [Grade HBX] [Grade HBS] [Grade HBA].
 - 6. ASTM C 1405: [Class Exterior] [Grade Interior].
 - 7. ASTM C 1405: [Grade S (Select)] [Grade SS (Select Sized)].
 - 8. Size (Actual Dimensions): 3-5/8 inches (92 mm) wide by 2-1/4 inches (57 mm) high by [7-5/8 inches (194 mm)] [8 inches (203 mm)] [11-5/8 inches (295 mm)] long.
 - Size (Actual Dimensions): 3-5/8 inches (92 mm) wide by 2-3/4 inches (70 mm) high by [7-5/8 inches (194 mm)] [8 inches (203 mm)] [11-5/8 inches (295 mm)] long.
 - 10. Size (Actual Dimensions): 3-5/8 inches (92 mm) wide by 3-5/8 inches (92 mm) high by [7-5/8 inches (194 mm)] [11-5/8 inches (295 mm)] long.
 - 11. Size (Actual Dimensions): 3-5/8 inches (92 mm) wide by 7-5/8 inches (194 mm) high by 7-5/8 inches (194 mm) long.
 - 12. Provide Type I (single-faced units) where only one finished face is exposed when units are installed, and Type II (double-faced units) where two opposite finished faces are exposed when units are installed.
 - 13. Application: Use where [brick is exposed unless otherwise indicated] [indicated].
 - 14. Colors: [As indicated by manufacturer's designations] [Match Architect's samples] [As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range].
 - 15. [Where shown to "match existing,"]provide glazed brick matching color range, texture, and size of existing adjacent brickwork.
 - a. <Insert information on existing brick if known>.

- 2.4 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS
 - A. <<u>Couble click to insert sustainable design text for regional materials.</u>
 - B. Shapes: Provide shapes indicated and as follows, with exposed surfaces matching exposed faces of adjacent units unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Provide special shapes for lintels, corners, jambs, sashes, movement joints, headers, bonding, and other special conditions.
 - C. Integral Water Repellent: Provide units made with integral water repellent [for exposed units] [and] [where indicated].
 - 1. Integral Water Repellent: Liquid polymeric, integral water-repellent admixture that does not reduce flexural bond strength. Units made with integral water repellent, when tested according to ASTM E 514/E 514M as a wall assembly made with mortar containing integral water-repellent manufacturer's mortar additive, with test period extended to 24 hours, shall show no visible water or leaks on the back of test specimen.
 - a. <<u>Double click here to find, evaluate, and insert list of manufacturers and products.</u>>
 - D. Decorative CMUs: ASTM C 90.
 - 1. <a> <a>
 - 2. Density Classification: [Lightweight] [Medium weight] [Normal weight].
 - 3. Size (Width): Manufactured to dimensions 3/8 inch (10 mm) less than nominal dimensions.
 - 4. Pattern and Texture:
 - a. Standard pattern, ground-face finish.[Match Architect's samples.]
 - b. Standard pattern, split-face finish. [Match Architect's samples.]
 - 5. Colors: [As indicated by manufacturer's designations] [Match Architect's samples] [As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range].
 - 6. Special Aggregate: Provide units made with aggregate matching aggregate in Architect's sample.
 - E. Concrete Face Brick: ASTM C 1634.
 - 1. <<u>Double click here to find, evaluate, and insert list of manufacturers and products.</u>>
 - 2. Density Classification: [Lightweight] [Medium weight] [Normal weight].
 - 3. Size (Actual Dimensions): 3-5/8 inches (92 mm) wide by [2-1/4 inches (57 mm)] [2-3/4 inches (70 mm)] [3-5/8 inches (92 mm)] high by [7-5/8 inches (194 mm)] [11-5/8 inches (295 mm)] [15-5/8 inches (397 mm)] long.
 - 4. Texture: [Split-face] [Ground-face] finish <Insert description>.
 - a. Match Architect's samples.
 - 5. Colors: [As indicated by manufacturer's designations] [Match Architect's samples] [As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range].

- 6. Special Aggregate: Provide units made with aggregate matching aggregate in Architect's sample.
- 2.5 STONE TRIM UNITS
 - A. Granite: ASTM C 615/C 615M.
 - 1. Description: [Fine] [Medium]-grained, [white] [pink] [gray] [black] stone.[Uniform pattern, without veining].
 - B. Limestone: ASTM C 568/C 568M, [Classification I Low] [Classification II Medium] [Classification III High] Density.
 - 1. Variety and Sources: Indiana oolitic limestone quarried in Lawrence, Monroe, or Owen Counties, Indiana.
 - a. Grade and Color: [Select, buff] [Select, gray] [Standard, buff] [Standard, gray] [Rustic, buff] [Rustic, gray] [Variegated], according to grade and color classification established by ILI.
 - C. Marble: ASTM C 503/C 503M, [Classification I Calcite] [Classification II Dolomite].
 - 1. Description: Uniform, fine- to medium-grained white stone with only slight veining.
 - D. Quartz-Based Stone: ASTM C 616/C 616M, [Classification I Sandstone] [Classification II Quartzitic Sandstone] [III Quartzite].
 - E. Varieties and Sources: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide[one of] the following:
 - 1. <Insert, in separate subparagraphs, names of varieties and producers, distributors, or importers>.
 - F. Finish: [Polished] [Honed] [Smooth] [Machine tooled, four bats per 1 inch (25 mm)] [Machine tooled, six bats per 1 inch (25 mm)] [Machine tooled, eight bats per 1 inch (25 mm)] [Chat sawed] [Split face] [Rock face (pitched face)] <Insert finish>.
 - 1. Finish for [Tops of Sills] [Jamb Returns] [and] [Soffits of Lintels]: [Sand rubbed] [Split face] <Insert finish>.
 - G. Provide stone units accurately shaped, with exposed faces dressed true, and with beds and joints at right angles to faces.
 - 1. For limestone, comply with recommendations in ILI's "Indiana Limestone Handbook."
 - 2. For marble, comply with recommendations in MIA's "Dimensional Stone Design Manual VII."

2.6 MORTAR MATERIALS

A. <<u>Couble click to insert sustainable design text for mortar and grout.</u>

- B. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150/C 150M, Type I or II, except Type III may be used for coldweather construction. Provide natural color or white cement as required to produce mortar color indicated.
 - 1. Alkali content shall not be more than 0.1 percent when tested according to ASTM C 114.
- C. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C 207, Type S.
- D. Portland Cement-Lime Mix: Packaged blend of portland cement and hydrated lime containing no other ingredients.
- E. Masonry Cement: ASTM C 91/C 91M.
 - 1. <a> <a>
- F. Mortar Cement: ASTM C 1329/C 1329M.
 - 1. < Double click here to find, evaluate, and insert list of manufacturers and products.>
- G. Mortar Pigments: Natural and synthetic iron oxides and chromium oxides, compounded for use in mortar mixes and complying with ASTM C 979/C 979M. Use only pigments with a record of satisfactory performance in masonry mortar.
 - 1. <a> <a>
- H. Colored Cement Products: Packaged blend made from [**portland cement and hydrated lime**] [**masonry cement**] [**or**] [**mortar cement**] and mortar pigments, all complying with specified requirements, and containing no other ingredients.
 - 1. Colored Portland Cement-Lime Mix:
 - a. <<u>Double click here to find, evaluate, and insert list of manufacturers and products.</u>>
 - 2. Colored Masonry Cement:
 - a. <<u>Double click here to find, evaluate, and insert list of manufacturers and products.</u>>
 - 3. Formulate blend as required to produce color indicated or, if not indicated, as selected from manufacturer's standard colors.
 - 4. Pigments shall not exceed 10 percent of portland cement by weight.
 - 5. Pigments shall not exceed 5 percent of [masonry cement] [or] [mortar cement] by weight.
- I. Aggregate for Mortar: ASTM C 144.
 - 1. For mortar that is exposed to view, use washed aggregate consisting of natural sand or crushed stone.
 - 2. For joints less than 1/4 inch (6 mm) thick, use aggregate graded with 100 percent passing the No. 16 (1.18-mm) sieve.

- 3. White-Mortar Aggregates: Natural white sand or crushed white stone.
- 4. Colored-Mortar Aggregates: Natural sand or crushed stone of color necessary to produce required mortar color.
- J. Cold-Weather Admixture: Nonchloride, noncorrosive, accelerating admixture complying with ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type C, and recommended by manufacturer for use in masonry mortar of composition indicated.
 - 1. <<u>Double click here to find, evaluate, and insert list of manufacturers and products.</u>>
- K. Water-Repellent Admixture: Liquid water-repellent mortar admixture intended for use with CMUs containing integral water repellent from same manufacturer.
 - 1. <a> <a>
- L. Water: Potable.

2.7 TIES AND ANCHORS

- A. General: Ties and anchors shall extend at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) into veneer but with at least a 5/8-inch (16-mm) cover on outside face.
- B. Materials: Provide ties and anchors specified in this article that are made from materials that comply with the following unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Mill-Galvanized, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 82/A 82M, with ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 coating.
 - 2. Hot-Dip Galvanized, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 82/A 82M, with ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B-2 coating.
 - 3. Stainless-Steel Wire: ASTM A 580/A 580M, [Type 304] [Type 316].
 - 4. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel, G60 (Z180) zinc coating.
 - 5. Steel Sheet, Galvanized after Fabrication: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel, with ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B coating.
 - 6. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 240/A 240M or ASTM A 666, [Type 304] [Type 316].
- C. Corrugated-Metal Ties: Metal strips not less than 7/8 inch (22 mm) wide with corrugations having a wavelength of 0.3 to 0.5 inch (7.6 to 12.7 mm) and an amplitude of 0.06 to 0.10 inch (1.5 to 2.5 mm) made from [0.030-inch- (0.76-mm-) thick, steel sheet, galvanized after fabrication] [0.060-inch- (1.52-mm-) thick, steel sheet, galvanized after fabrication] [0.031-inch- (0.79-mm-) thick, stainless-steel sheet] [0.062-inch- (1.59-mm-) thick, stainless-steel sheet].
- D. Adjustable Anchors for Connecting to Structural Steel Framing: Provide anchors that allow vertical or horizontal adjustment but resist tension and compression forces perpendicular to plane of wall.
 - 1. Anchor Section for Welding to Steel Frame: Crimped 1/4-inch- (6.35-mm-) diameter, [hot-dip galvanized steel] [stainless-steel] wire.[Mill-galvanized wire may be used at interior walls unless otherwise indicated.]

- 2. Tie Section: Triangular-shaped wire tie made from [0.187-inch- (4.76-mm-)] [0.25-inch-(6.35-mm-)] diameter, [hot-dip galvanized steel] [stainless-steel] wire.[Millgalvanized wire may be used at interior walls unless otherwise indicated.]
- E. Adjustable Anchors for Connecting to Concrete: Provide anchors that allow vertical or horizontal adjustment but resist tension and compression forces perpendicular to plane of wall.
 - 1. Connector Section: Dovetail tabs for inserting into dovetail slots in concrete and attached to tie section; formed from [0.060-inch- (1.52-mm-) thick, steel sheet, galvanized after fabrication] [0.105-inch- (2.66-mm-) thick, steel sheet, galvanized after fabrication] [0.062-inch- (1.59-mm-) thick, stainless-steel sheet] [0.109-inch- (2.78-mm-) thick, stainless-steel sheet].
 - a. [0.064-inch- (1.63-mm-)] [0.108-inch- (2.74-mm-)] thick, galvanized-steel sheet may be used at interior walls unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Tie Section: Triangular-shaped wire tie made from [0.187-inch- (4.76-mm-)] [0.25-inch- (6.35-mm-)] diameter, [hot-dip galvanized steel] [stainless-steel] wire.[Mill-galvanized wire may be used at interior walls unless otherwise indicated.]
 - 3. Corrugated-Metal Ties: Metal strips not less than 7/8 inch (22 mm) wide with corrugations having a wavelength of 0.3 to 0.5 inch (7.6 to 12.7 mm) and an amplitude of 0.06 to 0.10 inch (1.5 to 2.5 mm) made from [0.060-inch- (1.52-mm-) thick steel sheet, galvanized after fabrication] [0.075-inch- (1.90-mm-)-thick steel sheet, galvanized after fabrication] [0.105-inch- (2.66-mm-) thick steel sheet] galvanized after fabrication] [0.062-inch- (1.59-mm-) thick, stainless-steel sheet] [0.078-inch- (1.98-mm-) thick, stainless-steel sheet] [0.109-inch- (2.78-mm-) thick, stainless-steel sheet] with dovetail tabs for inserting into dovetail slots in concrete.
 - a. [0.064-inch- (1.63-mm-)] [0.079-inch- (2.01-mm-)] [0.108-inch- (2.74-mm-)] thick, galvanized sheet may be used at interior walls unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Adjustable Masonry-Veneer Anchors:
 - 1. General: Provide anchors that allow vertical adjustment but resist a 100-lbf (445-N) load in both tension and compression perpendicular to plane of wall without deforming or developing play in excess of 1/16 inch (1.5 mm).
 - 2. Fabricate sheet metal anchor sections and other sheet metal parts from [0.075-inch-(1.90-mm-) thick steel sheet, galvanized after fabrication] [0.105-inch- (2.66-mm-) thick steel sheet, galvanized after fabrication] [0.078-inch- (1.98-mm-) thick, stainless-steel sheet] [0.109-inch- (2.78-mm-) thick, stainless-steel sheet].
 - 3. Fabricate wire ties from [0.187-inch- (4.76-mm-)] [0.25-inch- (6.35-mm-)] diameter, [hot-dip galvanized-steel] [stainless-steel] wire unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Fabricate wire connector sections from [0.187-inch- (4.76-mm-)] [0.25-inch- (6.35-mm-)] diameter, [hot-dip galvanized, carbon] [stainless]-steel wire.
 - 5. Contractor's Option: Unless otherwise indicated, provide any of the adjustable masonryveneer anchors specified.
 - 6. Screw-Attached, Masonry-Veneer Anchors: Wire tie and a rib-stiffened, sheet metal anchor section with screw holes top and bottom, with a projecting vertical tab having a slotted hole for inserting wire tie.

- a. <u><Double click here to find, evaluate, and insert list of manufacturers and products.></u>
- 7. Screw-Attached, Masonry-Veneer Anchors: Wire tie and a rib-stiffened, sheet metal anchor section with screw holes top and bottom, with projecting tabs having holes for inserting vertical legs of wire tie formed to fit anchor section.
 - a. <<u>Double click here to find, evaluate, and insert list of manufacturers and products.</u>>
- 8. Screw-Attached, Masonry-Veneer Anchors: Wire tie and a sheet metal anchor section, 1-1/4 inches (32 mm) wide by 9 inches (229 mm) long, with screw holes top and bottom and with raised rib-stiffened strap, 5/8 inch (16 mm) wide by 5-1/2 inches (140 mm) long, stamped into center to provide a slot between strap and base for inserting wire tie.
 - a. <u><Double click here to find, evaluate, and insert list of manufacturers and products.></u>
- 9. Screw-Attached, Masonry-Veneer Anchors: Wire tie and a sheet metal anchor section, 1-1/4 inches (32 mm) wide by 6 inches (152 mm) long, with screw holes top and bottom and with raised rib-stiffened strap, 5/8 inch (16 mm) wide by 3-5/8 inches (92 mm) long, stamped into center to provide a slot between strap and base for inserting wire tie.
 - a. <u><Double click here to find, evaluate, and insert list of manufacturers and products.></u>
- 10. Screw-Attached, Masonry-Veneer Anchors: Wire tie and a gasketed sheet metal anchor section, 1-1/4 inches (32 mm) wide by 6 inches (152 mm) long, with screw holes top and bottom; top and bottom ends bent to form pronged legs of length to match thickness of insulation or sheathing; and raised rib-stiffened strap, 5/8 inch (16 mm) wide by 6 inches (152 mm) long, stamped into center to provide a slot between strap and base for inserting wire tie. Self-adhering, modified bituminous gasket fits behind anchor plate and extends beyond pronged legs.
 - a. <<u>Double click here to find, evaluate, and insert list of manufacturers and products.</u>>
- 11. Screw-Attached, Masonry-Veneer Anchors: Wire tie and a corrosion-resistant, selfdrilling, eye-screw designed to receive wire tie. Eye-screw has spacer that seats directly against framing and is same thickness as sheathing and has gasketed washer head that covers hole in sheathing.
 - a. <<u>Double click here to find, evaluate, and insert list of manufacturers and products.</u>>
- 12. Seismic Masonry-Veneer Anchors: Connector section and a rib-stiffened, sheet metal anchor section with screw holes top and bottom, with projecting tabs having slotted holes for inserting vertical leg of connector section. Connector section consists of a rib-stiffened, sheet metal bent plate with down-turned leg designed to fit in anchor section slot and with integral tabs designed to engage continuous wire.

- a. <u><Double click here to find, evaluate, and insert list of manufacturers and products.></u>
- 13. Seismic Masonry-Veneer Anchors: Wire tie and a rib-stiffened, sheet metal anchor section with screw holes top and bottom, with projecting tabs having holes for inserting vertical legs of wire tie. Wire tie has sheet metal clip welded to it with integral tabs designed to engage continuous wire.
 - a. <<u>Double click here to find, evaluate, and insert list of manufacturers and products.</u>>
- 14. Seismic Masonry-Veneer Anchors: Connector section and a gasketed sheet metal anchor section, 1-1/4 inches (32 mm) wide by 6 inches (152 mm) long, with screw holes top and bottom; top and bottom ends bent to form pronged legs of length to match thickness of insulation or sheathing; and raised rib-stiffened strap, 5/8 inch (16 mm) wide by 6 inches (152 mm) long, stamped into center to provide a slot between strap and base for inserting connector section. Self-adhering, modified bituminous gasket fits behind anchor plate and extends beyond pronged legs. Connector section consists of a triangular wire tie and rigid PVC extrusion with snap-in grooves for inserting continuous wire.
 - a. <<u>Double click here to find, evaluate, and insert list of manufacturers and products.</u>>
- 15. Polymer-Coated, Steel Drill Screws for Steel Studs: ASTM C 954 except manufactured with hex washer head and neoprene or EPDM washer, No. 10 (4.83-mm) diameter by length required to penetrate steel stud flange with not less than three exposed threads, and with organic polymer coating with salt-spray resistance to red rust of more than 800 hours according to ASTM B 117.
- 16. Stainless-Steel Drill Screws for Steel Studs: ASTM C 954 except manufactured with hex washer head and neoprene or EPDM washer, No. 10 (4.83-mm) diameter by length required to penetrate steel stud flange with not less than three exposed threads; either made from Type 410 stainless steel or made with a carbon-steel drill point and 300 Series stainless-steel shank.

2.8 EMBEDDED FLASHING MATERIALS

- A. Metal Flashing: Provide metal flashing complying with [SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual"] [Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim"] and as follows:
 - 1. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 240/A 240M or ASTM A 666, Type 304, 0.016 inch (0.40 mm) thick.
 - 2. Copper: ASTM B 370, Temper H00, cold-rolled copper sheet, 16-oz./sq. ft. (4.9-kg/sq. m) weight or 0.0216 inch (0.55 mm) thick or ASTM B 370, Temper H01, high-yield copper sheet, 12-oz./sq. ft. (3.7-kg/sq. m) weight or 0.0162 inch (0.41 mm) thick.
 - 3. Fabricate continuous flashings in sections 96 inches (2400 mm) long minimum, but not exceeding 12 feet (3.7 m). Provide splice plates at joints of formed, smooth metal flashing.
 - 4. Fabricate through-wall metal flashing embedded in masonry from [stainless steel] [copper], with ribs at 3-inch (76-mm) intervals along length of flashing to provide an integral mortar bond.

- a. <u><Double click here to find, evaluate, and insert list of manufacturers and products.></u>
- 5. Fabricate through-wall flashing with snaplock receiver on exterior face where indicated to receive counterflashing.
- 6. Fabricate through-wall flashing with drip edge [where] [unless otherwise] indicated. Fabricate by extending flashing 1/2 inch (13 mm) out from wall, with outer edge bent down 30 degrees[and hemmed].
- 7. Fabricate through-wall flashing with sealant stop [where] [unless otherwise] indicated. Fabricate by bending metal back on itself 3/4 inch (19 mm) at exterior face of wall and down into joint 1/4 inch (6 mm) to form a stop for retaining sealant backer rod.
- 8. Fabricate metal [**drip edges**] [**and**] [**sealant stops**] for ribbed metal flashing from plain metal flashing of same metal as ribbed flashing and extending at least 3 inches (76 mm) into wall with hemmed inner edge to receive ribbed flashing and form a hooked seam. Form hem on upper surface of metal so that completed seam sheds water.
- 9. Fabricate metal drip edges from stainless steel. Extend at least 3 inches (76 mm) into wall and 1/2 inch (13 mm) out from wall, with outer edge bent down 30 degrees[and hemmed].
- 10. Fabricate metal sealant stops from stainless steel. Extend at least 3 inches (76 mm) into wall and out to exterior face of wall. At exterior face of wall, bend metal back on itself for 3/4 inch (19 mm) and down into joint 1/4 inch (6 mm) to form a stop for retaining sealant backer rod.
- 11. Fabricate metal expansion-joint strips from [stainless steel] [copper] to shapes indicated.
- 12. Solder metal items at corners.
- B. Flexible Flashing: Use[**one of**] the following unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Copper-Laminated Flashing: [5-oz./sq. ft. (1.5-kg/sq. m)] [7-oz./sq. ft. (2-kg/sq. m)] copper sheet bonded between two layers of glass-fiber cloth. Use only where flashing is fully concealed in masonry.
 - a. <<u>Double click here to find, evaluate, and insert list of manufacturers and products.</u>>
 - Asphalt-Coated Copper Flashing: [5-oz./sq. ft. (1.5-kg/sq. m)] [7-oz./sq. ft. (2-kg/sq. m)] copper sheet coated with flexible asphalt. Use only where flashing is fully concealed in masonry.
 - a. <<u>Double click here to find, evaluate, and insert list of manufacturers and products.</u>>
 - 3. Rubberized-Asphalt Flashing: Composite flashing product consisting of a pliable, adhesive rubberized-asphalt compound, bonded to a high-density, cross-laminated polyethylene film to produce an overall thickness of not less than [0.030 inch (0.76 mm)] [0.040 inch (1.02 mm)].
 - a. <u><Double click here to find, evaluate, and insert list of manufacturers and products.></u>
 - b. Accessories: Provide preformed corners, end dams, other special shapes, and seaming materials produced by flashing manufacturer.

- 4. Butyl Rubber Flashing: Composite, self-adhesive, flashing product consisting of a pliable, butyl rubber compound, bonded to a high-density polyethylene film, aluminum foil, or spunbonded polyolefin to produce an overall thickness of not less than [0.030 inch (0.76 mm)] [0.040 inch (1.02 mm)].
 - a. <<u>Couble click here to find, evaluate, and insert list of manufacturers and products.</u>>
 - b. Accessories: Provide preformed corners, end dams, other special shapes, and seaming materials produced by flashing manufacturer.
- 5. Elastomeric Thermoplastic Flashing: Composite flashing product consisting of a polyester-reinforced ethylene interpolymer alloy.
 - a. <<u>Double click here to find, evaluate, and insert list of manufacturers and products.</u>>
 - b. Monolithic Sheet: Elastomeric thermoplastic flashing, 0.040 inch (1.02 mm) thick.
 - c. Self-Adhesive Sheet: Elastomeric thermoplastic flashing, 0.025 inch (0.64 mm) thick, with a 0.015-inch- (0.38-mm-) thick coating of adhesive.
 - d. Self-Adhesive Sheet with Drip Edge: Elastomeric thermoplastic flashing, 0.025 inch (0.64 mm) thick, with a 0.015-inch- (0.38-mm-) thick coating of rubberized-asphalt adhesive. Where flashing extends to face of masonry, rubberized-asphalt coating is held back approximately 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) from edge.
 - 1) Color: [Gray] [White] [Tan/buff] [Black].
 - e. Accessories: Provide preformed corners, end dams, other special shapes, and seaming materials produced by flashing manufacturer.
- 6. EPDM Flashing: Sheet flashing product made from ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer, complying with ASTM D 4637/D 4637M, 0.040 inch (1.02 mm) thick.
 - a. <<u>Couble click here to find, evaluate, and insert list of manufacturers and products.></u>
- C. Application: Unless otherwise indicated, use the following:
 - 1. Where flashing is indicated to receive counterflashing, use metal flashing.
 - 2. Where flashing is indicated to be turned down at or beyond the wall face, use metal flashing.
 - 3. Where flashing is partly exposed and is indicated to terminate at the wall face, use metal flashing [with a drip edge] [with a sealant stop] [or flexible flashing with a metal drip edge] [or elastomeric thermoplastic flashing with a drip edge] [or flexible flashing with a metal sealant stop].
 - 4. Where flashing is fully concealed, use [metal flashing] [or] [flexible flashing].
- D. Solder and Sealants for Sheet Metal Flashings: [As specified in Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."]
 - 1. Solder for Stainless Steel: ASTM B 32, [Grade Sn60] [Grade Sn96], with acid flux of type recommended by stainless-steel sheet manufacturer.

- 2. Solder for Copper: ASTM B 32, [Grade Sn50] [with maximum lead content of 0.2 percent].
- 3. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, chemically curing [**urethane**] [**polysulfide**] [**silicone**] sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal flashing and remain watertight.
- E. Adhesives, Primers, and Seam Tapes for Flashings: Flashing manufacturer's standard products or products recommended by flashing manufacturer for bonding flashing sheets to each other and to substrates.
- F. Termination Bars for Flexible Flashing: [Aluminum] [Stainless steel] steel bars [0.075 inch by 1 inch (1.9 mm by 25 mm)] [1/8 inch by 1 inch (3 mm by 25 mm)].
- G. Termination Bars for Flexible Flashing: Stainless steel sheet 0.019 inch by 1-1/2 inches (0.48 mm by 38 mm) with a 3/8 inch (9.5 mm) sealant flange at top.
- H. Termination Bars for Flexible Flashing: Aluminum sheet 0.064 inch by 1-1/2 inches (01.6 mm by 38 mm) with a 3/8 inch (9.5 mm) sealant flange at top.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS MASONRY ACCESSORIES

- A. Compressible Filler: Premolded filler strips complying with ASTM D 1056, Grade 2A1; compressible up to 35 percent; of width and thickness indicated; formulated from [neoprene] [urethane] [or] [PVC].
- B. Weep/Vent Products: Use[one of] the following unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Wicking Material: Absorbent rope, made from [cotton] [or] [UV-resistant synthetic fiber], 1/4 to 3/8 inch (6 to 10 mm) in diameter, in length required to produce 2-inch (50-mm) exposure on exterior and 18 inches (450 mm) in cavity. Use only for weeps.
 - 2. Round Plastic Weep/Vent Tubing: Medium-density polyethylene, 3/8-inch (9-mm) OD by 4 inches (100 mm) long.
 - 3. Rectangular Plastic Weep/Vent Tubing: Clear butyrate, 3/8 by 1-1/2 by 3-1/2 inches (9 by 38 by 89 mm) long.
 - 4. Cellular Plastic Weep/Vent: One-piece, flexible extrusion made from UV-resistant polypropylene copolymer, full height and width of head joint and depth 1/8 inch (3 mm) less than depth of outer wythe, in color selected from manufacturer's standard.
 - a. <<u>Double click here to find, evaluate, and insert list of manufacturers and products.></u>
 - 5. Mesh Weep/Vent: Free-draining mesh; made from polyethylene strands, full height and width of head joint and depth 1/8 inch (3 mm) less than depth of outer wythe; in color selected from manufacturer's standard.
 - a. <<u>Couble click here to find, evaluate, and insert list of manufacturers and products.</u>>
 - 6. Aluminum Weep Hole/Vent: Units made from sheet aluminum, designed to fit into a head joint and consisting of a vertical channel, with louvers stamped in web and with a

top flap to keep mortar out of the head joint; factory primed and painted before installation to comply with Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" in color selected by Architect.

- a. <<u>Couble click here to find, evaluate, and insert list of manufacturers and products.</u>>
- 7. Vinyl Weep Hole/Vent: Units made from flexible PVC, designed to fit into a head joint and consisting of a louvered vertical leg, flexible wings to seal against ends of masonry units, and a top flap to keep mortar out of the head joint; in color selected by Architect.
 - a. <<u>Double click here to find, evaluate, and insert list of manufacturers and products.</u>>
- C. Cavity Drainage Material: Free-draining mesh, made from polymer strands that will not degrade within the wall cavity.
 - 1. < Double click here to find, evaluate, and insert list of manufacturers and products.>
 - 2. Configuration: Provide one of the following:
 - a. Strips, full depth of cavity and 10 inches (250 mm) high, with dovetail-shaped notches 7 inches (175 mm) deep that prevent clogging with mortar droppings.
 - b. Strips, not less than [3/4 inch (19 mm)] [1-1/2 inches (38 mm)] thick and 10 inches (250 mm) high, with dimpled surface designed to catch mortar droppings and prevent weep holes from clogging with mortar.
 - c. Sheets or strips, full depth of cavity and installed to full height of cavity.
 - d. Sheets or strips not less than [3/4 inch (19 mm)] [1 inch (25 mm)] <Insert thickness> thick and installed to full height of cavity with additional strips 4 inches (100 mm) high at weep holes and thick enough to fill entire depth of cavity and prevent weep holes from clogging with mortar.

2.10 MASONRY CLEANERS

- A. Proprietary Acidic Cleaner: Manufacturer's standard-strength cleaner designed for removing mortar/grout stains, efflorescence, and other new construction stains from new masonry without discoloring or damaging masonry surfaces. Use product expressly approved for intended use by cleaner manufacturer and manufacturer of masonry units being cleaned.
 - 1. <<u>Couble click here to find, evaluate, and insert list of manufacturers and products.</u>

2.11 MORTAR MIXES

- A. General: Do not use admixtures, including pigments, air-entraining agents, accelerators, retarders, water-repellent agents, antifreeze compounds, or other admixtures unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Do not use calcium chloride in mortar or grout.
 - 2. Use [portland cement-lime] [masonry cement] [or] [mortar cement] mortar unless otherwise indicated.

- 3. For exterior masonry, use [portland cement-lime] [masonry cement] [or] [mortar cement] mortar.
- 4. For reinforced masonry, use [portland cement-lime] [masonry cement] [or] [mortar cement] mortar.
- 5. Add cold-weather admixture (if used) at same rate for all mortar that will be exposed to view, regardless of weather conditions, to ensure that mortar color is consistent.
- B. Preblended, Dry Mortar Mix: Furnish dry mortar ingredients in form of a preblended mix. Measure quantities by weight to ensure accurate proportions, and thoroughly blend ingredients before delivering to Project site.
- C. Mortar for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 270, [**Proportion**] [**Property**] Specification. Use Type N unless another type is indicated.
 - 1. For masonry below grade or in contact with earth, use [Type M] [Type S].
- D. Pigmented Mortar: Use colored cement product[or select and proportion pigments with other ingredients to produce color required. Do not add pigments to colored cement products].
 - 1. Pigments shall not exceed 10 percent of portland cement by weight.
 - 2. Pigments shall not exceed 5 percent of [masonry cement] [or] [mortar cement] by weight.
 - 3. Mix to match Architect's sample.
 - 4. Application: Use pigmented mortar for exposed mortar joints.
- E. Colored-Aggregate Mortar: Produce required mortar color by using colored aggregates and natural color or white cement as necessary to produce required mortar color.
 - 1. Mix to match Architect's sample.
 - 2. Application: Use colored aggregate mortar for exposed mortar joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Leave openings for equipment to be installed before completing masonry. After installing equipment, complete masonry to match the construction immediately adjacent to opening.

- B. Use full-size units without cutting if possible. If cutting is required to provide a continuous pattern or to fit adjoining construction, cut units with motor-driven saws; provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Allow units to dry before laying unless wetting of units is specified. Install cut units with cut surfaces and, where possible, cut edges concealed.
- C. Select and arrange units for exposed unit masonry to produce a uniform blend of colors and textures. Mix units from several pallets or cubes as they are placed.
- D. Matching Existing Masonry: Match coursing, bonding, color, and texture of existing masonry.
- E. Wetting of Brick: Wet brick before laying if initial rate of absorption exceeds 30 g/30 sq. in. (30 g/194 sq. cm) per minute when tested according to ASTM C 67. Allow units to absorb water so they are damp but not wet at time of laying.

3.3 TOLERANCES

- A. Dimensions and Locations of Elements:
 - 1. For dimensions in cross section or elevation, do not vary by more than plus 1/2 inch (12 mm) or minus 1/4 inch (6 mm).
 - 2. For location of elements in plan, do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/2 inch (12 mm).
 - 3. For location of elements in elevation, do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/4 inch (6 mm) in a story height or 1/2 inch (12 mm) total.
- B. Lines and Levels:
 - 1. For bed joints and top surfaces of bearing walls, do not vary from level by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet (6 mm in 3 m), or 1/2 inch (12 mm) maximum.
 - 2. For conspicuous horizontal lines, such as lintels, sills, parapets, and reveals, do not vary from level by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet (3 mm in 3 m), 1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m), or 1/2 inch (12 mm) maximum.
 - 3. For vertical lines and surfaces, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet (6 mm in 3 m), 3/8 inch in 20 feet (9 mm in 6 m), or 1/2 inch (12 mm) maximum.
 - 4. For conspicuous vertical lines, such as external corners, door jambs, reveals, and expansion and control joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet (3 mm in 3 m), 1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m), or 1/2 inch (12 mm) maximum.
 - 5. For lines and surfaces, do not vary from straight by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet (6 mm in 3 m), 3/8 inch in 20 feet (9 mm in 6 m), or 1/2 inch (12 mm) maximum.
 - 6. For vertical alignment of exposed head joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet (6 mm in 3 m), or 1/2 inch (12 mm) maximum.
 - 7. For faces of adjacent exposed masonry units, do not vary from flush alignment by more than 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) except due to warpage of masonry units within tolerances specified for warpage of units.
- C. Joints:
 - 1. For bed joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch (3 mm), with a maximum thickness limited to 1/2 inch (12 mm).

- 2. For exposed bed joints, do not vary from bed-joint thickness of adjacent courses by more than 1/8 inch (3 mm).
- 3. For head and collar joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus 3/8 inch (9 mm) or minus 1/4 inch (6 mm).
- 4. For exposed head joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch (3 mm).[Do not vary from adjacent bed-joint and head-joint thicknesses by more than 1/8 inch (3 mm).]
- 5. For exposed bed joints and head joints of stacked bond, do not vary from a straight line by more than 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) from one masonry unit to the next.

3.4 LAYING MASONRY WALLS

- A. Lay out walls in advance for accurate spacing of surface bond patterns with uniform joint thicknesses and for accurate location of openings, movement-type joints, returns, and offsets. Avoid using less-than-half-size units, particularly at corners, jambs, and, where possible, at other locations.
- B. Bond Pattern for Exposed Masonry: Unless otherwise indicated, lay exposed masonry in [running bond] [stack bond] [one-third running bond] [Flemish bond] [English bond]
 [bond pattern indicated on Drawings]; do not use units with less-than-nominal 4-inch (100-mm) horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.
- C. Stopping and Resuming Work: Stop work by stepping back units in each course from those in course below; do not tooth. When resuming work, clean masonry surfaces that are to receive mortar, remove loose masonry units and mortar, and wet brick if required before laying fresh masonry.
- D. Built-in Work: As construction progresses, build in items specified in this and other Sections. Fill in solidly with masonry around built-in items.
- E. Fill space between steel frames and masonry solidly with mortar unless otherwise indicated.

3.5 MORTAR BEDDING AND JOINTING

- A. Lay[**solid**] masonry units with completely filled bed and head joints; butter ends with sufficient mortar to fill head joints and shove into place. Do not deeply furrow bed joints or slush head joints.
- B. Lay [hollow brick] [and] [CMUs] with face shells fully bedded in mortar and with head joints of depth equal to bed joints. At starting course, fully bed entire units, including area under cells.
 - 1. At anchors and ties, fully bed units and fill cells with mortar as needed to fully embed anchors and ties in mortar.
- C. Set [stone] [cast-stone] trim units in full bed of mortar with full vertical joints.
 - 1. Clean soiled surfaces with fiber brush and soap powder and rinse thoroughly with clear water.
 - 2. Allow cleaned surfaces to dry before setting.

- 3. Wet joint surfaces thoroughly before applying mortar.
- 4. Rake out mortar joints for pointing with sealant.
- D. Tool exposed joints slightly concave when thumbprint hard, using a jointer larger than joint thickness unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. For glazed masonry units, use a nonmetallic jointer 3/4 inch (19 mm) or more in width.

3.6 ANCHORED MASONRY VENEERS

- A. Anchor masonry veneers to [wall framing] [and] [concrete and masonry backup] with [seismic] masonry-veneer anchors to comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Fasten [screw-attached] [and] [seismic] anchors [through sheathing to wall framing] [and] [to concrete and masonry backup] with metal fasteners of type indicated. Use two fasteners unless anchor design only uses one fastener.
 - 2. Embed [tie sections] [connector sections and continuous wire] in masonry joints.
 - 3. Locate anchor sections to allow maximum vertical differential movement of ties up and down.
 - 4. Space anchors as indicated, but not more than 18 inches (458 mm) o.c. vertically and 24 inches (610 mm) o.c. horizontally, with not less than one anchor for each 2 sq. ft. (0.2 sq. m) of wall area. Install additional anchors within 12 inches (305 mm) of openings and at intervals, not exceeding 8 inches (203 mm), around perimeter.
 - 5. Space anchors as indicated, but not more than 16 inches (406 mm) o.c. vertically and 25 inches (635 mm) o.c. horizontally, with not less than one anchor for each [2.67 sq. ft. (0.25 sq. m)] [3.5 sq. ft. (0.33 sq. m)] of wall area. Install additional anchors within 12 inches (305 mm) of openings and at intervals, not exceeding 36 inches (914 mm), around perimeter.
 - 6. Space anchors as indicated, but not more than 18 inches (458 mm) o.c. vertically and horizontally. Install additional anchors within 12 inches (305 mm) of openings and at intervals, not exceeding 24 inches (610 mm), around perimeter.
- B. Provide not less than [2 inches (50 mm)] [1 inch (25 mm)] <Insert distance> of airspace between back of masonry veneer and face of [sheathing] [insulation].
 - 1. Keep airspace clean of mortar droppings and other materials during construction. Bevel beds away from airspace, to minimize mortar protrusions into airspace. Do not attempt to trowel or remove mortar fins protruding into airspace.

3.7 ANCHORING MASONRY TO STRUCTURAL STEEL AND CONCRETE

- A. Anchor masonry to structural steel and concrete, where masonry abuts or faces structural steel or concrete to comply with the following:
 - Provide an open space not less than [1/2 inch (13 mm)] [1 inch (25 mm)] [2 inches (50 mm)] wide between masonry and structural steel or concrete unless otherwise indicated. Keep open space free of mortar and other rigid materials.
 - 2. Anchor masonry with anchors embedded in masonry joints and attached to structure.

3. Space anchors as indicated, but not more than 24 inches (610 mm) o.c. vertically and 36 inches (915 mm) o.c. horizontally.

3.8 EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. General: Install expansion-joint materials in unit masonry as masonry progresses. Do not allow materials to span expansion joints without provision to allow for in-plane wall or partition movement.
- B. Form expansion joints as follows:
 - 1. Build flanges of metal expansion strips into masonry. Lap each joint 4 inches (100 mm) in direction of water flow. Seal joints below grade and at junctures with horizontal expansion joints if any.
 - 2. Build flanges of factory-fabricated, expansion-joint units into masonry.
 - 3. Build in compressible joint fillers where indicated.
 - 4. Form open joint full depth of brick wythe and of width indicated, but not less than [3/8 inch (10 mm)] [1/2 inch (13 mm)] <Insert minimum width> for installation of sealant and backer rod specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
- C. Provide horizontal, pressure-relieving joints by either leaving an airspace or inserting a compressible filler of width required for installing sealant and backer rod specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants," but not less than [3/8 inch (10 mm)] <Insert minimum width>.
 - 1. Locate horizontal, pressure-relieving joints beneath shelf angles supporting masonry.

3.9 LINTELS

- A. Install steel lintels where indicated.
- B. Provide minimum bearing of 8 inches (200 mm) at each jamb unless otherwise indicated.

3.10 FLASHING, WEEP HOLES, AND VENTS

- A. General: Install embedded flashing and weep holes in masonry at shelf angles, lintels, ledges, other obstructions to downward flow of water in wall, and where indicated.[Install vents at shelf angles, ledges, and other obstructions to upward flow of air in cavities, and where indicated.]
- B. Install flashing as follows unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Prepare masonry surfaces so they are smooth and free from projections that could puncture flashing. Where flashing is within mortar joint, place through-wall flashing on sloping bed of mortar and cover with mortar. Before covering with mortar, seal penetrations in flashing with adhesive, sealant, or tape[**as recommended by flashing manufacturer**].

- 2. Extend flashing through veneer, across airspace behind veneer, and up face of sheathing at least 8 inches (200 mm); with upper edge tucked under [water-resistive barrier] [air barrier], lapping at least 4 inches (100 mm).[Fasten upper edge of flexible flashing to sheathing through termination bar.]
- 3. At lintels and shelf angles, extend flashing a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm) into masonry at each end. At heads and sills, extend flashing 6 inches (150 mm) at ends and turn up not less than 2 inches (50 mm) to form end dams.
- 4. Interlock end joints of ribbed sheet metal flashing by overlapping ribs not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) or as recommended by flashing manufacturer, and seal lap with elastomeric sealant complying with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for application indicated.
- 5. Install metal [**drip edges**] [**and**] [**sealant stops**] with ribbed sheet metal flashing by interlocking hemmed edges to form hooked seam. Seal seam with elastomeric sealant complying with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for application indicated.
- 6. Install metal drip edges beneath flexible flashing at exterior face of wall. Stop flexible flashing 1/2 inch (13 mm) back from outside face of wall, and adhere flexible flashing to top of metal drip edge.
- 7. Install metal flashing termination beneath flexible flashing at exterior face of wall. Stop flexible flashing 1/2 inch (13 mm) back from outside face of wall, and adhere flexible flashing to top of metal flashing termination.
- 8. Cut flexible flashing off flush with face of wall after masonry wall construction is completed.
- C. Install reglets and nailers for flashing and other related construction where they are shown to be built into masonry.
- D. Install weep holes in veneers in head joints of first course of masonry immediately above embedded flashing.
 - 1. Use [**specified weep/vent products**] [**or**] [**open-head joints**] to form weep holes.
 - 2. Use wicking material to form weep holes above flashing under brick sills. Turn wicking down at lip of sill to be as inconspicuous as possible.
 - 3. Space weep holes 24 inches (600 mm) o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Space weep holes formed from [**plastic tubing**] [**or**] [**wicking material**] 16 inches (400 mm) o.c.
 - 5. Cover cavity side of weep holes with plastic insect screening at cavities insulated with loose-fill insulation.
 - 6. Trim wicking material flush with outside face of wall after mortar has set.
- E. Place cavity drainage material in airspace behind veneers to comply with configuration requirements for cavity drainage material in "Miscellaneous Masonry Accessories" Article.
- F. Install vents in head joints in exterior wythes at spacing indicated. Use [specified weep/vent products] [or] [open-head joints] to form vents.
 - 1. Close cavities off vertically and horizontally with blocking in manner indicated. Install through-wall flashing and weep holes above horizontal blocking.

- 3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
 - A. Testing and Inspecting: Owner will engage special inspectors to perform tests and inspections and prepare reports. Allow inspectors access to scaffolding and work areas as needed to perform tests and inspections. Retesting of materials that fail to comply with specified requirements shall be done at Contractor's expense.
 - B. Inspections: Special inspections according to Level B in TMS 402/ACI 530/ASCE 5.
 - 1. Begin masonry construction only after inspectors have verified proportions of siteprepared mortar.
 - C. Testing Prior to Construction: One set of tests.
 - D. Clay Masonry Unit Test: For each type of unit provided, according to ASTM C 67 for compressive strength.
 - E. Concrete Masonry Unit Test: For each type of unit provided, according to ASTM C 140 for compressive strength.
 - F. Mortar Aggregate Ratio Test (Proportion Specification): For each mix provided, according to ASTM C 780.
 - G. Mortar Test (Property Specification): For each mix provided, according to ASTM C 780. Test mortar for [mortar air content] [and] [compressive strength].

3.12 REPAIRING, POINTING, AND CLEANING

- A. Remove and replace masonry units that are loose, chipped, broken, stained, or otherwise damaged or that do not match adjoining units. Install new units to match adjoining units; install in fresh mortar, pointed to eliminate evidence of replacement.
- B. Pointing: During the tooling of joints, enlarge voids and holes, except weep holes, and completely fill with mortar. Point up joints, including corners, openings, and adjacent construction, to provide a neat, uniform appearance. Prepare joints for sealant application, where indicated.
- C. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean unit masonry as work progresses by dry brushing to remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.
- D. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed masonry as follows:
 - 1. Remove large mortar particles by hand with wooden paddles and nonmetallic scrape hoes or chisels.
 - 2. Test cleaning methods on sample wall panel; leave one-half of panel uncleaned for comparison purposes. Obtain Architect's approval of sample cleaning before proceeding with cleaning of masonry.
 - 3. Protect adjacent stone and nonmasonry surfaces from contact with cleaner by covering them with liquid strippable masking agent or polyethylene film and waterproof masking tape.

- 4. Wet wall surfaces with water before applying cleaners; remove cleaners promptly by rinsing surfaces thoroughly with clear water.
- 5. Clean brick by bucket-and-brush hand-cleaning method described in BIA Technical Notes 20.
- 6. Clean masonry with a proprietary acidic cleaner applied according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- 7. Clean stone trim to comply with stone supplier's written instructions.
- 8. Clean limestone units to comply with recommendations in ILI's "Indiana Limestone Handbook."

3.13 MASONRY WASTE DISPOSAL

- A. Salvageable Materials: Unless otherwise indicated, excess masonry materials are Contractor's property. At completion of unit masonry work, remove from Project site.
- B. Waste Disposal as Fill Material: Dispose of clean masonry waste, including excess or soilcontaminated sand, waste mortar, and broken masonry units, by crushing and mixing with fill material as fill is placed.
 - 1. Crush masonry waste to less than 4 inches (100 mm) in each dimension.
 - 2. Mix masonry waste with at least two parts of specified fill material for each part of masonry waste. Fill material is specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
 - 3. Do not dispose of masonry waste as fill within 18 inches (450 mm) of finished grade.
- C. Excess Masonry Waste: Remove excess clean masonry waste that cannot be used as fill, as described above or recycled, and other masonry waste, and legally dispose of off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 042613

SECTION 051200 - STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Structural steel.
 - 2. Prefabricated building columns.
 - 3. Field-installed shear connectors.
 - 4. Grout.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 051213 "Architecturally Exposed Structural Steel Framing" for additional requirements for architecturally exposed structural steel.
 - 2. Section 053100 "Steel Decking" for field installation of shear connectors through deck.
 - 3. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for [steel lintels and shelf angles not attached to structural-steel frame] [miscellaneous steel fabrications] [and] [other steel items] not defined as structural steel.
 - 4. [Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting"] [and] [Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings"] for surface-preparation and priming requirements.
 - 5. Section 133419 "Metal Building Systems" for structural steel.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Structural Steel: Elements of the structural frame indicated on Drawings and as described in AISC 303, "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."
- B. Seismic-Load-Resisting System: Elements of structural-steel frame designated as "SLRS" or along grid lines designated as "SLRS" on Drawings, including columns, beams, and braces and their connections.
- C. Heavy Sections: Rolled and built-up sections as follows:
 - 1. Shapes included in ASTM A 6/A 6M with flanges thicker than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm).
 - 2. Welded built-up members with plates thicker than 2 inches (50 mm).
 - 3. Column base plates thicker than 2 inches (50 mm).

- D. Protected Zone: Structural members or portions of structural members indicated as "Protected Zone" on Drawings. Connections of structural and nonstructural elements to protected zones are limited.
- E. Demand Critical Welds: Those welds, the failure of which would result in significant degradation of the strength and stiffness of the Seismic-Load-Resisting System and which are indicated as "Demand Critical" or "Seismic Critical" on Drawings.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.
- B. Coordinate installation of anchorage items to be embedded in or attached to other construction without delaying the Work. Provide setting diagrams, sheet metal templates, instructions, and directions for installation.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at [**Project site**] <**Insert location**>.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals:
 - 1. <a>

 Couble click to insert sustainable design text for recycled content.
- C. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication of structural-steel components.
 - 1. Include details of cuts, connections, splices, camber, holes, and other pertinent data.
 - 2. Include embedment Drawings.
 - 3. Indicate welds by standard AWS symbols, distinguishing between shop and field welds, and show size, length, and type of each weld. Show backing bars that are to be removed and supplemental fillet welds where backing bars are to remain.
 - 4. Indicate type, size, and length of bolts, distinguishing between shop and field bolts. Identify pretensioned and slip-critical, high-strength bolted connections.
 - 5. Identify members and connections of the Seismic-Load-Resisting System.
 - 6. Indicate locations and dimensions of protected zones.
 - 7. Identify demand critical welds.
- D. Welding Procedure Specifications (WPSs) and Procedure Qualification Records (PQRs): Provide according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for each welded joint [whether prequalified or qualified by testing] [qualified by testing], including the following:

- 1. Power source (constant current or constant voltage).
- 2. Electrode manufacturer and trade name, for demand critical welds.
- E. Delegated-Design Submittal: For structural-steel connections indicated to comply with design loads, include analysis data[signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation].

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For [Installer] [fabricator] [shop-painting applicators] [professional engineer] [testing agency].
- B. Welding certificates.
- C. Paint Compatibility Certificates: From manufacturers of topcoats applied over shop primers, certifying that shop primers are compatible with topcoats.
- D. Mill test reports for structural steel, including chemical and physical properties.
- E. Product Test Reports: For the following:
 - 1. Bolts, nuts, and washers including mechanical properties and chemical analysis.
 - 2. Direct-tension indicators.
 - 3. Tension-control, high-strength, bolt-nut-washer assemblies.
 - 4. Shear stud connectors.
 - 5. Shop primers.
 - 6. Nonshrink grout.
 - 7. <Insert product>.
- F. Survey of existing conditions.
- G. Source quality-control reports.
- H. Field quality-control[and special inspection] reports.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: A qualified fabricator that participates in the AISC Quality Certification Program and is designated an AISC-Certified Plant, Category STD[, or is accredited by the IAS Fabricator Inspection Program for Structural Steel (AC 172)].
- B. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who participates in the AISC Quality Certification Program and is designated an AISC-Certified Erector, [Category ACSE] [Category CSE].
- C. Shop-Painting Applicators: Qualified according to AISC's Sophisticated Paint [Endorsement P1] [Endorsement P2] [Endorsement P3] or to SSPC-QP 3, "Standard Procedure for Evaluating Qualifications of Shop Painting Applicators."

- D. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code Steel."
 - 1. Welders and welding operators performing work on bottom-flange, demand-critical welds shall pass the supplemental welder qualification testing, as required by AWS D1.8/D1.8M. FCAW-S and FCAW-G shall be considered separate processes for welding personnel qualification.
- E. Comply with applicable provisions of the following specifications and documents:
 - 1. AISC 303.
 - 2. AISC 341 and AISC 341s1.
 - 3. AISC 360.
 - 4. RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials to permit easy access for inspection and identification. Keep steel members off ground and spaced by using pallets, dunnage, or other supports and spacers. Protect steel members and packaged materials from corrosion and deterioration.
 - 1. Do not store materials on structure in a manner that might cause distortion, damage, or overload to members or supporting structures. Repair or replace damaged materials or structures as directed.
- B. Store fasteners in a protected place in sealed containers with manufacturer's labels intact.
 - 1. Fasteners may be repackaged provided Owner's testing and inspecting agency observes repackaging and seals containers.
 - 2. Clean and relubricate bolts and nuts that become dry or rusty before use.
 - 3. Comply with manufacturers' written recommendations for cleaning and lubricating ASTM F 1852 fasteners and for retesting fasteners after lubrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Connections: Provide details of [simple shear] connections required by the Contract Documents to be selected or completed by structural-steel fabricator [, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer,] to withstand loads indicated and comply with other information and restrictions indicated.
 - 1. Select and complete connections using [schematic details indicated] [and] [AISC 360] <Insert source>.
 - 2. Use [Load and Resistance Factor Design; data are given at factored-load level] [Allowable Stress Design; data are given at service-load level].
- B. Moment Connections: [Type PR, partially] [Type FR, fully] restrained.

- C. Construction: [Moment frame] [Braced frame] [Shear wall system] [Combined system of moment frame and braced frame] [Combined system of moment frame and shear walls] [Combined system of braced frame and shear walls] [Combined system of moment frame, braced frame, and shear walls].
- 2.2 STRUCTURAL-STEEL MATERIALS
 - A. <<u>Couble click to insert sustainable design text for recycled content.</u>
 - B. W-Shapes: [ASTM A 992/A 992M] [ASTM A 572/A 572M, Grade 50 (345)] [ASTM A 529/A 529M, Grade 50 (345)] [ASTM A 913/A 913M, Grade 50 (345)].
 - C. Channels, Angles[, M] [, S]-Shapes: [ASTM A 36/A 36M] [ASTM A 572/A 572M, Grade 50 (345)] [ASTM A 529/A 529M, Grade 50 (345)] [ASTM A 913/A 913M, Grade 50 (345)].
 - D. Plate and Bar: [ASTM A 36/A 36M] [ASTM A 572/A 572M, Grade 50 (345)] [ASTM A 529/A 529M, Grade 50 (345)].
 - E. Corrosion-Resisting Structural-Steel Shapes, Plates, and Bars: ASTM A 588/A 588M, Grade 50 (345).
 - F. Cold-Formed Hollow Structural Sections: ASTM A 500/A 500M, [Grade B] [Grade C], structural tubing.
 - G. Corrosion-Resisting, Cold-Formed Hollow Structural Sections: ASTM A 847/A 847M, structural tubing.
 - H. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E or Type S, Grade B.
 - 1. Weight Class: [Standard] [Extra strong] [Double-extra strong].
 - 2. Finish: [Black] [Galvanized] [Black except where indicated to be galvanized].
 - I. Steel Castings: ASTM A 216/A 216M, Grade WCB with supplementary requirement S11.
 - J. Steel Forgings: ASTM A 668/A 668M.
 - K. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS requirements.

2.3 BOLTS, CONNECTORS, AND ANCHORS

- A. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 325 (ASTM A 325M), Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A 563, Grade C, (ASTM A 563M, Class 8S) heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F 436 (ASTM F 436M), Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers; all with plain finish.
 - 1. Direct-Tension Indicators: ASTM F 959, Type 325 (ASTM F 959M, Type 8.8), compressible-washer type with plain finish.

- B. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 490 (ASTM A 490M), Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts[or tension-control, bolt-nut-washer assemblies with splined ends];
 ASTM A 563, Grade DH, (ASTM A 563M, Class 10S) heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F 436 (ASTM F 436M), Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers with plain finish.
 - 1. Direct-Tension Indicators: ASTM F 959, Type 490 (ASTM F 959M, Type 10.9), compressible-washer type with plain finish.
- C. Zinc-Coated High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 325 (ASTM A 325M), Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A 563, Grade DH (ASTM A 563M, Class 10S) heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F 436 (ASTM F 436M), Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers.
 - 1. Finish: [Hot-dip zinc coating] [Mechanically deposited zinc coating] [Hot-dip or mechanically deposited zinc coating].
 - 2. Direct-Tension Indicators: ASTM F 959, Type 325 (ASTM F 959M, Type 8.8), compressible-washer type with [mechanically deposited zinc coating] [mechanically deposited zinc coating, baked epoxy-coated] finish.
- D. Tension-Control, High-Strength Bolt-Nut-Washer Assemblies: ASTM F 1852, Type 1, [heavy-hex] [round] head assemblies consisting of steel structural bolts with splined ends, heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts, and hardened carbon-steel washers.
 - 1. Finish: [Plain] [Mechanically deposited zinc coating].
- E. Shear Connectors: ASTM A 108, Grades 1015 through 1020, headed-stud type, cold-finished carbon steel; AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Type B.
- F. Unheaded Anchor Rods: [ASTM F 1554, Grade 36] [ASTM F 1554, Grade 55, weldable] [ASTM A 354] [ASTM A 449] [ASTM A 572/A 572M, Grade 50 (345)] [ASTM A 36/A 36M].
 - 1. Configuration: [Straight] [Hooked].
 - 2. Nuts: ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M) [heavy-]hex carbon steel.
 - 3. Plate Washers: ASTM A 36/A 36M carbon steel.
 - 4. Washers: ASTM F 436 (ASTM F 436M), Type 1, hardened carbon steel.
 - 5. Finish: [Plain] [Hot-dip zinc coating, ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class C] [Mechanically deposited zinc coating, ASTM B 695, Class 50].
- G. Headed Anchor Rods: [ASTM F 1554, Grade 36] [ASTM F 1554, Grade 55, weldable] [ASTM A 354] [ASTM A 449], straight.
 - 1. Nuts: ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M) [heavy-]hex carbon steel.
 - 2. Plate Washers: ASTM A 36/A 36M carbon steel.
 - 3. Washers: ASTM F 436 (ASTM F 436M), Type 1, hardened carbon steel.
 - 4. Finish: [Plain] [Hot-dip zinc coating, ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class C] [Mechanically deposited zinc coating, ASTM B 695, Class 50].
- H. Threaded Rods: [ASTM A 36/A 36M] [ASTM A 193/A 193M, Grade B7] [ASTM A 354, Grade BD] [ASTM A 449] [ASTM A 572/A 572M, Grade 50 (345)].

- 1. Nuts: ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M) [heavy-]hex carbon steel.
- 2. Washers: [ASTM F 436 (ASTM F 436M), Type 1, hardened] [ASTM A 36/A 36M] carbon steel.
- 3. Finish: [Plain] [Hot-dip zinc coating, ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class C] [Mechanically deposited zinc coating, ASTM B 695, Class 50].
- I. [Clevises] [and] [Turnbuckles]: Made from cold-finished carbon steel bars, ASTM A 108, Grade 1035.
- J. Eye Bolts and Nuts: Made from cold-finished carbon steel bars, ASTM A 108, Grade 1030.
- K. Sleeve Nuts: Made from cold-finished carbon steel bars, ASTM A 108, Grade 1018.
- L. Structural Slide Bearings: Low-friction assemblies, of configuration indicated, that provide vertical transfer of loads and allow horizontal movement perpendicular to plane of expansion joint while resisting movement within plane of expansion joint.
 - 1. <Double click here to find, evaluate, and insert list of manufacturers and products.>
 - 2. Mating Surfaces: [PTFE and PTFE] [PTFE and mirror-finished stainless steel].
 - 3. Coefficient of Friction: Not more than [0.03] [0.04] [0.05] [0.06] [0.10] [0.12] <Insert value>.
 - 4. Design Load: Not less than [2,000 psi (13.7 MPa)] [5,000 psi (34 MPa)] [6,000 psi (41 MPa)] <Insert value>.
 - 5. Total Movement Capability: [2 inches (50 mm)] <Insert dimension>.

2.4 PRIMER

- A. Primer: Comply with [Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."] [Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings."] [Section 099113 "Exterior Painting," Section 099123 "Interior Painting," and Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings."]
- B. Primer: SSPC-Paint 25, [Type I] [Type II], zinc oxide, alkyd, linseed oil primer.
- C. Primer: SSPC-Paint 25 BCS, [Type I] [Type II], zinc oxide, alkyd, linseed oil primer.
- D. Primer: SSPC-Paint 23, latex primer.
- E. Primer: Fabricator's standard lead- and chromate-free, nonasphaltic, rust-inhibiting primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.
- F. Galvanizing Repair Paint: [MPI#18, MPI#19, or SSPC-Paint 20] [ASTM A 780/A 780M].
- 2.5 GROUT
 - A. Metallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, factory-packaged, metallic aggregate grout, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

B. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive and nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

2.6 FABRICATION

- A. Structural Steel: Fabricate and assemble in shop to greatest extent possible. Fabricate according to AISC 303, "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges," and to AISC 360.
 - 1. Camber structural-steel members where indicated.
 - 2. Fabricate beams with rolling camber up.
 - 3. Identify high-strength structural steel according to ASTM A 6/A 6M and maintain markings until structural steel has been erected.
 - 4. Mark and match-mark materials for field assembly.
 - 5. Complete structural-steel assemblies, including welding of units, before starting shoppriming operations.
- B. Thermal Cutting: Perform thermal cutting by machine to greatest extent possible.
 - 1. Plane thermally cut edges to be welded to comply with requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- C. Bolt Holes: Cut, drill, [mechanically thermal cut,]or punch standard bolt holes perpendicular to metal surfaces.
- D. Finishing: Accurately finish ends of columns and other members transmitting bearing loads.
- E. Cleaning: Clean and prepare steel surfaces that are to remain unpainted according to [SSPC-SP 1, "Solvent Cleaning."] [SSPC-SP 2, "Hand Tool Cleaning."] [SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."]
- F. Shear Connectors: Prepare steel surfaces as recommended by manufacturer of shear connectors. Use automatic end welding of headed-stud shear connectors according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and manufacturer's written instructions.
- G. Steel Wall-Opening Framing: Select true and straight members for fabricating steel wallopening framing to be attached to structural-steel frame. Straighten as required to provide uniform, square, and true members in completed wall framing. Build up welded framing, weld exposed joints continuously, and grind smooth.
- H. Welded Door Frames: Build up welded door frames attached to structural-steel frame. Weld exposed joints continuously and grind smooth. Plug-weld fixed steel bar stops to frames. Secure removable stops to frames with countersunk machine screws, uniformly spaced not more than 10 inches (250 mm) o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Holes: Provide holes required for securing other work to structural steel and for other work to pass through steel members.
 - 1. Cut, drill, or punch holes perpendicular to steel surfaces.[**Do not thermally cut bolt** holes or enlarge holes by burning.]

- 2. Baseplate Holes: Cut, drill, mechanically thermal cut, or punch holes perpendicular to steel surfaces.
- 3. Weld threaded nuts to framing and other specialty items indicated to receive other work.

2.7 SHOP CONNECTIONS

- A. High-Strength Bolts: Shop install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.
 - 1. Joint Type: [Snug tightened] [Pretensioned] [Slip critical].
- B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M[**and AWS D1.8/D1.8M**] for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.
 - 1. Assemble and weld built-up sections by methods that maintain true alignment of axes without exceeding tolerances in AISC 303 for mill material.

2.8 PREFABRICATED BUILDING COLUMNS

- A. Prefabricated building columns consisting of load-bearing structural-steel members protected by concrete fireproofing encased in an outer non-load-bearing steel shell.
 - 1. <<u>Couble click here to find, evaluate, and insert list of manufacturers and products.</u>
- B. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Provide prefabricated building column listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for ratings indicated, based on testing according to ASTM E 119.
 - 1. Fire-Resistance Rating: [4 hours] [3 hours] [2 hours] [As indicated].

2.9 SHOP PRIMING

- A. Shop prime steel surfaces except the following:
 - 1. Surfaces embedded in concrete or mortar. Extend priming of partially embedded members to a depth of 2 inches (50 mm).
 - 2. Surfaces to be field welded.
 - 3. Surfaces of high-strength bolted, slip-critical connections.
 - 4. Surfaces to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials (applied fireproofing).
 - 5. Galvanized surfaces.
 - 6. Surfaces enclosed in interior construction.
- B. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces to be painted. Remove loose rust and mill scale and spatter, slag, or flux deposits. Prepare surfaces according to the following specifications and standards:
 - 1. SSPC-SP 2, "Hand Tool Cleaning."

- 2. SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
- 3. SSPC-SP 7/NACE No. 4, "Brush-off Blast Cleaning."
- 4. SSPC-SP 11, "Power Tool Cleaning to Bare Metal."
- 5. SSPC-SP 14/NACE No. 8, "Industrial Blast Cleaning."
- 6. SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
- 7. SSPC-SP 10/NACE No. 2, "Near-White Blast Cleaning."
- 8. SSPC-SP 5/NACE No. 1, "White Metal Blast Cleaning."
- 9. SSPC-SP 8, "Pickling."
- C. Priming: Immediately after surface preparation, apply primer according to manufacturer's written instructions and at rate recommended by SSPC to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils (0.038 mm). Use priming methods that result in full coverage of joints, corners, edges, and exposed surfaces.
 - 1. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.
 - 2. Apply two coats of shop paint to surfaces that are inaccessible after assembly or erection. Change color of second coat to distinguish it from first.
- D. Painting: Prepare steel and apply a one-coat, nonasphaltic primer complying with SSPC-PS Guide 7.00, "Painting System Guide 7.00: Guide for Selecting One-Coat Shop Painting Systems," to provide a dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils (0.038 mm).

2.10 GALVANIZING

- A. Hot-Dip Galvanized Finish: Apply zinc coating by the hot-dip process to structural steel according to ASTM A 123/A 123M.
 - 1. Fill vent and drain holes that are exposed in the finished Work unless they function as weep holes, by plugging with zinc solder and filing off smooth.
 - 2. Galvanize [lintels] [shelf angles] [and] [welded door frames] attached to structuralsteel frame and located in exterior walls.

2.11 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: [**Owner will engage**] [**Engage**] a qualified testing agency to perform shop tests and inspections.
 - 1. Provide testing agency with access to places where structural-steel work is being fabricated or produced to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Bolted Connections: Inspect[and test] shop-bolted connections according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."
- C. Welded Connections: Visually inspect shop-welded connections according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:
 - 1. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E 165.
 - 2. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E 709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration are not accepted.

- 3. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E 164.
- 4. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E 94.
- D. In addition to visual inspection, test and inspect shop-welded shear connectors according to requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M for stud welding and as follows:
 - 1. Perform bend tests if visual inspections reveal either a less-than-continuous 360-degree flash or welding repairs to any shear connector.
 - 2. Conduct tests according to requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M on additional shear connectors if weld fracture occurs on shear connectors already tested.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify, with certified steel erector present, elevations of concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces and locations of anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments for compliance with requirements.
 - 1. Prepare a certified survey of existing conditions. Include bearing surfaces, anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments showing dimensions, locations, angles, and elevations.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Provide temporary shores, guys, braces, and other supports during erection to keep structural steel secure, plumb, and in alignment against temporary construction loads and loads equal in intensity to design loads. Remove temporary supports when permanent structural steel, connections, and bracing are in place unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Do not remove temporary shoring supporting composite deck construction until cast-inplace concrete has attained its design compressive strength.

3.3 ERECTION

- A. Set structural steel accurately in locations and to elevations indicated and according to AISC 303 and AISC 360.
- B. Baseplates [Bearing Plates] [and] [Leveling Plates]: Clean concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen surfaces prior to setting plates. Clean bottom surface of plates.
 - 1. Set plates for structural members on wedges, shims, or setting nuts as required.

- 2. Weld plate washers to top of baseplate.
- 3. **[Snug-tighten]** [**Pretension**] anchor rods after supported members have been positioned and plumbed. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of plate before packing with grout.
- 4. Promptly pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates so no voids remain. Neatly finish exposed surfaces; protect grout and allow to cure.[**Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions for shrinkage-resistant grouts.**]
- C. Maintain erection tolerances of structural steel within AISC 303, "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."
- D. Align and adjust various members that form part of complete frame or structure before permanently fastening. Before assembly, clean bearing surfaces and other surfaces that are in permanent contact with members. Perform necessary adjustments to compensate for discrepancies in elevations and alignment.
 - 1. Level and plumb individual members of structure.
 - 2. Make allowances for difference between temperature at time of erection and mean temperature when structure is completed and in service.
- E. Splice members only where indicated.
- F. Do not use thermal cutting during erection[unless approved by Architect. Finish thermally cut sections within smoothness limits in AWS D1.1/D1.1M].
- G. Do not enlarge unfair holes in members by burning or using drift pins. Ream holes that must be enlarged to admit bolts.
- H. Shear Connectors: Prepare steel surfaces as recommended by manufacturer of shear connectors. Use automatic end welding of headed-stud shear connectors according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 FIELD CONNECTIONS

- A. High-Strength Bolts: Install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.
 - 1. Joint Type: [Snug tightened] [Pretensioned] [Slip critical].
- B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M[and AWS D1.8/D1.8M] for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.
 - 1. Comply with AISC 303 and AISC 360 for bearing, alignment, adequacy of temporary connections, and removal of paint on surfaces adjacent to field welds.
 - 2. Remove backing bars or runoff tabs[where indicated], back gouge, and grind steel smooth.

3. Assemble and weld built-up sections by methods that maintain true alignment of axes without exceeding tolerances in AISC 303, "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges," for mill material.

3.5 PREFABRICATED BUILDING COLUMNS

A. Install prefabricated building columns to comply with AISC 360, manufacturer's written recommendations, and requirements of testing and inspecting agency that apply to the fire-resistance rating indicated.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: [**Owner will engage**] [**Engage**] a qualified special inspector to perform the following special inspections:
 - 1. Verify structural-steel materials and inspect steel frame joint details.
 - 2. Verify weld materials and inspect welds.
 - 3. Verify connection materials and inspect high-strength bolted connections.
- B. Testing Agency: [**Owner will engage**] [**Engage**] a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- C. Bolted Connections: Inspect[and test] bolted connections according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."
- D. Welded Connections: Visually inspect field welds according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
 - 1. In addition to visual inspection, test and inspect field welds according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:
 - a. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E 165.
 - b. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E 709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration are not accepted.
 - c. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E 164.
 - d. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E 94.
- E. In addition to visual inspection, test and inspect field-welded shear connectors according to requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M for stud welding and as follows:
 - 1. Perform bend tests if visual inspections reveal either a less-than-continuous 360-degree flash or welding repairs to any shear connector.
 - 2. Conduct tests according to requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M on additional shear connectors if weld fracture occurs on shear connectors already tested.

3.7 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

- A. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean areas where galvanizing is damaged or missing and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780/A 780M.
- B. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean exposed areas where primer is damaged or missing and paint with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Clean and prepare surfaces by SSPC-SP 2 hand-tool cleaning or SSPC-SP 3 power-tool cleaning.
- C. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting are specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."
- D. Touchup Priming: Cleaning and touchup priming are specified in Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings."

END OF SECTION 051200
SECTION 051213 - ARCHITECTURALLY EXPOSED STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes architecturally exposed structural-steel (AESS).
 - 1. Requirements in Section 051200 "Structural Steel Framing" also apply to AESS.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 051200 "Structural Steel Framing" for additional requirements applicable to AESS.
 - 2. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for [steel lintels and shelf angles not attached to structural-steel frame] [miscellaneous steel fabrications] [and] [other metal items] not defined as structural steel.
 - 3. [Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting"] [and] [Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings"] for surface preparation and priming requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. AESS: Structural steel designated as "architecturally exposed structural steel" or "AESS" in the Contract Documents.
- B. Category 1 AESS: AESS that is within 96 inches (2400 mm) vertically and 36 inches (900 mm) horizontally of a walking surface and that is visible to a person standing on that walking surface or is designated as "Category 1 architecturally exposed structural steel" or "AESS-1" in the Contract Documents.
- C. Category 2 AESS: AESS that is within 20 feet (6 m) vertically and horizontally of a walking surface and that is visible to a person standing on that walking surface or is designated as "Category 2 architecturally exposed structural steel" or "AESS-2" in the Contract Documents.
- D. Category 3 AESS: AESS that is not defined as Category 1 or Category 2 or that is designated as "Category 3 architecturally exposed structural steel" or "AESS-3" in the Contract Documents[or that is indicated to receive intumescent mastic fireproofing].

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at [**Project site**] <**Insert location**>.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication of AESS components. [Shop Drawings for structural steel may be used for AESS provided items of AESS are specifically identified and requirements below are met for AESS.]
 - 1. Include details of cuts, connections, splices, camber, holes, and other pertinent data.
 - 2. Include embedment Drawings.
 - 3. Indicate welds by standard AWS symbols, distinguishing between shop and field welds, and show size, length, and type of each weld. Show backing bars that are to be removed and supplemental fillet welds where backing bars are to remain.[Indicate grinding, finish, and profile of welds.]
 - 4. Indicate type, size, and length of bolts, distinguishing between shop and field bolts. Identify pretensioned and slip-critical, high-strength bolted connections.[Indicate orientation of bolt heads.]
 - 5. Indicate exposed surfaces and edges and surface preparation being used.
 - 6. Indicate special tolerances and erection requirements.
- B. Samples: Submit Samples of AESS to set quality standards for exposed welds[for Category 1 AESS].
 - 1. Two steel plates, 3/8 by 8 by 4 inches (9.5 by 200 by 100 mm), with long edges joined by a groove weld[and with weld ground smooth].
 - 2. Steel plate, 3/8 by 8 by 8 inches (9.5 by 200 by 200 mm), with one end of a short length of rectangular steel tube, 4 by 6 by 3/8 inches (100 by 150 by 9.5 mm), welded to plate with a continuous fillet weld[and with weld ground smooth and blended].
 - 3. Round steel tube or pipe, minimum 8 inches (200 mm) in diameter, with end of another round steel tube or pipe, approximately 4 inches (100 mm) in diameter, welded to its side at a 45-degree angle with a continuous fillet weld[and with weld ground smooth and blended].

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For [**Installer**] [**fabricator**].
- B. Paint Compatibility Certificates: From manufacturers of topcoats applied over shop primers, certifying that shop primers are compatible with topcoats.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: A qualified fabricator that participates in the AISC Quality Certification Program and is designated an AISC-Certified Plant, Category STD, or is accredited by the IAS Fabricator Inspection Program for Structural Steel (AC 172).
- B. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who participates in the AISC Quality Certification Program and is designated an AISC-Certified Erector, [Category ACSE] [Category CSE].
- C. Shop-Painting Applicators: Qualified according to AISC's Sophisticated Paint [Endorsement P1] [Endorsement P2] [Endorsement P3] or SSPC-QP 3, "Standard Procedure for Evaluating Qualifications of Shop Painting Applicators."
- D. Mockups: Build mockups of AESS to set quality standards for fabrication and installation.
 - 1. Build mockup of typical portion of AESS as shown on Drawings.
 - 2. Coordinate painting requirements with Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."
 - 3. Coordinate high-performance coatings requirements with Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings."
 - 4. Coordinate intumescent mastic fireproofing requirements with Section 078123 "Intumescent Mastic Fireproofing."
 - 5. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Use special care in handling to prevent twisting, warping, nicking, and other damage. Store materials to permit easy access for inspection and identification. Keep steel members off ground and spaced by using pallets, dunnage, or other supports and spacers. Protect steel members and packaged materials from corrosion and deterioration.
 - 1. Do not store materials on structure in a manner that might cause distortion, damage, or overload to members or supporting structures. Repair or replace damaged materials or structures as directed.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Where AESS is indicated to fit against other construction, verify actual dimensions by field measurements before fabrication.

2.1 BOLTS, CONNECTORS, AND ANCHORS

- A. Tension-Control, High-Strength Bolt-Nut-Washer Assemblies: ASTM F 1852, Type 1, roundhead assemblies, consisting of steel structural bolts with splined ends, heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts, and hardened carbon-steel washers.
 - 1. Finish: [Plain] [Mechanically deposited zinc coating].
- B. Corrosion-Resisting (Weathering Steel), Tension-Control, High-Strength Bolt-Nut-Washer Assemblies: ASTM F 1852, Type 3, round-head assemblies, consisting of steel structural bolts with splined ends, heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts, and hardened carbon-steel washers.

2.2 FILLER

A. Filler: Polyester filler intended for use in repairing dents in automobile bodies.

2.3 PRIMER

- A. Primer: Comply with [Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."] [Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings."] [Section 099113 "Exterior Painting," Section 099123 "Interior Painting," and Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings."]
- B. Primer: SSPC-Paint 25, [Type I] [Type II], zinc oxide, alkyd, linseed oil primer.
- C. Primer: SSPC-Paint 25 BCS, [Type I] [Type II], zinc oxide, alkyd, linseed oil primer.
- D. Primer: SSPC-Paint 23, latex primer.
- E. Primer: Fabricator's standard lead- and chromate-free, nonasphaltic, rust-inhibiting primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.
- F. Etching Cleaner for Galvanized Metal: MPI#25.
- G. Galvanizing Repair Paint: [MPI#18, MPI#19, or SSPC-Paint 20] [ASTM A 780/A 780M].
- H. Shop Primer for Galvanized Steel: [MPI#26, cementitious galvanized metal primer] [MPI#80, vinyl wash primer] [MPI#134, water-based galvanized metal primer].

2.4 FABRICATION

A. Shop fabricate and assemble AESS to the maximum extent possible. Locate field joints at concealed locations if possible. Detail assemblies to minimize handling and to expedite erection.

B.In addition to special care used to handle and fabricate AESS, comply with the following:ARCHITECTURALLY EXPOSED STRUCTURALQTA 30% SUBMITTALSTEEL FRAMING2016-09-2305 12 13Page 4 of 9

- 1. Fabricate with exposed surfaces smooth, square, and free of surface blemishes including pitting, rust, scale, and roughness.
- 2. Grind sheared, punched, and flame-cut edges of [Category 1] <Insert category> AESS to remove burrs and provide smooth surfaces and edges.
- 3. Fabricate [Category 1] <Insert category> AESS with exposed surfaces free of mill marks, including rolled trade names and stamped or raised identification.
- 4. Fabricate [Category 1 and Category 2] <Insert categories> AESS with exposed surfaces free of seams to maximum extent possible.
- 5. Remove blemishes by filling or grinding or by welding and grinding, before cleaning, treating, and shop priming.
- 6. Fabricate with piece marks fully hidden in the completed structure or made with media that permits full removal after erection.
- 7. Fabricate [Category 1] <Insert category> AESS to the tolerances specified in AISC 303 for steel that is designated AESS.
- 8. Fabricate [Category 2 and Category 3] <Insert categories> AESS to the tolerances specified in AISC 303 for steel that is not designated AESS.
- 9. Seal-weld open ends of hollow structural sections with 3/8-inch (9.5-mm) closure plates for [Category 1] <Insert category> AESS.
- C. Curved Members: Fabricate indicated members to curved shape by rolling to final shape in fabrication shop.
 - 1. Distortion of webs, stems, outstanding flanges, and legs of angles shall not be visible from a distance of 20 feet (6 m) under any lighting conditions.
 - 2. Tolerances for walls of hollow steel sections after rolling shall be approximately 1/2 inch (13 mm).
- D. Coping, Blocking, and Joint Gaps: Maintain uniform gaps of 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) with a tolerance of 1/32 inch (0.8 mm) for [Category 1] <Insert category> AESS.
- E. Bolt Holes: Cut, drill, [mechanically thermal cut,]or punch standard bolt holes perpendicular to metal surfaces.
- F. Cleaning Corrosion-Resisting Structural Steel: Clean and prepare steel surfaces that are to remain unpainted according to SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
- G. Holes: Provide holes required for securing other work to structural steel and for other work to pass through steel members.
 - 1. Cut, drill, or punch holes perpendicular to steel surfaces.[Do not thermally cut bolt holes or enlarge holes by burning.]
 - 2. Baseplate Holes: Cut, drill, mechanically thermal cut, or punch holes perpendicular to steel surfaces.
 - 3. Weld threaded nuts to framing and other specialty items indicated to receive other work.

2.5 SHOP CONNECTIONS

A. High-Strength Bolts: Shop install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.

- 1. Joint Type: [Snug tightened] [Pretensioned] [Slip critical].
- B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M[**and AWS D1.8/D1.8M**] for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work, and comply with the following:
 - 1. Assemble and weld built-up sections by methods that will maintain true alignment of axes without exceeding specified tolerances.
 - 2. Use weld sizes, fabrication sequence, and equipment for AESS that limit distortions to allowable tolerances.
 - 3. Provide continuous, sealed welds at angle to gusset-plate connections and similar locations where [Category 1] <Insert category> AESS is exposed to weather.
 - 4. Provide continuous welds of uniform size and profile where [Category 1] <Insert category> AESS is welded.
 - 5. Grind butt and groove welds flush to adjacent surfaces within tolerance of plus 1/16 inch, minus zero inch (plus 1.5 mm, minus zero mm) for [Category 1 and Category 2] <Insert categories> AESS.
 - 6. Make butt and groove welds flush to adjacent surfaces within tolerance of plus 1/16 inch, minus zero inch (plus 1.5 mm, minus zero mm) for [Category 1 and Category 2] <Insert categories> AESS. Do not grind unless required for clearances or for fitting other components, or unless directed to correct unacceptable work.
 - Remove backing bars or runoff tabs; back-gouge and grind steel smooth for [Category 1 and Category 2] <Insert categories> AESS.
 - 8. At locations where welding on the far side of an exposed connection of [Category 1 and Category 2] <Insert categories> AESS occurs, grind distortions and marking of the steel to a smooth profile aligned with adjacent material.
 - 9. Make fillet welds for [Category 1 and Category 2] <Insert categories> AESS oversize and grind to uniform profile with smooth face and transition.
 - 10. Make fillet welds for [Category 1 and Category 2] <Insert categories> AESS of uniform size and profile with exposed face smooth and slightly concave. Do not grind unless directed to correct unacceptable work.

2.6 GALVANIZING

- A. Hot-Dip Galvanized Finish: Apply zinc coating by the hot-dip process to structural steel according to ASTM A 123/A 123M.
 - 1. Do not quench or apply post-galvanizing treatments that might interfere with paint adhesion.
 - 2. Fill vent and drain holes that are exposed in the finished Work, unless indicated to remain as weep holes, by plugging with zinc solder and filing off smooth.
 - 3. Galvanize [lintels] <Insert description> attached to structural-steel frame and located in exterior walls.

2.7 SHOP PRIMING

A. Shop prime steel surfaces except the following:

- 1. Surfaces embedded in concrete or mortar. Extend priming of partially embedded members to a depth of 2 inches (50 mm).
- 2. Surfaces to be field welded.
- 3. Surfaces to be high-strength bolted with slip-critical connections.
- 4. Surfaces to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials.
- 5. Galvanized surfaces.
- B. Surface Preparation[**for Nongalvanized Steel**]: Clean surfaces to be painted. Remove loose rust and mill scale and spatter, slag, or flux deposits. Prepare surfaces according to the following specifications and standards:
 - 1. SSPC-SP 2, "Hand Tool Cleaning."
 - 2. SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
 - 3. SSPC-SP 7/NACE No. 4, "Brush-off Blast Cleaning."
 - 4. SSPC-SP 14/NACE No. 8, "Industrial Blast Cleaning."
 - 5. SSPC-SP 11, "Power Tool Cleaning to Bare Metal."
 - 6. SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
 - 7. SSPC-SP 10/NACE No. 2, "Near-White Blast Cleaning."
 - 8. SSPC-SP 5/NACE No. 1, "White Metal Blast Cleaning."
 - 9. SSPC-SP 8, "Pickling."
- C. Preparing Galvanized Steel for Shop Priming: After galvanizing, thoroughly clean steel of grease, dirt, oil, flux, and other foreign matter, and treat with etching cleaner.
- D. Priming: Immediately after surface preparation, apply primer according to manufacturer's written instructions and at rate recommended by SSPC to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils (0.038 mm). Use priming methods that result in full coverage of joints, corners, edges, and exposed surfaces.
 - 1. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.
 - 2. Apply two coats of shop paint to surfaces that are inaccessible after assembly or erection. Change color of second coat to distinguish it from first.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify, with steel erector present, elevations of concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces and locations of anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments for compliance with requirements.
 - 1. Prepare a certified survey of bearing surfaces, anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments showing dimensions, locations, angles, and elevations.
- B. Examine AESS for twists, kinks, warping, gouges, and other imperfections before erecting.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Provide temporary shores, guys, braces, and other supports during erection to keep AESS secure, plumb, and in alignment against temporary construction loads and loads equal in intensity to design loads. Remove temporary supports when permanent structural steel, connections, and bracing are in place unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. If possible, locate welded tabs for attaching temporary bracing and safety cabling where they will be concealed from view in the completed Work.
 - 2. Do not remove temporary shoring supporting composite deck construction until cast-inplace concrete has attained its design compressive strength.

3.3 ERECTION

- A. Set AESS accurately in locations and to elevations indicated and according to AISC 303 and AISC 360.
 - 1. Erect [**Category 1**] <**Insert category**> AESS to the tolerances specified in AISC 303 for steel that is designated AESS.
 - 2. Erect [Category 2 and Category 3] <Insert categories> AESS to the tolerances specified in AISC 303 for steel that is not designated AESS.
- B. Do not use thermal cutting during erection[unless approved by Architect. Finish thermally cut sections within smoothness limits in AWS D1.1/D1.1M].

3.4 FIELD CONNECTIONS

- A. High-Strength Bolts: Install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.
 - 1. Joint Type: [Snug tightened] [Pretensioned] [Slip critical].
 - 2. Orient bolt heads [as indicated on Drawings] [in same direction for each connection and to maximum extent possible in same direction for similar connections].
- B. Weld Connections: Comply with requirements in "Weld Connections" Paragraph in "Shop Connections" Article.
 - 1. Remove backing bars or runoff tabs; back-gouge and grind steel smooth for [Category 1 and Category 2] <Insert categories> AESS.
 - 2. Remove erection bolts in [Category 1 and Category 2] <Insert categories> AESS, fill holes, and grind smooth.
 - 3. Fill weld access holes in [Category 1 and Category 2] <Insert categories> AESS and grind smooth.

- 3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
 - A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to inspect AESS as specified in Section 051200 "Structural Steel Framing." The testing agency is not responsible for enforcing requirements relating to aesthetic effect.
 - B. Architect will observe AESS in place to determine acceptability relating to aesthetic effect.

3.6 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

- A. Remove welded tabs that were used for attaching temporary bracing and safety cabling and that are exposed to view in the completed Work. Grind steel smooth.
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780/A 780M.
- C. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Clean and prepare surfaces by SSPC-SP 2 hand-tool cleaning or SSPC-SP 3 power-tool cleaning.
- D. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting are specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."
- E. Touchup Priming: Cleaning and touchup priming are specified in Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings."

END OF SECTION 051213

This page is left blank intentionally for double sided printing.

SECTION 052100 - STEEL JOIST FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. K-series steel joists.
 - 2. KCS-type K-series steel joists.
 - 3. K-series steel joist substitutes.
 - 4. LH- and DLH-series long-span steel joists.
 - 5. CJ-series composite steel joists.
 - 6. Joist girders.
 - 7. Joist accessories.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for installing bearing plates in concrete.
 - 2. Section 042000 "Unit Masonry" for installing bearing plates in unit masonry.
 - 3. Section 051200 "Structural Steel Framing" for field-welded shear connectors.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. SJI's "Specifications": Steel Joist Institute's "Standard Specifications, Load Tables and Weight Tables for Steel Joists and Joist Girders."
- B. Special Joists: Steel joists or joist girders requiring modification by manufacturer to support nonuniform, unequal, or special loading conditions that invalidate load tables in SJI's "Specifications."

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of joist, accessory, and product.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals:
 - 1. <<u>Couble click to insert sustainable design text for recycled content.</u>
- C. Shop Drawings:

- 1. Include layout, designation, number, type, location, and spacing of joists.
- 2. Include joining and anchorage details; bracing, bridging, and joist accessories; splice and connection locations and details; and attachments to other construction.
- 3. Indicate locations and details of bearing plates to be embedded in other construction.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For [manufacturer] [professional engineer].
- B. Welding certificates.
- C. Manufacturer certificates.
- D. Mill Certificates: For each type of bolt.
- E. Comprehensive engineering analysis of special joists signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for its preparation.
- F. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A manufacturer certified by SJI to manufacture joists complying with applicable standard specifications and load tables in SJI's "Specifications[."][" and "Standard Specification for Composite Steel Joists, CJ-Series" in "Standard Specifications for Composite Steel Joists, Weight Tables and Bridging Tables, Code of Standard Practice."]
 - 1. Manufacturer's responsibilities include providing professional engineering services for designing special joists to comply with performance requirements.
- B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify field-welding procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code Steel."

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle joists as recommended in SJI's "Specifications[."][" and "Standard Specification for Composite Steel Joists, CJ-Series" in "Standard Specifications for Composite Steel Joists, Weight Tables and Bridging Tables, Code of Standard Practice."]
- B. Protect joists from corrosion, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling.

1.8 SEQUENCING

A. Deliver steel bearing plates to be built into [cast-in-place concrete] [and] [masonry] construction.

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. <<u>Double click here to find, evaluate, and insert list of manufacturers and products.</u>>

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance: Provide special joists and connections capable of withstanding design loads indicated.
 - 1. Use [ASD; data are given at service-load level] [LRFD; data are given at factored-load level].
 - 2. Design special joists to withstand design loads with live-load deflections no greater than the following:
 - a. Floor Joists: Vertical deflection of [1/360] [1/240] of the span.
 - b. Roof Joists: Vertical deflection of [1/360] [1/240] of the span.
- B. < <u>Couble click to insert sustainable design text for recycled content of steel products.</u>

2.3 K-SERIES STEEL JOISTS

- A. Manufacture steel joists of type indicated according to "Standard Specification for Open Web Steel Joists, K-Series" in SJI's "Specifications," with steel-angle top- and bottom-chord members, underslung ends, and parallel top chord.
 - 1. Joist Type: [K-series steel joists] [and] [KCS-type K-series steel joists].
- B. Steel Joist Substitutes: Manufacture according to "Standard Specifications for Open Web Steel Joists, K-Series" in SJI's "Specifications," with steel-angle or -channel members.
- C. Provide holes in chord members for connecting and securing other construction to joists.
- D. Top-Chord Extensions: Extend top chords of joists with SJI's Type S top-chord extensions where indicated, complying with SJI's "Specifications."
- E. Extended Ends: Extend bearing ends of joists with SJI's Type R extended ends where indicated, complying with SJI's "Specifications."
- F. Do not camber joists.
- G. Camber joists [according to SJI's "Specifications."] [as indicated] <Insert camber requirements>.
- H. Equip bearing ends of joists with manufacturer's standard beveled ends or sloped shoes if joist slope exceeds 1/4 inch per 12 inches (1:48).

- 2.4 LONG-SPAN STEEL JOISTS
 - A. Manufacture steel joists according to "Standard Specification for Longspan Steel Joists, LH-Series and Deep Longspan Steel Joists, DLH-Series" in SJI's "Specifications," with steel-angle top- and bottom-chord members; of joist type and end and top-chord arrangements[as follows:][as indicated.]
 - 1. Joist Type: [LH-series steel joists] [and] [DLH-series steel joists].
 - 2. End Arrangement: [Underslung] [Square].
 - 3. Top-Chord Arrangement: [Parallel] [Pitched 1/8 inch per 12 inches (1:96), one way] [Pitched 1/8 inch per 12 inches (1:96), two ways] <Insert pitch>.
 - B. Provide holes in chord members for connecting and securing other construction to joists.
 - C. Camber long-span steel joists [according to SJI's "Specifications."] [as indicated.] <Insert camber requirements.>
 - D. Equip bearing ends of joists with manufacturer's standard beveled ends or sloped shoes if joist slope exceeds 1/4 inch per 12 inches (1:48).

2.5 COMPOSITE STEEL JOISTS

- A. Manufacture steel joists according to "Standard Specifications for Composite Steel Joists, CJ-Series" in SJI's "Standard Specifications for Composite Steel Joists, Weight Tables and Bridging Tables, Code of Standard Practice," with steel-angle top- and bottom-chord members and parallel top chord, and with [**underslung**] [square] ends.
- B. Camber composite steel joists [as indicated] < Insert camber requirements>.

2.6 JOIST GIRDERS

- A. Manufacture joist girders according to "Standard Specification for Joist Girders" in SJI's "Specifications," with steel-angle top- and bottom-chord members; with end and top-chord arrangements[**as follows:**][**as indicated.**]
 - 1. End Arrangement: [Underslung] [Underslung with bottom-chord extensions] [Square].
 - 2. Top-Chord Arrangement: [Parallel] [Pitched 1/8 inch per 12 inches (1:96), one way] [Pitched 1/8 inch per 12 inches (1:96), two ways] <Insert pitch>.
- B. Provide holes in chord members for connecting and securing other construction to joist girders.
- C. Camber joist girders [according to SJI's "Specifications."] [as indicated.] <Insert camber requirements.>
- D. Equip bearing ends of joists with manufacturer's standard beveled ends or sloped shoes if joist slope exceeds 1/4 inch per 12 inches (1:48).

2.7 PRIMERS

- A. Primer: SSPC-Paint 15, or manufacturer's standard shop primer complying with performance requirements in SSPC-Paint 15.
- B. Primer: Provide shop primer that complies with [Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."] [Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings."]

2.8 JOIST ACCESSORIES

- A. Bridging: Provide bridging anchors and number of rows of [horizontal] [or] [diagonal] bridging of material, size, and type required by SJI's "Specifications"[and "Standard Specification for Composite Steel Joists, CJ-Series" in "Standard Specifications for Composite Steel Joists, Weight Tables and Bridging Tables, Code of Standard Practice"] for type of joist, chord size, spacing, and span. Furnish additional erection bridging if required for stability.
- B. Bridging: Schematically indicated. Detail and fabricate according to SJI's "Specifications[."][" and "Standard Specification for Composite Steel Joists, CJ-Series" in "Standard Specifications for Composite Steel Joists, Weight Tables and Bridging Tables, Code of Standard Practice."] Furnish additional erection bridging if required for stability.
- C. Bridging: Fabricate as indicated and according to SJI's "Specifications[."][" and "Standard Specification for Composite Steel Joists, CJ-Series" in "Standard Specifications for Composite Steel Joists, Weight Tables and Bridging Tables, Code of Standard Practice."] Furnish additional erection bridging if required for stability.
- D. Fabricate steel bearing plates from ASTM A 36/A 36M steel with integral anchorages of sizes and thicknesses indicated. [Shop prime paint] [Hot-dip zinc coat according to ASTM A 123/A 123M].
- E. Steel bearing plates with integral anchorages are specified in Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications."
- F. Furnish ceiling extensions, either extended bottom-chord elements or a separate extension unit of enough strength to support ceiling construction. Extend ends to within 1/2 inch (13 mm) of finished wall surface unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Finish: [Plain, uncoated] [Hot-dip zinc coating, ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class C] [Mechanically deposited zinc coating, ASTM B 695, Class 50].
- G. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 325 (ASTM A 325M), Type 1, heavy hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M) heavy hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F 436 (ASTM F 436M) hardened carbon-steel washers.
 - 1. Finish: [Plain] [Hot-dip zinc coating, ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class C] [Mechanically deposited zinc coating, ASTM B 695, Class 50].
- H. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS standards.

- I. Galvanizing Repair Paint: [MPI#18, MPI#19, or SSPC-Paint 20] [ASTM A 780/A 780M].
- J. Furnish miscellaneous accessories including splice plates and bolts required by joist manufacturer to complete joist assembly.

2.9 CLEANING AND SHOP PAINTING

- A. Clean and remove loose scale, heavy rust, and other foreign materials from fabricated joists and accessories by [hand-tool cleaning, SSPC-SP 2] [or] [power-tool cleaning, SSPC-SP 3].
- B. Do not prime paint joists and accessories[to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials].
- C. Apply one coat of shop primer to joists and joist accessories to be primed to provide a continuous, dry paint film not less than 1 mil (0.025 mm) thick.
- D. Shop priming of joists and joist accessories is specified in [Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."] [Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings."]

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine supporting substrates, embedded bearing plates, and abutting structural framing for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Do not install joists until supporting construction is in place and secured.
- B. Install joists and accessories plumb, square, and true to line; securely fasten to supporting construction according to SJI's "Specifications[,"][" and "Standard Specification for Composite Steel Joists, CJ-Series" in "Standard Specifications for Composite Steel Joists, Weight Tables and Bridging Tables, Code of Standard Practice,"] joist manufacturer's written instructions, and requirements in this Section.
 - 1. Before installation, splice joists delivered to Project site in more than one piece.
 - 2. Space, adjust, and align joists accurately in location before permanently fastening.
 - 3. Install temporary bracing and erection bridging, connections, and anchors to ensure that joists are stabilized during construction.
 - 4. Delay rigidly connecting bottom-chord extensions to columns or supports until dead loads are applied.

- C. Field weld joists to supporting steel [**bearing plates**] [**and**] [**framework**]. Coordinate welding sequence and procedure with placement of joists. Comply with AWS requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
- D. Bolt joists to supporting steel framework using carbon-steel bolts.
- E. Bolt joists to supporting steel framework using high-strength structural bolts. Comply with RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or ASTM A 490 Bolts" for high-strength structural bolt installation and tightening requirements.
- F. Install and connect bridging concurrently with joist erection, before construction loads are applied. Anchor ends of bridging lines at top and bottom chords if terminating at walls or beams.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: [**Owner will engage**] [**Engage**] a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Visually inspect field welds according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
 - 1. In addition to visual inspection, test field welds according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and the following procedures, at testing agency's option:
 - a. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E 165/E 165M.
 - b. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E 709.
 - c. Ultrasonic Testing: ASTM E 164.
 - d. Radiographic Testing: ASTM E 94.
- C. Visually inspect bolted connections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 **PROTECTION**

- A. Repair damaged galvanized coatings on galvanized items with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780/A 780M and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Touchup Painting: After installation, promptly clean, prepare, and prime or reprime field connections, rust spots, and abraded surfaces of prime-painted joists[, bearing plates,] [abutting structural steel,] and accessories.
 - 1. Clean and prepare surfaces by hand-tool cleaning according to SSPC-SP 2 or power-tool cleaning according to SSPC-SP 3.
 - 2. Apply a compatible primer of same type as primer used on adjacent surfaces.

C. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting are specified in [Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."] [Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings."]

END OF SECTION 052100

SECTION 053100 - STEEL DECKING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Roof deck.
 - 2. Cellular roof deck.
 - 3. Acoustical roof deck.
 - 4. Acoustical cellular roof deck.
 - 5. Composite floor deck.
 - 6. Electrified cellular floor deck.
 - 7. Noncomposite form deck.
 - 8. Noncomposite vented form deck.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for normal-weight and lightweight structural concrete fill over steel deck.
 - 2. Section 035216 "Lightweight Insulating Concrete" for lightweight insulating concrete fill over steel deck.
 - 3. Section 051200 "Structural Steel Framing" for shop- and field-welded shear connectors.
 - 4. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for framing deck openings with miscellaneous steel shapes.
 - 5. Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" for repair painting of primed deck and finish painting of deck.
 - 6. Section 099123 "Interior Painting" for repair painting of primed deck and finish painting of deck.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of deck, accessory, and product indicated.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals:
 - 1. <a>

 Ouble click to insert sustainable design text for recycled content.
- C. Shop Drawings:

1. Include layout and types of deck panels, anchorage details, reinforcing channels, pans, cut deck openings, special jointing, accessories, and attachments to other construction.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of steel deck.
- C. Product Test Reports: For tests performed by a qualified testing agency, indicating that each of the following complies with requirements:
 - 1. Power-actuated mechanical fasteners.
 - 2. Acoustical roof deck.
- D. Evaluation Reports: For steel deck, from ICC-ES.
- E. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.
- B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.3/D1.3M, "Structural Welding Code Sheet Steel."
- C. Electrical Raceway Units: Provide UL-labeled cellular floor-deck units complying with UL 209 and listed in UL's "Electrical Construction Equipment Directory" for use with standard header ducts and outlets for electrical distribution systems.
- D. FM Global Listing: Provide steel roof deck evaluated by FM Global and listed in its "Approval Guide, Building Materials" for Class 1 fire rating and Class 1-90 windstorm ratings.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect steel deck from corrosion, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling.
- B. Stack steel deck on platforms or pallets and slope to provide drainage. Protect with a waterproof covering and ventilate to avoid condensation.
 - 1. Protect and ventilate acoustical cellular roof deck with factory-installed insulation to maintain insulation free of moisture.

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. AISI Specifications: Comply with calculated structural characteristics of steel deck according to AISI's "North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members."
- B. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with ASTM E 119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Indicate design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.
- C. <a>C. <a>C. <a>Couble click to insert sustainable design text for recycled content.>

2.2 ROOF DECK

- A. <a>

 A. <a>

 Couble click here to find, evaluate, and insert list of manufacturers and products.
- B. Roof Deck: Fabricate panels, without top-flange stiffening grooves, to comply with "SDI Specifications and Commentary for Steel Roof Deck," in SDI Publication No. 31, and with the following:
 - Prime-Painted Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Structural Steel (SS), [Grade 33 (230)] [Grade 40 (275)] [Grade 80 (550)] minimum, shop primed with manufacturer's standard baked-on, rust-inhibitive primer.
 - a. Color: [Manufacturer's standard] [Gray] [White] [Gray top surface with white underside].
 - 2. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Structural Steel (SS), [Grade 33 (230)] [Grade 40 (275)] [Grade 80 (550)], [G60 (Z180)] [G90 (Z275)] zinc coating.
 - 3. Galvanized and Shop-Primed Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Structural Steel (SS), [Grade 33 (230)] [Grade 40 (275)] [Grade 80 (550)], G60 (Z180) zinc coating; cleaned, pretreated, and primed with manufacturer's standard baked-on, rust-inhibitive primer.
 - a. Color: [Manufacturer's standard] [Gray] [White] [Gray top surface with white underside].
 - 4. Aluminum-Zinc-Alloy-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 792/A 792M, Structural Steel (SS), Grade 33 (230) minimum, AZ50 (AZ150) aluminum-zinc-alloy coating.
 - 5. Deck Profile: [As indicated] [Type NR, narrow rib] [Type IR, intermediate rib] [Type WR, wide rib] [Type 3DR, deep rib] [Long span].
 - 6. Cellular Deck Profile: [As indicated] [Type WR, wide rib] [Type 3DR, deep rib] [Long span], with bottom plate.
 - 7. Profile Depth: [As indicated] [1-1/2 inches (38 mm)] [2 inches (51 mm)] [3 inches (76 mm)] [4-1/2 inches (114 mm)] [6 inches (152 mm)] [7-1/2 inches (190 mm)].

- 8. Design Uncoated-Steel Thickness: [As indicated] [0.0295 inch (0.75 mm)] [0.0358 inch (0.91 mm)] [0.0474 inch (1.20 mm)] [0.0598 inch (1.52 mm)] [0.0747 inch (1.90 mm)].
- 9. Design Uncoated-Steel Thicknesses; Deck Unit/Bottom Plate: [As indicated] [0.0358/0.0358 inch (0.91/0.91 mm)] [0.0358/0.0474 inch (0.91/1.20 mm)] [0.0474/0.0474 inch (1.20/1.20 mm)] [0.0474/0.0598 inch (1.20/1.52 mm)] [0.0598/0.0474 inch (1.52/1.20 mm)] [0.0598/0.0598 inch (1.52/1.52 mm)].
- 10. Span Condition: [As indicated] [Simple span] [Double span] [Triple span or more].
- 11. Side Laps: [Overlapped] [Interlocking seam] [Overlapped or interlocking seam at Contractor's option].

2.3 ACOUSTICAL ROOF DECK

- A. <a>

 A.
- B. Acoustical Roof Deck: Fabricate panels, without top-flange stiffening grooves, to comply with "SDI Specifications and Commentary for Steel Roof Deck," in SDI Publication No. 31, and with the following:
 - Prime-Painted Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Structural Steel (SS), [Grade 33 (230)] [Grade 40 (275)] [Grade 80 (550)] minimum, shop primed with manufacturer's standard baked-on, rust-inhibitive primer.
 - a. Color: [Manufacturer's standard] [Gray] [White] [Gray top surface with white underside].
 - 2. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Structural Steel (SS), [Grade 33 (230)] [Grade 40 (275)] [Grade 80 (550)], [G60 (Z180)] [G90 (Z275)] zinc coating.
 - 3. Galvanized and Shop-Primed Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Structural Steel (SS), [Grade 33 (230)] [Grade 40 (275)] [Grade 80 (550)], G60 (Z180) zinc coating; cleaned, pretreated, and primed with manufacturer's standard baked-on, rust-inhibitive primer.
 - a. Color: [Manufacturer's standard] [Gray] [White] [Gray top surface with white underside].
 - 4. Aluminum-Zinc-Alloy-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 792/A 792M, Structural Steel (SS), Grade 33 (230) minimum, AZ50 (AZ150) aluminum-zinc-alloy coating.
 - 5. Deck Profile: [As indicated] [Type WR, wide rib] [Type 3DR, deep rib] [Long span].
 - 6. Cellular Deck Profile: [As indicated] [Type WR, wide rib] [Type 3DR, deep rib] [Long span], with bottom plate.
 - 7. Profile Depth: [As indicated] [1-1/2 inches (38 mm)] [2 inches (51 mm)] [3 inches (76 mm)] [4-1/2 inches (114 mm)] [6 inches (152 mm)] [7-1/2 inches (190 mm)].
 - 8. Design Uncoated-Steel Thickness: [As indicated] [0.0295 inch (0.75 mm)] [0.0358 inch (0.91 mm)] [0.0474 inch (1.20 mm)] [0.0598 inch (1.52 mm)].
 - 9. Design Uncoated-Steel Thicknesses; Deck Unit/Bottom Plate: [As indicated] [0.0358/0.0358 inch (0.91/0.91 mm)] [0.0358/0.0474 inch (0.91/1.20 mm)] [0.0474/0.0358 inch (1.20/0.91 mm)] [0.0474/0.0474 inch (1.20/1.20 mm)] [0.0474/0.0598 inch (1.20/1.52 mm)] [0.0598/0.0474 inch (1.52/1.20 mm)] [0.0598/0.0598 inch (1.52/1.52 mm)].
 - 10. Span Condition: [As indicated] [Simple span] [Double span] [Triple span or more].

- 11. Side Laps: [Overlapped] [Interlocking seam] [Overlapped or interlocking seam at Contractor's option].
- 12. Acoustical Perforations: [Deck units with manufacturer's standard perforated vertical webs] [Cellular deck units with manufacturer's standard perforated flatbottom plate welded to ribbed deck].
- 13. Sound-Absorbing Insulation: Manufacturer's standard premolded roll or strip of glass or mineral fiber. <**Insert actual physical properties and thicknesses of insulation**>.
 - a. Factory install sound-absorbing insulation into cells of cellular deck.
 - b. Installation of sound-absorbing insulation is specified in Section <Insert Section number> "<Insert Section title>."
- 14. Acoustical Performance: NRC [0.65] [0.75] [0.80] [0.85] [0.90], tested according to ASTM C 423.

2.4 COMPOSITE FLOOR DECK

- A. <<u>Ouble click here to find, evaluate, and insert list of manufacturers and products.</u>
- B. Composite Floor Deck: Fabricate panels, with integrally embossed or raised pattern ribs and interlocking side laps, to comply with "SDI Specifications and Commentary for Composite Steel Floor Deck," in SDI Publication No. 31, with the minimum section properties indicated, and with the following:
 - 1. Prime-Painted Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Structural Steel (SS), [Grade 33 (230)] [Grade 40 (275)] [Grade 80 (550)] minimum, with top surface phosphatized and unpainted and underside surface shop primed with manufacturers' standard [gray] [or] [white] baked-on, rust-inhibitive primer.
 - Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Structural Steel (SS), Grade 33 (230), [G30 (Z90)] [G60 (Z180)] [G90 (Z275)] zinc coating.
 - 3. Galvanized and Shop-Primed Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Structural Steel (SS), Grade 33 (230), [G30 (Z90)] [G60 (Z180)] zinc coating; with unpainted top surface and cleaned and pretreated bottom surface primed with manufacturer's standard [gray] [white] baked-on, rust-inhibitive primer.
 - 4. Profile Depth: [1-1/2 inches (38 mm)] [2 inches (51 mm)] [3 inches (76 mm)] [As indicated].
 - 5. Design Uncoated-Steel Thickness: [0.0295 inch (0.75 mm)] [0.0358 inch (0.91 mm)] [0.0474 inch (1.20 mm)] [0.0598 inch (1.52 mm)].
 - 6. Span Condition: [As indicated] [Simple span] [Double span] [Triple span or more].

2.5 ELECTRIFIED CELLULAR FLOOR DECK

- A. <a>

 A.
- B. Source Limitations for Electrified Cellular Floor Deck: Obtain cellular floor-deck units and compatible electrical components, such as preset inserts, activation kits, afterset inserts, service fittings, header ducts, and trench header ducts, from single manufacturer.

- C. Electrified Cellular Floor Deck: Fabricate steel-sheet cellular floor-deck panels, consisting of a ribbed top section welded to a lower flat-bottom sheet with interlocking side laps, to comply with "SDI Specifications and Commentary for Composite Steel Floor Deck" in SDI Publication No. 31. Fabricate deck to the minimum section properties, width of panel, number and area of cells per panel indicated, and the following:
 - 1. Cellular Deck Type: [Composite] [Noncomposite].
 - 2. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Structural Steel (SS), Grade 33 (230), [G60 (Z180)] [G90 (Z275)] zinc coating.
 - 3. Galvanized and Shop-Primed Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Structural Steel (SS), Grade 33 (230), G60 (Z180) zinc coating; with underside surface cleaned, pretreated, and primed with manufacturer's standard [gray] [white] baked-on, rust-inhibitive primer.
 - 4. Profile Depth: [1-1/2 inches (38 mm)] [2 inches (51 mm)] [3 inches (76 mm)] [As indicated].
 - 5. Design Uncoated-Steel Thicknesses; Deck Unit/Bottom Plate: [0.0358/0.0358 inch (0.91/0.91 mm)] [0.0358/0.0474 inch (0.91/1.20 mm)] [0.0358/0.0598 inch (0.91/1.52 mm)] [0.0474/0.0358 inch (1.20/0.91 mm)] [0.0474/0.0474 inch (1.20/1.20 mm)] [0.0474/0.0598 inch (1.20/1.52 mm)] [0.0598/0.0474 inch (1.52/1.20 mm)] [0.0598/0.0598 inch (1.52/1.52 mm)].
 - 6. Span Condition: [As indicated] [Simple span] [Double span] [Triple span or more].
 - 7. Factory punch holes, of size and arrangement indicated, into each deck cell at preset inserts and header duct locations.

2.6 NONCOMPOSITE FORM DECK

- A. <a>

- B. Noncomposite Form Deck: Fabricate ribbed-steel sheet noncomposite form-deck panels to comply with "SDI Specifications and Commentary for Noncomposite Steel Form Deck," in SDI Publication No. 31, with the minimum section properties indicated, and with the following:
 - 1. Uncoated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Structural Steel (SS), [Grade 33 (230)] [Grade 40 (275)] [Grade 80 (550)] minimum.
 - Prime-Painted Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Structural Steel (SS), [Grade 33 (230)] [Grade 40 (275)] [Grade 80 (550)] minimum, with[top and] underside surface shop primed with manufacturer's standard baked-on, rust-inhibitive primer.
 - a. Color: [Manufacturer's standard] [Gray] [White] [Gray top surface with white underside].
 - Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Structural Steel (SS), [Grade 33 (230)]
 [Grade 40 (275)] [Grade 80 (550)], [G30 (Z90)] [G60 (Z180)] [G90 (Z275)] zinc coating.
 - 4. Galvanized and Shop-Primed Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Structural Steel (SS), [Grade 33 (230)] [Grade 80 (550)], G60 (Z180) zinc coating; cleaned, pretreated, and primed with manufacturer's standard baked-on, rust-inhibitive primer.
 - a. Color: [Manufacturer's standard] [Gray] [White] [Gray top surface with white underside].

- 5. Profile Depth: [9/16 inch (14 mm)] [15/16 inch (24 mm)] [1-5/16 inches (33 mm)] [1-1/2 inches (38 mm)].
- 6. Design Uncoated-Steel Thickness: [0.0149 inch (0.38 mm)] [0.0179 inch (0.45 mm)] [0.0239 inch (0.61 mm)] [0.0295 inch (0.75 mm)] [0.0358 inch (0.91 mm)] [0.0474 inch (1.20 mm)] [0.0598 inch (1.52 mm)].
- 7. Span Condition: [As indicated] [Simple span] [Double span] [Triple span or more].
- 8. Side Laps: [Overlapped] [Interlocking seam] [Overlapped or interlocking seam at Contractor's option].

2.7 NONCOMPOSITE VENTED FORM DECK

- A. <a>

 A.
- B. Noncomposite Vented Form Deck: Fabricate ribbed- and vented-steel sheet noncomposite formdeck panels to comply with "SDI Specifications and Commentary for Noncomposite Steel Form Deck," in SDI Publication No. 31, and with the following:
 - Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Structural Steel (SS), [Grade 33 (230)]
 [Grade 40 (275)] [Grade 80 (550)], [G30 (Z90)] [G60 (Z180)] [G90 (Z275)] zinc coating.
 - Galvanized and Shop-Primed Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Structural Steel (SS), [Grade 33 (230)] [Grade 80 (550)], [G30 (Z90)] [G60 (Z180)] zinc coating; cleaned, pretreated, and primed with manufacturer's standard baked-on, rust-inhibitive primer.
 - a. Color: [Manufacturer's standard] [Gray] [White] [Gray top surface with white underside].
 - 3. Profile Depth: [9/16 inch (14 mm)] [15/16 inch (24 mm)] [1-5/16 inches (33 mm)] [1-1/2 inches (38 mm)].
 - 4. Design Uncoated-Steel Thickness: [0.0149 inch (0.38 mm)] [0.0179 inch (0.45 mm)] [0.0239 inch (0.61 mm)] [0.0295 inch (0.75 mm)] [0.0358 inch (0.91 mm)] [0.0474 inch (1.20 mm)] [0.0598 inch (1.52 mm)].
 - 5. Span Condition: [As indicated] [Simple span] [Double span] [Triple span or more].
 - 6. Side Laps: [Overlapped] [Interlocking seam] [Overlapped or interlocking seam at Contractor's option].
 - 7. Vent Slot Area: Manufacturer's standard vent slots providing [1-1/2] <Insert number> percent open area.

2.8 ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard accessory materials for deck that comply with requirements indicated.
- B. Mechanical Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant, low-velocity, power-actuated or pneumatically driven carbon-steel fasteners; or self-drilling, self-threading screws.
- C. Side-Lap Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant, hexagonal washer head; self-drilling, carbon-steel screws, No. 10 (4.8-mm) minimum diameter.

- D. Flexible Closure Strips: Vulcanized, closed-cell, synthetic rubber.
- E. Miscellaneous Sheet Metal Deck Accessories: Steel sheet, minimum yield strength of 33,000 psi (230 MPa), not less than 0.0359-inch (0.91-mm) design uncoated thickness, of same material and finish as deck; of profile indicated or required for application.
- F. Pour Stops and Girder Fillers: Steel sheet, minimum yield strength of 33,000 psi (230 MPa), of same material and finish as deck, and of thickness and profile [indicated] [recommended by SDI Publication No. 31 for overhang and slab depth].
- G. Column Closures, End Closures, Z-Closures, and Cover Plates: Steel sheet, of same material, finish, and thickness as deck unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Piercing Hanger Tabs: Piercing steel sheet hanger attachment devices for use with floor deck.
- I. Weld Washers: Uncoated steel sheet, shaped to fit deck rib, [0.0598 inch (1.52 mm)] [0.0747 inch (1.90 mm)] thick, with factory-punched hole of 3/8-inch (9.5-mm) minimum diameter.
- J. Flat Sump Plates: Single-piece steel sheet, 0.0747 inch (1.90 mm) thick, of same material and finish as deck. For drains, cut holes in the field.
- K. Recessed Sump Pans: Single-piece steel sheet, 0.0747 inch (1.90 mm) thick, of same material and finish as deck, with 3-inch- (76-mm-) wide flanges and [level] [sloped] recessed pans of 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) minimum depth. For drains, cut holes in the field.
- L. Galvanizing Repair Paint: [ASTM A 780/A 780M] [SSPC-Paint 20 or MIL-P-21035B, with dry film containing a minimum of 94 percent zinc dust by weight].
- M. Repair Paint: Manufacturer's standard rust-inhibitive primer of same color as primer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine supporting frame and field conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install deck panels and accessories according to applicable specifications and commentary in SDI Publication No. 31, manufacturer's written instructions, and requirements in this Section.
- B. Install temporary shoring before placing deck panels if required to meet deflection limitations.
- C. Locate deck bundles to prevent overloading of supporting members.

- D. Place deck panels on supporting frame and adjust to final position with ends accurately aligned and bearing on supporting frame before being permanently fastened. Do not stretch or contract side-lap interlocks.
 - 1. Align cellular deck panels over full length of cell runs and align cells at ends of abutting panels.
- E. Place deck panels flat and square and fasten to supporting frame without warp or deflection.
- F. Cut and neatly fit deck panels and accessories around openings and other work projecting through or adjacent to deck.
- G. Provide additional reinforcement and closure pieces at openings as required for strength, continuity of deck, and support of other work.
- H. Comply with AWS requirements and procedures for manual shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used for correcting welding work.
- I. Mechanical fasteners may be used in lieu of welding to fasten deck. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to deck manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 ROOF-DECK INSTALLATION

- A. Fasten roof-deck panels to steel supporting members by arc spot (puddle) welds of the surface diameter indicated or arc seam welds with an equal perimeter that is not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) long, and as follows:
 - 1. Weld Diameter: [5/8 inch (16 mm)] [3/4 inch (19 mm)], nominal.
 - 2. Weld Spacing: Weld edge and interior ribs of deck units with a minimum of two welds per deck unit at each support. Space welds [18 inches (457 mm) apart, maximum] [12 inches (305 mm) apart in the field of roof and 6 inches (150 mm) apart in roof corners and perimeter, based on roof-area definitions in FMG Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-28] [as indicated].
 - 3. Weld Washers: Install weld washers at each weld location.
- B. Side-Lap and Perimeter Edge Fastening: Fasten side laps and perimeter edges of panels between supports, at intervals not exceeding the lesser of one-half of the span or [18 inches (457 mm)] [36 inches (914 mm)], and as follows:
 - 1. Mechanically fasten with self-drilling, No. 10 (4.8-mm-) diameter or larger, carbon-steel screws.
 - 2. Mechanically clinch or button punch.
 - 3. Fasten with a minimum of 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) long welds.
- C. End Bearing: Install deck ends over supporting frame with a minimum end bearing of 1-1/2 inches (38 mm), with end joints as follows:
 - 1. End Joints: [Lapped 2 inches (51 mm) minimum] [Butted] [Lapped 2 inches (51 mm) minimum or butted at Contractor's option].

- D. Roof Sump Pans and Sump Plates: Install over openings provided in roof deck and [weld] [mechanically fasten] flanges to top of deck. Space [welds] [mechanical fasteners] not more than 12 inches (305 mm) apart with at least one [weld] [fastener] at each corner.
 - 1. Install reinforcing channels or zees in ribs to span between supports and [weld] [or] [mechanically fasten].
- E. Miscellaneous Roof-Deck Accessories: Install ridge and valley plates, finish strips, end closures, and reinforcing channels according to deck manufacturer's written instructions. [Weld]
 [or] [mechanically fasten] to substrate to provide a complete deck installation.
 - 1. Weld cover plates at changes in direction of roof-deck panels unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Flexible Closure Strips: Install flexible closure strips over partitions, walls, and where indicated. Install with adhesive according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure complete closure.
- G. Sound-Absorbing Insulation: Installation into topside ribs of deck as specified in Section <Insert Section number> "<Insert Section title>."

3.4 FLOOR-DECK INSTALLATION

- A. Fasten floor-deck panels to steel supporting members by arc spot (puddle) welds of the surface diameter indicated and as follows:
 - 1. Weld Diameter: [5/8 inch (16 mm)] [3/4 inch (19 mm)], nominal.
 - 2. Weld Spacing: Weld edge ribs of panels at each support. Space additional welds an average of 12 inches (305 mm) apart, but not more than 18 inches (457 mm) apart.
 - 3. Weld Spacing: Space and locate welds as indicated.
 - 4. Weld Washers: Install weld washers at each weld location.
- B. Side-Lap and Perimeter Edge Fastening: Fasten side laps and perimeter edges of panels between supports, at intervals not exceeding the lesser of one-half of the span or 36 inches (914 mm), and as follows:
 - 1. Mechanically fasten with self-drilling, No. 10 (4.8-mm-) diameter or larger, carbon-steel screws.
 - 2. Mechanically clinch or button punch.
 - 3. Fasten with a minimum of 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) long welds.
- C. End Bearing: Install deck ends over supporting frame with a minimum end bearing of [1-1/2 inches (38 mm)] <Insert dimension>, with end joints as follows:
 - 1. End Joints: [Lapped] [Butted] [Lapped or butted at Contractor's option].
- D. Pour Stops and Girder Fillers: Weld steel sheet pour stops and girder fillers to supporting structure according to SDI recommendations unless otherwise indicated.

- E. Floor-Deck Closures: Weld steel sheet column closures, cell closures, and Z-closures to deck, according to SDI recommendations, to provide tight-fitting closures at open ends of ribs and sides of deck.
- F. Electrified Cellular Floor Deck: Install cellular floor system with deck assembled from [allcellular units] [alternating cellular units with noncellular composite units] [units indicated].
 - 1. Coordinate layout and installation of trench headers, preset inserts, duct fittings, and other components specified in Section 260539 "Underfloor Raceways for Electrical Systems" with installation of electrified cellular metal floor deck.
- G. Install piercing hanger tabs at [14 inches (355 mm)] <Insert dimension> apart in both directions, within 9 inches (228 mm) of walls at ends, and not more than 12 inches (305 mm) from walls at sides unless otherwise indicated.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: [**Owner will engage**] [**Engage**] a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Field welds will be subject to inspection.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 **PROTECTION**

- A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on both surfaces of deck with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780/A 780M and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Repair Painting: Wire brush and clean rust spots, welds, and abraded areas on [**both surfaces**] [**top surface**] of prime-painted deck immediately after installation, and apply repair paint.
 - 1. Apply repair paint, of same color as adjacent shop-primed deck, to bottom surfaces of deck exposed to view.
 - 2. Wire brushing, cleaning, and repair painting of bottom deck surfaces are included in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."
- C. Repair Painting: Wire brushing, cleaning, and repair painting of rust spots, welds, and abraded areas of both deck surfaces are included in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

END OF SECTION 053100

This page is left blank intentionally for double sided printing.

SECTION 05 40 00 - COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Load-bearing wall framing.
 - 2. Exterior non-load-bearing wall framing.
 - 3. Floor joist framing.
 - 4. Roof rafter framing.
 - 5. Ceiling joist framing.
 - 6. Soffit framing.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 092216 "Non-Structural Metal Framing" for interior non-load-bearing, metalstud framing and ceiling-suspension assemblies.
 - 2. Section 092116.23 "Gypsum Board Shaft Wall Assemblies" for interior non-loadbearing, metal-stud-framed, shaft-wall assemblies.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of cold-formed steel framing product and accessory.
- B. LEED Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data for Credit MR 4: For products having recycled content, documentation indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and pre-consumer recycled content. Include statement indicating cost for each product having recycled content.
- C. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Include layout, spacings, sizes, thicknesses, and types of cold-formed steel framing; fabrication; and fastening and anchorage details, including mechanical fasteners.
 - 2. Indicate reinforcing channels, opening framing, supplemental framing, strapping, bracing, bridging, splices, accessories, connection details, and attachment to adjoining work.

D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For cold-formed steel framing.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
- B. Welding certificates.
- C. Product Test Reports: For each listed product, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.
 - 1. Steel sheet.
 - 2. Expansion anchors.
 - 3. Power-actuated anchors.
 - 4. Mechanical fasteners.
 - 5. Vertical deflection clips.
 - 6. Horizontal drift deflection clips
 - 7. Miscellaneous structural clips and accessories.
- D. Research Reports: For non-standard cold-formed steel framing, from ICC-ES.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.
- B. Product Tests: Mill certificates or data from a qualified independent testing agency, or in-house testing with calibrated test equipment indicating steel sheet complies with requirements, including base-metal thickness, yield strength, tensile strength, total elongation, chemical requirements, and metallic-coating thickness.
- C. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 - 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code Steel."
 - 2. AWS D1.3/D1.3M, "Structural Welding Code Sheet Steel."

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect cold-formed steel framing from corrosion, moisture staining, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. AllSteel & Gypsum Products, Inc.
 - 2. California Expanded Metal Products Company (CEMCO).
 - 3. Clark Western Building Systems, Inc.
 - 4. Consolidated Fabricators Corp.; Building Products Division.
 - 5. Craco Manufacturing, Inc.
 - 6. Custom Stud, Inc.
 - 7. Design Shapes in Steel.
 - 8. Dietrich Metal Framing; a Worthington Industries Company.
 - 9. Formetal Co. Inc. (The).
 - 10. Marino/WARE.
 - 11. MBA Building Supplies, Inc.
 - 12. Olmar Supply, Inc.
 - 13. Quail Run Building Materials, Inc.
 - 14. SCAFCO Corporation.
 - 15. Southeastern Stud & Components, Inc.
 - 16. State Building Products, Inc.
 - 17. Steel Construction Systems.
 - 18. Steel Structural Systems.
 - 19. Steeler, Inc.
 - 20. Super Stud Building Products, Inc.
 - 21. Telling Industries, LLC.
 - 22. The Steel Network, Inc.
 - 23. United Metal Products, Inc.
 - 24. United Steel Manufacturing

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance: Provide cold-formed steel framing capable of withstanding design loads within limits and under conditions indicated.
 - 1. Design Loads: As indicated..
 - 2. Deflection Limits: Design framing systems to withstand design loads without deflections greater than the following:
 - a. Interior Load-Bearing Wall Framing: Horizontal deflection of 1/360 of the wall height under a horizontal load of 5 lbf/sq. ft..
 - b. Exterior Non-Load-Bearing Framing: Horizontal deflection of 1/360 of the wall height.
 - c. Ceiling Joist Framing: Vertical deflection of 1/240of the span.

- 3. Design framing systems to provide for movement of framing members located outside the insulated building envelope without damage or overstressing, sheathing failure, connection failure, undue strain on fasteners and anchors, or other detrimental effects when subject to a maximum ambient temperature change of 120 deg F.
- 4. Design framing system to maintain clearances at openings, to allow for construction tolerances, and to accommodate live load deflection of primary building structure as follows:
 - a. Upward and downward movement of 3/4 inch.
- 5. Design exterior non-load-bearing wall framing to accommodate horizontal deflection without regard for contribution of sheathing materials.
- B. Cold-Formed Steel Framing Design Standards:
 - 1. Floor and Roof Systems: AISI S210.
 - 2. Wall Studs: AISI S211.
 - 3. Headers: AISI S212.
 - 4. Lateral Design: AISI S213.
- C. AISI Specifications and Standards: Unless more stringent requirements are indicated, comply with AISI S100 and AISI S200.
- D. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with ASTM E 119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Indicate design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.

2.3 COLD-FORMED STEEL FRAMING, GENERAL

- A. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.
- B. Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1003/A 1003M, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated, of grade and coating weight as follows:
 - 1. Grade: As required by structural performance.
 - 2. Coating: G60, A60, AZ50, or GF30.
- C. Steel Sheet for Vertical Deflection Clips: ASTM A 653/A 653M, structural steel, zinc coated, of grade and coating as follows:
 - 1. Grade: As required by structural performance.
 - 2. Coating: G60.

2.4 EXTERIOR NON-LOAD-BEARING WALL FRAMING

- A. Steel Studs: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel studs, of web depths indicated, punched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:
 - 1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0329 inch.
 - 2. Flange Width: 1-5/8 inches.
- B. Steel Track: Manufacturer's standard U-shaped steel track, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with straight flanges, and as follows:
 - 1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: Matching steel studs.
 - 2. Flange Width: 1-1/4 inches.
- C. Steel Box or Back-to-Back Headers: Manufacturer's standard C-shapes used to form header beams, of web depths indicated, punched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:
 - 1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0329 inch.
 - 2. Flange Width: 1-5/8 inches.
- D. Single Deflection Track: Manufacturer's single, deep-leg, U-shaped steel track; unpunched, with unstiffened flanges, of web depth to contain studs while allowing free vertical movement, with flanges designed to support horizontal loads and transfer them to the primary structure, and as follows:
 - 1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0428 inch.
 - 2. Flange Width: 1 inch plus the design gap for 1-story structures and 1 inch plus twice the design gap for other applications.

2.5 ROOF-RAFTER FRAMING

- A. Steel Rafters: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel sections, of web depths indicated, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:
 - 1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0329 inch.
 - 2. Flange Width: 1-5/8 inches, minimum.

2.6 CEILING JOIST FRAMING

- A. Steel Ceiling Joists: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel sections, of web depths indicated, punched with standard holes, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:
 - 1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0329 inch.
 - 2. Flange Width: 1-5/8 inches minimum.

2.7 SOFFIT FRAMING

- A. Exterior Soffit Frame: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel sections, of web depths indicated, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:
 - 1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0329 inch.
 - 2. Flange Width: 1-5/8 inches, minimum.

2.8 FRAMING ACCESSORIES

- A. Fabricate steel-framing accessories from steel sheet, ASTM A 1003/A 1003M, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated, of same grade and coating weight used for framing members.
- B. Provide accessories of manufacturer's standard thickness and configuration, unless otherwise indicated, as follows:
 - 1. Supplementary framing.
 - 2. Bracing, bridging, and solid blocking.
 - 3. Web stiffeners.
 - 4. Anchor clips.
 - 5. End clips.
 - 6. Foundation clips.
 - 7. Gusset plates.
 - 8. Stud kickers and knee braces.
 - 9. Joist hangers and end closures.
 - 10. Hole reinforcing plates.
 - 11. Backer plates.

2.9 ANCHORS, CLIPS, AND FASTENERS

- A. Steel Shapes and Clips: ASTM A 36/A 36M, zinc coated by hot-dip process according to ASTM A 123/A 123M.
- B. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36, threaded carbon-steel hex-headed bolts and carbonsteel nuts; and flat, hardened-steel washers; zinc coated by hot-dip process according to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class C.
- C. Expansion Anchors: Fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with allowable load or strength design capacities calculated according to ICC-ES AC193 and ACI 318 greater than or equal to the design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified testing agency.
- D. Power-Actuated Anchors: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with allowable load capacities calculated in accordance with ICC-ES AC70, greater than or equal to the design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E 1190 conducted by a qualified testing agency.
- E. Mechanical Fasteners: ASTM C 1513, corrosion-resistant-coated, self-drilling, self-tapping steel drill screws.
 - 1. Head Type: Low-profile head beneath sheathing, manufacturer's standard elsewhere.
- F. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS standards.

2.10 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Galvanizing Repair Paint: SSPC-Paint 20 or MIL-P-21035.
- B. Cement Grout: Portland cement, ASTM C 150, Type I; and clean, natural sand, ASTM C 404. Mix at ratio of 1 part cement to 2-1/2 parts sand, by volume, with minimum water required for placement and hydration.
- C. Nonmetallic, Nonshrink Grout: Premixed, nonmetallic, noncorrosive, nonstaining grout containing selected silica sands, portland cement, shrinkage-compensating agents, and plasticizing and water-reducing agents, complying with ASTM C 1107, with fluid consistency and 30-minute working time.
- D. Shims: Load bearing, high-density multimonomer plastic, nonleaching; or of cold-formed steel of same grade and coating as framing members supported by shims.
- E. Sealer Gaskets: Closed-cell neoprene foam, 1/4 inch thick, selected from manufacturer's standard widths to match width of bottom track or rim track members.

2.11 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate cold-formed steel framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, and with connections securely fastened, according to referenced AISI's specifications and standards, manufacturer's written instructions, and requirements in this Section.
 - 1. Fabricate framing assemblies using jigs or templates.
 - 2. Cut framing members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.
 - 3. Fasten cold-formed steel framing members by welding, screw fastening, clinch fastening, pneumatic pin fastening, or riveting as standard with fabricator. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.
 - a. Comply with AWS D1.3/D1.3M requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
 - b. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to Shop Drawings, with screw penetrating joined members by not less than three exposed screw threads.
 - 4. Fasten other materials to cold-formed steel framing by welding, bolting, pneumatic pin fastening, or screw fastening, according to Shop Drawings.

- B. Reinforce, stiffen, and brace framing assemblies to withstand handling, delivery, and erection stresses. Lift fabricated assemblies to prevent damage or permanent distortion.
- C. Fabrication Tolerances: Fabricate assemblies level, plumb, and true to line to a maximum allowable tolerance variation of 1/8 inch in 10 feet and as follows:
 - 1. Spacing: Space individual framing members no more than plus or minus 1/8 inch from plan location. Cumulative error shall not exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.
 - 2. Squareness: Fabricate each cold-formed steel framing assembly to a maximum out-of-square tolerance of 1/8 inch.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine supporting substrates and abutting structural framing for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
 - 1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Before sprayed fire-resistive materials are applied, attach continuous angles, supplementary framing, or tracks to structural members indicated to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials.
- B. After applying sprayed fire-resistive materials, remove only as much of these materials as needed to complete installation of cold-formed framing without reducing thickness of fire-resistive materials below that are required to obtain fire-resistance rating indicated. Protect remaining fire-resistive materials from damage.
- C. Install load bearing shims or grout between the underside of load-bearing wall bottom track and the top of foundation wall or slab at locations with a gap larger than 1/4 inch to ensure a uniform bearing surface on supporting concrete or masonry construction.
- D. Install sealer gaskets at the underside of wall bottom track or rim track and the top of foundation wall or slab at stud or joist locations.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Cold-formed steel framing may be shop or field fabricated for installation, or it may be field assembled.
- B. Install cold-formed steel framing according to AISI S200 and to manufacturer's written instructions unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

- C. Install shop- or field-fabricated, cold-formed framing and securely anchor to supporting structure.
 - 1. Screw, bolt, or weld wall panels at horizontal and vertical junctures to produce flush, even, true-to-line joints with maximum variation in plane and true position between fabricated panels not exceeding 1/16 inch.
- D. Install cold-formed steel framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, and with connections securely fastened.
 - 1. Cut framing members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.
 - 2. Fasten cold-formed steel framing members by welding, screw fastening, clinch fastening, or riveting. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.
 - a. Comply with AWS D1.3/D1.3M requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
 - b. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to Shop Drawings, and complying with requirements for spacing, edge distances, and screw penetration.
- E. Install framing members in one-piece lengths unless splice connections are indicated for track or tension members.
- F. Install temporary bracing and supports to secure framing and support loads comparable in intensity to those for which structure was designed. Maintain braces and supports in place, undisturbed, until entire integrated supporting structure has been completed and permanent connections to framing are secured.
- G. Do not bridge building expansion joints with cold-formed steel framing. Independently frame both sides of joints.
- H. Install insulation, specified in Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation," in built-up exterior framing members, such as headers, sills, boxed joists, and multiple studs at openings, that are inaccessible on completion of framing work.
- I. Fasten hole reinforcing plate over web penetrations that exceed size of manufacturer's approved or standard punched openings.
- J. Erection Tolerances: Install cold-formed steel framing level, plumb, and true to line to a maximum allowable tolerance variation of 1/8 inch in 10 feet and as follows:
 - 1. Space individual framing members no more than plus or minus 1/8 inch from plan location. Cumulative error shall not exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.

3.4 EXTERIOR NON-LOAD-BEARING WALL INSTALLATION

A. Install continuous tracks sized to match studs. Align tracks accurately and securely anchor to supporting structure as indicated.

- B. Fasten both flanges of studs to top and bottom track, unless otherwise indicated. Space studs as follows:
 - 1. Stud Spacing: As indicated.
- C. Set studs plumb, except as needed for diagonal bracing or required for nonplumb walls or warped surfaces and similar requirements.
- D. Isolate non-load-bearing steel framing from building structure to prevent transfer of vertical loads while providing lateral support.
 - 1. Install single deep-leg deflection tracks and anchor to building structure.
 - 2. Install double deep-leg deflection tracks and anchor outer track to building structure.
 - 3. Connect vertical deflection clips to bypassing studs and anchor to building structure.
 - 4. Connect drift clips to cold formed metal framing and anchor to building structure.
- E. Install horizontal bridging in wall studs, spaced vertically in rows indicated on Shop Drawings but not more than 48 inches apart. Fasten at each stud intersection.
 - 1. Top Bridging for Single Deflection Track: Install row of horizontal bridging within 12 inches of single deflection track. Install a combination of bridging and stud or stud-track solid blocking of width and thickness matching studs, secured to stud webs or flanges.
 - a. Install solid blocking at 96-inch centers.
 - 2. Bridging: Cold-rolled steel channel, welded or mechanically fastened to webs of punched studs.
 - 3. Bridging: Combination of flat, taut, steel sheet straps of width and thickness indicated and stud-track solid blocking of width and thickness to match studs. Fasten flat straps to stud flanges and secure solid blocking to stud webs or flanges.
 - 4. Bridging: Proprietary bridging bars installed according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Install miscellaneous framing and connections, including stud kickers, web stiffeners, clip angles, continuous angles, anchors, and fasteners, to provide a complete and stable wall-framing system.

3.5 JOIST INSTALLATION

- A. Install perimeter joist track sized to match joists. Align and securely anchor or fasten track to supporting structure at corners, ends, and spacings indicated on Shop Drawings.
- B. Install joists bearing on supporting frame, level, straight, and plumb; adjust to final position, brace, and reinforce. Fasten joists to both flanges of joist track.
 - 1. Install joists over supporting frame with a minimum end bearing of 1-1/2 inches.
 - 2. Reinforce ends and bearing points of joists with web stiffeners, end clips, joist hangers, steel clip angles, or steel-stud sections as indicated on Shop Drawings.

- C. Space joists not more than 2 inches from abutting walls, and as follows:
 - 1. Joist Spacing: As indicated.
- D. Frame openings with built-up joist headers consisting of joist and joist track, or another combination of connected joists if indicated.
- E. Install joist reinforcement at interior supports with single, short length of joist section located directly over interior support, with lapped joists of equal length to joist reinforcement, or as indicated on Shop Drawings.
 - 1. Install web stiffeners to transfer axial loads of walls above.
- F. Install bridging at intervals indicated on Shop Drawings. Fasten bridging at each joist intersection as follows:
 - 1. Bridging: Joist-track solid blocking of width and thickness indicated, secured to joist webs.
 - 2. Bridging: Combination of flat, taut, steel sheet straps of width and thickness indicated and joist-track solid blocking of width and thickness indicated. Fasten flat straps to bottom flange of joists and secure solid blocking to joist webs.
- G. Secure joists to load-bearing interior walls to prevent lateral movement of bottom flange.
- H. Install miscellaneous joist framing and connections, including web stiffeners, closure pieces, clip angles, continuous angles, hold-down angles, anchors, and fasteners, to provide a complete and stable joist-framing assembly.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Field and shop welds will be subject to testing and inspecting.
- C. Testing agency will report test results promptly and in writing to Contractor and Architect.
- D. Remove and replace work where test results indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.
- E. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

3.7 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

- A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on fabricated and installed cold-formed steel framing with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780 and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer, that ensure that cold-formed steel framing is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 05 40 00

SECTION 055000 - METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Steel framing and supports for ceiling-hung toilet compartments.
 - 2. Steel framing and supports for operable partitions.
 - 3. Steel framing and supports for overhead [doors] [and] [grilles].
 - 4. Steel framing and supports for countertops.
 - 5. Steel tube reinforcement for low partitions.
 - 6. Steel framing and supports for mechanical and electrical equipment.
 - 7. Steel framing and supports for applications where framing and supports are not specified in other Sections.
 - 8. Elevator machine beams[, hoist beams,] [and] [divider beams].
 - 9. Steel shapes for supporting elevator door sills.
 - 10. Steel girders for supporting wood frame construction.
 - 11. Steel pipe columns for supporting wood frame construction.
 - 12. Prefabricated building columns.
 - 13. Shelf angles.
 - 14. Metal ladders.
 - 15. Ladder safety cages.
 - 16. Alternating tread devices.
 - 17. Metal [ships' ladders] [and] [pipe crossovers].
 - 18. Metal floor plate[and supports].
 - 19. Elevator pit sump covers.
 - 20. Structural-steel door frames.
 - 21. Miscellaneous steel trim including [steel angle corner guards] [steel edgings] [and] [loading-dock edge angles].
 - 22. Metal bollards.
 - 23. Wire rope parking garage guards.
 - 24. [Pipe] [Downspout] guards.
 - 25. Abrasive metal [nosings] [treads] [and] [thresholds].
 - 26. Cast-iron wheel guards.
 - 27. Metal downspout boots.
 - 28. Loose bearing and leveling plates for applications where they are not specified in other Sections.
- B. Products furnished, but not installed, under this Section include the following:

- 1. Loose steel lintels.
- 2. Anchor bolts, steel pipe sleeves, slotted-channel inserts, and wedge-type inserts indicated to be cast into concrete or built into unit masonry.
- 3. Steel weld plates and angles for casting into concrete for applications where they are not specified in other Sections.
- C. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for installing anchor bolts, steel pipe sleeves, slotted-channel inserts, wedge-type inserts, and other items cast into concrete.
 - 2. Section 042000 "Unit Masonry" for installing loose lintels, anchor bolts, and other items built into unit masonry.
 - 3. Section 051200 "Structural Steel Framing."
 - 4. Section 129300 "Site Furnishings" for bicycle racks.
 - 5. Section 329300 "Plants" for tree grates.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.
- B. Coordinate installation of metal fabrications that are anchored to or that receive other work. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Nonslip aggregates and nonslip-aggregate surface finishes.
 - 2. Prefabricated building columns.
 - 3. Metal nosings and treads.
 - 4. Paint products.
 - 5. Grout.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals:
 - 1. <<u>Couble click to insert sustainable design text for recycled content.</u>
- C. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details.[Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of metal fabrications and their connections. Show anchorage and accessory items.] Provide Shop Drawings for the following:
 - 1. Steel framing and supports for ceiling-hung toilet compartments.
 - 2. Steel framing and supports for operable partitions.
 - 3. Steel framing and supports for overhead [doors] [and] [grilles].
 - 4. Steel framing and supports for countertops.

- 5. Steel tube reinforcement for low partitions.
- 6. Steel framing and supports for mechanical and electrical equipment.
- 7. Steel framing and supports for applications where framing and supports are not specified in other Sections.
- 8. Elevator machine beams[, hoist beams,] [and] [divider beams].
- 9. Steel shapes for supporting elevator door sills.
- 10. Steel girders for supporting wood frame construction.
- 11. Steel pipe columns for supporting wood frame construction.
- 12. Prefabricated building columns.
- 13. Shelf angles.
- 14. Metal ladders.
- 15. Ladder safety cages.
- 16. Alternating tread devices.
- 17. Metal [ships' ladders] [and] [pipe crossovers].
- 18. Metal floor plate[and supports].
- 19. Elevator pit sump covers.
- 20. Structural-steel door frames.
- 21. Miscellaneous steel trim including [steel angle corner guards] [steel edgings] [and] [loading-dock edge angles].
- 22. Metal bollards.
- 23. Wire rope parking garage guards.
- 24. [Pipe] [Downspout] guards.
- 25. Abrasive metal [nosings] [treads] [and] [thresholds].
- 26. Cast-iron wheel guards.
- 27. Metal downspout boots.
- 28. Loose steel lintels.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type and finish of extruded [nosing] [and] [tread].
- E. Delegated-Design Submittal: For [ladders] [and] [alternating tread devices], including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For professional engineer.
- B. Mill Certificates: Signed by stainless-steel manufacturers, certifying that products furnished comply with requirements.
- C. Welding certificates.
- D. Paint Compatibility Certificates: From manufacturers of topcoats applied over shop primers, certifying that shop primers are compatible with topcoats.
- E. Research/Evaluation Reports: For post-installed anchors, from ICC-ES.

- 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code Steel."
 - B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 - 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code Steel."
 - 2. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code Aluminum."
 - 3. AWS D1.6/D1.6M, "Structural Welding Code Stainless Steel."

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with metal fabrications by field measurements before fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design [ladders] [and] [alternating tread devices].
- B. Structural Performance of Aluminum Ladders: Aluminum ladders[, including landings,] shall withstand the effects of loads and stresses within limits and under conditions specified in ANSI A14.3.
- C. Structural Performance of Alternating Tread Devices: Alternating tread devices shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated.
 - 1. Uniform Load: 100 lbf/sq. ft. (4.79 kN/sq. m).
 - 2. Concentrated Load: 300 lbf (1.33 kN) applied on an area of 4 sq. in. (2580 sq. mm).
 - 3. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
 - 4. Alternating Tread Device Framing: Capable of withstanding stresses resulting from railing loads in addition to loads specified above.
- D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on exterior metal fabrications by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects.
 - 1. Temperature Change: [120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces] <Insert temperature change>.

2.2 METALS

- A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces unless otherwise indicated. For metal fabrications exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.
- B. < Double click to insert sustainable design text for recycled content.>
- C. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- D. Stainless-Steel Sheet, Strip, and Plate: ASTM A 240/A 240M or ASTM A 666, [**Type 304**] [**Type 316L**].
- E. Stainless-Steel Bars and Shapes: ASTM A 276, [Type 304] [Type 316L].
- F. Rolled-Steel Floor Plate: ASTM A 786/A 786M, rolled from plate complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M or ASTM A 283/A 283M, Grade C or D.
- G. Rolled-Stainless-Steel Floor Plate: ASTM A 793.
- H. Abrasive-Surface Floor Plate: Steel plate [with abrasive granules rolled into surface] [or] [with abrasive material metallically bonded to steel].
 - 1. <a> <a>
- I. Steel Tubing: ASTM A 500/A 500M, cold-formed steel tubing.
- J. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Standard Weight (Schedule 40) unless otherwise indicated.
- K. Zinc-Coated Steel Wire Rope: ASTM A 741.
 - 1. Wire-Rope Fittings: Hot-dip galvanized-steel connectors with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to minimum breaking strength of wire rope with which they are used.
- L. Slotted Channel Framing: Cold-formed metal box channels (struts) complying with MFMA-4.
 - 1. Size of Channels: [1-5/8 by 1-5/8 inches (41 by 41 mm)] [As indicated] <Insert size>.
 - Material: Galvanized steel, ASTM A 653/A 653M, [commercial steel, Type B] [structural steel, Grade 33 (Grade 230)], with G90 (Z275) coating; [0.108-inch (2.8-mm)] [0.079-inch (2-mm)] [0.064-inch (1.6-mm)] nominal thickness.
 - 3. Material: Cold-rolled steel, ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, [commercial steel, Type B] [structural steel, Grade 33 (Grade 230)]; [0.0966-inch (2.5-mm)] [0.0677-inch (1.7mm)] [0.0528-inch (1.35-mm)] minimum thickness; [unfinished] [coated with rustinhibitive, baked-on, acrylic enamel] [hot-dip galvanized after fabrication].
- M. Cast Iron: Either gray iron, ASTM A 48/A 48M, or malleable iron, ASTM A 47/A 47M, unless otherwise indicated.
- N. Aluminum Plate and Sheet: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 6061-T6.

- O. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M), Alloy 6063-T6.
- P. Aluminum-Alloy Rolled Tread Plate: ASTM B 632/B 632M, Alloy 6061-T6.
- Q. Aluminum Castings: ASTM B 26/B 26M, Alloy 443.0-F.
- R. Bronze Extrusions: ASTM B 455, Alloy UNS No. C38500 (extruded architectural bronze).
- S. Bronze Castings: ASTM B 584, Alloy UNS No. C83600 (leaded red brass) or No. C84400 (leaded semired brass).
- T. Nickel Silver Extrusions: ASTM B 151/B 151M, Alloy UNS No. C74500.
- U. Nickel Silver Castings: ASTM B 584, Alloy UNS No. C97600 (20 percent leaded nickel bronze).

2.3 FASTENERS

- A. General: Unless otherwise indicated, provide [**Type 304**] [**Type 316**] stainless-steel fasteners for exterior use and zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941 (ASTM F 1941M), Class Fe/Zn 5, at exterior walls. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.
 - 1. Provide stainless-steel fasteners for fastening aluminum.
 - 2. Provide stainless-steel fasteners for fastening stainless steel.
 - 3. Provide stainless-steel fasteners for fastening nickel silver.
 - 4. Provide bronze fasteners for fastening bronze.
- B. Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head bolts, ASTM A 307, Grade A (ASTM F 568M, Property Class 4.6); with hex nuts, ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M); and, where indicated, flat washers.
- C. Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head bolts, ASTM A 325, Type 3 (ASTM A 325M, Type 3); with hex nuts, ASTM A 563, Grade C3 (ASTM A 563M, Class 8S3); and, where indicated, flat washers.
- D. Stainless-Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head annealed stainless-steel bolts, ASTM F 593 (ASTM F 738M); with hex nuts, ASTM F 594 (ASTM F 836M); and, where indicated, flat washers; Alloy [Group 1 (A1)] [Group 2 (A4)].
- E. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36, of dimensions indicated; with nuts, ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M); and, where indicated, flat washers.
 - 1. Hot-dip galvanize or provide mechanically deposited, zinc coating where item being fastened is indicated to be galvanized.
- F. Anchors, General: Anchors capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488/E 488M, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

- G. Cast-in-Place Anchors in Concrete: Either threaded type or wedge type unless otherwise indicated; galvanized ferrous castings, either ASTM A 47/A 47M malleable iron or ASTM A 27/A 27M cast steel. Provide bolts, washers, and shims as needed, all hot-dip galvanized per ASTM F 2329.
- H. Post-Installed Anchors: [Torque-controlled expansion anchors] [or] [chemical anchors].
 - 1. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941 (ASTM F 1941M), Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.
 - Material for Exterior Locations and Where Stainless Steel Is Indicated: Alloy [Group 1 (A1)] [Group 2 (A4)] stainless-steel bolts, ASTM F 593 (ASTM F 738M), and nuts, ASTM F 594 (ASTM F 836M).
- I. Slotted-Channel Inserts: Cold-formed, hot-dip galvanized-steel box channels (struts) complying with MFMA-4, 1-5/8 by 7/8 inches (41 by 22 mm) by length indicated with anchor straps or studs not less than 3 inches (75 mm) long at not more than 8 inches (200 mm) o.c. Provide with temporary filler and tee-head bolts, complete with washers and nuts, all zinc-plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5, as needed for fastening to inserts.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Shop Primers: Provide primers that comply with [Section 099113 "Exterior Painting."] [Section 099123 Interior Painting."] [Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings."] [Section 099113 "Exterior Painting," Section 099123 Interior Painting," and Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings."]
- B. Universal Shop Primer: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal modified-alkyd primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.
 - 1. Use primer containing pigments that make it easily distinguishable from zinc-rich primer.
- C. Water-Based Primer: Emulsion type, anticorrosive primer for mildly corrosive environments that is resistant to flash rusting when applied to cleaned steel, complying with MPI#107 and compatible with topcoat.
 - 1. <a> <a>
- D. Epoxy Zinc-Rich Primer: Complying with MPI#20 and compatible with topcoat.
 - 1. <a> <a>
- E. Shop Primer for Galvanized Steel: Primer formulated for exterior use over zinc-coated metal and compatible with finish paint systems indicated.
- F. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint complying with SSPC-Paint 20 and compatible with paints specified to be used over it.
- G. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187/D 1187M.

- H. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107/C 1107M. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.
- I. Concrete: Comply with requirements in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for normalweight, air-entrained, concrete with a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi (20 MPa).

2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.
- B. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch (1 mm) unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.
- C. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.
- D. Form exposed work with accurate angles and surfaces and straight edges.
- E. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with the following:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing[and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface].
- F. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners or welds where possible. Where exposed fasteners are required, use Phillips flat-head (countersunk) fasteners unless otherwise indicated. Locate joints where least conspicuous.
- G. Fabricate seams and other connections that are exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.
- H. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap metal fabrications as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.
- I. Provide for anchorage of type indicated; coordinate with supporting structure. Space anchoring devices to secure metal fabrications rigidly in place and to support indicated loads.
- J. Where units are indicated to be cast into concrete or built into masonry, equip with integrally welded steel strap anchors, 1/8 by 1-1/2 inches (3.2 by 38 mm), with a minimum 6-inch (150-mm) embedment and 2-inch (50-mm) hook, not less than 8 inches (200 mm) from ends and corners of units and 24 inches (600 mm) o.c., unless otherwise indicated.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

- A. General: Provide steel framing and supports not specified in other Sections as needed to complete the Work.
- B. Fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of welded construction unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate to sizes, shapes, and profiles indicated and as necessary to receive adjacent construction.
 - 1. Fabricate units from slotted channel framing where indicated.
 - 2. Furnish inserts for units installed after concrete is placed.
- C. Fabricate supports for operable partitions from continuous steel beams of sizes [indicated] [recommended by partition manufacturer] with attached bearing plates, anchors, and braces as [indicated] [recommended by partition manufacturer]. Drill or punch bottom flanges of beams to receive partition track hanger rods; locate holes where indicated on operable partition Shop Drawings.
- D. Fabricate steel girders for wood frame construction from continuous steel shapes of sizes indicated.
 - 1. Provide bearing plates welded to beams where indicated.
 - 2. Drill or punch girders and plates for field-bolted connections where indicated.
 - 3. Where wood nailers are attached to girders with bolts or lag screws, drill or punch holes at 24 inches (600 mm) o.c.
- E. Fabricate steel pipe columns for supporting wood frame construction from steel pipe with steel baseplates and top plates as indicated. Drill or punch baseplates and top plates for anchor and connection bolts and weld to pipe with fillet welds all around. Make welds the same size as pipe wall thickness unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Unless otherwise indicated, fabricate from Schedule 40 steel pipe.
 - 2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide 1/2-inch (12.7-mm) baseplates with four 5/8-inch (16-mm) anchor bolts and 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) top plates.
- F. Galvanize miscellaneous framing and supports where indicated.
- G. Prime miscellaneous framing and supports with [zinc-rich primer] [primer specified in Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings"] where indicated.

2.7 PREFABRICATED BUILDING COLUMNS

- A. <a>

- B. General: Provide prefabricated building columns consisting of load-bearing structural-steel members protected by concrete fireproofing encased in an outer non-load-bearing steel shell. Fabricate connections to comply with details shown or as needed to suit type of structure indicated.

- C. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Provide prefabricated building columns listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for ratings indicated, based on testing according to ASTM E 119.
 - 1. Fire-Resistance Rating: [4 hours] [3 hours] [2 hours] [As indicated].

2.8 SHELF ANGLES

- A. Fabricate shelf angles from steel angles of sizes indicated and for attachment to concrete framing. Provide horizontally slotted holes to receive 3/4-inch (19-mm) bolts, spaced not more than 6 inches (150 mm) from ends and 24 inches (600 mm) o.c., unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Provide mitered and welded units at corners.
 - 2. Provide open joints in shelf angles at expansion and control joints. Make open joint approximately 2 inches (50 mm) larger than expansion or control joint.
- B. For cavity walls, provide vertical channel brackets to support angles from backup masonry and concrete.
- C. Galvanize[and prime] shelf angles located in exterior walls.
- D. Prime shelf angles located in exterior walls with [zinc-rich primer.] [primer specified in Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings."]
- E. Furnish wedge-type concrete inserts, complete with fasteners, to attach shelf angles to cast-inplace concrete.

2.9 METAL LADDERS

- A. General:
 - 1. Comply with ANSI A14.3[, except for elevator pit ladders].
 - 2. For elevator pit ladders, comply with ASME A17.1/CSA B44.

B. Steel Ladders:

- 1. Space siderails [16 inches (406 mm)] [18 inches (457 mm)] apart unless otherwise indicated.
- 2. Siderails: Continuous, [3/8-by-2-1/2-inch (9.5-by-64-mm)] [1/2-by-2-1/2-inch (12.7-by-64-mm)] steel flat bars, with eased edges.
- 3. Rungs: [3/4-inch- (19-mm-) diameter] [3/4-inch- (19-mm-) square] [1-inch- (25-mm-) diameter] [1-inch- (25-mm-) square] steel bars.
- 4. Fit rungs in centerline of siderails; plug-weld and grind smooth on outer rail faces.
- 5. Provide nonslip surfaces on top of each rung, either by coating rung with aluminumoxide granules set in epoxy-resin adhesive or by using a type of manufactured rung filled with aluminum-oxide grout.
- 6. Provide nonslip surfaces on top of each rung by coating with abrasive material metallically bonded to rung.

- a. <u><Double click here to find, evaluate, and insert list of manufacturers and products.></u>
- Provide platforms as indicated fabricated from welded or pressure-locked steel bar grating, supported by steel angles. Limit openings in gratings to no more than [1/2 inch (12 mm)] [3/4 inch (19 mm)] in least dimension.
- 8. Support each ladder[at top and bottom and not more than 60 inches (1500 mm) o.c.] with welded or bolted steel brackets.
- 9. Galvanize[and prime] [exterior]ladders, including brackets.
- 10. Prime [exterior]ladders, including brackets and fasteners, with [zinc-rich primer.] [primer specified in Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings."]
- C. Aluminum Ladders:
 - 1. <<u>Double click here to find, evaluate, and insert list of manufacturers and products.</u>>
 - 2. Space siderails [16 inches (406 mm)] [18 inches (457 mm)] apart unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Siderails: Continuous extruded-aluminum channels or tubes, not less than 2-1/2 inches (64 mm) deep, 3/4 inch (19 mm) wide, and 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick.
 - 4. Rungs: Extruded-aluminum tubes, not less than 3/4 inch (19 mm) deep and not less than 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick, with ribbed tread surfaces.
 - 5. Fit rungs in centerline of siderails; fasten by welding or with stainless-steel fasteners or brackets and aluminum rivets.
 - Provide platforms as indicated fabricated from [pressure-locked aluminum bar grating] [or] [extruded-aluminum plank grating], supported by extruded-aluminum framing. Limit openings in gratings to no more than [1/2 inch (12 mm)] [3/4 inch (19 mm)] in least dimension.
 - 7. Support each ladder[at top and bottom and not more than 60 inches (1500 mm) o.c.] with welded or bolted aluminum brackets.
 - 8. Provide minimum 72-inch- (1830-mm-) high, hinged security door with padlock hasp at foot of ladder to prevent unauthorized ladder use.

2.10 LADDER SAFETY CAGES

- A. General:
 - 1. Fabricate ladder safety cages to comply with ANSI A14.3. Assemble by welding or with stainless-steel fasteners.
 - 2. Provide primary hoops at tops and bottoms of cages and spaced not more than 20 feet (6 m) o.c. Provide secondary intermediate hoops spaced not more than 48 inches (1200 mm) o.c. between primary hoops.
 - 3. Fasten assembled safety cage to ladder rails and adjacent construction by welding or with stainless-steel fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Steel Ladder Safety Cages:
 - 1. Primary Hoops: 1/4-by-4-inch (6.4-by-100-mm) flat bar hoops.
 - 2. Secondary Intermediate Hoops: 1/4-by-2-inch (6.4-by-50-mm) flat bar hoops.
 - 3. Vertical Bars: 3/16-by-1-1/2-inch (4.8-by-38-mm) flat bars secured to each hoop.
 - 4. Galvanize[**and prime**] ladder safety cages, including brackets and fasteners.

- 5. Prime ladder safety cages, including brackets and fasteners, with [zinc-rich primer.] [primer specified in Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings."]
- C. Aluminum Ladder Safety Cages:
 - 1. Primary Hoops: 1/4-by-4-inch (6.4-by-100-mm) flat bar hoops.
 - 2. Secondary Intermediate Hoops: 1/4-by-2-inch (6.4-by-50-mm) flat bar hoops.
 - 3. Vertical Bars: 1/4-by-2-inch (6.4-by-50-mm) flat bars secured to each hoop.

2.11 ALTERNATING TREAD DEVICES

- A. Alternating Tread Devices: Fabricate alternating tread devices of open-type construction with channel or plate stringers and pipe and tube railings unless otherwise indicated. Provide brackets and fittings for installation.
 - 1. <<u>Couble click here to find, evaluate, and insert list of manufacturers and products.</u>
 - Tread depth shall be not less than 5 inches (127 mm) exclusive of nosing or less than 8-1/2 inches (216 mm) including the nosing, tread width shall be not less than 7 inches (178 mm), and riser height shall be not more than 9-1/2 inches (241 mm).
 - 3. Tread depth shall be not less than 8-1/2 inches (216 mm)exclusive of nosing or less than 10-1/2 inches (267 mm) including the nosing, tread width shall be not less than 7 inches (178 mm), and riser height shall be not more than 8 inches (203 mm).
 - 4. Fabricate from [steel] [stainless steel] [aluminum] and assemble by welding or with stainless-steel fasteners.
 - 5. Comply with applicable railing requirements in Section 055213 "Pipe and Tube Railings."
- B. Galvanize[**and prime**] [**exterior**]steel alternating tread devices, including treads, railings, brackets, and fasteners.
- C. Prime [exterior]steel alternating tread devices, including treads, railings, brackets, and fasteners, with [zinc-rich primer.] [primer specified in Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings."]

2.12 METAL [SHIPS' LADDERS] [AND] [PIPE CROSSOVERS]

- A. Provide metal [**ships' ladders**] [**and**] [**pipe crossovers**] where indicated. Fabricate of open-type construction with channel or plate stringers and pipe and tube railings unless otherwise indicated. Provide brackets and fittings for installation.
 - 1. Treads shall be not less than 5 inches (127 mm) exclusive of nosing or less than 8-1/2 inches (216 mm) including the nosing, and riser height shall be not more than 9-1/2 inches (241 mm).
 - 2. Fabricate [ships' ladders] [and] [pipe crossovers], including railings from [steel] [stainless steel] [aluminum].
 - 3. Fabricate treads[and platforms] from [welded or pressure-locked steel bar grating] [pressure-locked stainless-steel bar grating] [pressure-locked aluminum bar grating] [extruded-aluminum plank grating]. Limit openings in gratings to no more than [1/2 inch (12 mm)] [3/4 inch (19 mm)] in least dimension.

- 4. Fabricate treads[and platforms] from [rolled-steel floor plate] [rolled-stainless-steel floor plate] [rolled-aluminum-alloy tread plate] [abrasive-surface floor plate].
- 5. Comply with applicable railing requirements in Section 055213 "Pipe and Tube Railings."
- B. Galvanize[and prime] [exterior]steel [ships' ladders] [and] [pipe crossovers], including treads, railings, brackets, and fasteners.
- C. Prime [exterior]steel [ships' ladders] [and] [pipe crossovers], including treads, railings, brackets, and fasteners, with [zinc-rich primer.] [primer specified in Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings."]

2.13 METAL FLOOR PLATE

- A. Fabricate from [rolled-steel floor] [rolled-stainless-steel floor] [rolled-aluminum-alloy tread] [abrasive-surface floor] plate of thickness indicated below:
 - 1. Thickness: [1/8 inch (3.2 mm)] [3/16 inch (4.8 mm)] [1/4 inch (6.4 mm)] [5/16 inch (8 mm)] [3/8 inch (9.5 mm)] [As indicated].
- B. Provide grating sections where indicated fabricated from [welded or pressure-locked steel bar grating] [pressure-locked stainless steel bar grating] [pressure-locked aluminum bar grating] [extruded-aluminum plank grating]. Limit openings in gratings to no more than [1/2 inch (12 mm)] [3/4 inch (19 mm)] [1 inch (25 mm)] in least dimension.
- C. Provide [steel] [stainless-steel] [aluminum] angle supports as indicated.
- D. Include [steel] [stainless-steel] [aluminum] angle stiffeners, and fixed and removable sections as indicated.
- E. Provide flush [steel] [stainless-steel] [aluminum] bar drop handles for lifting removable sections, one at each end of each section.

2.14 ELEVATOR PIT SUMP COVERS

- A. Fabricate from [1/8-inch (3.2-mm)] [3/16-inch (4.8-mm)] [rolled-steel floor] [abrasivesurface floor] plate with four 1-inch- (25-mm-) diameter holes for water drainage and for lifting.
- B. Fabricate from welded or pressure-locked steel bar grating Limit openings in gratings to no more than [1/2 inch (12 mm)] [3/4 inch (19 mm)] [1 inch (25 mm)] in least dimension.
- C. Provide steel angle supports as indicated.

2.15 STRUCTURAL-STEEL DOOR FRAMES

A. Fabricate structural-steel door frames from steel shapes, plates, and bars of size and to dimensions indicated, fully welded together, with 5/8-by-1-1/2-inch (16-by-38-mm) steel

channel stops, unless otherwise indicated. Plug-weld built-up members and continuously weld exposed joints. Secure removable stops to frame with countersunk machine screws, uniformly spaced at not more than 10 inches (250 mm) o.c. Reinforce frames and drill and tap as necessary to accept finish hardware.

- 1. Provide with integrally welded steel strap anchors for securing door frames into adjoining concrete or masonry.
- B. Extend bottom of frames to floor elevation indicated with steel angle clips welded to frames for anchoring frame to floor with expansion shields and bolts.
- C. Galvanize[and prime] [exterior]steel frames.
- D. Prime [exterior]steel frames with [zinc-rich primer.] [primer specified in Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings."]

2.16 MISCELLANEOUS STEEL TRIM

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of profiles shown with continuously welded joints and smooth exposed edges. Miter corners and use concealed field splices where possible.
- B. Provide cutouts, fittings, and anchorages as needed to coordinate assembly and installation with other work.
 - 1. Provide with integrally welded steel strap anchors for embedding in concrete or masonry construction.
- C. Galvanize[and prime] [exterior]miscellaneous steel trim.
- D. Prime [exterior]miscellaneous steel trim with [zinc-rich primer.] [primer specified in Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings."]

2.17 METAL BOLLARDS

- A. Fabricate metal bollards from [Schedule 40 steel pipe] [Schedule 80 steel pipe] [1/4-inch (6.4mm) wall-thickness rectangular steel tubing] [steel shapes, as indicated].
 - 1. Cap bollards with 1/4-inch- (6.4-mm-) thick steel plate.
 - 2. Where bollards are indicated to receive controls for door operators, provide cutouts for controls and holes for wire.
 - 3. Where bollards are indicated to receive light fixtures, provide cutouts for fixtures and holes for wire.
- B. Fabricate bollards with 3/8-inch- (9.5-mm-) thick steel baseplates for bolting to concrete slab. Drill baseplates at all four corners for 3/4-inch (19-mm) anchor bolts.
 - 1. Where bollards are to be anchored to sloping concrete slabs, angle baseplates for plumb alignment of bollards.

- C. Fabricate sleeves for bollard anchorage from steel [pipe] [or] [tubing] with 1/4-inch- (6.4-mm-) thick steel plate welded to bottom of sleeve. Make sleeves not less than 8 inches (200 mm) deep and 3/4 inch (19 mm) larger than OD of bollard.
- D. Fabricate internal sleeves for removable bollards from Schedule 40 steel pipe or 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) wall-thickness steel tubing with an OD approximately 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) less than ID of bollards. Match drill sleeve and bollard for 3/4-inch (19-mm) steel machine bolt.
- E. Prime bollards with [zinc-rich primer.] [primer specified in Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings."]

2.18 WIRE ROPE PARKING GARAGE GUARDS

A. Wire Rope Parking Garage Guards: 3/4-inch- (19-mm-) diameter, zinc-coated steel wire ropes with wire rope fittings for securing to parking garage columns and walls and for tightening wire rope.

2.19 [PIPE] [DOWNSPOUT] GUARDS

- A. Fabricate [**pipe**] [**downspout**] guards from 3/8-inch- (9.5-mm-) thick by 12-inch- (300-mm-) wide steel plate, bent to fit flat against the wall or column at both ends and to fit around pipe with 2-inch (50-mm) clearance between pipe and pipe guard. Drill each end for two 3/4-inch (19-mm) anchor bolts.
- B. Galvanize[and prime] [pipe] [downspout] guards.
- C. Prime [pipe] [downspout] guards with [zinc-rich primer.] [primer specified in Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings."]

2.20 ABRASIVE METAL [NOSINGS] [TREADS] [AND] [THRESHOLDS]

- A. Cast-Metal Units: Cast [iron] [aluminum] [bronze (leaded red or semired brass)] [nickel silver (leaded nickel bronze)], with an integral-abrasive, as-cast finish consisting of aluminum oxide, silicon carbide, or a combination of both. Fabricate units in lengths necessary to accurately fit openings or conditions.
 - 1. <<u>Double click here to find, evaluate, and insert list of manufacturers and products.</u>>
 - 2. Nosings: Cross-hatched units, 4 inches (100 mm) wide with [1/4-inch (6-mm)] [1-inch (25-mm)] lip, for casting into concrete.
 - 3. Nosings: Cross-hatched units, 1-1/2 by 1-1/2 inches (38 by 38 mm), for casting into concrete.
 - 4. Treads: Cross-hatched units, full depth of tread with 3/4-by-3/4-inch (19-by-19-mm) nosing, for application over bent plate treads or existing stairs.
 - 5. Thresholds: Fluted-saddle-type units, 5 inches (125 mm) wide by 1/2 inch (12 mm) high, with tapered edges.
 - 6. Thresholds: Fluted-interlocking- (hook-strip-) type units, 5 inches (125 mm) wide by 5/8 inch (16 mm) high, with tapered edge.

- 7. Thresholds: Plain-stepped- (stop-) type units, 5 inches (125 mm) wide by 1/2 inch (12 mm) high, with 1/2-inch (12-mm) step.
- B. Extruded Units: [Aluminum] [Bronze], with abrasive filler consisting of aluminum oxide, silicon carbide, or a combination of both, in an epoxy-resin binder. Fabricate units in lengths necessary to accurately fit openings or conditions.
 - 1. < Double click here to find, evaluate, and insert list of manufacturers and products.>
 - 2. Provide ribbed units, with abrasive filler strips projecting 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) above aluminum extrusion.
 - 3. Provide solid-abrasive-type units without ribs.
 - 4. Nosings: Square-back units, [1-7/8 inches (48 mm)] [3 inches (75 mm)] [4 inches (100 mm)] wide, for casting into concrete steps.
 - 5. Nosings: Beveled-back units, [3 inches (75 mm)] [4 inches (100 mm)] wide with 1-3/8inch (35-mm) lip, for surface mounting on existing stairs.
 - 6. Nosings: Two-piece units, 3 inches (75 mm) wide, with subchannel for casting into concrete steps.
 - 7. Treads: [**Square**] [**Beveled**]-back units, full depth of tread with 1-3/8-inch (35-mm) lip, for application over existing stairs.
- C. Provide anchors for embedding units in concrete, either integral or applied to units, as standard with manufacturer.
- D. Drill for mechanical anchors and countersink. Locate holes not more than 4 inches (100 mm) from ends and not more than 12 inches (300 mm) o.c., evenly spaced between ends, unless otherwise indicated. Provide closer spacing if recommended by manufacturer.
 - 1. Provide two rows of holes for units more than 5 inches (125 mm) wide, with two holes aligned at ends and intermediate holes staggered.
- E. Apply bituminous paint to concealed surfaces of cast-metal units.
- F. Apply clear lacquer to concealed surfaces of extruded units.

2.21 CAST-IRON WHEEL GUARDS

- A. Provide wheel guards made from cast-iron, 3/4-inch- (19-mm-) thick, hollow-core construction, of size and shape indicated. Provide holes for countersunk anchor bolts and grouting.
- B. Prime cast-iron wheel guards with [zinc-rich primer.] [primer specified in Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings."]

2.22 METAL DOWNSPOUT BOOTS

A. Provide downspout boots made from cast [iron] [aluminum] in heights indicated with inlets of size and shape to suit downspouts. Provide units with flanges and holes for countersunk anchor bolts.

- 1. Outlet: [Vertical, to discharge into pipe] [Horizontal, to discharge into pipe] [At 35 degrees from horizontal, to discharge onto splash block or pavement].
- B. Prime cast-iron downspout boots with [zinc-rich primer.] [primer specified in Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings."]

2.23 LOOSE BEARING AND LEVELING PLATES

- A. Provide loose bearing and leveling plates for steel items bearing on masonry or concrete construction. Drill plates to receive anchor bolts and for grouting.
- B. Galvanize plates.
- C. Prime plates with [zinc-rich primer.] [primer specified in Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings."]

2.24 LOOSE STEEL LINTELS

- A. Fabricate loose steel lintels from steel angles and shapes of size indicated for openings and recesses in masonry walls and partitions at locations indicated. Fabricate in single lengths for each opening unless otherwise indicated. Weld adjoining members together to form a single unit where indicated.
- B. Size loose lintels to provide bearing length at each side of openings equal to 1/12 of clear span, but not less than 8 inches (200 mm) unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Galvanize[and prime] loose steel lintels located in exterior walls.
- D. Prime loose steel lintels located in exterior walls with [zinc-rich primer.] [primer specified in Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings."]

2.25 STEEL WELD PLATES AND ANGLES

A. Provide steel weld plates and angles not specified in other Sections, for items supported from concrete construction as needed to complete the Work. Provide each unit with no fewer than two integrally welded steel strap anchors for embedding in concrete.

2.26 FINISHES, GENERAL

- A. Finish metal fabrications after assembly.
- B. Finish exposed surfaces to remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, and to blend into surrounding surface.

2.27 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

- A. Galvanizing: Hot-dip galvanize items as indicated to comply with ASTM A 153/A 153M for steel and iron hardware and with ASTM A 123/A 123M for other steel and iron products.
 - 1. Do not quench or apply post galvanizing treatments that might interfere with paint adhesion.
- B. Preparation for Shop Priming Galvanized Items: After galvanizing, thoroughly clean railings of grease, dirt, oil, flux, and other foreign matter, and treat with metallic phosphate process.
- C. Shop prime iron and steel items[**not indicated to be galvanized**] unless they are to be embedded in concrete, sprayed-on fireproofing, or masonry, or unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Shop prime with [universal shop primer] [primers specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting"] [primers specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting"] unless [zinc-rich primer is] [primers specified in Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings" are] indicated.
- D. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare surfaces to comply with [SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."] [SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."] [requirements indicated below:]
 - 1. Exterior Items: SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
 - 2. Items Indicated to Receive Zinc-Rich Primer: SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
 - 3. Items Indicated to Receive Primers Specified in Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings": SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
 - 4. Other Items: SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
- E. Shop Priming: Apply shop primer to comply with SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting.
 - 1. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.

2.28 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. As-Fabricated Finish: AA-M12.
- B. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, Class I, AA-M12C22A41.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal fabrications. Set metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with

edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.

- B. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.
- D. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where metal fabrications are required to be fastened to in-place construction. Provide threaded fasteners for use with concrete and masonry inserts, toggle bolts, through bolts, lag screws, wood screws, and other connectors.
- E. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.
- F. Corrosion Protection: Coat concealed surfaces of aluminum that come into contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals with the following:
 - 1. Cast Aluminum: Heavy coat of bituminous paint.
 - 2. Extruded Aluminum: Two coats of clear lacquer.

3.2 INSTALLING MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

- A. General: Install framing and supports to comply with requirements of items being supported, including manufacturers' written instructions and requirements indicated on Shop Drawings.
- B. Anchor supports for [ceiling hung toilet partitions] [operable partitions] [overhead doors] [and] [overhead grilles] securely to, and rigidly brace from, building structure.
- C. Support steel girders on solid grouted masonry, concrete, or steel pipe columns. Secure girders with anchor bolts embedded in grouted masonry or concrete or with bolts through top plates of pipe columns.
 - 1. Where grout space under bearing plates is indicated for girders supported on concrete or masonry, install as specified in "Installing Bearing and Leveling Plates" Article.
- D. Install pipe columns on concrete footings with grouted baseplates. Position and grout column baseplates as specified in "Installing Bearing and Leveling Plates" Article.

1. Grout baseplates of columns supporting steel girders after girders are installed and leveled.

3.3 INSTALLING PREFABRICATED BUILDING COLUMNS

A. Install prefabricated building columns to comply with AISC 360, "Specifications for Structural Steel Buildings," and with requirements applicable to listing and labeling for fire-resistance rating indicated.

3.4 INSTALLING METAL BOLLARDS

- A. Fill metal-capped bollards solidly with concrete and allow concrete to cure seven days before installing.
 - 1. Do not fill removable bollards with concrete.
- B. Anchor bollards to existing construction with [expansion anchors] [anchor bolts] [through bolts]. Provide four 3/4-inch (19-mm) bolts at each bollard unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Embed anchor bolts at least 4 inches (100 mm) in concrete.
- C. Anchor bollards in concrete [with pipe sleeves preset and anchored into concrete] [in formed or core-drilled holes not less than 8 inches (200 mm) deep and 3/4 inch (19 mm) larger than OD of bollard]. Fill annular space around bollard solidly with nonshrink grout; mixed and placed to comply with grout manufacturer's written instructions. Slope grout up approximately 1/8 inch (3 mm) toward bollard.
- D. Anchor bollards in place with concrete footings. Center and align bollards in holes 3 inches (75 mm) above bottom of excavation. Place concrete and vibrate or tamp for consolidation. Support and brace bollards in position until concrete has cured.
- E. Anchor internal sleeves for removable bollards in [concrete by inserting in pipe sleeves preset into concrete] [formed or core-drilled holes not less than 8 inches (200 mm) deep and 3/4 inch (19 mm) larger than OD of sleeve]. Fill annular space around internal sleeves solidly with nonshrink grout; mixed and placed to comply with grout manufacturer's written instructions. Slope grout up approximately 1/8 inch (3 mm) toward internal sleeve.
- F. Anchor internal sleeves for removable bollards in place with concrete footings. Center and align sleeves in holes 3 inches (75 mm) above bottom of excavation. Place concrete and vibrate or tamp for consolidation. Support and brace sleeves in position until concrete has cured.
- G. Place removable bollards over internal sleeves and secure with 3/4-inch (19-mm) machine bolts and nuts. After tightening nuts, drill holes in bolts for inserting padlocks. Owner furnishes padlocks.
- H. Fill bollards solidly with concrete, mounding top surface to shed water.
 - 1. Do not fill removable bollards with concrete.

3.5 INSTALLING WIRE ROPE PARKING GARAGE GUARDS

A. Install wire rope parking garage guards at locations indicated, mounted at 18 and 27 inches (457 and 686 mm) above the parking surface. Secure wire ropes to parking garage columns and walls and tighten to remove slack.

3.6 INSTALLING PIPE GUARDS

A. Provide pipe guards at exposed vertical pipes in parking garage where not protected by curbs or other barriers. Install by bolting to wall or column with expansion anchors. Provide four 3/4-inch (19-mm) bolts at each pipe guard. Mount pipe guards with top edge 26 inches (660 mm) above driving surface.

3.7 INSTALLING NOSINGS, TREADS, AND THRESHOLDS

- A. Center nosings on tread widths unless otherwise indicated.
- B. For nosings embedded in concrete steps or curbs, align nosings flush with riser faces and level with tread surfaces.
- C. Seal thresholds exposed to exterior with elastomeric sealant complying with Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" to provide a watertight installation.

3.8 INSTALLING CAST-IRON WHEEL GUARDS

A. Anchor wheel guards to concrete or masonry construction to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Fill cores solidly with concrete.

3.9 INSTALLING BEARING AND LEVELING PLATES

- A. Clean concrete and masonry bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen to improve bond to surfaces. Clean bottom surface of plates.
- B. Set bearing and leveling plates on wedges, shims, or leveling nuts. After bearing members have been positioned and plumbed, tighten anchor bolts. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of bearing plate before packing with nonshrink grout. Pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates to ensure that no voids remain.

3.10 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas. Paint uncoated and abraded areas with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil (0.05-mm) dry film thickness.

- B. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint are specified in [Section 099113 "Exterior Painting."] [Section 099123 "Interior Painting."]
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780/A 780M.

END OF SECTION 055000

SECTION 05 51 00 - METAL STAIRS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Preassembled concrete filled metal pan steel stairs with abrasive nosings.
- 2. Steel tube guard railings and hand railings attached to metal stairs.
- 3. Steel tube handrails attached to walls adjacent to metal stairs.

B. Related Sections:

- 1. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for metal treads and abraisive nosings installed at locations other than in metal stairs.
- 2. Section 055213 "Pipe and Tube Railings" for pipe and tube railings not attached to metal stairs or to walls adjacent to metal stairs.
- 3. Section 092216 "Non-Structural Metal Framing" for metal backing for anchoring railings.
- 4. Section 102213 "Wire Mesh Partitions" for wire mesh security partitions and doors.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Design metal stairs, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- B. Structural Performance of Stairs: Metal stairs shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated.
 - 1. Uniform Load: 100 lbf/sq. ft.
 - 2. Concentrated Load: 300 lbf applied on an area of 4 sq. in.
 - 3. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
 - 4. Stair Framing: Capable of withstanding stresses resulting from railing loads in addition to loads specified above.
 - 5. Limit deflection of treads, platforms, and framing members to L/240 or 1/4 inch, whichever is less.
- C. Structural Performance of Railings: Railings shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated.
 - 1. Handrails and Top Rails of Guards:
 - a. Uniform load of 50 lbf/ ft. applied in any direction.
 - b. Concentrated load of 200 lbf applied in any direction.

- c. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
- 2. Infill of Guards:
 - a. Concentrated load of 50 lbf applied horizontally on an area of 1 sq. ft.
 - b. Infill load and other loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For metal stairs and the following:
 - 1. Nonslip aggregates and nonslip-aggregate finishes.
 - 2. Concrete fill.
 - 3. Abrasive nosings.
 - 4. Paint products.
 - 5. Grout.
- B. LEED Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data for Credit MR 4: For products having recycled content, documentation indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and pre consumer recycled content. Include statement indicating cost for each product having recycled content.
 - 2. Laboratory Test Reports for Credit IEQ 4: For primers, documentation indicating that products comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- C. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
- D. Samples for Initial Selection: For products involving selection of color, texture, or design.
- E. Samples for Verification: For the following products, in manufacturer's standard sizes:
 - 1. Stair treads with nonslip-aggregate surface finish.
 - 2. Concrete fill.
 - 3. Abrasive nosings.
- F. Delegated-Design Submittal: For installed products indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified professional engineer.
- B. Welding certificates.

- C. Paint Compatibility Certificates: From manufacturers of topcoats applied over shop primers certifying that shop primers are compatible with topcoats.
- D. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for stairs and railings.
 - 1. Test railings according ASTM E 894 and ASTM E 935.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of products.
- B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code Steel."
- C. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 - 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code Steel."
 - 2. AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code Sheet Steel."

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.
- B. Coordinate installation of anchorages for metal stairs. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- C. Coordinate locations of hanger rods and struts with other work so that they will not encroach on required stair width and will be within the fire-resistance-rated stair enclosure.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METALS, GENERAL

A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces unless otherwise indicated. For components exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.

2.2 FERROUS METALS

A. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

- B. Steel Tubing: ASTM A 500 (cold formed) or ASTM A 513.
- C. Cast Iron: Either gray iron, ASTM A 48/A 48M, or malleable iron, ASTM A 47/A 47M, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Uncoated, Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, either commercial steel, Type B, or structural steel, Grade 25, unless another grade is required by design loads; exposed.

2.3 ABRASIVE NOSINGS

- A. Extruded Units: Aluminum units with abrasive filler consisting of aluminum oxide, silicon carbide, or a combination of both, in an epoxy-resin binder. Fabricate units in lengths necessary to accurately fit openings or conditions.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. ACL Industries, Inc.
 - b. American Safety Tread Co., Inc.
 - c. Amstep Products.
 - d. Armstrong Products, Inc.
 - e. Balco Inc.
 - f. Granite State Casting Co.
 - g. Wooster Products Inc.
 - 2. Provide solid-abrasive-type units without ribs.
- B. Provide anchors for embedding units in concrete, either integral or applied to units, as standard with manufacturer.
- C. Apply bituminous paint to concealed surfaces of cast-metal units set into concrete.
- D. Apply clear lacquer to concealed surfaces of extruded units set into concrete.

2.4 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941, Class Fe/Zn 12 for exterior use, and Class Fe/Zn 5 where built into exterior walls. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.
- B. Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head bolts, ASTM A 307, Grade A; with hex nuts, ASTM A 563; and, where indicated, flat washers.
- C. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36, of dimensions indicated; with nuts, ASTM A 563; and, where indicated, flat washers.
 - 1. Provide mechanically deposited or hot-dip, zinc-coated anchor bolts for exterior stairs.

- D. Machine Screws: ASME B18.6.3.
- E. Lag Screws: ASME B18.2.1.
- F. Plain Washers: Round, ASME B18.22.1.
- G. Lock Washers: Helical, spring type, ASME B18.21.1.
- H. Post-Installed Anchors: Torque-controlled expansion anchors or chemical anchors capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
 - 1. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941, Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Material for Exterior Locations and Where Stainless Steel is Indicated: Alloy Group 1 stainless-steel bolts, ASTM F 593, and nuts, ASTM F 594.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.
- B. Shop Primers: Provide primers that comply with Section 099113 "Exterior Painting," Section 099123 "Interior Painting," and Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings."
- C. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.
- D. Non-shrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, non-staining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.

2.6 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Provide complete stair assemblies, including metal framing, hangers, struts, railings, clips, brackets, bearing plates, and other components necessary to support and anchor stairs and platforms on supporting structure.
 - 1. Join components by welding unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.
 - 3. Fabricate treads and platforms of exterior stairs so finished walking surfaces slope to drain.
- B. Preassembled Stairs: Assemble stairs in shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

- C. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.
- D. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.
- E. Form exposed work with accurate angles and surfaces and straight edges.
- F. Weld connections to comply with the following:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. Weld exposed corners and seams continuously unless otherwise indicated.
 - 5. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds to comply with NOMMA's "Voluntary Joint Finish Standards" for Type 2 welds: completely sanded joint, some undercutting and pinholes okay.
- G. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners where possible. Where exposed fasteners are required, use Phillips flat-head (countersunk) screws or bolts unless otherwise indicated. Locate joints where least conspicuous.
- H. Fabricate joints that will be exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.

2.7 STEEL-FRAMED STAIRS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Alfab, Inc.
 - 2. American Stair, Inc.
 - 3. Sharon Companies Ltd. (The).
- B. Stair Framing:
 - 1. Fabricate stringers of steel plates or channels.
 - a. Provide closures for exposed ends of channel stringers.
 - 2. Construct platforms of steel plate or channel headers and miscellaneous framing members as needed to comply with performance requirements.
 - 3. Weld or bolt stringers to headers; weld or bolt framing members to stringers and headers. If using bolts, fabricate and join so bolts are not exposed on finished surfaces.
 - 4. Where stairs are enclosed by gypsum board assemblies, provide hanger rods or struts to support landings from floor construction above or below. Locate hanger rods and struts

where they will not encroach on required stair width and will be within the fire-resistance-rated stair enclosure.

5. Where masonry walls support metal stairs, provide temporary supporting struts designed for erecting steel stair components before installing masonry.

2.8 STAIR RAILINGS

- A. Comply with applicable requirements in Section 055213 "Pipe and Tube Railings"
 - 1. Fabricate newels of square steel tubing and provide newel caps of pressed steel, as shown.
 - 2. Rails may be bent at corners, rail returns, and wall returns, instead of using prefabricated fittings.
 - 3. Connect posts to stair framing by direct welding unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Steel Tube Railings: Fabricate railings to comply with requirements indicated for design, dimensions, details, finish, and member sizes, including wall thickness of tube, post spacings, and anchorage, but not less than that needed to withstand indicated loads.
 - 1. Rails and Posts: 1-5/8-inch-diameter top and bottom rails and 1-1/2-inch-square posts.
 - 2. Picket Infill: 1/2-inch-square pickets spaced less than 4 inches clear.
 - 3. Intermediate Rails Infill: 1-5/8-inch-diameter intermediate rails spaced less than 12 inches clear.
- C. Welded Connections: Fabricate railings with welded connections. Cope components at connections to provide close fit, or use fittings designed for this purpose. Weld all around at connections, including at fittings.
 - 1. Finish welds to comply with **NOMMA's** "Voluntary Joint Finish Standards" for Finish Type 3 welds: partially dressed weld with spatter removed.
- D. Form changes in direction of railings as follows:
 - 1. As detailed.
- E. Form simple and compound curves by bending members in jigs to produce uniform curvature for each repetitive configuration required; maintain cross section of member throughout entire bend without buckling, twisting, cracking, or otherwise deforming exposed surfaces of components.
- F. Close exposed ends of railing members with prefabricated end fittings.
- G. Provide wall returns at ends of wall-mounted handrails unless otherwise indicated. Close ends of returns unless clearance between end of rail and wall is 1/4 inch or less.
- H. Brackets, Flanges, Fittings, and Anchors: Provide wall brackets, end closures, flanges, miscellaneous fittings, and anchors for interconnecting components and for attaching to other work. Furnish inserts and other anchorage devices for connecting to concrete or masonry work.

- 1. Connect posts to stair framing by direct welding unless otherwise indicated.
- 2. For galvanized railings, provide galvanized fittings, brackets, fasteners, sleeves, and other ferrous-metal components.
- 3. For non-galvanized railings, provide non-galvanized ferrous-metal fittings, brackets, fasteners, and sleeves, except galvanize anchors embedded in exterior masonry and concrete construction.
- I. Fillers: Provide fillers made from steel plate, or other suitably crush-resistant material, where needed to transfer wall bracket loads through wall finishes to structural supports. Size fillers to suit wall finish thicknesses and to produce adequate bearing area to prevent bracket rotation and overstressing of substrate.

2.9 FINISHES

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Finish metal stairs after assembly.
- C. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare uncoated ferrous-metal surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Clean."
- D. Apply shop primer to uncoated surfaces of metal stair components, except those with galvanized finishes and those to be embedded in concrete or masonry unless otherwise indicated. Comply with SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting.
 - 1. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing metal stairs to in-place construction. Include threaded fasteners for concrete and masonry inserts, through-bolts, lag bolts, and other connectors.
- B. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal stairs. Set units accurately in location, alignment, and elevation, measured from established lines and levels and free of rack.
- C. Install metal stairs by welding stair framing to steel structure or to weld plates cast into concrete unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.
- E. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.
- F. Field Welding: Comply with requirements for welding in "Fabrication, General" Article.
- G. Place and finish concrete fill for treads and platforms to comply with Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
 - 1. Install abrasive nosings with anchors fully embedded in concrete. Center nosings on tread width.

3.2 INSTALLING METAL STAIRS WITH GROUTED BASEPLATES

- A. Clean concrete and masonry bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen to improve bond to surfaces. Clean bottom surface of baseplates.
- B. Set steel stair baseplates on wedges, shims, or leveling nuts. After stairs have been positioned and aligned, tighten anchor bolts. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of bearing plate before packing with grout.
 - 1. Use nonmetallic, non-shrink grout unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates to ensure that no voids remain.

3.3 INSTALLING RAILINGS

- A. Adjust railing systems before anchoring to ensure matching alignment at abutting joints. Space posts at spacing indicated or, if not indicated, as required by design loads. Plumb posts in each direction. Secure posts and rail ends to building construction as follows:
 - 1. Anchor posts to steel by welding directly to steel supporting members.
 - 2. Anchor handrail ends to concrete and masonry with steel round flanges welded to rail ends and anchored with post-installed anchors and bolts.
- B. Attach handrails to wall with wall brackets. Use type of bracket with flange tapped for concealed anchorage to threaded hanger bolt. Provide bracket with 1-1/2-inch clearance from inside face of handrail and finished wall surface. Locate brackets as indicated or, if not indicated, at spacing required to support structural loads. Secure wall brackets to building construction as required to comply with performance requirements.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.

METAL STAIRS

- 1. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil dry film thickness.
- B. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint are specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting," Section 099123 "Interior Painting," and Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings."

END OF SECTION 05 51 00

METAL STAIRS

SECTION 05 52 13 - PIPE AND TUBE RAILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Steel pipe and tube railings.
 - 2. Aluminum pipe and tube railings.
 - 3. Stainless-steel pipe and tube railings.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 055100 "Metal Stairs" for steel tube railings associated with metal stairs.
 - 2. Section 092216 "Non-Structural Metal Framing" for metal backing for anchoring railings.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Design railings, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- B. General: In engineering railings to withstand structural loads indicated, determine allowable design working stresses of railing materials based on the following:
 - 1. Steel: 72 percent of minimum yield strength.
 - 2. Aluminum: The lesser of minimum yield strength divided by 1.65 or minimum ultimate tensile strength divided by 1.95.
 - 3. Stainless Steel: 60 percent of minimum yield strength.
- C. Structural Performance: Railings shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:
 - 1. Handrails and Top Rails of Guards:
 - a. Uniform load of 50 lbf/ ft. applied in any direction.
 - b. Concentrated load of 200 lbf applied in any direction.
 - c. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.

- 2. Infill of Guards:
 - a. Concentrated load of 50 lbf applied horizontally on an area of 1 sq. ft..
 - b. Infill load and other loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
- D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on exterior metal fabrications by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects.
 - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.
- E. Control of Corrosion: Prevent galvanic action and other forms of corrosion by insulating metals and other materials from direct contact with incompatible materials.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Manufacturer's product lines of mechanically connected railings.
 - 2. Railing brackets.
 - 3. Grout, anchoring cement, and paint products.
- B. LEED Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data for Credit MR 4: For products having recycled content, documentation indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and pre-consumer recycled content. Include statement indicating cost for each product having recycled content.
 - 2. Laboratory Test Reports for Credit IEQ 4: For primers, documentation indicating that products comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- C. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
- D. Samples for Initial Selection: For products involving selection of color, texture, or design, including mechanical finishes on stainless steel.
- E. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required.
 - 1. Sections of each distinctly different linear railing member, including handrails, top rails, posts, and balusters.
 - 2. Fittings and brackets.
 - 3. Assembled Sample of railing system, made from full-size components, including top rail, post, handrail, and infill. Sample need not be full height.
 - a. Show method of finishing members at intersections.

F. Delegated-Design Submittal: For installed products indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified professional engineer.
- B. Mill Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of stainless-steel products certifying that products furnished comply with requirements.
- C. Welding certificates.
- D. Paint Compatibility Certificates: From manufacturers of topcoats applied over shop primers certifying that shop primers are compatible with topcoats.
- E. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, according to ASTM E 894 and ASTM E 935.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of railing from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code Steel."
- C. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 - 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code Steel."
 - 2. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code Aluminum."
 - 3. AWS D1.6, "Structural Welding Code Stainless Steel."

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with metal fabrications by field measurements before fabrication.

1.8 COORDINATION AND SCHEDULING

- A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.
- B. Coordinate installation of anchorages for railings. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items

with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

C. Schedule installation so wall attachments are made only to completed walls. Do not support railings temporarily by any means that do not satisfy structural performance requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. <u>Steel Pipe and Tube Railings</u>:
 - a. <u>Pisor Industries, Inc</u>.
 - b. Wagner, R & B, Inc.; a division of the Wagner Companies.
 - 2. <u>Aluminum Pipe and Tube Railings</u>:
 - a. <u>ATR Technologies, Inc</u>.
 - b. <u>Blum, Julius & Co., Inc</u>.
 - c. Braun, J. G., Company; a division of the Wagner Companies.
 - d. <u>CraneVeyor Corp</u>.
 - e. <u>Hollaender Manufacturing Company</u>.
 - f. <u>Kee Industrial Products, Inc</u>.
 - g. <u>Moultrie Manufacturing Company</u>.
 - h. <u>Pisor Industries, Inc</u>.
 - i. <u>Sterling Dula Architectural Products, Inc.; Div. of Kane Manufacturing</u>.
 - j. <u>Superior Aluminum Products, Inc</u>.
 - k. <u>Thompson Fabricating, LLC</u>.
 - 1. <u>Tri Tech, Inc</u>.
 - m. <u>Tubular Specialties Manufacturing, Inc.</u>
 - n. Tuttle Railing Systems; Div. of Tuttle Aluminum & Bronze, Inc.
 - o. Wagner, R & B, Inc.; a division of the Wagner Companies.
 - 3. <u>Stainless-Steel Pipe and Tube Railings</u>:
 - a. <u>Blum, Julius & Co., Inc</u>.
 - b. <u>Paragon Aquatics; Division of Pentair, Inc</u>.
 - c. <u>Pisor Industries, Inc</u>.
 - d. <u>Stainless Fabricators, Inc</u>.
 - e. <u>Sterling Dula Architectural Products, Inc.; Div. of Kane Manufacturing.</u>
 - f. <u>Tri Tech, Inc</u>.
 - g. <u>Tubular Specialties Manufacturing, Inc.</u>
 - h. Tuttle Railing Systems; Div. of Tuttle Aluminum & Bronze, Inc.
 - i. Wagner, R & B, Inc.; a division of the Wagner Companies.

2.2 METALS, GENERAL

- A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth surfaces, without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, stains, discolorations, or blemishes.
- B. Brackets, Flanges, and Anchors: Cast or formed metal of same type of material and finish as supported rails unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 STEEL AND IRON

- A. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Post-consumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.
- B. Tubing: ASTM A 500 (cold formed) or ASTM A 513.
- C. Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type F or Type S, Grade A, Standard Weight (Schedule 40), unless another grade and weight are required by structural loads.
 - 1. Provide galvanized finish for exterior installations and where indicated.
- D. Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- E. Cast Iron: Either gray iron, ASTM A 48/A 48M, or malleable iron, ASTM A 47/A 47M, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Expanded Metal: ASTM F 1267, Type I (expanded), Class 1 (uncoated).
- G. Perforated Metal: Cold-rolled steel sheet, ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, or hot-rolled steel sheet, ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, commercial steel Type B, 0.060 inch thick, with 1/4-inch holes 3/8 inch o.c. in staggered rows.

2.4 ALUMINUM

- A. Aluminum, General: Provide alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and finisher for type of use and finish indicated, and with not less than the strength and durability properties of alloy and temper designated below for each aluminum form required.
- B. Extruded Bars and Tubing: ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063-T5/T52.
- C. Extruded Structural Pipe and Round Tubing: ASTM B 429/B 429M, Alloy 6063-T6.
 - 1. Provide Standard Weight (Schedule 40) pipe, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Drawn Seamless Tubing: ASTM B 210, Alloy 6063-T832.
- E. Plate and Sheet: ASTM B 209, Alloy 6061-T6.
- F. Die and Hand Forgings: ASTM B 247, Alloy 6061-T6.

- G. Castings: ASTM B 26/B 26M, Alloy A356.0-T6.
- H. Perforated Metal: Aluminum sheet, ASTM B 209, Alloy 6061-T6, 0.063 inch thick, with 1/4-inch holes 3/8 inch o.c. in staggered rows.

2.5 STAINLESS STEEL

- A. Tubing: ASTM A 554, Grade MT 304.
- B. Pipe: ASTM A 312/A 312M, Grade TP 304.
- C. Castings: ASTM A 743/A 743M, Grade CF 8 or CF 20.
- D. Plate and Sheet: ASTM A 240/A 240M or ASTM A 666, Type 304.
- E. Expanded Metal: ASTM F 1267, Type I (expanded), Class 3 (corrosion-resistant steel), made from stainless-steel sheet, ASTM A 240/A 240M or ASTM A 666, Type 304.
- F. Perforated Metal: Stainless-steel sheet, ASTM A 240/A 240M or ASTM A 666, Type 304, 0.062 inch thick, with 1/4-inch holes 3/8 inch o.c. in staggered rows.

2.6 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide the following:
 - 1. Un-galvanized-Steel Railings: Plated steel fasteners complying with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941, Class Fe/Zn 5 for zinc coating.
 - 2. Hot-Dip Galvanized Railings: Type 304 stainless-steel or hot-dip zinc-coated steel fasteners complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M or ASTM F 2329 for zinc coating.
 - 3. Aluminum Railings: Type 304 stainless-steel fasteners.
 - 4. Stainless-Steel Railings: Type 304 stainless-steel fasteners.
- B. Fasteners for Anchoring Railings to Other Construction: Select fasteners of type, grade, and class required to produce connections suitable for anchoring railings to other types of construction indicated and capable of withstanding design loads.
- C. Fasteners for Interconnecting Railing Components:
 - 1. Provide concealed fasteners for interconnecting railing components and for attaching them to other work, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Provide concealed fasteners for interconnecting railing components and for attaching them to other work, unless exposed fasteners are unavoidable or are the standard fastening method for railings indicated.
 - 3. Provide tamper-resistant square or hex socket flat-head machine screws for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.

- D. Post-Installed Anchors: Torque-controlled expansion anchors or chemical anchors capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
 - 1. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc-plated to comply with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941, Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Material for Exterior Locations and Where Stainless Steel is Indicated: Alloy Group 1 stainless-steel bolts, ASTM F 593, and nuts, ASTM F 594.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.
 - 1. For aluminum and stainless-steel railings, provide type and alloy as recommended by producer of metal to be welded and as required for color match, strength, and compatibility in fabricated items.
- B. Low-Emitting Materials: Paints and coatings shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- C. Etching Cleaner for Galvanized Metal: Complying with MPI#25.
- D. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint complying with SSPC-Paint 20 and compatible with paints specified to be used over it.
- E. Shop Primers: Provide primers that comply with [Section 099113 "Exterior Painting," Section 099123 "Interior Painting," and Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings."
- F. Intermediate Coats and Topcoats: Provide products that comply with Section 099113 "Exterior Painting,"Section 099123 "Interior Painting,"and Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings."
- G. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.
- H. Non-shrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, non-staining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.
- I. Anchoring Cement: Factory-packaged, non-shrink, non-staining, hydraulic-controlled expansion cement formulation for mixing with water at Project site to create pourable anchoring, patching, and grouting compound.

1. Water-Resistant Product: At exterior locations and where indicated, provide formulation that is resistant to erosion from water exposure without needing protection by a sealer or waterproof coating and that is recommended by manufacturer for exterior use.

2.8 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate railings to comply with requirements indicated for design, dimensions, member sizes and spacing, details, finish, and anchorage, but not less than that required to support structural loads.
- B. Assemble railings in the shop to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.
- C. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.
- D. Form work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces.
- E. Fabricate connections that will be exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.
- F. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.
- G. Connections: Fabricate railings with either welded or non-welded connections unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Welded Connections: Cope components at connections to provide close fit, or use fittings designed for this purpose. Weld all around at connections, including at fittings.
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove flux immediately.
 - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and welded surface matches contours of adjoining surfaces.
- I. Welded Connections for Aluminum Pipe: Fabricate railings to interconnect members with concealed internal welds that eliminate surface grinding, using manufacturer's standard system of sleeve and socket fittings.
- J. Nonwelded Connections: Connect members with concealed mechanical fasteners and fittings. Fabricate members and fittings to produce flush, smooth, rigid, hairline joints.
 - 1. Fabricate splice joints for field connection using an epoxy structural adhesive if this is manufacturer's standard splicing method.

- K. Form changes in direction as follows:
 - 1. As detailed.
- L. Bend members in jigs to produce uniform curvature for each configuration required; maintain cross section of member throughout entire bend without buckling, twisting, cracking, or otherwise deforming exposed surfaces of components.
- M. Close exposed ends of railing members with prefabricated end fittings.
- N. Provide wall returns at ends of wall-mounted handrails unless otherwise indicated. Close ends of returns unless clearance between end of rail and wall is 1/4 inch or less.
- O. Brackets, Flanges, Fittings, and Anchors: Provide wall brackets, flanges, miscellaneous fittings, and anchors to interconnect railing members to other work unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. At brackets and fittings fastened to plaster or gypsum board partitions, provide crushresistant fillers, or other means to transfer loads through wall finishes to structural supports and prevent bracket or fitting rotation and crushing of substrate.
- P. Provide inserts and other anchorage devices for connecting railings to concrete or masonry work. Fabricate anchorage devices capable of withstanding loads imposed by railings. Coordinate anchorage devices with supporting structure.
- Q. For railing posts set in concrete, provide steel sleeves not less than 6 inches long with inside dimensions not less than 1/2 inch greater than outside dimensions of post, with metal plate forming bottom closure.
- R. For removable railing posts, fabricate slip-fit sockets from steel tube or pipe whose ID is sized for a close fit with posts; limit movement of post without lateral load, measured at top, to not more than one-fortieth of post height. Provide socket covers designed and fabricated to resist being dislodged.
 - 1. Provide chain with eye, snap hook, and staple across gaps formed by removable railing sections at locations indicated. Fabricate from same metal as railings.
- S. Toe Boards: Where indicated, provide toe boards at railings around openings and at edge of open-sided floors and platforms. Fabricate to dimensions and details indicated.

2.9 FINISHES, GENERAL

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
- D. Provide exposed fasteners with finish matching appearance, including color and texture, of railings.

2.10 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

- A. For non-galvanized steel railings, provide non-galvanized ferrous-metal fittings, brackets, fasteners, and sleeves, except galvanize anchors to be embedded in exterior concrete or masonry.
- B. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare uncoated ferrous-metal surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Clean."
- C. Primer Application: Apply shop primer to prepared surfaces of railings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with requirements in SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting. Primer need not be applied to surfaces to be embedded in concrete or masonry.
 - 1. Shop prime uncoated railings with primers specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting" unless primers specified in Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings" are indicated.
 - 2. Do not apply primer to galvanized surfaces.
- D. Shop-Painted Finish: Comply with Section 099113 "Exterior Painting."
 - 1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- E. High-Performance Coating: Apply epoxy intermediate and polyurethane topcoats to primecoated surfaces. Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions and with requirements in SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting. Apply at spreading rates recommended by coating manufacturer.
 - 1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.11 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Mechanical Finish: AA-M12 (Mechanical Finish: non-specular as fabricated).
- B. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A41, Class I, 0.018 mm or thicker.

2.12 STAINLESS-STEEL FINISHES

- A. Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, or blend into finish.
- B. Grind and polish surfaces to produce uniform, directionally textured, polished finish indicated, free of cross scratches. Run grain with long dimension of each piece.
- C. 180-Grit Polished Finish: Oil-ground, uniform, directionally textured finish.
- D. When polishing is completed, passivate and rinse surfaces. Remove embedded foreign matter and leave surfaces chemically clean.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine plaster and gypsum board assemblies, where reinforced to receive anchors, to verify that locations of concealed reinforcements have been clearly marked for Installer. Locate reinforcements and mark locations if not already done.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Fit exposed connections together to form tight, hairline joints.
- B. Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing railings. Set railings accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; measured from established lines and levels and free of rack.
 - 1. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of railing components that have been coated or finished after fabrication and that are intended for field connection by mechanical or other means without further cutting or fitting.
 - 2. Set posts plumb within a tolerance of 1/16 inch in 3 feet.
 - 3. Align rails so variations from level for horizontal members and variations from parallel with rake of steps and ramps for sloping members do not exceed 1/4 inch in 12 feet.
- C. Corrosion Protection: Coat concealed surfaces of aluminum that will be in contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals, with a heavy coat of bituminous paint.
- D. Adjust railings before anchoring to ensure matching alignment at abutting joints.
- E. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Use anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing railings and for properly transferring loads to in-place construction.

3.3 RAILING CONNECTIONS

- A. Non-welded Connections: Use mechanical or adhesive joints for permanently connecting railing components. Seal recessed holes of exposed locking screws using plastic cement filler colored to match finish of railings.
- B. Welded Connections: Use fully welded joints for permanently connecting railing components. Comply with requirements for welded connections in "Fabrication" Article whether welding is performed in the shop or in the field.
- C. Expansion Joints: Install expansion joints at locations indicated but not farther apart than required to accommodate thermal movement. Provide slip-joint internal sleeve extending 2 inches beyond joint on either side, fasten internal sleeve securely to one side, and locate joint within 6 inches of post.

3.4 ANCHORING POSTS

- A. Use metal sleeves preset and anchored into concrete for installing posts. After posts have been inserted into sleeves, fill annular space between post and sleeve with non-shrink, nonmetallic grout or anchoring cement, mixed and placed to comply with anchoring material manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Form or core-drill holes not less than 5 inches deep and 3/4 inch larger than OD of post for installing posts in concrete. Clean holes of loose material, insert posts, and fill annular space between post and concrete with non-shrink, nonmetallic grout or anchoring cement, mixed and placed to comply with anchoring material manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Cover anchorage joint with flange of same metal as post, welded to post after placing anchoring material.
- D. Leave anchorage joint exposed with anchoring material flush with adjacent surface.
- E. Anchor posts to metal surfaces with oval flanges, angle type, or floor type as required by conditions, connected to posts and to metal supporting members as follows:
 - 1. For aluminum pipe railings, attach posts using fittings designed and engineered for this purpose.
 - 2. For stainless-steel pipe railings, weld flanges to post and bolt to supporting surfaces.
 - 3. For steel pipe railings, weld flanges to post and bolt to metal supporting surfaces.
- F. Install removable railing sections, where indicated, in slip-fit metal sockets cast in concrete.

3.5 ATTACHING RAILINGS

A. Anchor railing ends at walls with round flanges anchored to wall construction and welded to railing ends or connected to railing ends using non-welded connections.

- B. Anchor railing ends to metal surfaces with flanges bolted to metal surfaces and welded to railing ends or connected to railing ends using non-welded connections.
- C. Attach railings to wall with wall brackets, except where end flanges are used. Provide brackets with 1-1/2-inch clearance from inside face of handrail and finished wall surface. Locate brackets as indicated or, if not indicated, at spacing required to support structural loads.
 - 1. Use type of bracket with flange tapped for concealed anchorage to threaded hanger bolt.
 - 2. Locate brackets as indicated or, if not indicated, at spacing required to support structural loads.
- D. Secure wall brackets and railing end flanges to building construction as follows:
 - 1. For concrete and solid masonry anchorage, use drilled-in expansion shields and hanger or lag bolts.
 - 2. For hollow masonry anchorage, use toggle bolts.
 - 3. For wood stud partitions, use hanger or lag bolts set into studs or wood backing between studs. Coordinate with carpentry work to locate backing members.
 - 4. For steel-framed partitions, use hanger or lag bolts set into wood backing between studs. Coordinate with stud installation to locate backing members.
 - 5. For steel-framed partitions, use self-tapping screws fastened to steel framing or to concealed steel reinforcements.
 - 6. For steel-framed partitions, use toggle bolts installed through flanges of steel framing or through concealed steel reinforcements.

3.6 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Clean aluminum and stainless steel by washing thoroughly with clean water and soap and rinsing with clean water.
- B. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil dry film thickness.
- C. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint are specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting," Section 099123 "Interior Painting," and Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings."
- D. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780.

3.7 **PROTECTION**

A. Protect finishes of railings from damage during construction period with temporary protective coverings approved by railing manufacturer. Remove protective coverings at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 05 52 13

SECTION 057300 - DECORATIVE METAL RAILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Aluminum decorative railings[with stainless-steel wire-rope guard infill].
 - 2. Copper-alloy decorative railings.
 - 3. Stainless-steel decorative railings[with stainless-steel wire-rope guard infill].
 - 4. Steel and iron decorative railings [with stainless-steel wire-rope guard infill].
 - 5. Illuminated decorative railings.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. [Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry"] [Section 061053 "Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry"] for wood blocking for anchoring railings.
 - 2. [Section 062013 "Exterior Finish Carpentry"] [Section 062023 "Interior Finish Carpentry"] [Section 064300 "Wood Stairs and Railings"] for wood railings.
 - 3. Section 092216 "Non-Structural Metal Framing" for metal backing for anchoring railings.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Railings: Guards, handrails, and similar devices used for protection of occupants at open-sided floor areas and for pedestrian guidance and support, visual separation, or wall protection.

1.4 COORDINATION AND SCHEDULING

- A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written instructions to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible.
- B. Coordinate installation of anchorages for railings. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver items to Project site in time for installation.

C. Schedule installation so wall attachments are made only to completed walls. Do not support railings temporarily by any means that do not meet structural performance requirements.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at [**Project site**] <**Insert location**>.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Manufacturer's product lines of railings assembled from standard components.
 - 2. Grout, anchoring cement, and paint products.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals:
 - 1. <Double click to insert sustainable design text for recycled content.>
 - 2. <u><Double click to insert sustainable design text for certified wood.></u>
- C. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
 - 1. For illuminated railings, include wiring diagrams and roughing-in details.
- D. Samples for Initial Selection: For products involving selection of color, texture, or design[, including mechanical finishes].
- E. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required.
 - 1. Sections of each distinctly different linear railing member, including handrails, top rails, posts, and balusters.
 - 2. Fittings and brackets.
 - 3. Welded connections.
 - 4. Brazed connections.
 - 5. Assembled Samples of railing systems, made from full-size components, including top rail, post, handrail, and infill. Show method of finishing members at intersections. Samples need not be full height.
- F. Delegated-Design Submittal: For installed products indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For [professional engineer] [testing agency].
- B. Mill Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of stainless-steel products certifying that products furnished comply with requirements.

- C. Welding certificates.
- D. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, according to ASTM E 894 and ASTM E 935.
- E. Preconstruction test reports.
- F. Evaluation Reports: For post-installed anchors, from ICC-ES.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 - 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code Steel."
 - 2. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code Aluminum."
 - 3. AWS D1.6/D1.6M, "Structural Welding Code Stainless Steel."
- B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for fabrication and installation.
 - 1. Build mockups as shown on Drawings.
 - 2. Build mockups for each form and finish of railing consisting of two posts, top rail, infill area, and anchorage system components that are full height and are not less than 24 inches (600 mm) in length.
 - 3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.9 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Preconstruction Testing Service: [Owner will engage] [Engage] a qualified testing agency to perform preconstruction testing on laboratory mockups. Payment for these services will be made [by Owner] [from the testing and inspecting allowance, as authorized by Change Orders] [by Contractor]. Retesting of products that fail to meet specified requirements shall be done at Contractor's expense.
 - 1. Build laboratory mockups at testing agency facility; use personnel, materials, and methods of construction that will be used at Project site.
 - 2. Test railings according to ASTM E 894 and ASTM E 935.
 - 3. Notify Architect [seven] <Insert number> days in advance of the dates and times when laboratory mockups will be tested.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with railings by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Aluminum Decorative Railings:
 - 1. < <u>Couble click here to find, evaluate, and insert list of manufacturers and products.</u>
- B. Copper-Alloy Decorative Railings:
 - 1. <<u>Couble click here to find, evaluate, and insert list of manufacturers and products.</u>
- C. Stainless-Steel Decorative Railings:
 - 1. < Double click here to find, evaluate, and insert list of manufacturers and products.>
- D. Steel and Iron Decorative Railings:
 - 1. < Double click here to find, evaluate, and insert list of manufacturers and products.>
- E. Illuminated Decorative Railings:
 - 1. <<u>Double click here to find, evaluate, and insert list of manufacturers and products.</u>>
- F. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of railing from single source from single manufacturer.
- G. Product Options: Information on Drawings and in Specifications establishes requirements for system's aesthetic effects and performance characteristics. Aesthetic effects are indicated by dimensions, arrangements, alignment, and profiles of components and assemblies as they relate to sightlines, to one another, and to adjoining construction. Performance characteristics are indicated by criteria subject to verification by one or more methods, including structural analysis, preconstruction testing, field testing, and in-service performance.
 - 1. Do not modify intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval. If modifications are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.
- H. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of railings and are based on the specific system indicated. See Section 016000 "Product Requirements."
 - 1. Do not modify intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval. If modifications are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design railings, including attachment to building construction.

- B. General: In engineering railings to withstand structural loads indicated, determine allowable design working stresses of railing materials based on the following:
 - 1. Aluminum: The lesser of minimum yield strength divided by 1.65 or minimum ultimate tensile strength divided by 1.95.
 - 2. Copper Alloys: 60 percent of minimum yield strength.
 - 3. Stainless Steel: 60 percent of minimum yield strength.
 - 4. Steel: 72 percent of minimum yield strength.
- C. Structural Performance: Railings, including attachment to building construction, shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:
 - 1. Handrails and Top Rails of Guards:
 - a. Uniform load of 50 lbf/ft. (0.73 kN/m) applied in any direction.
 - b. Concentrated load of 200 lbf (0.89 kN) applied in any direction.
 - c. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
 - 2. Infill of Guards:
 - a. Concentrated load of 50 lbf (0.22 kN) applied horizontally on an area of 1 sq. ft. (0.093 sq. m).
 - b. Infill load and other loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
- D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on exterior railings by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects.
 - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

2.3 METALS, GENERAL

- A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth surfaces, without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, stains, discolorations, or blemishes.
- B. Brackets, Flanges, and Anchors: Same metal and finish as supported rails unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Provide cast-metal brackets with flange tapped for concealed anchorage to threaded hanger bolt.
 - 2. Provide either formed- or cast-metal brackets with predrilled hole for exposed bolt anchorage.
 - 3. Provide formed-steel brackets with predrilled hole for bolted anchorage and with snap-on cover that matches rail finish and conceals bracket base and bolt head.
 - 4. Provide extruded-aluminum brackets with interlocking pieces that conceal anchorage. Locate set screws on bottom of bracket.

2.4 ALUMINUM

- A. Aluminum, General: Provide alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and finisher for type of use and finish indicated, and with strength and durability properties for each aluminum form required not less than that of alloy and temper designated below.
- B. Extruded Bars and Shapes[, Including Extruded Tubing]: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M), Alloy 6063-T5/T52.
- C. Extruded Structural [Pipe] [and] [Round Tubing]: ASTM B 429/B 429M, Alloy 6063-T6.
 - 1. Provide Standard Weight (Schedule 40) pipe unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Drawn Seamless Tubing: ASTM B 210 (ASTM B 210M), Alloy 6063-T832.
- E. Plate and Sheet: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), [Alloy 5005-H32] [Alloy 6061-T6].
- F. Die and Hand Forgings: ASTM B 247 (ASTM B 247M), Alloy 6061-T6.
- G. Castings: ASTM B 26/B 26M, Alloy A356.0-T6.
- H. Perforated Metal: Aluminum sheet, ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 6061-T6, [0.063 inch (1.60 mm)] <Insert dimension> thick, [with 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) holes 3/8 inch (9.5 mm) o.c. in staggered rows] <Insert description>.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Provide product with perforations matching **<Insert** manufacturer's name; product name or designation>.
- I. Woven-Wire Mesh: Intermediate-crimp, [diamond] [square] pattern, 2-inch (50-mm) wovenwire mesh, made from 0.162-inch (4.1-mm) nominal diameter wire complying with ASTM B 211 (ASTM B 211M), Alloy 6061-T94.

2.5 COPPER ALLOYS

- A. Copper and Copper Alloys, General: Provide alloys indicated and with temper to suit application and forming methods, but with strength and stiffness not less than Temper H01 (quarter hard) for plate, sheet, strip, and bars and Temper H55 (light drawn) for tube and pipe.
- B. Extruded Shapes, Bronze: ASTM B 455, Alloy UNS C38500 (architectural bronze).
- C. Extruded Shapes, Brass: ASTM B 249/B 249M, Alloy UNS C36000 (free-cutting brass).
- D. Extruded Shapes, Nickel Silver: ASTM B 249/B 249M, Alloy UNS C79600.
- E. Seamless Pipe, Bronze: ASTM B 43, Alloy UNS C23000 (red brass, 85 percent copper).
- F. Seamless Tube, Bronze: ASTM B 135 (ASTM B 135M), Alloy UNS C23000 (red brass, 85 percent copper).

- G. Seamless Tube, Brass: ASTM B 135 (ASTM B 135M), Alloy UNS C26000 (cartridge brass, 70 percent copper).
- H. Seamless Tube, Copper: ASTM B 75/B 75M, Alloy UNS C12200 (phosphorous deoxidized, high residual phosphorous copper).
- I. Castings, Bronze: [Composition bronze castings complying with ASTM B 62, Alloy UNS C83600 (85-5-5-5 or No. 1 composition commercial red brass)] [or] [sand castings complying with ASTM B 584, Alloy UNS C86500 (No. 1 manganese bronze)].
- J. Castings, Brass: Sand castings complying with ASTM B 584, Alloy UNS C85200 (high-copper yellow brass).
- K. Castings, Copper: ASTM B 824, with a minimum of 99.9 percent copper.
- L. Castings, Nickel Silver: ASTM B 584, Alloy UNS C97300 (12 percent leaded nickel silver).
- M. Plate, Sheet, Strip, and Bars; Bronze: ASTM B 36/B 36M, Alloy UNS C28000 (muntz metal, 60 percent copper).
- N. Plate, Sheet, Strip, and Bars; Brass: ASTM B 36/B 36M, Alloy UNS C26000 (cartridge brass, 70 percent copper).
- O. Plate, Sheet, Strip, and Bars; Copper: ASTM B 152/B 152M, Alloy UNS C11000 (electrolytic tough pitch copper) or Alloy UNS C12200 (phosphorous deoxidized, high-residual phosphorous copper).

2.6 STAINLESS STEEL

- A. Tubing: ASTM A 554, [Grade MT 304] [Grade MT 316] [Grade MT 316L].
- B. Pipe: ASTM A 312/A 312M, [Grade TP 304] [Grade TP 316] [Grade TP 316L].
- C. Castings: ASTM A 743/A 743M, [Grade CF 8 or CF 20] [Grade CF 8M or CF 3M].
- D. Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar: ASTM A 666, [Type 304] [Type 316] [Type 316L].
- E. Bars and Shapes: ASTM A 276, [Type 304] [Type 316] [Type 316L].
- F. Wire Rope and Fittings:
 - 1. <Double click here to find, evaluate, and insert list of manufacturers and products.>
 - 2. Wire Rope: [1-by-19] [7-by-7] [7-by-19] <Insert configuration> wire rope made from wire complying with ASTM A 492, Type 316.
 - 3. Wire-Rope Fittings: Connectors of types indicated, fabricated from stainless steel, and with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to minimum breaking strength of wire rope with which they are used.

- G. Expanded Metal: ASTM F 1267, [**Type I** (expanded)] [**Type II** (expanded and flattened)], Class 3 (corrosion-resisting steel), made from stainless-steel sheet complying with ASTM A 666, [**Type 304**] [**Type 316**].
 - 1. Style Designation: [3/4 number 13] [1-1/2 number 10] <Insert designation>.
- H. Perforated Metal: Stainless-steel sheet, ASTM A 240/A 240M or ASTM A 666, [Type 304]
 [Type 316L], [0.062 inch (1.59 mm)] <Insert dimension> thick, [with 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) holes 3/8 inch (9.5 mm) o.c. in staggered rows] <Insert description>.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Provide product with perforations matching **<Insert** manufacturer's name; product name or designation>.
- I. Woven-Wire Mesh: Intermediate-crimp, [diamond] [square] pattern, 2-inch (50-mm) wovenwire mesh, made from 0.135-inch (3.5-mm) nominal diameter wire complying with ASTM A 580/A 580M, [Type 304] [Type 316].
- 2.7 STEEL AND IRON
 - A. <a>

 Ouble click to insert sustainable design text for recycled content.>
 - B. Tubing: [ASTM A 500/A 500M (cold formed)] [or] [ASTM A 513].
 - C. Bars: Hot-rolled, carbon steel complying with ASTM A 29/A 29M, Grade 1010.
 - D. Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
 - E. Cast Iron: Either gray iron, ASTM A 48/A 48M, or malleable iron, ASTM A 47/A 47M, unless otherwise indicated.
 - F. Expanded Metal: ASTM F 1267, [**Type I** (expanded)] [**Type II** (expanded and flattened)], Class 1 (uncoated).
 - 1. Style Designation: [3/4 number 13] [1-1/2 number 10] <Insert designation>.
 - G. Perforated Metal: Cold-rolled steel sheet, ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, or hot-rolled steel sheet, ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, commercial steel Type B, [0.060 inch (1.52 mm)] <Insert dimension> thick, [with 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) holes 3/8 inch (9.5 mm) o.c. in staggered rows] <Insert description>.
 - H. Perforated Metal: Galvanized-steel sheet, ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 (Z275) coating, commercial steel Type B, [0.064 inch (1.63 mm)] <Insert dimension> thick, [with 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) holes 3/8 inch (9.5 mm) o.c. in staggered rows] [with 1/8-by-1-inch (3.2-by-25.4-mm) round end slotted holes in staggered rows] <Insert description>.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Provide product with perforations matching **<Insert** manufacturer's name; product name or designation>.

I. Woven-Wire Mesh: Intermediate-crimp, [diamond] [square] pattern, 2-inch (50-mm) wovenwire mesh, made from 0.135-inch (3.5-mm) nominal diameter wire complying with ASTM A 510/A 510M.

2.8 FASTENERS

- A. Fastener Materials: Unless otherwise indicated, provide the following:
 - 1. Aluminum Components: [Type 304] [Type 316] stainless-steel fasteners.
 - 2. Copper-Alloy (Bronze) Components: Silicon bronze (Alloy 651 or Alloy 655) fasteners[where concealed; muntz metal (Alloy 280) fasteners where exposed].
 - 3. Copper-Alloy (Brass) Components: Silicon bronze (Alloy 651 or Alloy 655) fasteners[where concealed; brass (Alloy 260 or Alloy 360) fasteners where exposed].
 - 4. Stainless-Steel Components: [Type 304] [Type 316] stainless-steel fasteners.
 - 5. Uncoated Steel Components: Plated-steel fasteners complying with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 25 for electrodeposited zinc coating where concealed; Type 304 stainless-steel fasteners where exposed.
 - 6. Galvanized-Steel Components: Plated-steel fasteners complying with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 25 for electrodeposited zinc coating.
 - 7. Dissimilar Metals: [**Type 304**] [**Type 316**] stainless-steel fasteners.
- B. Fasteners for Anchoring to Other Construction: Select fasteners of type, grade, and class required to produce connections suitable for anchoring railings to other types of construction indicated[and capable of withstanding design loads].
- C. Provide concealed fasteners for interconnecting railing components and for attaching railings to other work unless [otherwise indicated] [exposed fasteners are unavoidable] [exposed fasteners are the standard fastening method for railings indicated].
 - 1. Provide [**Phillips**] [**tamper-resistant**] [**square or hex socket**] flat-head machine screws for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Post-Installed Anchors: Fastener systems with working capacity greater than or equal to the design load, according to an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC193[or ICC-ES AC308].
 - 1. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941 (ASTM F 1941M), Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.
 - Material for Exterior Locations and Where Stainless Steel Is Indicated: Alloy [Group 1 (A1)] [Group 2 (A4)] stainless-steel bolts, ASTM F 593 (ASTM F 738M), and nuts, ASTM F 594 (ASTM F 836M).

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Wood Rails: Clear, straight-grained hardwood rails secured to [recessed] [exposed] metal subrail.
 - 1. Species: [Ash] [Cherry] [Red oak] [Walnut] [White oak] <Insert species>.

- 2. Finish: [Manufacturer's standard] [Transparent polyurethane] [Penetrating oil] [Acrylic impregnated].
- 3. Staining: [None] [Match Architect's sample] [As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range] <Insert description or manufacturer's name and product designation>.
- 4. Profile: [Square, 1-3/4 by 1-3/4 inches (45 by 45 mm) with edges eased to 1/4-inch (6-mm) radius] [Rectangular, 1-3/4 by 5 inches (45 by 127 mm) with edges eased to 1/4-inch (6-mm) radius] [Round, 2-inch (50-mm) diameter] [As indicated] <Insert description>.
- 5. <a>

 Section 2.5

 5.

 2.

 2.

 2.

 2.

 2.

 2.

 2.

 2.

 2.

 2.

 2.

 2.

 2.

 2.

 2.

 2.

 2.

 2.

 2.

 2.

 2.

 2.

 2.

 2.

 2.

 2.

 2.

 2.

 2.

 2.

 2.

 2.

 2.

 2.

 2.

 2.

 2.

 2.

 2.

 2.

 2.

 2.

 2.

 <
- B. Wood Rails: Hardwood rails complying with Section 064300 "Wood Stairs and Railings."
- C. Electrical Components: Provide internal, fluorescent light fixtures and electrical components, required as part of illuminated railings, that comply with NFPA 70, are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency as defined in NFPA 70, and are marked for intended location and application.
- D. Plastic Handrail Caps: Thermoplastic rail covering, color as indicated or, if not indicated, as selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors.
- E. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.
 - 1. For aluminum railings, provide type and alloy as recommended by producer of metal to be welded and as required for color match, strength, and compatibility in fabricated items.
- F. Brazing Rods: For copper-alloy railings, provide type and alloy as recommended by producer of metal to be brazed and as required for color match, strength, and compatibility in fabricated items.
- G. Lacquer for Copper Alloys: Clear acrylic lacquer specially developed for coating copper-alloy products.
- H. Etching Cleaner for Galvanized Metal: Complying with MPI#25.
- I. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint complying with SSPC-Paint 20 and compatible with paints specified to be used over it.
- J. Shop Primers: Provide primers that comply with [Section 099113 "Exterior Painting."] [Section 099123 "Interior Painting."] [Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings."]
- K. Universal Shop Primer: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal modified-alkyd primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.
 - 1. Use primer containing pigments that make it easily distinguishable from zinc-rich primer.
- L. Epoxy Zinc-Rich Primer: Complying with MPI#20 and compatible with topcoat.

- M. Shop Primer for Galvanized Steel: [Cementitious galvanized metal primer complying with MPI#26] [Vinyl wash primer complying with MPI#80] [Water-based galvanized metal primer complying with MPI#134].
- N. Intermediate Coats and Topcoats: Provide products that comply with [Section 099113 "Exterior Painting."] [Section 099123 "Interior Painting."] [Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings."]
- O. Epoxy Intermediate Coat: Complying with MPI#77 and compatible with primer and topcoat.
- P. Polyurethane Topcoat: Complying with MPI#72 and compatible with undercoat.
- Q. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187/D 1187M.
- R. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107/C 1107M. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.
- S. Anchoring Cement: Factory-packaged, nonshrink, nonstaining, hydraulic-controlled expansion cement formulation for mixing with water at Project site to create pourable anchoring, patching, and grouting compound.
 - 1. Water-Resistant Product: [At exterior locations] [and] [where indicated] provide formulation that is resistant to erosion from water exposure without needing protection by a sealer or waterproof coating and that is recommended by manufacturer for exterior use.

2.10 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate railings to comply with requirements indicated for design, dimensions, member sizes and spacing, details, finish, and anchorage[, but not less than that required to support structural loads].
- B. Assemble railings in the shop to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.
- C. Make up wire-rope assemblies in the shop to field-measured dimensions with fittings machine swaged. Minimize amount of turnbuckle take-up used for dimensional adjustment so maximum amount is available for tensioning wire ropes. Tag wire-rope assemblies and fittings to identify installation locations and orientations for coordinated installation.
- D. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch (1 mm) unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.
- E. Form work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces.
- F. Fabricate connections that will be exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate. Locate weep holes in inconspicuous locations.

- G. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.
- H. Connections: Fabricate railings with [welded] [or] [nonwelded] connections unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Welded Connections: Cope components at connections to provide close fit, or use fittings designed for this purpose. Weld all around at connections, including at fittings.
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove flux immediately.
 - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds to comply with NOMMA's "Voluntary Joint Finish Standards" for Type 1 welds; no evidence of a welded joint.
- J. Welded Connections for Aluminum Pipe: Fabricate railings to interconnect members with concealed internal welds that eliminate surface grinding, using manufacturer's standard system of sleeve and socket fittings.
- K. Brazed Connections: Connect copper-alloy railings by brazing. Cope components at connections to provide close fit, or use fittings designed for this purpose. Braze corners and seams continuously.
 - 1. Use materials and methods that match color of base metal, minimize distortion, and develop maximum strength and corrosion resistance.
 - 2. Remove flux immediately.
 - 3. At exposed connections, finish exposed surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and brazed surface matches contours of adjoining surfaces.
- L. Mechanical Connections: Connect members with concealed mechanical fasteners and fittings. Fabricate members and fittings to produce flush, smooth, rigid, hairline joints.
 - 1. Fabricate splice joints for field connection using an epoxy structural adhesive if this is manufacturer's standard splicing method.
- M. Form changes in direction as follows:
 - 1. As detailed.
 - 2. [By bending] [or] [by inserting prefabricated elbow fittings].
 - 3. [By flush bends] [or] [by inserting prefabricated flush-elbow fittings].
 - 4. [By radius bends of radius indicated] [or] [by inserting prefabricated elbow fittings of radius indicated].
 - 5. By bending to smallest radius that will not result in distortion of railing member.
- N. Bend members in jigs to produce uniform curvature for each configuration required; maintain cross section of member throughout entire bend without buckling, twisting, cracking, or otherwise deforming exposed surfaces of components.
- O. Close exposed ends of hollow railing members with prefabricated end fittings.

- P. Provide wall returns at ends of wall-mounted handrails unless otherwise indicated. Close ends of returns, unless clearance between end of rail and wall is 1/4 inch (6 mm) or less.
- Q. Brackets, Flanges, Fittings, and Anchors: Provide wall brackets, flanges, miscellaneous fittings, and anchors to interconnect railing members to other work unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. At brackets and fittings fastened to plaster or gypsum board partitions, provide crushresistant fillers, or other means to transfer loads through wall finishes to structural supports and to prevent bracket or fitting rotation and crushing of substrate.
- R. Provide inserts and other anchorage devices for connecting railings to concrete or masonry work. Fabricate anchorage devices capable of withstanding loads imposed by railings. Coordinate anchorage devices with supporting structure.
- S. For railing posts set in concrete, provide [steel] [stainless-steel] sleeves not less than 6 inches (150 mm) long with inside dimensions not less than 1/2 inch (13 mm) greater than outside dimensions of post, with metal plate forming bottom closure.
- T. For removable railing posts, fabricate slip-fit sockets from [steel] [stainless-steel] tube or pipe whose ID is sized for a close fit with posts; limit movement of post without lateral load, measured at top, to not more than one-fortieth of post height. Provide socket covers designed and fabricated to resist being dislodged.
 - 1. Provide chain with eye, snap hook, and staple across gaps formed by removable railing sections at locations indicated. Fabricate from same metal as railings.
- U. Expanded-Metal Infill Panels: Fabricate infill panels from [stainless-steel] [steel] expanded metal[unless otherwise indicated].
 - 1. Edge panels with U-shaped channels made from same metal as infill; not less than 0.043 inch (1.1 mm) thick.
 - 2. Orient expanded metal with long dimension of diamonds [parallel to top rail] [perpendicular to top rail] [horizontal] [vertical].
- V. Perforated-Metal Infill Panels: Fabricate infill panels from perforated metal made from [steel] [galvanized steel] [aluminum] [stainless steel] [same metal as railings in which they are installed].
 - 1. Edge panels with U-shaped channels made from metal sheet, of same metal as perforated metal and not less than 0.043 inch (1.1 mm) thick.
 - 2. Orient perforated metal with pattern [parallel to top rail] [perpendicular to top rail] [horizontal] [vertical] [as indicated on Drawings].
- W. Woven-Wire Mesh Infill Panels: Fabricate infill panels from woven-wire mesh crimped into 1by-1/2-by-1/8-inch (25-by-13-by-3-mm) metal channel frames.
 - 1. Make wire mesh and frames from [aluminum] [stainless steel] [steel] [unless otherwise indicated].
 - 2. Orient wire mesh with [diamonds vertical] [wires perpendicular and parallel to top rail] [wires horizontal and vertical].

X. Toe Boards: Where indicated, provide toe boards at railings around openings and at edge of open-sided floors and platforms. Fabricate to dimensions and details indicated.

2.11 ILLUMINATED RAILINGS

- A. General: Comply with requirements in this Section for aluminum railings with welded connections.
- B. Illuminated Units: Provide internal illumination using concealed, internally wired fluorescentstrip fixture system to illuminate walking surfaces adjacent to railings without light leaks. Make provisions for servicing and for concealed connection to electric service. Coordinate electrical characteristics with those of the power supply provided.
 - 1. Fluorescent Tubes: Provide number of tubes indicated or required by railing length.
 - 2. Diffusers: UV-stabilized acrylic diffusers matching profile of railings.
 - 3. Ballasts: Energy-saving, high power factor, Class P, electromagnetic type; designed for use with high-output lamps and with automatic-reset thermal protection. Ballasts comply with ANSI C82.1, bear Certified Ballast Manufacturer Certification labels, and are rated for [zero deg F (minus 17 deg C)] [minus 20 deg F (minus 29 deg C)] starting temperature.

2.12 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipment.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
- D. Provide exposed fasteners with finish matching appearance, including color and texture, of railings.

2.13 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Finish designations prefixed by AA comply with the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.
- B. Mechanical Finish: AA-M3x; sand top rails, handrails, and intermediate rails in one direction only, parallel to length of railing, with 120- and 320-grit abrasive. After installation, polish railings with No. 0 steel wool immersed in paste wax, then rub to a luster with a soft dry cloth.

- C. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, [AA-M12C22A41, Class I, 0.018 mm] [AA-M12C22A31, Class II, 0.010 mm] or thicker.
- D. Color Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, [AA-M12C22A42/A44, Class I, 0.018 mm] [AA-M12C22A32/A34, Class II, 0.010 mm] or thicker.
 - 1. Color: [Champagne] [Light bronze] [Medium bronze] [Dark bronze] [Black] <Insert color>.
 - 2. Color: [Match Architect's sample] [As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors and color densities].
- E. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: AAMA 2603 except with a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils (0.04 mm). Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, conversion coating, and applying and baking finish.
 - 1. Color and Gloss: [As indicated by manufacturer's designations] [Match Architect's sample] [As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range] <Insert color and gloss>.
- F. Siliconized Polyester Finish: Epoxy primer and silicone-modified, polyester-enamel topcoat; with a dry film thickness of not less than 0.2 mil (0.005 mm) for primer and 0.8 mil (0.02 mm) for topcoat.
 - 1. Color and Gloss: [As indicated by manufacturer's designations] [Match Architect's sample] [As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range] <Insert color and gloss>.
- G. High-Performance Organic Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer finish complying with [AAMA 2604] [AAMA 2605] and containing not less than [50] [70] percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 - 1. Color and Gloss: [As indicated by manufacturer's designations] [Match Architect's sample] [As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range] <Insert color and gloss>.
- H. High-Performance Organic Finish: [**Three**] [**Four**]-coat fluoropolymer finish complying with AAMA 2605 and containing not less than [**50**] [**70**] percent PVDF resin by weight in both color coat and clear topcoat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 - 1. Color and Gloss: [As indicated by manufacturer's designations] [Match Architect's sample] [As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range] <Insert color and gloss>.

2.14 COPPER-ALLOY FINISHES

A. Finish designations for copper alloys comply with the system for designating copper-alloy finish systems defined in NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products."

- B. Buffed Finish: M21 (Mechanical Finish: buffed, smooth specular).
- C. Hand-Rubbed Finish: M31-M34 (Mechanical Finish: directionally textured, fine satin; Mechanical Finish: directionally textured, hand rubbed).
- D. Medium-Satin Finish: M32 (Mechanical Finish: directionally textured, medium satin).
- E. Fine-Matte Finish: M42 (Mechanical Finish: nondirectional finish, fine matte).
- F. Buffed Finish, Lacquered: M21-O6x (Mechanical Finish: buffed, smooth specular; Coating: clear organic, air dried, as specified below).
 - 1. Clear, Organic Coating: Lacquer specified for copper alloys, applied by air spray in two coats per manufacturer's written instructions, with interim drying, to a total thickness of 1 mil (0.025 mm).
- G. Hand-Rubbed Finish, Lacquered: M31-M34-O6x (Mechanical Finish: directionally textured, fine satin; Mechanical Finish: directionally textured, hand rubbed; Coating: clear organic, air dried, as specified below).
 - 1. Clear, Organic Coating: Lacquer specified for copper alloys, applied by air spray in two coats per manufacturer's written instructions, with interim drying, to a total thickness of 1 mil (0.025 mm).
- H. Medium-Satin Finish, Lacquered: M32-O6x (Mechanical Finish: directionally textured, medium satin; Coating: clear, organic, air dried, as specified below).
 - 1. Clear, Organic Coating: Lacquer specified for copper alloys, applied by air spray in two coats per manufacturer's written instructions, with interim drying, to a total thickness of 1 mil (0.025 mm).
- I. Fine-Matte Finish, Lacquered: M42-O6x (Mechanical Finish: nondirectional finish, fine matte; Coating: clear, organic, air dried, as specified below).
 - 1. Clear, Organic Coating: Lacquer specified for copper alloys, applied by air spray in two coats per manufacturer's written instructions, with interim drying, to a total thickness of 1 mil (0.025 mm).
- J. Statuary Conversion Coating over Satin Finish: M31-C55 (Mechanical Finish: directionally textured, fine satin; Chemical Finish: conversion coating, sulfide)[, with color matching Architect's sample].
- K. Patina Conversion Coating: M36-C12-C52 (Mechanical Finish: directionally textured, uniform; Chemical Finish: nonetched cleaned, degreased; Chemical Finish: conversion coating, ammonium sulfate)[, with color matching Architect's sample].

2.15 STAINLESS-STEEL FINISHES

A. Surface Preparation: Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, or blend into finish.

- B. Polished Finishes: Grind and polish surfaces to produce uniform finish, free of cross scratches.
 - 1. Run grain of directional finishes with long dimension of each piece.
- C. Directional Satin Finish: No. 4.
- D. Dull Satin Finish: No. 6.
- E. Satin, Reflective, Directional Polish: No. 7.
- F. Mirrorlike Reflective, Nondirectional Polish: No. 8.
- G. When polishing is completed, passivate and rinse surfaces. Remove embedded foreign matter and leave surfaces chemically clean.
- H. Sputter-Coated Finish: Titanium nitride coating deposited by magnetic sputter-coating process over indicated mechanical finish.

2.16 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

- A. Galvanized Railings:
 - 1. Hot-dip galvanize[exterior] steel and iron railings, including hardware, after fabrication.
 - 2. Hot-dip galvanize indicated steel and iron railings, including hardware, after fabrication.
 - 3. Comply with ASTM A 123/A 123M for hot-dip galvanized railings.
 - 4. Comply with ASTM A 153/A 153M for hot-dip galvanized hardware.
 - 5. Do not quench or apply post-galvanizing treatments that might interfere with paint adhesion.
 - 6. Fill vent and drain holes that are exposed in the finished Work, unless indicated to remain as weep holes, by plugging with zinc solder and filing off smooth.
- B. For galvanized railings, provide hot-dip galvanized fittings, brackets, fasteners, sleeves, and other ferrous components.
- C. Preparing Galvanized Railings for Shop Priming: After galvanizing, thoroughly clean railings of grease, dirt, oil, flux, and other foreign matter, and treat with etching cleaner.
- D. For nongalvanized-steel railings, provide nongalvanized ferrous-metal fittings, brackets, fasteners, and sleeves, but galvanize anchors to be embedded in exterior concrete or masonry.
- E. Preparing Nongalvanized Items for Shop Priming: Prepare uncoated ferrous-metal surfaces to comply with [SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."] [SSPC-SP 7/NACE No. 4, "Brush-off Blast Cleaning."] [requirements indicated below:]
 - 1. Exterior Railings: SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
 - 2. Railings Indicated to Receive Zinc-Rich Primer: SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
 - 3. Railings Indicated to Receive Primers Specified in Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings": SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
 - 4. Other Railings: SSPC-SP 7/NACE No. 4, "Brush-off Blast Cleaning."

- F. Primer Application: Apply shop primer to prepared surfaces of railings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with requirements in SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting. Primer need not be applied to surfaces to be embedded in concrete or masonry.
 - 1. Shop prime uncoated railings with [universal shop primer] [primers specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting"] [primers specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting"] unless [zinc-rich primer is] [primers specified in Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings" are] indicated.
 - 2. Do not apply primer to galvanized surfaces.
- G. Shop-Painted Finish: Comply with [Section 099113 "Exterior Painting."] [Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings."]
 - 1. Color: [As indicated by manufacturer's designations] [Match Architect's sample] [As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range].
- H. High-Performance Coating: Apply epoxy intermediate and polyurethane topcoats to primecoated surfaces. Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions and with requirements in SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting. Apply at spreading rates recommended by coating manufacturer.

1. Color: [As indicated by manufacturer's designations] [Match Architect's sample] [As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range].

- I. Powder-Coat Finish: Prepare, treat, and coat nongalvanized ferrous metal to comply with resin manufacturer's written instructions and as follows:
 - 1. Prepare uncoated ferrous-metal surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
 - 2. Treat prepared metal with iron-phosphate pretreatment, rinse, and seal surfaces.
 - 3. Apply thermosetting polyester or acrylic urethane powder coating with cured-film thickness not less than 1.5 mils (0.04 mm).
 - 4. Color: [As indicated by manufacturer's designations] [Match Architect's sample] [As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range].
- J. Powder-Coat Finish: Prepare, treat, and coat galvanized metal to comply with resin manufacturer's written instructions and as follows:
 - 1. Prepare galvanized metal by thoroughly removing grease, dirt, oil, flux, and other foreign matter.
 - 2. Treat prepared metal with zinc-phosphate pretreatment, rinse, and seal surfaces.
 - 3. Apply thermosetting polyester or acrylic urethane powder coating with cured-film thickness not less than 1.5 mils (0.04 mm).
 - 4. Color: [As indicated by manufacturer's designations] [Match Architect's sample] [As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range].

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine plaster and gypsum board assemblies, where reinforced to receive anchors, to verify that locations of concealed reinforcements have been clearly marked for Installer. Locate reinforcements and mark locations if not already done.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Fit exposed connections together to form tight, hairline joints.
- B. Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing railings. Set railings accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; measured from established lines and levels and free of rack.
 - 1. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of railing components that have been coated or finished after fabrication and that are intended for field connection by mechanical or other means without further cutting or fitting.
 - 2. Set posts plumb within a tolerance of 1/16 inch in 3 feet (2 mm in 1 m).
 - 3. Align rails so variations from level for horizontal members and variations from parallel with rake of steps and ramps for sloping members do not exceed 1/4 inch in 12 feet (5 mm in 3 m).
- C. Control of Corrosion: Prevent galvanic action and other forms of corrosion by insulating metals and other materials from direct contact with incompatible materials.
 - 1. Coat concealed surfaces of [aluminum] [and] [copper alloys] that will be in contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals, with a heavy coat of bituminous paint.
- D. Adjust railings before anchoring to ensure matching alignment at abutting joints.
- E. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Use anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing railings and for properly transferring loads to in-place construction.

3.3 RAILING CONNECTIONS

- A. Nonwelded Connections: Use mechanical or adhesive joints for permanently connecting railing components. Use wood blocks and padding to prevent damage to railing members and fittings. Seal recessed holes of exposed locking screws using plastic cement filler colored to match finish of railings.
- B. Welded Connections: Use fully welded joints for permanently connecting railing components. Comply with requirements for welded connections in "Fabrication" Article whether welding is performed in the shop or in the field.
- C. Expansion Joints: Install expansion joints at locations indicated but not farther apart than required to accommodate thermal movement. Provide slip-joint internal sleeve extending 2

inches (50 mm) beyond joint on either side, fasten internal sleeve securely to one side, and locate joint within 6 inches (150 mm) of post.

3.4 ANCHORING POSTS

- A. Use steel pipe sleeves preset and anchored into concrete for installing posts. After posts have been inserted into sleeves, fill annular space between post and sleeve with [nonshrink, nonmetallic grout] [or] [anchoring cement], mixed and placed to comply with anchoring material manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Form or core-drill holes not less than 5 inches (125 mm) deep and 3/4 inch (20 mm) larger than OD of post for installing posts in concrete. Clean holes of loose material, insert posts, and fill annular space between post and concrete with [nonshrink, nonmetallic grout] [or] [anchoring cement], mixed and placed to comply with anchoring material manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Cover anchorage joint with flange of same metal as post, [welded to post after placing anchoring material] [attached to post with set screws].
- D. Leave anchorage joint exposed with [1/8-inch (3-mm) buildup, sloped away from post] [anchoring material flush with adjacent surface].
- E. Anchor posts to metal surfaces with flanges, angle type, or floor type as required by conditions, connected to posts and to metal supporting members as follows:
 - 1. For aluminum railings, attach posts as indicated using fittings designed and engineered for this purpose.
 - 2. For copper-alloy railings, attach posts as indicated using fittings designed and engineered for this purpose.
 - 3. For stainless-steel railings, weld flanges to posts and bolt to metal-supporting surfaces.
 - 4. For steel railings, weld flanges to posts and bolt to metal-supporting surfaces.
- F. Install removable railing sections, where indicated, in slip-fit metal sockets cast in concrete.

3.5 ATTACHING RAILINGS

- A. Anchor railing ends to concrete and masonry with [sleeves concealed within] [flanges connected to] [brackets on underside of rails connected to] railing ends and anchored to wall construction with anchors and bolts.
- B. Anchor railing ends to metal surfaces with flanges bolted to metal surfaces and [welded to railing ends] [or] [connected to railing ends using nonwelded connections].
- C. Attach handrails to walls with wall brackets[except where end flanges are used]. Provide brackets with 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) clearance from inside face of handrail and finished wall surface. Locate brackets as indicated or, if not indicated, at spacing required to support structural loads.
- 1. Use type of bracket with [flange tapped for concealed anchorage to threaded hanger bolt] [predrilled hole for exposed bolt anchorage].
- 2. Locate brackets as indicated or, if not indicated, at spacing required to support structural loads.
- D. Secure wall brackets[and railing end flanges] to building construction as follows:
 - 1. For concrete and solid masonry anchorage, use drilled-in expansion shields and hanger or lag bolts.
 - 2. For hollow masonry anchorage, use toggle bolts.
 - 3. For wood stud partitions, use hanger or lag bolts set into wood backing between studs. Coordinate with carpentry work to locate backing members.
 - 4. For steel-framed partitions, use hanger or lag bolts set into[**fire-retardant-treated**] wood backing between studs. Coordinate with stud installation to locate backing members.
 - 5. For steel-framed partitions, fasten brackets directly to steel framing or concealed steel reinforcements using self-tapping screws of size and type required to support structural loads.
 - 6. For steel-framed partitions, fasten brackets with toggle bolts installed through flanges of steel framing or through concealed steel reinforcements.

3.6 INSTALLING PLASTIC HANDRAIL CAPS

- A. Apply plastic handrail caps to top rails and handrails, where indicated, complying with manufacturer's written instructions for cutting, mounting, forming, welding, cleaning, applying end caps, and finishing.
- B. Minimize number of joints in plastic caps by installing in lengths as long as possible. Allow for shortening of plastic cap caused by welding and splicing process; butt ends together to produce hairline joint.
 - 1. Continuously weld, splice, miter, and end-cap joints using cap manufacturer's electric welding iron designed for this purpose. Remove welding flash while material is still soft.
 - 2. Weld only prongs on underside of plastic cap at splice, miter, and end-cap joints. After cutting plastic cap, dress ends with file to produce a hairline fit between abutting sections. After mounting cap, polish top surface with cap manufacturer's solvent designed for this purpose until joint becomes almost invisible.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections and to prepare test reports. Payment for these services will be made [by Owner] [from the testing and inspecting allowance, as authorized by Change Orders].
- B. Extent and Testing Methodology: Testing agency will randomly select completed railing assemblies for testing that are representative of different railing designs and conditions in the completed Work. Test railings according to ASTM E 894 and ASTM E 935 for compliance with performance requirements.

DECORATIVE METAL RAILINGS

- C. Remove and replace railings where test results indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements unless they can be repaired in a manner satisfactory to Architect and comply with specified requirements.
- D. Perform additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

3.8 CLEANING

- A. Clean aluminum and stainless steel by washing thoroughly with clean water and soap, rinsing with clean water, and wiping dry.
- B. Clean copper alloys according to metal finisher's written instructions in a manner that leaves an undamaged and uniform finish matching approved Sample.
- C. Clean and polish [glass] [and] [plastic glazing] as recommended in writing by manufacturer. Wash both exposed surfaces in each area of Project not more than four days before date scheduled for inspections that establish date of Substantial Completion.
- D. Clean [wood rails] [and] [plastic handrail caps] by wiping with a damp cloth and then wiping dry.
- E. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with the same material used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil (0.05-mm) dry film thickness.
- F. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint are specified in [Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."] [Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings."] [Section 099113 "Exterior Painting," Section 099123 "Interior Painting," and Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings."]
- G. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780/A 780M.

3.9 **PROTECTION**

- A. Protect finishes of railings from damage during construction period with temporary protective coverings approved by railing manufacturer. Remove protective coverings at time of Substantial Completion.
- B. Restore finishes damaged during installation and construction period so no evidence remains of correction work. Return items that cannot be refinished in the field to the shop; make required alterations and refinish entire unit, or provide new units.

END OF SECTION 057300

DECORATIVE METAL RAILINGS

SECTION 05 73 16 - WIRE ROPE MESH INFILL GUARDRAIL

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES:
 - A. Work under this Section is subject to the requirements of the Contract Documents.
 - B. Furnish and install Stainless Steel Wire Rope Mesh Infill Guardrails as shown on the Drawings and as specified herein.
- 1.02 RELATED WORK:
 - 1. Section 5 Metals

1.03 REFERENCES

- A. American Society for Testing and Material (ASTM International)
 - 1. ASTM A380 Practice for Cleaning and Descaling Stainless Steel Parts, Equipment and Systems.
 - 2. ASTM A492 Specification for Stainless Steel Rope Wire.
 - 3. ASTM A554 Welded Stainless Steel Mechanical Tubing.
 - 4. ASTM A554 Specification for Welded Stainless Steel Mechanical Tubing
 - 5. ASTM A555 Stainless Steel Wire.
 - 6. ASTM E985 Standard Specification for Permanent Metal Railing Systems and Stairs for Buildings
 - 7. ASTM F1145 Specification for Turnbuckles, Swaged, Welded, Forged.
- B. Military Specification (MIL)
 - 1. MIL-C5688 Pre-Stretching and Proof-Testing of Wire Rope Assemblies.
 - 2. MIL-W-83420 Wire Rope, Flexible for Aircraft Control.

1.04 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Performance Requirements: Provide Stainless Steel flexible Mesh Guardrail Infill and Railings with mesh mounting hardware which has been manufactured and installed to meet or exceed manufacturer's and project performance criteria.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit Manufacturer's product data sheet for specified products.

- B. Shop Drawings: Show layout, sizes, dimensions, details, and installation of railing frame components. Include mesh aperture and rope dimensions, cable and mesh attachment hardware, tensioning devices, mounting methodology.
 - 1. Provide location plan drawings indicating where Wire Rope Mesh Infill Guardrail work is called out or otherwise required to be installed on the project.
- C. Samples: Submit samples of mesh and support hardware, as required.
- D. Quality Assurance/Control Submittals:
 - 1. Test reports: Submit test reports necessary to show compliance with the Contract Documents.
 - 2. Manufacturers Certification: Submit certification that products meet or exceed the specified requirements.
- E. Closeout Submittals: Submit the Following:
 - 1. Maintenance Data: Include manufacturer's standard cleaning and maintenance instructions to avoid detrimental actions to finishes and performance.
- F. LEED Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data for LEED Credit MR 4: For products having recycled content, documentation indicating percentages by weight of post-consumer and preconsumer recycled content. Include statement indicating costs for each product having recycled content.
 - 2. Product Data for LEED Credit MR 5: For products and materials required to comply with requirements for regional materials, documentation indicating location and distance from Project of material manufacturer and point of extraction, harvest, or recovery for each raw material. Include statement indicating cost for each regional material and the fraction by weight that is considered regional.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Qualifications:
 - 1. Installer Qualifications: Installer should be experienced in performing work of this section and should have specialized in installation of work similar to that required for this project.
- B. Mock-Ups: Mock-Ups: Install at project site or appropriate location a job mock-up using acceptable products and manufacturer approved installation methods. Obtain Owner's and Architect's approval of product, application, and workmanship standards.
 - 1. Mock-Up Size: One complete railing bay.

- 2. Maintenance: Maintain mock-up during construction for workmanship comparison.
 - a) Incorporation: Mock-up may be incorporated into final construction upon Owner's approval.
 - b) Pre-Installation Meetings: Conduct meetings with Architect, Fabricator, Installer and any others whose work involves railing system to verify project requirements, framing and support conditions, mounting surfaces, manufacturer's installation instructions, and warranty requirements.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. General: Comply with manufacturer's ordering instructions and lead time requirements to avoid construction delays.
- B. Delivery: Deliver in manufacturer's original, unopened, undamaged containers, identification labels intact.
- C. Storage and Protection: Store materials protected from exposure to harmful weather conditions and at temperature and humidity conditions recommended by manufacturer. Store cartons and panels in a secure location in a dry place at the project site.

1.08 WARRANTY

- A. 1 year Workmanship Warranty: Repair or replace defective materials and workmanship during the Contract Period and for 1 year from the date of Substantial Completion of the Project.
- B. Manufacturers Special Product Warranty: Provide Manufacturer's single source warranty for the wire rope mesh guardrail in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of wire rope mesh guardrail that fail in materials or workmanship within a period of 5 years from the date of substantial completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.01 X-TEND® STAINLESS STEEL FLEXIBLE CABLE MESH
 - A. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - 1. Carl Stahl-DécorCable Innovations LLC, 660 W. Randolph Street, Chicago, IL USA 60661. Tel: 800-444-6271, Fax: 312-474-1789, E: <u>sales@decorcable.com</u>, Web: www.decorcable.com.
 - 2. Feeney Wire Rope & Rigging
 - 3. Ronstan Tensile Architecture
 - 4. Or approved equivalent.
 - B. Basis of Design Product/System: Carl Stahl DecorCable X-TEND® Stainless Steel 2" x 2" Flexible Mesh Handrail Infill
 - 1. Material: A492 Type 316 stainless steel 7x7 (or 7x19) wire rope joined with AISI 316 stainless steel ferrules.
 - 2. Cable Diameter x Mesh Aperture Dimensions
 - a. 1.0mm x 50mm, Stock #CX010050
 - 3. X-tend Mesh Perimeter Finishes:
 - a. Closed loops with loose ferrules for "sewn-on" installation method.
 - 4. Direction (Grain) of X-tend Mesh:
 - a. Horizontal Mesh Direction for Rectangular Frame Shapes.
 - b. Vertical Mesh Direction for Rectangular Frame Shapes.
 - 5. Specify Ferrule Style
 - a. Seamless Tinned Copper Ferrule
 - b. Seamless AISI 316L Stainless Steel Ferrule
 - 6. Support Frame Style
 - a. Round Tubular Edge Supports constructed of Stainless Steel complying with ASTM A 554/555. Supports to be spaced no more than 5 feet apart, depending on composition and size of support tubing.
 - b. I-SYS INOX 7x7 (or 7x19) construction Stainless Steel Wire Rope. Supports to be spaced no more than 5 feet apart, depending on size and construction of support ropes.
 - C. Other-Specify

2.03 FITTINGS AND ACCESSORIES

A. General: Attachment Cable Material: ASTM A 492, Type 316 stainless steel 7x7 (or 7x19) wire rope.

B. Accessories: Provide grommet, bushings, washers, swaging ferrules, studs, receivers, fittings and other components as required for system installation.

2.04 FABRICATION

A. Infill Construction: Infill panels shall be dimensioned and manufactured to specified size and labeled according to installer's specifications.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS

A. Compliance: Comply with manufacturer's product data, including product technical bulletins, product catalog installation instructions and product carton instructions for installation.

3.02 EXAMINATION

C. Site Verification of Conditions: Verify condition of support system which has been previously installed under other sections, to ensure it is acceptable for product installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Do not begin installation until backup surfaces are in satisfactory condition.

3.03 PREPARATION

- A. Supply items required to be cast into concrete or embedded in masonry with setting templates, to appropriate Sections.
- B. Take field measurements after permanent end terminations are in place and prior to preparation of shop drawings and fabrication, to ensure fitting of work.

3.04 INSTALLATION

- A. Install mesh panels in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and the approved shop drawings.
- B. Provide anchorage devices and fittings to secure to in-place construction; including threaded fittings for concrete inserts, toggle bolts and through-bolts.
- C. Separate dissimilar materials with bushings, grommets or washers to prevent electrolytic corrosion.
- D. Use manufacturer's supplied mounting hardware.
- E. Terminate and tension mesh panels in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- F. Ensure mesh is clean, and without waves, kinks, or sags.

G. Adjust frame support cable tension and connecting hardware.

3.05 CLEANING

- A. Remove temporary coverings and protection of adjacent work areas.
- B. Clean installed products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions before owner's acceptance. Do not use chlorine-based or abrasive cleaners.
- C. Remove from project site and legally dispose of construction debris associated with this work.

3.06 PROTECTION

A. Protection: Protect installed product from damage during subsequent construction activities.

END OF SECTION 05 73 16

WIRE ROPE MESH INFILL GUARDRAIL

QTA 30% SUBMITTAL 2016-09-23 Page 7 of 7

05 73 16

This page is left blank intentionally for double sided printing.

SECTION 05 75 00 - DECORATIVE FORMED METAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Stainless steel corner guards, 8' high.
 - 2. Stainless steel wall base
 - 3. Stainless steel countertops.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for non-decorative metal fabrications.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include finishing materials.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for decorative formed metal.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, component details, and attachments to other work.
 - 2. Indicate materials and profiles of each decorative formed metal member, fittings, joinery, finishes, fasteners, anchorages, and accessory items.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on 6-inch-square Samples of metal of same thickness and material indicated for the Work.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing decorative formed metal similar to that indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver decorative formed metal products wrapped in protective coverings and strapped together in suitable packs or in heavy-duty cartons. Remove protective coverings before they stain or bond to finished surfaces.
- B. Store products on elevated platforms in a dry location.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls, columns, beams, and other construction contiguous with decorative formed metal by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for decorative formed metal items. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- B. Coordinate installation of decorative formed metal with adjacent construction to ensure that wall assemblies, flashings, trim, and joint sealants, are protected against damage from the effects of weather, age, corrosion, and other causes.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SHEET METAL

- A. General: Provide sheet metal without pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, or other imperfections where exposed to view on finished units.
- B. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 240/A 240M or ASTM A 666, Type 304 stretcher-leveled standard of flatness.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Sealants, Interior: Nonsag, paintable, nonstaining, latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834; of type and grade required to seal joints in decorative formed metal; and as recommended in writing by decorative formed metal manufacturer.
- B. Fasteners: Fabricated from same basic metal and alloy as fastened metal unless otherwise indicated. Do not use metals that are incompatible with materials joined.
 - 1. Provide concealed fasteners for interconnecting decorative formed metal items and for attaching them to other work unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Provide Phillips flat-head machine screws for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Coordinate dimensions and attachment methods of decorative formed metal items with those of adjoining construction to produce integrated assemblies with closely fitting joints and with edges and surfaces aligned unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Form metal to profiles indicated, in maximum lengths to minimize joints. Produce flat, flush surfaces without cracking or grain separation at bends. Fold back exposed edges of unsupported sheet metal to form a 1/2-inch-wide hem on the concealed side, or ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch and support with concealed stiffeners.
- C. Increase metal thickness or reinforce with concealed stiffeners, backing materials, or both, as needed to provide surface flatness equivalent to stretcher-leveled standard of flatness and sufficient strength for indicated use.
 - 1. Support joints with concealed stiffeners as needed to hold exposed faces of adjoining sheets in flush alignment.
- 2.4 Stainless Steel Countertop
 - A. Fabricate countertops per drawing details
 - 1. Stainless Steel Finish: M-1: Angel Hair non-directional finish.
 - 2. Stainless-Steel Sheet: 0.050 inch.
- 2.5 Metal Wall Base
 - A. Fabricate wall base per drawing details
 - 1. Stainless Steel Finish: MB-1: Angel Hair non-directional finish.
 - 2. Stainless-Steel Sheet: 0.050 inch.
- 2.6 Corner Guards
 - A. Fabricate corner guards per drawing details
 - 1. Stainless Steel Finish: CG-1: Angel Hair non-directional finish.
 - 2. Stainless-Steel Sheet: 0.050 inch.

2.7 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

- B. Complete mechanical finishes of flat sheet metal surfaces before fabrication where possible. After fabrication, finish all joints, bends, abrasions, and other surface blemishes to match sheet finish.
- C. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- D. Apply organic and anodic finishes to formed metal after fabrication unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of decorative formed metal.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Locate and place decorative formed metal items level and plumb and in alignment with adjacent construction. Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required to install decorative formed metal.
 - 1. Do not cut or abrade finishes that cannot be completely restored in the field. Return items with such finishes to the shop for required alterations, followed by complete refinishing, or provide new units as required.
- B. Use concealed anchorages where possible. Provide brass or lead washers fitted to screws where needed to protect metal surfaces and to make a weathertight connection.
- C. Form tight joints with exposed connections accurately fitted together. Provide reveals and openings for sealants and joint fillers as indicated.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Unless otherwise indicated, clean metals by washing thoroughly with clean water and soap, rinsing with clean water, and drying with soft cloths.

DECORATIVE FORMED METAL

B. Restore finishes damaged during installation and construction period so no evidence remains of correction work. Return items that cannot be refinished in the field to the shop; make required alterations and refinish entire unit or provide new units.

3.4 **PROTECTION**

A. Protect finishes of decorative formed metal items from damage during construction period. Remove temporary protective coverings at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 05 75 00

DECORATIVE FORMED METAL

SECTION 05 75 30.13 - METAL COLUMN COVERS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Column covers with metal and glass finish with LED Light Panel System.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Control of Corrosion: Prevent galvanic action and other forms of corrosion by insulating metals and other materials from direct contact with incompatible materials.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include finishing materials.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for column covers.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, component details, and attachments to other work.
 - 2. Indicate materials and profiles of each column cover, fittings, joinery, finishes, fasteners, anchorages, and accessory items.
 - 3. Indicate LED light panel.
- C. Samples for Verification:
 - 1. Stainless Steel: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on 12-inch square Samples of metal of same thickness and material indicated for the Work.
 - 2. Laminated Glass with Colored Interlayer: 18 inches square.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Show dimensions of structural columns, fireproofing (if any), attachments, and necessary clearances.
- B. Product Certificates: For glass and glazing products, from manufacturer.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For stainless-steel finish to include in maintenance manuals.

METAL COLUMN COVERS

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of products.
- B. Source Limitations for Glass: Obtain laminated glass from single source from single manufacturer.
- C. Mockups: Build mockups to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for fabrication and installation.
 - 1. Construct one mockup of each type of column cover.
 - 2. Approved mockups may not become part of the completed Work.
 - 3. All mockups shall be constructed at the jobsite.
- D. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
- E. Column Cover installation shall commence only upon receiving written LAWA approval of the Mock Up.
- 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
 - A. Deliver column covers wrapped in protective coverings and strapped together in suitable packs or in heavy-duty cartons. Remove protective coverings before they stain or bond to finished surfaces.
 - B. Store products on elevated platforms in a dry location.
- 1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS
 - A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls, columns, beams, and other construction contiguous with column covers by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for column covers. Installation of anchors shall not damage the column reinforcement. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- B. Coordinate installation of column covers with adjacent construction to ensure that wall assemblies, flashings, trim, and joint sealants, are protected against damage from the effects of weather, age, corrosion, and other causes.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty on Laminated Glass: Manufacturer's standard form in which

METAL COLUMN COVERS

QTA 30% SUBMITTAL 2016-09-23 Page 2 of 8 laminated-glass manufacturer agrees to replace laminated-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of laminated glass is defined as defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning laminated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include edge separation, delamination materially obstructing vision through glass, and blemishes exceeding those allowed by referenced laminated-glass standard.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SHEET METAL

- A. General: Provide sheet metal without pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, or other imperfections where exposed to view on finished units.
- B. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 240/A 240M or ASTM A 666, Type 304, stretcher-leveled standard of flatness.

2.2 GLASS AND GLAZING MATERIALS

- A. Bent Laminated Glass: ASTM C 1464, Kind BL, and ASTM C 1172, Kind LA (laminated annealed), Condition A (uncoated), Type I (transparent), Quality-Q3 with two plies of glass and polyvinyl butyral interlayer not less than 0.060 inch thick.
 - 1. Glass Color: Clear.
 - 2. Interlayer Color: White.
 - 3. Glass Plies: 6.0 mm thick, each.

NOTE: The bent glass is comprised of 3/16 inch Starphire / .060 #4640/ 3/16 Starphire, flat polish all edges. Glass shall comply with CPSC CFR 1201 Cat II.

B. Glazing Cement and Accessories for Structural Glazing: Glazing cement, setting blocks, shims, and related accessories as recommended or supplied by column cover manufacturer for installing structural glazing.

2.3 ILLUMINATION

- A. LED Light Panel System: Molded clear acrylic (PMMA) 0.3125" thick lens, 0.125" channel around edge, edges, or perimeter, 0.0625" x 0.0625" wire, mesh grid overlay, strings of LEDs in channel around edge, edges, or perimeter with flat metal led covers, flat white plastic sheet on top sides covered with white plastic tape, and low-voltage wire extruding from corner, side, ore rear of panel with barrel connector.
- B. Manufacturer:
 1. E Connect: 740 Flower Avenue, Venice, CA 90291, Telephone: 310-616-5055

METAL COLUMN COVERS

C. UL Approved.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Sealants, Interior: Non-sag, paintable, non-staining, latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834; of type and grade required to seal joints in column covers; and as recommended in writing by column covers manufacturer.
 - 1. Sealants shall have a VOC content of not more than 250 g/L when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- B. Fasteners: Fabricated from same basic metal and alloy as fastened metal unless otherwise indicated. Do not use metals that are incompatible with materials joined.
 - 1. Provide concealed fasteners for interconnecting column covers items and for attaching them to other work unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Nonstructural Anchors: Provide metal expansion sleeve anchors of type, size, and material necessary for type of load and installation indicated, as recommended by manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Anchor Materials for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941 (ASTM F 1941M), Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Isolation Coating: Manufacturer's standard bituminous paint.
- 2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL
 - A. Shop Assembly: Preassemble column covers items in shop to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.
 - B. Coordinate dimensions and attachment methods of column covers items with those of adjoining construction to produce integrated assemblies with closely fitting joints and with edges and surfaces aligned unless otherwise indicated.
 - C. Form metal to profiles indicated, in maximum lengths to minimize joints. Produce flat, flush surfaces without cracking or grain separation at bends. Fold back exposed edges of unsupported sheet metal to form a 1/2-inch wide hem on the concealed side, or ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch and support with concealed stiffeners.
 - D. Increase metal thickness or reinforce with concealed stiffeners, backing materials, or both, as needed to provide surface flatness equivalent to stretcher-leveled standard of flatness and sufficient strength for indicated use.
 - 1. Support joints with concealed stiffeners as needed to hold exposed faces of adjoining sheets in flush alignment.

- E. Build in straps, plates, and brackets as needed to support and anchor fabricated items to adjoining construction. Reinforce column covers items as needed to attach and support other construction.
- F. Provide support framing, mounting and attachment clips, splice sleeves, fasteners, and accessories needed to install column cover items.

2.6 GLAZING PANEL FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate to sizes and shapes required; provide for proper edge clearance and bite on glazing panels.
 - 1. Clean-cut or flat-grind edges at butt-glazed sealant joints to produce square edges with slight chamfers at junctions of edges and faces
 - 2. Grind smooth exposed edges, including those at open joints, to produce square edges with slight chamfers at junctions of edges and faces.
- B. Glass Column Covers: Factory-bond glass to base and top-rail channels in manufacturer's plant using glazing cement to comply with manufacturer's written specifications.

2.7 COLUMN COVERS

- A. Snap-Together Type: Form column covers to shapes indicated from metal of type and minimum thickness indicated below. Return vertical edges and bend to form hook that will engage continuous mounting clips.
 - 1. 304 Stainless-Steel Sheet: 11 gauge
 - 2. Finish: custom decorative/textured.

a.

- 2. Form returns at vertical joints to provide hairline V-joints.
- 3. Fabricate column covers with reveals at horizontal joints produced by forming returns on mating ends of metal column cover sections. Provide snap-in metal filler strips at reveals. Locate horizontal joints as indicated.
- 4. Fabricate base rings, intermediate reveals, and ceiling rings to match column cover metal finish.
- B. Glass Column Covers: Factory-bond glass to base and top-rail channels in manufacturer's plant using glazing cement to comply with manufacturer's written specifications.

2.8 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Complete mechanical finishes of flat sheet metal surfaces before fabrication where possible. After fabrication, finish all joints, bends, abrasions, and other surface blemishes to match sheet

finish.

- C. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- D. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of column covers.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Locate and place column covers level and plumb and in alignment with adjacent construction. Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required to install column covers.
 - 1. Do not cut or abrade finishes that cannot be completely restored in the field. Return items with such finishes to the shop for required alterations, followed by complete refinishing, or provide new units as required.
- B. Use concealed anchorages where possible. Provide brass or lead washers fitted to screws where needed to protect metal surfaces.
- C. Form tight joints with exposed connections accurately fitted together.
- D. Install concealed gaskets, joint fillers, sealants, and insulation, as the Work progresses, to make interior column covers soundproof and lightproof as applicable to type of fabrication indicated.
- E. Corrosion Protection: Apply bituminous paint or other permanent separation materials on concealed surfaces where metals would otherwise be in direct contact with substrate materials that are incompatible or could result in corrosion or deterioration of either material or finish.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, clean metals by washing thoroughly with clean water and soap, rinsing with clean water, and drying with soft cloths.
- B. Restore finishes damaged during installation and construction period so no evidence remains of

METAL COLUMN COVERS

correction work. Return items that cannot be refinished in the field to the shop; make required alterations and refinish entire unit or provide new units.

C. Clean and polish glass as recommended in writing by manufacturer. Wash exposed surfaces in each area of Project not more than four days before date scheduled for inspections that establish date of Substantial Completion.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect finishes of column covers from damage during construction period with temporary protective coverings approved by column cover manufacturer. Remove protective coverings at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 05 75 30.13

METAL COLUMN COVERS

05 75 30.13

SECTION 06 10 00 - ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Rooftop equipment bases and support curbs.
- 2. Wood blocking, cants, and nailers.
- 3. Wood sleepers.
- 4. Plywood backing panels.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Exposed Framing: Framing not concealed by other construction.
- B. Dimension Lumber: Lumber of 2 inches nominal or greater but less than 5 inches nominal in least dimension.
- C. Timber: Lumber of 5 inches nominal or greater in least dimension.
- D. Lumber grading agencies, and the abbreviations used to reference them, include the following:
 - 1. NeLMA: Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers' Association.
 - 2. NLGA: National Lumber Grades Authority.
 - 3. RIS: Redwood Inspection Service.
 - 4. SPIB: The Southern Pine Inspection Bureau.
 - 5. WCLIB: West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau.
 - 6. WWPA: Western Wood Products Association.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.
 - 1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
 - 2. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Include physical properties of treated materials based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency.

- 3. For fire-retardant treatments, include physical properties of treated lumber both before and after exposure to elevated temperatures, based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency according to ASTM D 5664.
- 4. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.
- 5. Include copies of warranties from chemical treatment manufacturers for each type of treatment.
- B. LEED Submittals:
 - 1. Certificates for Credit MR 6 and Credit MR 7: Chain-of-custody certificates indicating that products specified to be made from certified wood comply with forest certification requirements. Include documentation that manufacturer is certified for chain of custody by an FSC-accredited certification body. Include statement indicating cost for each certified wood product.
 - 2. Product Data for Credit IEQ 4.1: For adhesives, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.
 - 3. Product Data for Credit IEQ 4.4: For composite wood products, documentation indicating that product contains no urea formaldehyde.
 - 4. Laboratory Test Reports for Credit IEQ 4: For adhesives and composite-wood products, documentation indicating that products comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- C. Fastener Patterns: Full-size templates for fasteners in exposed framing.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Certified Wood: Materials shall be produced from wood obtained from forests certified by an FSC-accredited certification body to comply with FSC STD-01-001, "FSC Principles and Criteria for Forest Stewardship."
- B. Engineered Wood Products: Provide engineered wood products acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and for which current model code research or evaluation reports exist that show compliance with building code in effect for Project.
 - 1. Allowable Design Stresses: Provide engineered wood products with allowable design stresses, as published by manufacturer, that meet or exceed those indicated. Manufacturer's published values shall be determined from empirical data or by rational engineering analysis and demonstrated by comprehensive testing performed by a qualified independent testing agency.

2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED LUMBER

- A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWPA U1; Use Category UC2 for interior construction not in contact with the ground, Use Category UC3b for exterior construction not in contact with the ground, and Use Category UC4a for items in contact with the ground.
 - 1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium. Do not use inorganic boron (SBX) for sill plates.
 - 2. For exposed items indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, use chemical formulations that do not require incising, contain colorants, bleed through, or otherwise adversely affect finishes.
- B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Do not use material that is warped or that does not comply with requirements for untreated material.
- C. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.
- D. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:
 - 1. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, stripping, and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.
 - 2. Wood sills, sleepers, blocking, furring, stripping, and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.

2.3 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED MATERIALS

- A. General: Where fire-retardant-treated materials are indicated, use materials complying with requirements in this article, that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and with fire-test-response characteristics specified as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by a qualified testing agency.
- B. Fire-Retardant-Treated Lumber and Plywood by Pressure Process: Products with a flame spread index of 25 or less when tested according to ASTM E 84, and with no evidence of significant progressive combustion when the test is extended an additional 20 minutes, and with the flame front not extending more than 10.5 feet beyond the centerline of the burners at any time during the test.
 - 1. Use treatment that does not promote corrosion of metal fasteners.
 - 2. Exterior Type: Treated materials shall comply with requirements specified above for fire-retardant-treated lumber and plywood by pressure process after being subjected to accelerated weathering according to ASTM D 2898. Use for exterior locations and where indicated.
 - 3. Interior Type A: Treated materials shall have a moisture content of 28 percent or less when tested according to ASTM D 3201 at 92 percent relative humidity. Use where exterior type is not indicated.

- 4. Design Value Adjustment Factors: Treated lumber shall be tested according ASTM D 5664 and design value adjustment factors shall be calculated according to ASTM D 6841.
- C. Identify fire-retardant-treated wood with appropriate classification marking of qualified testing agency.
- D. For exposed items indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, use chemical formulations that do not bleed through, contain colorants, or otherwise adversely affect finishes.
- E. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:
 - 1. Concealed blocking.
 - 2.
 - 3. Plywood backing panels.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

- A. General: Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:
 - 1. Blocking.
 - 2. Nailers.
 - 3. Rooftop equipment bases and support curbs.
 - 4. Cants.
- B. For blocking not used for attachment of other construction, Utility, Stud, or No. 3 grade lumber of any species may be used provided that it is cut and selected to eliminate defects that will interfere with its attachment and purpose.
- C. For blocking and nailers used for attachment of other construction, select and cut lumber to eliminate knots and other defects that will interfere with attachment of other work.

2.5 PLYWOOD BACKING PANELS

A. Equipment Backing Panels: DOC PS 1, Exterior, AC, fire-retardant treated, in thickness indicated or, if not indicated, not less than 3/4-inch nominal thickness.

2.6 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.
 - 1. Where rough carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M.

- B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F 1667.
- C. Power-Driven Fasteners: NES NER-272.
- D. Wood Screws: ASME B18.6.1.
- E. Lag Bolts: ASME B18.2.1.
- F. Bolts: Steel bolts complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A; with ASTM A 563 hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers.
- G. Expansion Anchors: Anchor bolt and sleeve assembly of material indicated below with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry assemblies and equal to four times the load imposed when installed in concrete as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency.
 - 1. Material: Carbon-steel components, zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5.
 - 2. Material: Stainless steel with bolts and nuts complying with ASTM F 593 and ASTM F 594, Alloy Group 1 or 2.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Set rough carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit rough carpentry to other construction; scribe and cope as needed for accurate fit. Locate nailers, blocking, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.
- B. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA's WCD 1, "Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction," unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Framing with Engineered Wood Products: Install engineered wood products to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Install plywood backing panels by fastening to studs; coordinate locations with utilities requiring backing panels. Install fire-retardant treated plywood backing panels with classification marking of testing agency exposed to view.
- E. Install sill sealer gasket to form continuous seal between sill plates and foundation walls.
- F. Do not splice structural members between supports unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Provide blocking and framing as indicated and as required to support facing materials, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.

- 1. Provide metal clips for fastening gypsum board or lath at corners and intersections where framing or blocking does not provide a surface for fastening edges of panels. Space clips not more than 16 inches o.c.
- H. Use steel common nails unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood. Drive nails snug but do not countersink nail heads unless otherwise indicated.
- I. For exposed work, arrange fasteners in straight rows parallel with edges of members, with fasteners evenly spaced, and with adjacent rows staggered.

3.2 WOOD BLOCKING, AND NAILER INSTALLATION

- A. Install where indicated and where required for attaching other work. Form to shapes indicated and cut as required for true line and level of attached work. Coordinate locations with other work involved.
- B. Attach items to substrates to support applied loading. Recess bolts and nuts flush with surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Where wood-preservative-treated lumber is installed adjacent to metal decking, install continuous flexible flashing separator between wood and metal decking.
- D. Provide permanent grounds of dressed, pressure-preservative-treated, key-beveled lumber not less than 1-1/2 inches wide and of thickness required to bring face of ground to exact thickness of finish material. Remove temporary grounds when no longer required.

3.3 **PROTECTION**

- A. Protect wood that has been treated with inorganic boron (SBX) from weather. If, despite protection, inorganic boron-treated wood becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.
- B. Protect rough carpentry from weather.

END OF SECTION 06 10 00

SECTION 06 60 00 - PLASTIC FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Plastic covers for steel bollards
- B. Related Requirements:1. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for pipe bollards.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BOLLARD COVERS

- A. Description: Heavy-walled plastic cylindrical sleeves designed specifically to cover and protect steel parking bollards.
- B. Product shall be a protective plastic sleeve that easily fits over steel bollards, saving time and costs by eliminating scraping rusty posts and constant repainting.
 - 1. The ultraviolet-resistant and antistatic sleeve shall be durable and withstand extreme temperatures.
 - 2. The sleeve shall have smooth sides and two reflective tape stripes recessed near the rounded top.
 - 3. The sleeve shall be easy to cut-to-length in the field
 - 4. Manufactured using 1/8-inch thick high-density polyethylene (HDPE) designed to absorb impact, with integral color; painted units will not be accepted
 - 5. Plastic shall contain ultraviolet and antistatic additives that withstand extreme temperatures and resist fading.
 - 6. Unit shall protect vehicles and structures from expensive damage.
 - 7. There shall be 2 recessed reflective stripes to increase visibility and safety.
 - 8. Unit shall be capable of quick, easy installation and secure fit.
 - 9. Weight: 6 lb.
 - 10. Dimensions: 7 inches diameter by 60 inches length (suitable for 6-inch pipe).
 - 11. Color: Yellow plastic sleeve with Reflective red tape stripes.

PLASTIC FABRICATIONS

C. Basis-of-Design Product: "Post Guard" bollard covers as manufactured by Encore Commercial Products, Inc., 24370 Northwestern Hwy., Suite 250, Southfield, MI 48075; or approved equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, including equipment bases; accurate placement, pattern, and orientation of anchor bolts; critical dimensions; and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLL BOLLARD COVERS

A. Installation:

- 1. Verify the steel pipe cores are set plumb and anchored to slab.
- 2. Fill Cores with concrete and strike level across the top of pipe.
- 3. Slide the Bollard Cover over the bollard per manufactures instructions for a snug fit.

END OF SECTION 06 60 00

SECTION 06 61 16 - SOLID SURFACING MATERIAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This section specifies solid polymer fabrications for the self-draining countertop with integral sink.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Manufacturer's Data: Submit copies of manufacturer's specifications and installation instructions for solid polymer fabrications.
- B. Samples: Submit three 6" x 6" samples of solid polymer fabrication material in each color specified.
- C. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings indicating dimensions, component sizes, fabrication details, attachment provisions and coordination requirements with adjacent work, include rough-in dimensions for mechanical trades.
- D. Maintenance Data: Submit manufacturer's care and maintenance data, including repair and cleaning instructions.

1.3 PRODUCT HANDLING

A. Protect solid polymer fabrications against damage during transportation, storage, during installation and until completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MATERIALS
 - A. Solid Polymer Fabrication Resin Material:
 - Product and Manufacturer: DuPont, Corian Terra Collection

 Approved Equal subject to review and approval by LAWA
 - B. Bonding Adhesives: Two part adhesive with color matching solid polymer fabrication and of type as recommended by solid polymer fabrication manufacturer for joining aprons, end and backsplashes to tops.

2.2 FABRICATION

A. Factory fabricate components to achieve required shapes, sizes, and profiles shown, without cracks, spalling, pits, surface porosity, chipped areas, or blisters.

SOLID SURFACE MATERIAL FABRICATIONS

1. Form all toilet and bath room and vanity countertops to 3/4" minimum thickness in one piece lengths. Provide molded bowls, formed from same material as countertop but from color(s) indicated, adhesivelybonded to countertops where indicated. Provide integral or adhesively-bonded 3/4" thick backsplashes and aprons where indicated. Form edges to profiles shown. If required, use 2 sheets of countertop sheet material laminated together using manufacturer's standard adhesive to form edges. Laminated sections shall be in close contact throughout. Adhesive stains will not be permitted.

- a. Bowls shall be formed to include provisions for drainage and overflow.
- b. Location of overflow drain shall not interfere with handicap under bowel knee clearances.
- 2. Provide separate end splashes of height to match backsplashes unless otherwise indicated.
- 3. Countertops shall be factory cored for plumbing fittings and toilet accessories.
- 4. Public Restrooms shall have countertops that are self-draining and monolithic with ¹/₄" slope to integral sink.
- 5. Sink bowl shall not be located any closer than 4" from splashguard.
- 6. Faucets shall be located 45° to the left of the bowl centerline.
- 7. Soap Dispenser shall be located 45° to the right of the bowl centerline
- 8. Lavatory overflow drain shall be at the front of the bowl, out of view and integral to the bowl.
- B. Radius corners and edges.
- C. Finish exposed surfaces with sandpaper followed by abrasive pad for final surfacing in accordance with solid polymer manufacturers written instructions.

NOTE: Provide self-draining counter top with integral sink with a 6" minimum back splash and a 4" drip front skirt.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Sealants: Sanitary Silicone Sealant in one color as selected by Architect from manufacturers standards.
- B. Steel Framing for Countertops: Refer to Section 05 50 00 'Metal Fabrications'.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Verify all measurements in the field. Coordinate the work of other trades with the

SOLID SURFACE MATERIAL FABRICATIONS

Work of this Section.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Provide a competent and experienced superintendent to supervise, coordinate and expedite the Work continuously.
- B. Uncrate solid polymer fabrications and attach to substrates where indicated. Install components plumb, true and level, scribed to adjacent finishes in accordance with the accepted shop drawings and product installation data. Form field joints, if any, using manufacturer's recommended adhesive, with joints inconspicuous in finished work. Keep components and hands clean when making joints. Remove adhesives, sealants, and other stains. Remove and replace stained units which cannot be cleaned.
- D. Make plumbing connections to toilet room countertops and vanities in accordance with Division 15 work.
- E. Prepare joints and place sealants as indicated.
- F. Regularity Requirements: The counter top installation shall comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) and the Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessible Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities and the City of Los Angeles Building Code.

3.3 CLEANING

A. At a time as directed by the LAWA, remove all temporary protection and leave the installation clean and free of any imperfections.

END OF SECTION 06 61 16

SOLID SURFACE MATERIAL FABRICATIONS
SECTION 06 64 00 - FRP PLASTIC PANELING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Fiberglass reinforced plastic (FRP) panels.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include data on physical characteristics, durability, fade resistance, and flame-resistance characteristics.
- B. LEED Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data for Credit IEQ 4.1: For adhesives, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of wall covering indicated.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For wall coverings to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: As determined by testing identical wall coverings applied with identical adhesives to substrates according to test method indicated below by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As follows, per ASTM E 84:
 - a. Flame-Spread Index: 25 (Class A) or less.
 - b. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FIBERGLASS REINFORCED PLASTIC (FRP) PANELS (TYPE FRP)

A. General:

FRP PLASTIC PANELING

- 1. Basis of Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Crane Composites, Inc, Glasbord Fiberglass Reinforced Plastic (FRP) Panels, Fire-X Glasbord Factory Mutual (FXE).
- B. Surface Finish: Pebbled embossed texture.
- C. Color: #84 Ivory.
- D. Nominal Thickness: 0.09 inch (2.3 mm).
- E. Wall Panel Size: 4 feet (1.2 m) by 12 feet (3.7 m).
- F. Surface Protection: Molecularly-bonded surface protection firm.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. Adhesive: As recommended by panel manufacturer for the required substrates.
 - 1. Adhesive shall have VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for levelness, wall plumbness, maximum moisture content, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for surface preparation.
- B. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of wall covering, including dirt, oil, grease, mold, mildew, and incompatible primers.
- C. Prepare substrates to achieve a smooth, dry, clean, structurally sound surface free of flaking, unsound coatings, cracks, and defects.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Cut and drill panels with carbide tipped saw blades or drill bits, or cut with snips.

FRP PLASTIC PANELING

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Remove excess adhesive at finished seams, perimeter edges, and adjacent surfaces.
- B. Use cleaning methods recommended in writing by panel manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 06 64 00

FRP PLASTIC PANELING

SECTION 07 11 13 - BITUMINOUS DAMPPROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Cold-applied, cut-back-asphalt dampproofing at below grade foundation and retaining walls; protection course and molded-sheet drainage panels at below grade occupied concrete foundation walls (such as elevator pits) and at each retaining wall.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for bituminous vapor retarders.
 - 2. Section 042200 "Concrete Unit Masonry" for mortar parge coat on masonry surfaces.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. LEED Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data for Credit IEQ 4.2: For dampproofing, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.
 - 2. Laboratory Test Reports for Credit IEQ 4: For dampproofing, documentation indicating that products comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

1.3 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with application only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit dampproofing to be performed according to manufacturers' written instructions.
- B. Ventilation: Provide adequate ventilation during application of dampproofing in enclosed spaces. Maintain ventilation until dampproofing has cured.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain primary dampproofing materials and primers from single source from single manufacturer. Provide protection course auxiliary materials recommended in writing by manufacturer of primary materials.
- B. VOC Content: Products shall comply with VOC content limits of authorities having jurisdiction unless otherwise required.

2.2 COLD-APPLIED, CUT-BACK-ASPHALT DAMPPROOFING

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. APOC, Inc.; a division of Gardner-Gibson.
 - 2. BASF Construction Chemicals Building Systems; Sonneborn Brand Products.
 - 3. Brewer Company (The).
 - 4. ChemMasters, Inc.
 - 5. Euclid Chemical Company (The); an RPM company.
 - 6. Henry Company.
 - 7. Karnak Corporation.
 - 8. Koppers Inc.
 - 9. Malarkey Roofing Products.
 - 10. Meadows, W. R., Inc.
- B. Trowel Coats: ASTM D 4586, Type I, Class 1, fibered.
- C. Brush and Spray Coats: ASTM D 4479, Type I, fibered or non-fibered.
- D. VOC Content: 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- E. Low-Emitting Materials: Dampproofing shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.3 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Furnish auxiliary materials recommended in writing by dampproofing manufacturer for intended use and compatible with bituminous dampproofing.
- B. Cut-Back-Asphalt Primer: ASTM D 41.

- C. Emulsified-Asphalt Primer: ASTM D 1227, Type III, Class 1, except diluted with water as recommended in writing by manufacturer.
 - 1. Primer shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- D. Asphalt-Coated Glass Fabric: ASTM D 1668, Type I.
- E. Patching Compound: Epoxy or latex-modified repair mortar of type recommended in writing by dampproofing manufacturer.
- F. Protection Course: ASTM D 6506, 1/4-inch-thick, semi-rigid sheets of fiberglass or mineralreinforced-asphaltic core, pressure laminated between two asphalt-saturated fibrous liners.
- G. Molded-Sheet Drainage Panels:
 - 1. Nonwoven-Geotextile-Faced, Molded-Sheet Drainage Panel: Composite subsurface drainage panel consisting of a studded, non-biodegradable, molded-plastic-sheet drainage core; with a nonwoven, needle-punched geotextile facing with an apparent opening size not exceeding No. 70 sieve laminated to one side of the core; and with a vertical flow rate of 9 to 15 gpm per ft.
 - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Hydrotech, Inc.
 - b. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing Inc.
 - c. Grace, W. R., & Co. Conn.
 - d. Protecto Wrap Company.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for surface smoothness, surface moisture, and other conditions affecting performance of bituminous dampproofing work.
 - 1. Test for surface moisture according to ASTM D 4263.
- B. Proceed with application only after substrate construction and penetrating work have been completed and unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Mask or otherwise protect adjoining exposed surfaces from being stained, spotted, or coated with dampproofing. Prevent dampproofing materials from entering and clogging weep holes and drains.
- B. Clean substrates of projections and substances detrimental to the dampproofing work; fill voids, seal joints, and remove bond breakers if any, as recommended in writing by prime material manufacturer.
- C. Apply patching compound to patch and fill tie holes, honeycombs, reveals, and other imperfections.

3.3 APPLICATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for dampproofing application, cure time between coats, and drying time before backfilling unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
 - 1. Apply dampproofing to provide continuous plane of protection.
 - 2. Apply additional coats if recommended in writing by manufacturer or to achieve a smooth surface and uninterrupted coverage.
- B. Where dampproofing footings and foundation walls, apply from finished-grade line to top of footing; extend over top of footing and down a minimum of 6 inches over outside face of footing.
 - 1. Extend dampproofing 12 inches onto intersecting walls and footings, but do not extend onto surfaces exposed to view when Project is completed.
 - 2. Install flashings and corner protection stripping at internal and external corners, changes in plane, construction joints, cracks, and where shown as "reinforced," by embedding an 8-inch-wide strip of asphalt-coated glass fabric in a heavy coat of dampproofing. Dampproofing coat for embedding fabric is in addition to other coats required.
- C. Where dampproofing exterior face of inner wythe of exterior masonry cavity walls, lap dampproofing at least 1/4 inch onto flashing, masonry reinforcement, veneer ties, and other items that penetrate inner wythe.
 - 1. Extend dampproofing over outer face of structural members and concrete slabs that interrupt inner wythe.
 - 2. Lap dampproofing at least 1/4 inch onto shelf angles supporting veneer.
- D. Where dampproofing interior face of above-grade, exterior concrete and masonry walls, continue dampproofing through intersecting walls by keeping vertical mortar joints at intersection temporarily open or by dampproofing wall before constructing intersecting walls.

3.4 COLD-APPLIED, CUT-BACK-ASPHALT DAMPPROOFING

- A. Concrete Foundations and Parged Masonry Foundation Walls: Apply two brush or spray coats at not less than 1.25 gal./100 sq. ft. for first coat and 1 gal./100 sq. ft. for second coat or one trowel coat at not less than 4 gal./100 sq. ft.
- B. Unexposed Face of Concrete Retaining Walls: Apply one brush or spray coat at not less than 1.25 gal./100 sq. ft.
- C. Unexposed Face of Masonry Retaining Walls: Apply primer and one brush or spray coat at not less than 1.25 gal./100 sq. ft.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF PROTECTION COURSE

- A. Where indicated, install protection course over completed-and-cured dampproofing. Comply with dampproofing-material and protection-course manufacturers' written instructions for attaching protection course.
 - 1. Support protection course over cured coating with spot application of adhesive type recommended in writing by protection-board manufacturer.
 - 2. Install protection course on same day of installation of dampproofing (while coating is tacky) to ensure adhesion.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF MOLDED-SHEET DRAINAGE PANELS

- A. Place and secure molded-sheet drainage panels, with geotextile facing away from wall substrate, according to manufacturer's written instructions. Use adhesives or other methods that do not penetrate dampproofing. Lap edges and ends of geotextile to maintain continuity. Protect installed molded-sheet drainage panels during subsequent construction.
 - 1. Install protection course before installing drainage panels.

3.7 CLEANING

A. Clean spillage and soiling from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended in writing by manufacturer of affected construction.

END OF SECTION 07 11 13

SECTION 07 14 16 - COLD FLUID-APPLIED WATERPROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Single-component polyurethane waterproofing system for use as waterproofing system between slabs in car wash area; for use as waterproofing system on vertical below grade concrete walls; and for use as waterproofing membrane under ceramic tile.
- B. Related Section:
 - 1. Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for joint-sealant materials and installation.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include manufacturer's written instructions for evaluating, preparing, and treating substrate, technical data, and tested physical and performance properties of waterproofing.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Product Test Reports: For waterproofing, based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A firm that is approved or licensed by waterproofing manufacturer for installation of waterproofing required for this Project.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain waterproofing materials from single source from single manufacturer.
- C. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Review waterproofing requirements including surface preparation, substrate condition and pretreatment, minimum curing period, forecasted weather conditions, special details and flashings, installation procedures, testing and inspection procedures, and protection and repairs.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver liquid materials to Project site in original containers with seals unbroken, labeled with manufacturer's name, product brand name and type, date of manufacture, shelf life, and directions for storing and mixing with other components.
- B. Store liquid materials in their original undamaged containers in a clean, dry, protected location and within the temperature range required by waterproofing manufacturer.
- C. Remove and replace liquid materials that cannot be applied within their stated shelf life.
- D. Protect stored materials from direct sunlight.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Apply waterproofing within the range of ambient and substrate temperatures recommended by waterproofing manufacturer. Do not apply waterproofing to a damp or wet substrate, when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent, or when temperatures are less than 5 deg F above dew point.
 - 1. Do not apply waterproofing in snow, rain, fog or mist, or when such weather conditions are imminent during application and curing period.
- B. Maintain adequate ventilation during application and curing of waterproofing materials.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which waterproofing manufacturer agree to repair or replace waterproofing that does not comply with requirements or that fails to remain watertight within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty does not include failure of waterproofing due to failure of substrate prepared and treated according to requirements or formation of new joints and cracks in substrate that exceed 1/16 inch in width.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SINGLE-COMPONENT POLYURETHANE WATERPROOFING SYSTEM.

- A. Single-Component, 60mil Modified Polyurethane Waterproofing Membrane and Drainage System where indicated: Comply with ASTM C 836 and with manufacturer's written physical requirements.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

- a. American Permaquik Inc.; PQ 6800.
- b. Anti-Hydro International, Inc.; A-H Seamless Membrane.
- c. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing Inc.; CCW-525, Miradrain 6200 & 9000.
- d. CETCO; LDC 60.
- e. Degussa Building Systems; HLM 5000.
- f. Karnak Corporation; One-Kote System.
- g. Meadows, W.R., Inc.; Sealtight Meadow-Pruf Seamless
- h. Mer-Kote Products, Inc.; Mer-Thane 320.
- i. Neogard, Div. of Jones-Blair; Neogard 7401.
- j. Tremco Incorporated; Vulkem 201.
- k. United Coatings; Elastall 1000.

2.2 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials recommended by manufacturer to be compatible with one another and with waterproofing, as demonstrated by waterproofing manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
- B. Concrete Primer: Per Manufacturer's recommendation or manufacturer's standard, factoryformulated polyurethane or epoxy primer.
- C. Prefabricated Composite Drainage Panel: Formed high impact 3-dimensional polystyrene core with polymeric sheet applied to back of core and filter fabric applied to front of core.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance.
 - 1. Verify that concrete has cured and aged for minimum time period recommended by waterproofing manufacturer.
 - 2. Verify that substrate is visibly dry and free of moisture. Test for capillary moisture by plastic sheet method according to ASTM D 4263.
 - 3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. Clean and prepare substrate according to manufacturer's written recommendations. Provide clean, dust-free, and dry substrate for waterproofing application.
- B. Mask off adjoining surfaces not receiving waterproofing to prevent spillage or overspray affecting other construction.

- C. Close off deck drains and other deck penetrations to prevent spillage and migration of waterproofing fluids.
- D. Remove grease, oil, bitumen, form-release agents, paints, curing compounds, acid residues, and other penetrating contaminants or film-forming coatings from concrete.
- E. Remove fins, ridges, and other projections and fill honeycomb, aggregate pockets, and other voids.

3.3 PREPARATION AT TERMINATIONS AND PENETRATIONS

- A. Prepare vertical and horizontal surfaces at terminations and penetrations through waterproofing and at expansion joints, drains, and sleeves according to ASTM C 898 and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Prime substrate unless otherwise instructed by waterproofing manufacturer.
- C. Apply waterproofing in one 60mil application.

3.4 WATERPROOFING APPLICATION

- A. Apply waterproofing according to ASTM C 898 and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Start installing waterproofing in presence of manufacturer's technical representative.
- C. Apply primer over prepared substrate, per manufactures recommendation.
- D. Waterproofing Application: Apply waterproofing by roller, notched squeegee, trowel, or other suitable application method.
 - 1. Apply 60 mils of waterproofing in one application.
 - 2. Verify wet film thickness of waterproofing every 100 sq. ft.
- E. Install prefabricated composite drainage panel over nominally cured membrane before starting subsequent construction operations.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Engage a full time site representative qualified by the waterproofing membrane manufacturer to inspect substrate conditions, surface preparation, and application of the membrane, and drainage components; and to furnish daily reports to Architect.

3.6 CURING, PROTECTION, AND CLEANING

A. Cure waterproofing according to manufacturer's written recommendations, taking care to prevent contamination and damage during application stages and curing.

- 1. Do not permit foot or vehicular traffic on unprotected membrane.
- B. Protect waterproofing from damage and wear during remainder of construction period.
- C. Protect installed prefabricated composite drainage panel from damage due to ultraviolet light, harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes. Immediately after installation, provide temporary coverings where-prefabricated composite drainage panel will be subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction.
- D. Clean spillage and soiling from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

END OF SECTION 07 14 16

SECTION 07 18 00 - TRAFFIC COATINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes traffic coatings and pavement markings for the following applications:
 - 1. Maintenance bay coating: Single-component polyurethane waterproofing suitable for vehicular traffic, gasoline-resistant and skid resistant.
 - 2. Equipment-room floor coating: Chemical-Resistant Floor Coating: Multi-component polyurethane waterproofing suitable for capturing motor oil and diesel fuel spills in storage rooms.
 - 3. Vehicular and pedestrian traffic coating: Single-component polyurethane waterproofing suitable for pedestrian and vehicular traffic.
 - 4. Roof elastomeric coating: Single-component polyurethane waterproofing suitable for coating top parking concrete deck.
 - 5. Pavement marking.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 033000 "Cast-In-Place Concrete" for concrete decks.
 - 2. Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for joint sealers.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Review traffic coatings and locations with RAC representatives with respect to specific use and characteristics, such as gloss, slip resistance, coefficient of friction and others.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product, including installation instructions.
 - 1. Provide manufacturers test data ensuring that specified Traffic Coating products can be re-coated cost effectively after expiration of initial Warranty Period and that the same or similar Warranty can be acquired.
- B. LEED Submittals:
 - 1. Product Test Reports for Credit SS 7.2: For traffic coatings that are roof coverings, documentation indicating compliance with Solar Reflectance Index requirement.

- 2. Product Data for Credit IEQ 4.2: For interior field-applied traffic coatings and pavementmarking paints, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.
- C. Shop Drawings: For traffic coatings.
 - 1. Include details for treating substrate joints and cracks, flashings, deck penetrations, inside and outside corners, tie-ins with adjoining waterproofing, and other termination conditions and detailing.
 - 2. Include plans locating extent of each type of waterproofing and details.
 - 3. Include plans showing layout of pavement markings, lane separations, and defined parking spaces. Indicate, with international symbol of accessibility, spaces allocated for people with disabilities.
- D. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of exposed finish.
- E. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish, prepared on rigid backing.
 - 1. Provide stepped Samples on backing to illustrate buildup of traffic coatings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of traffic coating.
- C. Field quality-control reports.
- D. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For traffic coatings to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.
- B. Mockups: Build mockups to set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Build mockup for each traffic coating and substrate to receive traffic coatings.
 - 2. Apply traffic coatings to approved concrete texture mockups and obtain approval from RAC representatives.
 - 3. Size: 200 sq. ft. of each substrate to demonstrate surface preparation, joint and crack treatment, thickness, texture, color, and standard of workmanship.

- 4. Prepare mockup of pavement markings applied to traffic coatings mockups and bare concrete to ensure proper adhesion.
- 5. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
- 6. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Apply traffic coatings within the range of ambient and substrate temperatures recommended in writing by manufacturer. Do not apply traffic coatings to damp or wet substrates, when temperatures are below 40 deg F, when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent, or when temperatures are less than 5 deg F above dew point.
 - 1. Do not apply traffic coatings in snow, rain, fog, or mist, or when such weather conditions are imminent during the application and curing period. Apply only when frost-free conditions occur throughout the depth of substrate.
- B. Do not install traffic coating until items that penetrate membrane have been installed.
- C. Pavement-Marking Paint: Proceed with pavement marking only on clean, dry surfaces and at a minimum ambient or surface temperature of 40 deg F for oil-based materials, and not exceeding 95 deg F.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace traffic coating that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Adhesive or cohesive failures.
 - b. Abrasion or tearing failures.
 - c. Surface crazing or spalling.
 - d. Intrusion of water, oils, gasoline, grease, salt, deicer chemicals, or acids into deck substrate.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Material Compatibility: Provide primers; base-, intermediate-, and topcoat; and accessory materials that are compatible with one another and with substrate under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
- B. Source Limitations:
 - 1. Obtain traffic coatings from single source from single manufacturer.
 - 2. Obtain primary traffic-coating materials, including primers, from traffic-coating manufacturer. Obtain accessory materials including aggregates, sheet flashings, joint sealants, and substrate repair materials of types and from sources recommended in writing by primary material manufacturer.
 - 3. Obtain pavement-marking paint from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 CHEMICAL RESISTANT TRAFFIC COATING

- A. Chemical Resistant Traffic Coating for Maintenance/Service Bays:
 - 1. Modified polyurethane traffic deck coating system providing high impact, abrasion, chemical (gasoline and other automobile service chemicals) and moderate skid resistance; and composed of:
 - a. Base coat of Vapor Control Primer 200.
 - b. Two coats of Aero 100 pigmented satin.
 - c. Aluminum-oxide blended aggregates broadcast into final topcoat.
 - d. Color: Grey as selected from manufacturer's standard colors.
 - 2. Basis-of-Design Product: Aero 100 Pigmented Satin with moderate skid-resistance, as manufactured by Dex-O- Tex, or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing Inc.
 - b. Degussa Building Systems.
 - c. Neogard, Div. of Jones-Blair.
 - d. Pacific Polymers International, Inc.
 - e. Tremco, Inc.
 - f. United Coatings.
- B. VOC Content: Chemical Resistant Traffic coating shall have a VOC content of 150 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.3 CHEMICAL RESISTANT FLOOR COATING

- A. Chemical Resistant Floor Coating for Equipment Rooms:
 - 1. Multi-Component epoxy urethane waterproofing suitable for capturing spills n rooms containing gasoline and other automobile service chemicals; and composed of:
 - a. Base coat Vapor Control Primer 200.
 - b. Two coats of Posi-Tred CR.
 - c. Color: Grey as selected from manufacturers standard colors.
 - 2. Basis-of-Design Product: Posi-Tred CR (Chemical Resistance), pigmented, with 'medium-profile' skid resistance, as manufactured by Dex-O-Tex, or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing Inc.
 - b. Degussa Building Systems.
 - c. Neogard, Div. of Jones-Blair.
 - d. Pacific Polymers International, Inc.
 - e. Tremco, Inc.
 - f. United Coatings.
- B. VOC Content: Chemical resistant coating shall have a VOC content of 150 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.4 TRAFFIC COATING

- A. Vehicular and Pedestrian Traffic Coating:
 - 1. Single component, traffic-bearing seamless, high-solids-content, cold liquid-applied, elastomeric urethane waterproofing coating system suitable for pedestrian and vehicular traffic occurring in areas exposed to rainwater above occupied spaces and moderate skid resistance; and composed of:
 - a. Base coat of Vapor Control Primer 200 applied to 25 mils thickness.
 - b. One coat of Auto-Dex 500 applied to 15 mils at pedestrian only areas and applied to 30 mils at drive aisles and parking areas.
 - c. Aluminum-oxide blended aggregates broadcast into final topcoat of pedestrian areas and indicated drive aisles.
 - d. Color: Grey as selected from manufacturers standard colors.
 - 2. Basis-of-Design Product: Auto-Dex 500, with moderate skid-resistance, as manufactured by Dex-O-Tex, or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing Inc.
 - b. Degussa Building Systems.
 - c. Neogard, Div. of Jones-Blair.
 - d. Pacific Polymers International, Inc.

- e. Tremco, Inc.
- f. United Coatings.
- B. VOC Content: Traffic coating shall have a VOC content of 150 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.5 ROOF WATERPROOFING

- A. Roof Elastomeric Coating:
 - 1. Single component, elastomeric urethane waterproofing coating system suitable for roofing having no pedestrian and vehicular traffic with exposure to rainwater, sunlight and occurring over occupied spaces; and composed of:
 - a. Base coat of Vapor Control Primer 200 applied to 25 mils.
 - b. One coat of Auto-Dex 500 applied to 15 mils.
 - c. (Apply Traffic Coating coats or thicknesses at roof vehicular and pedestrian traffic areas.)
 - d. Color: Grey as selected from manufacturers standard colors.
 - 2. Basis-of-Design Product: Basis-of-Design Product: Auto-Dex 500 as manufactured by Dex-O-Tex, or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing Inc.
 - b. Degussa Building Systems.
 - c. Neogard, Div. of Jones-Blair.
 - d. Pacific Polymers International, Inc.
 - e. Tremco, Inc.
 - f. United Coatings.
- B. VOC Content: Roof coating shall have a VOC content of 150 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.6 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Joint Sealants: ASTM C 920.
- B. Sheet Flashing: Non-staining sheet material recommended in writing by traffic-coating manufacturer.
 - 1. Thickness: Minimum 60 mils.
- C. Adhesive: Contact adhesive recommended in writing by traffic-coating manufacturer.
- D. Reinforcing Strip: Fiberglass mesh recommended in writing by traffic-coating manufacturer.

2.7 PAVEMENT MARKINGS

- A. Pavement-Marking Paint: MPI #97 Latex Traffic Marking Paint.
 - 1. Color: As indicated.
- B. VOC Content: Pavement-marking paints shall have a VOC content of 150 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- C. Compatibility with substrates:
 - 1. Ensure pavement marking paint is compatible with traffic toppings and bare concrete cure time.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for surface smoothness, surface moisture, and other conditions affecting performance of traffic-coating work.
- B. Verify that substrates are visibly dry and free of moisture.
 - 1. Test for moisture according to ASTM D 4263.
 - 2. Test for moisture content by method recommended in writing by traffic-coating manufacturer.
- C. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of traffic-coating work.
- D. Proceed with installation only after substrate construction and penetrating work have been completed and unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 - 1. Begin coating application only after minimum concrete-curing and -drying period recommended in writing by traffic-coating manufacturer has passed and after substrates are dry.
 - 2. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. General: Before applying traffic coatings, clean and prepare substrates according to ASTM C 1127 and manufacturer's written instructions to produce clean, dust-free, dry substrate for traffic-coating application. Remove projections, fill voids, and seal joints if any, as recommended in writing by traffic-coating manufacturer.

- B. Schedule preparation work so dust and other contaminants from process do not fall on wet, newly coated surfaces.
- C. Mask adjoining surfaces not receiving traffic coatings to prevent overspray, spillage, leaking, and migration of coatings. Prevent traffic-coating materials from entering deck substrate penetrations and clogging weep holes and drains.
- D. Concrete Substrates: Mechanically abrade surface to a uniform profile acceptable to manufacturer, according to ASTM D 4259. Do not acid etch.
 - 1. Remove grease, oil, paints, and other penetrating contaminants from concrete.
 - 2. Remove concrete fins, ridges, and other projections.
 - 3. Remove laitance, glaze, efflorescence, curing compounds, concrete hardeners, formrelease agents, and other incompatible materials that might affect coating adhesion.
 - 4. Remove remaining loose material to provide a sound surface, and clean surfaces according to ASTM D 4258.

3.3 TERMINATIONS AND PENETRATIONS

- A. Prepare vertical and horizontal surfaces at terminations and penetrations through traffic coatings and at expansion joints, drains, and sleeves according to ASTM C 1127 and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Provide sealant cants at penetrations and at reinforced and nonreinforced, deck-to-wall butt joints.
- C. Terminate edges of deck-to-deck expansion joints with preparatory base-coat strip.
- D. Install sheet flashings at deck-to-wall expansion and dynamic joints, and bond to deck and wall substrates according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.4 JOINT AND CRACK TREATMENT

- A. Prepare, treat, rout, and fill joints and cracks in substrates according to ASTM C 1127 and manufacturer's written recommendations. Before coating surfaces, remove dust and dirt from joints and cracks according to ASTM D 4258.
 - 1. Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for joint-sealant installation.
- B. Apply reinforcing strip in traffic-coating system where recommended in writing by traffic-coating manufacturer.

3.5 TRAFFIC-COATING APPLICATION

A. Apply traffic coating according to ASTM C 1127 and manufacturer's written instructions.

- B. Apply number of coats of specified compositions for each type of traffic coating at locations as indicated on Drawings.
- C. Start traffic-coating application in presence of manufacturer's technical representative.
- D. Verify that wet film thickness of each coat complies with requirements every 100 sq. ft.
- E. Uniformly broadcast aggregate on coats specified to receive aggregate. Embed aggregate according to manufacturer's written instructions. After coat dries, sweep away excess aggregate.
- F. Apply traffic coatings to prepared wall terminations and vertical surfaces to height indicated; omit aggregate on vertical surfaces.
- G. Cure traffic coatings. Prevent contamination and damage during application and curing stages.

3.6 PAVEMENT MARKINGS

- A. Do not apply pavement-marking paint for striping and other markings until layout, colors, and placement have been verified with Architect and traffic coating and bare concrete has cured.
- B. Sweep and clean surface to eliminate loose material and dust.
- C. Apply pavement-marking paint with mechanical equipment to produce markings of dimensions indicated with uniform straight edges. Apply at manufacturer's recommended rates for a 15-mil-minimum, wet film thickness.
 - 1. Apply graphic symbols and lettering with paint-resistant, die-cut stencils, firmly secured to surface. Mask an extended area beyond edges of each stencil to prevent paint application beyond stencil. Apply paint so that it cannot run beneath stencil.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform the following field tests and inspections:
 - 1. Materials Testing:
 - a. Samples of material delivered to Project site shall be taken, identified, sealed, and certified in presence of Owner and Contractor.
 - b. Testing agency shall perform tests for characteristics specified, using applicable referenced testing procedures.
 - c. Testing agency shall verify thickness of coatings during traffic-coating application for each 600 sq. ft. of installed traffic coating or part thereof.
 - 2. Electronic Leak-Detection Testing:

- a. Testing agency shall test each deck area for leaks using an electronic leakdetection method that locates discontinuities in the traffic-coating membrane.
- b. Testing agency shall perform tests on abutting or overlapping smaller areas as necessary to cover entire test area.
- c. Testing agency shall create a conductive electronic field over the area of traffic coating to be tested and electronically determine locations of discontinuities or leaks, if any, in the traffic coating.
- d. Testing agency shall provide survey report indicating locations of discontinuities, if any.
- 3. If test results show traffic coating does not comply with requirements, remove and replace or repair the membrane as recommended in writing by traffic-coating manufacturer and make further repairs after retesting until traffic-coating installation passes.
- B. Final Traffic-Coating Inspection: Arrange for traffic-coating manufacturer's technical personnel to inspect membrane installation on completion.
 - 1. Notify Architect or Owner 48 hours in advance of date and time of inspection.
- C. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.
- 3.8 PROTECTING AND CLEANING
 - A. Protect traffic coatings from damage and wear during remainder of construction period.
 - B. Clean spillage and soiling from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

END OF SECTION 07 18 00

SECTION 07 19 00 - WATER REPELLENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes water repellent coating applied to the following locations::
 - 1. Mechanical and Storage room slabs and where indicated on the Drawings.
 - "CONC S1: Broom Finish Concrete, Sealed" per Colors and Finishes Spec 090002.
- B. Install products and materials (furnished in other sections) as shown on the Drawings as specified herein, including but not limited to the following:
 - 1. Sealants.

1.03 RELATED WORK:

- A. As specified in the following divisions:
 - 1. Division 3 Concrete
 - 2. Division 4 Masonry

1.04 **REFERENCES**:

A. FS SS-W-110 - Water Repellent, Colorless Silicone, Resin Base.

1.05 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Action Submittals
 - 1. Product Data
 - a. Provide details of product description, tests performed, limitations to coating, and chemical properties including percentage of solids.
 - 2. Test Reports

a. Submit test reports necessary to show compliance with the Contract Documents.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Contractor Qualifications Application of Water Repellents must be performed only by a qualified Installer. The term qualified means experienced in performing the Work required by this section. The qualified Installer will be responsible for demonstrating to the Commissioner's satisfaction that he/she has sufficient experience in its role. The Installer must submit evidence of such qualifications upon request by the Commissioner.
- B. Perform Work in accordance with the latest edition, of the appropriate divisions, of the following:
 - 1. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions
 - 2. FS SS-W-110.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

- A. Materials must be delivered to the Project in sealed containers bearing Manufacturer's name and material identification. Materials must be stored in strict accordance with the Manufacturer's printed directions, copies of which must be furnished to the Commissioner.
 - 1. Protect coating liquid from freezing.
- B. Protect materials against damage from mechanical abuse, plaster, salts, acids, staining and other foreign matter by an approved means during transportation, storage and erection and until completion of construction work. All unsatisfactory materials must be removed from the premises, and all damaged materials replaced with new materials.
- C. Access and Storage Areas
 - 1. All access routes and storage areas will be subject to the approval of the Commissioner in order to reduce interference with Airport Operations.

1.08 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Maintain materials and surrounding air temperature to minimum 50 degrees F (10 degrees C) 24 hours prior to and during application of water repellent work.
 - 1. Do not apply when the ambient temperature is below 50 degrees F.
- B. Maintain materials and surrounding air temperature to maximum 100 degrees F (38 degrees C) prior to and during application of water repellent work.

1. Do not apply when the ambient temperature is above 100 degrees F.

1.09 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Coordination Coordinate Work of this section with related Work specified in other divisions/sections of the Contract Documents.
- B. Permeability: Perm Rating Range 6 10

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS:

- A. Products of one of the following Manufacturers will be acceptable:
 - 1. Basis of Design Product: "Hydrozo Silane 100 VOC" by BASF or similar 100% silane products by one of the following:
 - 2. Grace Construction Products, Milwaukee, WI 53223-3432.
 - "Protectosil 300s" by Evonik Corporation, (distrib. 4225 W. Ogden, Chicago IL 60623) Parsippany, NJ 07054.
 - 4. Okon, Inc.; Lakewood, CO 80214.

2.02 TYPE AND QUALITY:

A. For purposes of designating type and quality of the product specified, Drawings and Specifications are based on the products of (name of company and location)

2.03 MATERIALS:

A. Coating - FS SS-W-110, silicone resin, Siloxane, Silane, or Methyl methacrylate polymer; colorless; containing40 percent minimum product vs solvent by weight.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSPECTION:

- A. Before commencing application, examine substrate surfaces to determine that they are free of conditions which might be detrimental to proper and timely completion of the work. Start of Work will indicate acceptance of the substrate.
- B. Verify job site conditions prior to delivery and installation of any of the items. Any discrepancies or variations in related work that may affect the proper installation of the items must be corrected to the satisfaction of the Commissioner before any installation work is started.

- 1. Verify joint sealants are installed and cured.
- 2. Verify surfaces to be coated are dry, clean, and free of efflorescence, oil, or other matter detrimental to application of coating.

3.02 PREPARATION:

- A. Do not install water repellants until masonry mortar and/or concrete substrate is cured a minimum of sixty (60) Days or as required for the specific product being applied, per the Manufacturer's application instructions.
- B. Remove loose particles and foreign matter.
- C. Remove oil or foreign substance with a chemical solvent which will not affect coating.
- D. Scrub and rinse surfaces with water and let dry to manufacture's requirements.

3.03 APPLICATION:

- A. Application must be in strict accordance with the water repellent Manufacturer's printed installation instructions.
- B. Apply at a rate of 125-225sf/gal by roller or airless spray.
- C. Apply in two (2) continuous, uniform coats.

3.04 PROTECTION TO FINISHED AND ADJACENT WORK:

- A. Protect adjacent surfaces, not scheduled to receive coating, in accordance with the water repellant Manufacturer's printed instructions.
- B. If applied to unscheduled surfaces, remove immediately by a method instructed by coating Manufacturer at no cost to the Commissioner.
- C. Protect landscaping, property, vehicles.

3.05 SCHEDULES:

- A. Masonry Two (2) coat application, clear
- B. Concrete Two (2) coat application, clear.

3.06 GENERAL CLEAN-UP:

A. All rubbish and debris resulting from the Work of this section must be collected, removed from the site and disposed of legally.

B. All work areas must be left in a clean condition.

END OF SECTION 07 19 00

SECTION 072100 - THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Foam-plastic board insulation.
 - 2. Glass-fiber blanket insulation.
 - 3. Stone wool insulation.

B. Related Sections:

- 1. Section 061600 "Sheathing" for foam-plastic board sheathing over wood or steel framing.
- 2. Section 071416 "Cold Fluid-Applied Waterproofing" for insulated drainage panels installed with waterproofing.
- 3. Section 075423 "Thermoplastic Polyolefin (TPO) Roofing" for insulation specified as part of roofing construction.
- 4. Section 078446 "Fire-Resistive Joint Systems" for insulation installed as part of a perimeter fire-resistive joint system.
- 5. Section 092116.23 "Gypsum Board Shaft Wall Assemblies" metal-framed assemblies of insulation specified by referencing this Section.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. LEED Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data for Credit MR 4: For products having recycled content, documentation indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content. Include statement indicating cost for each product having recycled content.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for each product.

THERMAL INSULATION

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration due to moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store inside and in a dry location. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.
- B. Protect foam-plastic board insulation as follows:
 - 1. Do not expose to sunlight except to necessary extent for period of installation and concealment.
 - 2. Protect against ignition at all times. Do not deliver foam-plastic board materials to Project site before installation time.
 - 3. Quickly complete installation and concealment of foam-plastic board insulation in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FOAM-PLASTIC BOARD INSULATION

- A. Foil-Faced, Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: ASTM C 1289, Type I, Class 1 or Class 2, with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 75 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E 84.
 - 1. <u>Manufacturers</u>: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. <u>Atlas Roofing Corporation</u>.
 - b. <u>Dow Chemical Company (The)</u>.
 - c. <u>Rmax, Inc</u>.
- B. Adhesive for Bonding Insulation: Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation securely to substrates without damaging insulation and substrates.

2.2 STONE WOOL INSULATION (TYPE FS-1)

- A. Basis of Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Roxul Inc. Rockboard PG, or comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. <u>Fibrex Insulations Inc</u>.

THERMAL INSULATION

- 2. <u>Isolatek International</u>.
- 3. <u>Owens Corning</u>.
- 4. <u>Thermafiber</u>.

2.3 GLASS-FIBER BLANKET INSULATION

- A. <u>Manufacturers</u>: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. <u>CertainTeed Corporation</u>.
 - 2. <u>Guardian Building Products, Inc</u>.
 - 3. Johns Manville.
 - 4. <u>Knauf Insulation</u>.
 - 5. <u>Owens Corning</u>.
- B. Unfaced, Glass-Fiber Blanket Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively, per ASTM E 84; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.
- C. Polypropylene-Scrim-Kraft-Faced, Glass-Fiber Blanket Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type II (non-reflective faced), Class A (faced surface with a flame-spread index of 25 or less); Category 1 (membrane is a vapor barrier).
- D. Sustainability Requirements: Provide glass-fiber blanket insulation as follows:
 - 1. Free of Formaldehyde: Insulation manufactured with 100 percent acrylic binders and no formaldehyde.
 - 2. Low Emitting: Insulation tested according to ASTM D 5116 and shown to emit less than 0.05-ppm formaldehyde.

2.4 INSULATION FASTENERS

- A. Adhesively Attached, Spindle-Type Anchors: Plate welded to projecting spindle; capable of holding insulation of specified thickness securely in position indicated with self-locking washer in place.
 - 1. <u>Products</u>: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. <u>AGM Industries, Inc.</u>; Series T TACTOO Insul-Hangers.
 - b. <u>Gemco;</u> Spindle Type.
 - 2. Plate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
 - 3. Spindle: Copper-coated, low-carbon steel; fully annealed; 0.105 inch in diameter; length to suit depth of insulation indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrates of substances that are harmful to insulation or that interfere with insulation attachment.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and applications indicated.
- B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsolled and that has not been left exposed to ice, rain, or snow at any time.
- C. Extend insulation to envelop entire area to be insulated. Cut and fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.
- D. Provide sizes to fit applications indicated and selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths. Apply single layer of insulation units to produce thickness indicated unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION FOR FRAMED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Apply insulation units to substrates by method indicated, complying with manufacturer's written instructions. If no specific method is indicated, bond units to substrate with adhesive or use mechanical anchorage to provide permanent placement and support of units.
- B. Glass-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Install in cavities formed by framing members according to the following requirements:
 - 1. Use insulation widths and lengths that fill the cavities formed by framing members. If more than one length is required to fill the cavities, provide lengths that will produce a snug fit between ends.
 - 2. Place insulation in cavities formed by framing members to produce a friction fit between edges of insulation and adjoining framing members.
 - 3. Maintain 3-inch clearance of insulation around recessed lighting fixtures not rated for or protected from contact with insulation.
 - 4. Install eave ventilation troughs between roof framing members in insulated attic spaces at vented eaves.
 - 5. For metal-framed wall cavities where cavity heights exceed 96 inches, support un-faced blankets mechanically and support faced blankets by taping flanges of insulation to flanges of metal studs.
 - 6. Vapor-Retarder-Faced Blankets: Tape joints and ruptures in vapor-retarder facings, and seal each continuous area of insulation to ensure airtight installation.
- a. Exterior Walls: Set units with facing placed toward as indicated on Drawings.
- b. Interior Walls: Set units with facing placed toward areas of high humidity.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION IN CEILINGS FOR SOUND ATTENUATION

A. Where glass-fiber blankets are indicated for sound attenuation above ceilings, install blanket insulation over entire ceiling area in thicknesses indicated. Extend insulation 48 inches up either side of partitions.

3.5 **PROTECTION**

A. Protect installed insulation from damage due to harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes. Provide temporary coverings or enclosures where insulation is subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.

3.6 INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Continuous Rigid Insulation: Foil-faced, polyisocyanurate board insulation.
- B. Unfaced Batt Insulation: Unfaced, glass-fiber blanket insulation.
- C. Faced Batt Insulation: Faced, glass-fiber blanket insulation.

END OF SECTION 07 21 00

LOS ANGELES INTERNATIONAL AIRPORT CONSOLIDATED RENTAL CAR FACILITY DA4881

THERMAL INSULATION

SECTION 072713 - MODIFIED BITUMINOUS SHEET AIR BARRIERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes self-adhering (peel-and-stick), vapor-retarding (and liquid water drainage plane), modified bituminous sheet air barriers.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 092900 "Sheathing" for cavity wall sheathings.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Air-Barrier Material: A primary element that provides a continuous barrier to the movement of air.
- B. Air-Barrier Accessory: A transitional component of the air barrier that provides continuity.
- C. Air-Barrier Assembly: The collection of air-barrier materials and accessory materials applied to an opaque wall, including joints and junctions to abutting construction, to control air movement through the wall.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Review air-barrier requirements and installation, special details, mockups, air-leakage and bond testing, air-barrier protection, and work scheduling that covers air barriers.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include manufacturer's written instructions for evaluating, preparing, and treating substrate; technical data; and tested physical and performance properties of products.
- B. LEED Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data for Credit IEQ 4.2: For air-barrier primers, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.

- 2. Laboratory Test Reports for Credit IEQ 4.2: For air barrier primers, documentation indicating that products comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
- C. Shop Drawings: For air-barrier assemblies.
 - 1. Show locations and extent of air barrier. Include details for substrate joints and cracks, counterflashing strips, penetrations, inside and outside corners, terminations, and tie-ins with adjoining construction.
 - 2. Include details of interfaces with other materials that form part of air barrier.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Certificates: From air-barrier manufacturer, certifying compatibility of air barriers and accessory materials with Project materials that connect to or that come in contact with air barrier.
- B. Product Test Reports: For each air-barrier assembly, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mockups: Build mockups to set quality standards for materials and execution and for preconstruction testing.
 - 1. Build integrated mockups of exterior wall assembly, incorporating backup wall construction, external cladding, window, storefront, door frame and sill, insulation, ties and other penetrations, and flashing to demonstrate surface preparation, crack and joint treatment, application of air barriers, and sealing of gaps, terminations, and penetrations of air-barrier assembly.
 - a. Coordinate construction of mockups to permit inspection by Owner's testing agency of air barrier before external insulation and cladding are installed.
 - b. If Architect determines mockups do not comply with requirements, reconstruct mockups and apply air barrier until mockups are approved.
 - 2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 - 3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.7 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Preconstruction Testing Service: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform preconstruction testing on field mockups.
- B. Mockup Testing: Air-barrier assemblies shall comply with performance requirements indicated, as evidenced by reports based on mockup testing by a qualified testing agency.
 - 1. Qualitative Air-Leakage Testing: Mockups will be tested for evidence of air leakage according ASTM E 1186, chamber depressurization with detection liquids.
 - 2. Quantitative Air-Leakage Testing: Mockups will be tested for air leakage according to ASTM E 783.
 - 3. Adhesion Testing: Mockups will be tested for minimum air-barrier adhesion of 16 lbf/sq. in. according to ASTM D 4541.
 - 4. Notify Architect seven days in advance of the dates and times when mockups will be tested.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Remove and replace liquid materials that cannot be applied within their stated shelf life.
- B. Protect stored materials from direct sunlight.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Apply air barrier within the range of ambient and substrate temperatures recommended by air-barrier manufacturer.
 - 1. Protect substrates from environmental conditions that affect air-barrier performance.
 - 2. Do not apply air barrier to a damp or wet substrate or during snow, rain, fog, or mist.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Source Limitations: Obtain primary air-barrier materials and air-barrier accessories from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Air barrier shall be capable of performing as a continuous vapor-retarding air barrier and as a liquid-water drainage plane flashed to discharge to the exterior incidental condensation or water penetration. Air-barrier assemblies shall be capable of accommodating substrate movement and of sealing substrate expansion and control joints, construction material

changes, penetrations, tie-ins to installed waterproofing, and transitions at perimeter conditions without deterioration and air leakage exceeding specified limits.

B. Air-Barrier Assembly Air Leakage: Maximum 0.04 cfm/sq. ft. of surface area at 1.57 lbf/sq. ft., when tested according to ASTM E 283 ASTM E 783 or ASTM E 2357.

2.3 SELF-ADHERING SHEET AIR BARRIER

- A. Modified Bituminous Sheet: 40-mil-thick, self-adhering sheet consisting of 36 mils of rubberized asphalt laminated to a 4-mil-thick, cross-laminated polyethylene film with release liner on adhesive side and formulated for application with primer that complies with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing Inc.; CCW-705.
 - b. Grace, W. R. & Co. Conn.; Perm-A-Barrier Wall Membrane.
 - c. Henry Company; Blueskin SA.
 - d. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; SealTight Air-Shield.
 - e. Tremco Incorporated, an RPM company; ExoAir 110/110LT.
 - 2. Physical and Performance Properties:
 - a. Air Permeance: Maximum 0.004 cfm/sq. ft. of surface area at 1.57-lbf/sq. ft. pressure difference; ASTM E 2178.
 - b. Tensile Strength: Minimum 250 psi; ASTM D 412, Die C.
 - c. Ultimate Elongation: Minimum 200 percent; ASTM D 412, Die C.
 - d. Puncture Resistance: Minimum 40 lbf; ASTM E 154.
 - e. Water Absorption: Maximum 0.15 percent weight gain after 48-hour immersion at 70 deg F; ASTM D 570.
 - f. Vapor Permeance: Maximum 0.05 perm; ASTM E 96/E 96M, Water Method.

2.4 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. General: Accessory materials recommended by air-barrier manufacturer to produce a complete air-barrier assembly and compatible with primary air-barrier membrane.
- B. Primer: Liquid waterborne primer recommended for substrate by air-barrier material manufacturer.
 - 1. VOC Content: **250** g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24) and complying with VOC content limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Low-Emitting Materials: Air barriers shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

- C. Counterflashing Strip: Modified bituminous 40-mil-thick, self-adhering sheet consisting of 32 mils of rubberized asphalt laminated to an 8-mil-thick, cross-laminated polyethylene film with release liner backing.
- D. Modified Bituminous Strip: Vapor retarding, 40 mils thick, smooth surfaced, self-adhering; consisting of 36 mils of rubberized asphalt laminated to a 4-mil-thick, cross-laminated polyethylene film with release liner backing.
- E. Termination Mastic: Air-barrier manufacturer's standard cold fluid-applied elastomeric liquid; trowel grade.
- F. Substrate-Patching Membrane: Manufacturer's standard trowel-grade substrate filler.
- G. Adhesive and Tape: Air-barrier manufacturer's standard adhesive and pressure-sensitive adhesive tape.
- H. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304, 0.0250 inch thick, and Series 300 stainless-steel fasteners.
- I. Modified Bituminous Transition Strip: Vapor retarding, 40 mils thick, smooth surfaced, selfadhering; consisting of 36 mils of rubberized asphalt laminated to a 4-mil-thick polyethylene film with release liner backing.
- J. Elastomeric Flashing Sheet: ASTM D 2000, minimum 50- to 65-mil-thick, cured sheet neoprene with manufacturer-recommended contact adhesives and lap sealant with stainless-steel termination bars and fasteners.
- K. Preformed Silicone-Sealant Extrusion: Manufacturer's standard system consisting of cured lowmodulus silicone extrusion, sized to fit opening widths, with a single-component, neutralcuring, Class 100/50 (low-modulus) silicone sealant for bonding extrusions to substrates.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Dow Corning Corporation; 123 Silicone Seal.
 - b. Momentive Performance Materials Inc.; US11000 UltraSpan.
 - c. Pecora Corporation; Sil-Span.
 - d. Tremco Incorporated, an RPM company; Spectrem Simple Seal.
- L. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, single-component, neutral-curing silicone; Class 100/50 (low modulus), Grade NS, Use NT related to exposure, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, Use O. Comply with Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Verify that substrates are sound and free of oil, grease, dirt, excess mortar, or other contaminants.
 - 2. Verify that concrete has cured and aged for minimum time period recommended by airbarrier manufacturer.
 - 3. Verify that concrete is visibly dry and free of moisture. Test for capillary moisture by plastic sheet method according to ASTM D 4263.
 - 4. Verify that masonry joints are flush and completely filled with mortar.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. Clean, prepare, and treat substrate according to manufacturer's written instructions. Provide clean, dust-free, and dry substrate for air-barrier application.
- B. Mask off adjoining surfaces not covered by air barrier to prevent spillage and overspray affecting other construction.
- C. Remove grease, oil, bitumen, form-release agents, paints, curing compounds, and other penetrating contaminants or film-forming coatings from concrete.
- D. Remove fins, ridges, mortar, and other projections and fill honeycomb, aggregate pockets, holes, and other voids in concrete with substrate-patching membrane.
- E. Remove excess mortar from masonry ties, shelf angles, and other obstructions.
- F. Prepare, fill, prime, and treat joints and cracks in substrates. Remove dust and dirt from joints and cracks according to ASTM D 4258.
 - 1. Install modified bituminous strips and center over treated construction and contraction joints and cracks exceeding a width of 1/16 inch.
- G. Bridge and cover isolation joints, expansion joints, and discontinuous wall-to-wall, deck-to-wall, and deck-to-deck joints with overlapping modified bituminous strips.
- H. At changes in substrate plane, apply sealant or termination mastic beads at sharp corners and edges to form a smooth transition from one plane to another.

I. Cover gaps in substrate plane and form a smooth transition from one substrate plane to another with stainless-steel sheet mechanically fastened to structural framing to provide continuous support for air barrier.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install modified bituminous sheets and accessory materials according to air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions and according to recommendations in ASTM D 6135.
 - 1. When ambient and substrate temperatures range between 25 and 40 deg F, install selfadhering, modified bituminous air-barrier sheet produced for low-temperature application. Do not install low-temperature sheet if ambient or substrate temperature is higher than 60 deg F.
- B. Corners: Prepare, prime, and treat inside and outside corners according to ASTM D 6135.
 - 1. Install modified bituminous strips centered over vertical inside corners. Install 3/4-inch fillets of termination mastic on horizontal inside corners.
- C. Prepare, treat, and seal vertical and horizontal surfaces at terminations and penetrations with termination mastic and according to ASTM D 6135.
- D. Apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow it to dry. Limit priming to areas that will be covered by air-barrier sheet on same day. Re-prime areas exposed for more than 24 hours.
 - 1. Prime glass-fiber-surfaced gypsum sheathing with number of prime coats needed to achieve required bond, with adequate drying time between coats.
- E. Apply and firmly adhere modified bituminous sheets horizontally over area to receive air barrier. Accurately align sheets and maintain uniform 2-1/2-inch-minimum lap widths and end laps. Overlap and seal seams, and stagger end laps to ensure airtight installation.
 - 1. Apply sheets in a shingled manner to shed water without interception by any exposed sheet edges.
 - 2. Roll sheets firmly to enhance adhesion to substrate.
- F. Apply continuous modified bituminous sheets over modified bituminous strips bridging substrate cracks, construction, and contraction joints.
- G. CMU: Install air-barrier sheet horizontally against the CMU beginning at base of wall. Align top edge of air-barrier sheet immediately below protruding masonry ties or joint reinforcement or ties, and firmly adhere in place.
 - 1. Overlap horizontally adjacent sheets a minimum of 2 inches and roll seams.
 - 2. Apply overlapping sheets with bottom edge slit to fit around masonry reinforcing or ties. Roll firmly into place.
 - 3. Seal around masonry reinforcing or ties and penetrations with termination mastic.

- 4. Continue the membrane into all openings in the wall, such as doors and windows, and terminate at points to maintain an airtight barrier that is not visible from interior.
- H. Seal top of through-wall flashings to air-barrier sheet with an additional 6-inch-wide, modified bituminous strip.
- I. Seal exposed edges of sheet at seams, cuts, penetrations, and terminations not concealed by metal counterflashings or ending in reglets with termination mastic.
- J. Install air-barrier sheet and accessory materials to form a seal with adjacent construction and to maintain a continuous air barrier.
 - 1. Coordinate air-barrier installation with installation of base flashing to ensure continuity of air barrier.
- K. Connect and seal exterior wall air-barrier membrane continuously to roofing-membrane air barrier, concrete below-grade structures, floor-to-floor construction, exterior glazing and window systems, glazed curtain-wall systems, storefront systems, exterior louvers, exterior door framing, and other construction used in exterior wall openings, using accessory materials.
- L. Wall Openings: Prime concealed, perimeter frame surfaces of windows, curtain walls, storefronts, and doors. Apply modified bituminous transition strip so that a minimum of 3 inches of coverage is achieved over each substrate. Maintain 3 inches of full contact over firm bearing to perimeter frames with not less than 1 inch of full contact.
 - 1. Modified Bituminous Transition Strip: Roll firmly to enhance adhesion.
 - 2. Elastomeric Flashing Sheet: Apply adhesive to wall, frame, and flashing sheet. Install flashing sheet and termination bars, fastened at 6 inches o.c. Apply lap sealant over exposed edges and on cavity side of flashing sheet.
 - 3. Preformed Silicone-Sealant Extrusion: Set in full bed of silicone sealant applied to walls, frame, and membrane.
- M. Fill gaps in perimeter frame surfaces of windows, curtain walls, storefronts, doors, and miscellaneous penetrations of air-barrier membrane with foam sealant.
- N. At end of each working day, seal top edge of air-barrier material to substrate with termination mastic.
- O. Apply joint sealants forming part of air-barrier assembly within manufacturer's recommended application temperature ranges. Consult manufacturer when sealant cannot be applied within these temperature ranges.
- P. Repair punctures, voids, and deficient lapped seams in air barrier. Slit and flatten fishmouths and blisters. Patch with air-barrier sheet extending 6 inches beyond repaired areas in all directions.
- Q. Do not cover air barrier until it has been tested and inspected by Owner's testing agency.

LOS ANGELES INTERNATIONAL AIRPORT CONSOLIDATED RENTAL CAR FACILITY DA4881

R. Correct deficiencies in or remove air barrier that does not comply with requirements; repair substrates and reapply air-barrier components.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Inspections: Air-barrier materials, accessories, and installation are subject to inspection for compliance with requirements. Inspections may include the following:
 - 1. Continuity of air-barrier system has been achieved throughout the building envelope with no gaps or holes.
 - 2. Continuous structural support of air-barrier system has been provided.
 - 3. Masonry and concrete surfaces are smooth, clean, and free of cavities, protrusions, and mortar droppings.
 - 4. Site conditions for application temperature and dryness of substrates have been maintained.
 - 5. Maximum exposure time of materials to UV deterioration has not been exceeded.
 - 6. Surfaces have been primed.
 - 7. Laps in sheet materials have complied with the minimum requirements and have been shingled in the correct direction (or mastic applied on exposed edges), with no fishmouths.
 - 8. Termination mastic has been applied on cut edges.
 - 9. Air barrier has been firmly adhered to substrate.
 - 10. Compatible materials have been used.
 - 11. Transitions at changes in direction and structural support at gaps have been provided.
 - 12. Connections between assemblies (membrane and sealants) have complied with requirements for cleanliness, surface preparation and priming, structural support, integrity, and continuity of seal.
 - 13. All penetrations have been sealed.
- C. Tests: As determined by Owner's testing agency from among the following tests:
 - 1. Qualitative Air-Leakage Testing: Air-barrier assemblies will be tested for evidence of air leakage according to ASTM E 1186, chamber depressurization using detection liquids.
 - 2. Quantitative Air-Leakage Testing: Air-barrier assemblies will be tested for air leakage according to ASTM E 783.
 - 3. Adhesion Testing: Air-barrier assemblies will be tested for minimum air-barrier adhesion of 16 lbf/sq. in. according to ASTM D 4541 for each 600 sq. ft. of installed air barrier or part thereof.
- D. Air barriers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
 - 1. Apply additional air-barrier material, according to manufacturer's written instructions, where inspection results indicate insufficient thickness.
 - 2. Remove and replace deficient air-barrier components for retesting as specified above.
- E. Repair damage to air barriers caused by testing; follow manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Protect air-barrier system from damage during application and remainder of construction period, according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Protect air barrier from exposure to UV light and harmful weather exposure as required by manufacturer. If exposed to these conditions for more than 30 days, remove and replace air barrier or install additional, full-thickness, air-barrier application after repairing and preparing the overexposed membrane according to air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 2. Protect air barrier from contact with incompatible materials and sealants not approved by air-barrier manufacturer.
- B. Clean spills, stains, and soiling from construction that would be exposed in the completed Work, using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

END OF SECTION 07 27 13

SECTION 07 27 26 - FLUID-APPLIED MEMBRANE AIR BARRIERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes fluid-applied, vapor-retarding and vapor-permeable membrane air barriers.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Air-Barrier Material: A primary element that provides a continuous barrier to the movement of air.
- B. Air-Barrier Accessory: A transitional component of the air barrier that provides continuity.
- C. Air-Barrier Assembly: The collection of air-barrier materials and accessory materials applied to an opaque wall, including joints and junctions to abutting construction, to control air movement through the wall.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Review air-barrier requirements and installation, special details, mockups, air-leakage and bond testing, air-barrier protection, and work scheduling that covers air barriers.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include manufacturer's written instructions for evaluating, preparing, and treating substrate; technical data; and tested physical and performance properties of products.
- B. LEED Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data for Credit IEQ 4.2: For air-barrier products, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.
 - 2. Laboratory Test Reports for Credit IEQ 4: For air barriers, documentation indicating that products comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- C. Shop Drawings: For air-barrier assemblies.

- 1. Show locations and extent of air barrier. Include details for substrate joints and cracks, counterflashing strips, penetrations, inside and outside corners, terminations, and tie-ins with adjoining construction.
- 2. Include details of interfaces with other materials that form part of air barrier.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A.

- B. Product Certificates: From air-barrier manufacturer, certifying compatibility of air barriers and accessory materials with Project materials that connect to or that come in contact with the barrier.
- C. Product Test Reports: For each air-barrier assembly, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Remove and replace liquid materials that cannot be applied within their stated shelf life.
- B. Protect stored materials from direct sunlight.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Apply air barrier within the range of ambient and substrate temperatures recommended by air-barrier manufacturer.
 - 1. Protect substrates from environmental conditions that affect air-barrier performance.
 - 2. Do not apply air barrier to a damp or wet substrate or during snow, rain, fog, or mist.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain primary air-barrier materials and air-barrier accessories from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. VOC Content: 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24) and complying with VOC content limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Low-Emitting Materials: Air barriers shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Air barrier shall be capable of performing as a continuous vapor-retarding or permeable air barrier and as a liquid-water drainage plane flashed to discharge to the exterior incidental condensation or water penetration. Air-barrier assemblies shall be capable of accommodating substrate movement and of sealing substrate expansion and control joints, construction material changes, penetrations, tie-ins to installed waterproofing, and transitions at perimeter conditions without deterioration and air leakage exceeding specified limits.

2.3 VAPOR-RETARDING MEMBRANE AIR BARRIER

- A. Fluid-Applied, Vapor-Retarding Membrane Air Barrier: Elastomeric, modified bituminous or synthetic polymer membrane.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following]:
 - a. Elastomeric, Modified Bituminous Membrane:
 - 1) Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing Inc.; Barriseal R or Barriseal S.
 - 2) Epro Services, Inc.; Ecoflex-R or Ecoflex-S.
 - 3) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; Textroflash Liquid.
 - 4) <u>Meadows, W. R., Inc.</u>; Air-Shield LM.
 - 5) <u>Tremco Incorporated, an RPM company</u>; ExoAir 120SP/R.
 - b. <u>Synthetic Polymer Membrane</u>:
 - 1) <u>Dow Corning</u>: DefendAir 200 Silicone Liquid Applied
 - 2) Grace, W. R., & Co. Conn.; Perm-A-Barrier Liquid.
 - 3) <u>Rubber Polymer Corporation, Inc.;</u> Rub-R-Wall Airtight.
 - 2. Physical and Performance Properties:
 - a. Air Permeance: Maximum 0.004 cfm/sq. ft. of surface area at 1.57-lbf/sq. ft. pressure difference; ASTM E 2178.
 - b. Vapor Permeance: Maximum 0.1 perm; ASTM E 96/E 96M.
 - c. Ultimate Elongation: Minimum 500 percent; ASTM D 412, Die C.

2.4 VAPOR-PERMEABLE MEMBRANE AIR-BARRIER

- A. Fluid-Applied, Vapor-Permeable Membrane Air Barrier: Elastomeric, modified bituminous] or synthetic polymer membrane.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. <u>Elastomeric, Modified Bituminous Membrane</u>:

LOS ANGELES INTERNATIONAL AIRPORT CONSOLIDATED RENTAL CAR FACILITY DA4881

- 1) <u>Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.</u>; Textroflash Liquid VP.
- 2) Meadows, W. R., Inc.; Air-Shield LMP.
- 3) <u>Tremco Incorporated, an RPM company; ExoAir 220R.</u>
- b. <u>Synthetic Polymer Membrane</u>:
 - 1) <u>Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing Inc.</u>; Barritech VP.
 - 2) Grace, W. R., & Co. Conn.; Perm-A-Barrier VP.
 - 3) <u>Rubber Polymer Corporation, Inc.</u>; Rub-R-Wall Airtight VP.
 - 4) <u>Tremco Incorporated, an RPM company;</u> ExoAir 230.
- 2. Physical and Performance Properties:
 - a. Air Permeance: Maximum 0.004 cfm/sq. ft. of surface area at 1.57-lbf/sq. ft. pressure difference; ASTM E 2178.
 - b. Vapor Permeance: Minimum 10 perms; ASTM E 96/E 96M.
 - c. Ultimate Elongation: Minimum 200 percent; ASTM D 412, Die C.

2.5 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. General: Accessory materials recommended by air-barrier manufacturer to produce a complete air-barrier assembly and compatible with primary air-barrier material.
- B. Primer: Liquid waterborne primer recommended for substrate by air-barrier material manufacturer.
- C. Counterflashing Strip: Modified bituminous, 40-mil-thick, self-adhering sheet consisting of 32 mils of rubberized asphalt laminated to an 8-mil-thick, cross-laminated polyethylene film with release liner backing.
- D. Butyl Strip: Vapor retarding, 30 to 40 mils thick, self-adhering; polyethylene-film-reinforced top surface laminated to layer of butyl adhesive with release liner backing.
- E. Modified Bituminous Strip: Vapor retarding, 40 mils thick, smooth surfaced, self-adhering; consisting of 36 mils of rubberized asphalt laminated to a 4-mil-thick polyethylene film with release liner backing.
- F. Joint Reinforcing Strip: Air-barrier manufacturer's glass-fiber-mesh tape.
- G. Substrate-Patching Membrane: Manufacturer's standard trowel-grade substrate filler.
- H. Adhesive and Tape: Air-barrier manufacturer's standard adhesive and pressure-sensitive adhesive tape.
- I. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304, 0.0187 inch thick, and Series 300 stainless-steel fasteners.

LOS ANGELES INTERNATIONAL AIRPORT CONSOLIDATED RENTAL CAR FACILITY DA4881

- J. Sprayed Polyurethane Foam Sealant: One- or two-component, foamed-in-place, polyurethane foam sealant, 1.5- to 2.0-lb/cu. ft. density; flame-spread index of 25 or less according to ASTM E 162; with primer and noncorrosive substrate cleaner recommended by foam sealant manufacturer.
- K. Modified Bituminous Transition Strip: Vapor retarding, 40 mils thick, smooth surfaced, selfadhering; consisting of 36 mils of rubberized asphalt laminated to a 4-mil-thick polyethylene film with release liner backing.
- L. Adhesive-Coated Transition Strip: Vapor-permeable, 17-mil-thick, self-adhering strip consisting of an adhesive coating over a permeable laminate with a permeance value of 37 perms.
- M. Elastomeric Flashing Sheet: ASTM D 2000, minimum 50- to 65-mil-thick, cured sheet neoprene with manufacturer-recommended contact adhesives and lap sealant with stainless-steel termination bars and fasteners.
- N. Preformed Silicone-Sealant Extrusion: Manufacturer's standard system consisting of cured lowmodulus silicone extrusion, sized to fit opening widths, with a single-component, neutralcuring, Class 100/50 (low-modulus) silicone sealant for bonding extrusions to substrates.
 - 1. <u>Products</u>: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. <u>Dow Corning Corporation</u>; 123 Silicone Seal.
 - b. <u>Momentive Performance Materials Inc.</u>; US11000 UltraSpan.
 - c. <u>Pecora Corporation; Sil-Span</u>.
 - d. <u>Tremco Incorporated, an RPM company</u>; Spectrem Simple Seal.
- O. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, single-component, neutral-curing silicone; Class 100/50 (low modulus), Grade NS, Use NT related to exposure, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, Use O. Comply with Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
- P. Termination Mastic: Air-barrier manufacturer's standard cold fluid-applied elastomeric liquid; trowel grade.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Verify that substrates are sound and free of oil, grease, dirt, excess mortar, or other contaminants.
 - 2. Verify that concrete has cured and aged for minimum time period recommended by airbarrier manufacturer.

- 3. Verify that concrete is visibly dry and free of moisture. Test for capillary moisture by plastic sheet method according to ASTM D 4263.
- 4. Verify that masonry joints are flush and completely filled with mortar.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. Clean, prepare, treat, and seal substrate according to manufacturer's written instructions. Provide clean, dust-free, and dry substrate for air-barrier application.
- B. Mask off adjoining surfaces not covered by air barrier to prevent spillage and overspray affecting other construction.
- C. Remove grease, oil, bitumen, form-release agents, paints, curing compounds, and other penetrating contaminants or film-forming coatings from concrete.
- D. Remove fins, ridges, mortar, and other projections and fill honeycomb, aggregate pockets, holes, and other voids in concrete with substrate-patching membrane.
- E. Remove excess mortar from masonry ties, shelf angles, and other obstructions.
- F. At changes in substrate plane, apply sealant or termination mastic beads at sharp corners and edges to form a smooth transition from one plane to another.
- G. Cover gaps in substrate plane and form a smooth transition from one substrate plane to another with stainless-steel sheet mechanically fastened to structural framing to provide continuous support for air barrier.

3.3 JOINT TREATMENT

- A. Concrete and Masonry: Prepare, treat, rout, and fill joints and cracks in substrate according to ASTM C 1193 and air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions. Remove dust and dirt from joints and cracks complying with ASTM D 4258 before coating surfaces.
 - 1. Prime substrate and apply a single thickness of air-barrier manufacturer's recommended preparation coat extending a minimum of 3 inches along each side of joints and cracks. Apply a double thickness of fluid air-barrier material and embed a joint reinforcing strip in preparation coat.
- B. Gypsum Sheathing: Fill joints greater than 1/4 inch with sealant according to ASTM C 1193 and air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions. Apply first layer of fluid air-barrier material at joints. Tape joints with joint reinforcing strip after first layer is dry. Apply a second layer of fluid air-barrier material over joint reinforcing strip.

3.4 TRANSITION STRIP INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install strips, transition strips, and accessory materials according to air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions to form a seal with adjacent construction and maintain a continuous air barrier.
 - 1. Coordinate the installation of air barrier with installation of roofing membrane and base flashing to ensure continuity of air barrier with roofing membrane.
 - 2. Install butyl strip on roofing membrane or base flashing so that a minimum of 3 inches of coverage is achieved over each substrate.
- B. Apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow it to dry. Limit priming to areas that will be covered by fluid air-barrier material on same day. Reprime areas exposed for more than 24 hours.
 - 1. Prime glass-fiber-surfaced gypsum sheathing with number of prime coats needed to achieve required bond, with adequate drying time between coats.
- C. Connect and seal exterior wall air-barrier material continuously to roofing-membrane air barrier, concrete below-grade structures, floor-to-floor construction, exterior glazing and window systems, glazed curtain-wall systems, storefront systems, exterior louvers, exterior door framing, and other construction used in exterior wall openings, using accessory materials.
- D. At end of each working day, seal top edge of strips and transition strips to substrate with termination mastic.
- E. Apply joint sealants forming part of air-barrier assembly within manufacturer's recommended application temperature ranges. Consult manufacturer when sealant cannot be applied within these temperature ranges.
- F. Wall Openings: Prime concealed, perimeter frame surfaces of windows, curtain walls, storefronts, and doors. Apply modified bituminous transition strip so that a minimum of 3 inches of coverage is achieved over each substrate. Maintain 3 inches of full contact over firm bearing to perimeter frames with not less than 1 inch of full contact.
 - 1. Modified Bituminous Transition Strip: Roll firmly to enhance adhesion.
 - 2. Adhesive-Coated Transition Strip: Roll firmly to enhance adhesion.
 - 3. Elastomeric Flashing Sheet: Apply adhesive to wall, frame, and flashing sheet. Install flashing sheet and termination bars, fastened at 6 inches o.c. Apply lap sealant over exposed edges and on cavity side of flashing sheet.
 - 4. Preformed Silicone-Sealant Extrusion: Set in full bed of silicone sealant applied to walls, frame, and air-barrier material.
- G. Fill gaps in perimeter frame surfaces of windows, curtain walls, storefronts, and doors, and miscellaneous penetrations of air-barrier material with foam sealant.
- H. Seal strips and transition strips around masonry reinforcing or ties and penetrations with termination mastic.

- I. Seal top of through-wall flashings to air barrier with an additional 6-inch-wide, modified bituminous strip.
- J. Seal exposed edges of strips at seams, cuts, penetrations, and terminations not concealed by metal counterflashings or ending in reglets with termination mastic.
- K. Repair punctures, voids, and deficient lapped seams in strips and transition strips. Slit and flatten fishmouths and blisters. Patch with transition strips extending 6 inches beyond repaired areas in strip direction.

3.5 FLUID AIR-BARRIER MEMBRANE INSTALLATION

- A. General: Apply fluid air-barrier material to form a seal with strips and transition strips and to achieve a continuous air barrier according to air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions. Apply fluid air-barrier material within manufacturer's recommended application temperature ranges.
 - 1. Apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow it to dry.
 - 2. Limit priming to areas that will be covered by fluid air-barrier material on same day. Reprime areas exposed for more than 24 hours.
 - 3. Prime glass-fiber-surfaced gypsum sheathing with number of prime coats needed to achieve required bond, with adequate drying time between coats.
- B. Membrane Air Barriers: Apply a continuous unbroken air-barrier membrane to substrates according to the following thickness. Apply air-barrier membrane in full contact around protrusions such as masonry ties.
 - 1. Vapor-Retarding Membrane Air Barrier: Total dry film thickness as recommended in writing by manufacturer to meet performance requirements, but not less than 40-mil dry film thickness, applied in one or more equal coats.
 - 2. Vapor-Permeable Membrane Air Barrier: Total dry film thickness as recommended in writing by manufacturer to meet performance requirements, but not less than 40-mil dry film thickness, applied in one or more equal coats.
- C. Apply strip and transition strip a minimum of 1 inch onto cured air-barrier material or strip and transition strip over cured air-barrier material overlapping 3 inches onto each surface according to air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Do not cover air barrier until it has been tested and inspected by Owner's testing agency.
- E. Correct deficiencies in or remove air barrier that does not comply with requirements; repair substrates and reapply air-barrier components.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

- B. Inspections: Air-barrier materials, accessories, and installation are subject to inspection for compliance with requirements. Inspections may include the following:
 - 1. Continuity of air-barrier system has been achieved throughout the building envelope with no gaps or holes.
 - 2. Continuous structural support of air-barrier system has been provided.
 - 3. Masonry and concrete surfaces are smooth, clean, and free of cavities, protrusions, and mortar droppings.
 - 4. Site conditions for application temperature and dryness of substrates have been maintained.
 - 5. Maximum exposure time of materials to UV deterioration has not been exceeded.
 - 6. Surfaces have been primed, if applicable.
 - 7. Laps in strips and transition strips have complied with minimum requirements and have been shingled in the correct direction (or mastic has been applied on exposed edges), with no fishmouths.
 - 8. Termination mastic has been applied on cut edges.
 - 9. Strips and transition strips have been firmly adhered to substrate.
 - 10. Compatible materials have been used.
 - 11. Transitions at changes in direction and structural support at gaps have been provided.
 - 12. Connections between assemblies (air-barrier and sealants) have complied with requirements for cleanliness, surface preparation and priming, structural support, integrity, and continuity of seal.
 - 13. All penetrations have been sealed.
- C. Tests: As determined by Owner's testing agency from among the following tests:
 - 1. Qualitative Air-Leakage Testing: Air-barrier assemblies will be tested for evidence of air leakage according to ASTM E 1186, smoke pencil with pressurization or depressurization.
 - 2. Adhesion Testing: Air-barrier assemblies will be tested for minimum air-barrier adhesion of 30 lbf/sq. in. according to ASTM D 4541 for each 600 sq. ft. of installed air barrier or part thereof.
- D. Air barriers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
 - 1. Apply additional air-barrier material, according to manufacturer's written instructions, where inspection results indicate insufficient thickness.
 - 2. Remove and replace deficient air-barrier components for retesting as specified above.
- E. Repair damage to air barriers caused by testing; follow manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Protect air-barrier system from damage during application and remainder of construction period, according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Protect air barrier from exposure to UV light and harmful weather exposure as required by manufacturer. If exposed to these conditions for more than 30 days, remove and

replace air barrier or install additional, full-thickness, air-barrier application after repairing and preparing the overexposed membrane according to air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions.

- 2. Protect air barrier from contact with incompatible materials and sealants not approved by air-barrier manufacturer.
- B. Clean spills, stains, and soiling from construction that would be exposed in the completed work using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.
- C. Remove masking materials after installation.

END OF SECTION 07 27 26

SECTION 07 27 29 - AIR-BARRIER COATINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes vapor-retarding and vapor-permeable air-barrier coatings.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Air-Barrier Material: A primary element that provides a continuous barrier to the movement of air.
- B. Air-Barrier Accessory: A transitional component of the air barrier that provides continuity.
- C. Air-Barrier Assembly: The collection of air-barrier materials and accessory materials applied to an opaque wall, including joints and junctions to abutting construction, to control air movement through the wall.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Review air-barrier requirements and installation, special details, mockups, air-leakage and bond testing, air-barrier protection, and work scheduling that covers air barriers.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include manufacturer's written instructions for evaluating, preparing, and treating substrate; technical data; and tested physical and performance properties of products.
- B. LEED Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data for Credit IEQ 4.2: For air-barrier products, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.
 - 2. Laboratory Test Reports for Credit IEQ 4: For air barriers, documentation indicating that products comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- C. Shop Drawings: For air-barrier assemblies.

- 1. Show locations and extent of air barrier. Include details for substrate joints and cracks, counterflashing, penetrations, inside and outside corners, terminations, and tie-ins with adjoining construction.
- 2. Include details of interfaces with other materials that form part of air barrier.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Product Certificates: From air-barrier manufacturer, certifying compatibility of air barriers and accessory materials with Project materials that connect to or that come in contact with the barrier.
- C. Product Test Reports: For each air-barrier assembly, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Remove and replace liquid materials that cannot be applied within their stated shelf life.
- B. Protect stored materials from direct sunlight.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Apply air barrier within the range of ambient and substrate temperatures recommended by air-barrier manufacturer.
 - 1. Protect substrates from environmental conditions that affect air-barrier performance.
 - 2. Do not apply air barrier to a damp or wet substrate or during snow, rain, fog, or mist.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain primary air-barrier materials and air-barrier accessories from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. VOC Content: 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24) and complying with VOC content limits of authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Low-Emitting Materials: Air barriers shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Air barrier shall be capable of performing as a continuous vapor-retarding or permeable air barrier and as a liquid-water drainage plane flashed to discharge to the exterior incidental condensation or water penetration. Air-barrier assemblies shall be capable of accommodating substrate movement and of sealing substrate expansion and control joints, construction material changes, penetrations, tie-ins to installed waterproofing, and transitions at perimeter conditions without deterioration and air leakage exceeding specified limits.
- B. Air-Barrier Assembly Air Leakage: Maximum 0.04 cfm/sq. ft. of surface area at 1.57 lbf/sq. ft., when tested according to ASTM E 283 ASTM E 783 or ASTM E 2357.

2.3 VAPOR-RETARDING, AIR-BARRIER COATING

- A. Vapor-Retarding, Air-Barrier Coating: Synthetic polymer membrane.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Protective Coatings Technology, Inc.; Poly-Wall Airloc Flex.
 - b. Sto Corp.; VaporSeal in two-component assembly.
 - 2. Physical and Performance Properties:
 - a. Air Permeance: Maximum 0.004 cfm/sq. ft. of surface area at 1.57-lbf/sq. ft. pressure difference; ASTM E 2178.
 - b. Vapor Permeance: Maximum 0.1 perm; ASTM E 96/E 96M.
 - c. Ultimate Elongation: Minimum 140 percent; ASTM D 412, Die C.

2.4 VAPOR-PERMEABLE, AIR-BARRIER COATING

- A. Vapor-Permeable, Air-Barrier Coating: Synthetic polymer membrane.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Prosoco, Inc.; R-Guard Spray Wrap in two-component, System II assembly.
 - b. Protective Coatings Technology, Inc.; Poly-Wall Airloc Flex VP.
 - c. Sto Corp.; Emerald Coat or Gold Coat in two-component assembly.
 - 2. Physical and Performance Properties:

- a. Air Permeance: Maximum 0.004 cfm/sq. ft. of surface area at 1.57-lbf/sq. ft. pressure difference; ASTM E 2178.
- b. Vapor Permeance: Minimum 5.7 perms; ASTM E 96/E 96M.
- c. Ultimate Elongation: Minimum 500 percent; ASTM D 412, Die C.

2.5 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. General: Accessory materials recommended by air-barrier manufacturer to produce a complete air-barrier assembly and compatible with primary air-barrier material.
- B. Primer: Liquid waterborne primer recommended for substrate by air-barrier material manufacturer.
- C. Butyl Strip: Vapor retarding, 30 to 40 mils thick, self-adhering; polyethylene-film-reinforced top surface laminated to layer of butyl adhesive with release liner backing.
- D. Joint Reinforcing Fabric: Air-barrier manufacturer's nonwoven, reinforcement fabric.
- E. Joint Reinforcing Strip: Air-barrier manufacturer's self-adhering glass-fiber-mesh tape.
- F. Substrate-Patching Membrane: Manufacturer's standard trowel-grade substrate filler.
- G. Adhesive and Tape: Air-barrier manufacturer's standard adhesive and pressure-sensitive adhesive tape.
- H. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304, 0.0187 inch thick, and Series 300 stainless-steel fasteners.
- I. Sprayed Polyurethane Foam Sealant: One- or two-component, foamed-in-place, polyurethane foam sealant, 1.5- to 2.0-lb/cu. ft. density; flame-spread index of 25 or less according to ASTM E 162; with primer and noncorrosive substrate cleaner recommended by foam sealant manufacturer.
- J. Modified Bituminous Transition Strip: Vapor retarding, 40 mils thick, smooth surfaced, selfadhering; consisting of 36 mils of rubberized asphalt laminated to a 4-mil-thick polyethylene film with release liner backing.
- K. Elastomeric Flashing Sheet: ASTM D 2000, minimum 50- to 65-mil-thick, cured sheet neoprene with manufacturer-recommended contact adhesives and lap sealant with stainless-steel termination bars and fasteners.
- L. Preformed Silicone-Sealant Extrusion: Manufacturer's standard system consisting of cured lowmodulus silicone extrusion, sized to fit opening widths, with a single-component, neutralcuring, Class 100/50 (low-modulus) silicone sealant for bonding extrusions to substrates.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. Dow Corning Corporation; 123 Silicone Seal.
- b. Momentive Performance Materials Inc.; US11000 UltraSpan.
- c. Pecora Corporation; Sil-Span.
- d. Tremco Incorporated, an RPM company; Spectrem Simple Seal.
- M. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, single-component, neutral-curing silicone; Class 100/50 (low modulus), Grade NS, Use NT related to exposure, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, Use O. Comply with Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
- N. Termination Mastic: Air-barrier manufacturer's standard cold fluid-applied elastomeric liquid; trowel grade.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Verify that substrates are sound and free of oil, grease, dirt, excess mortar, or other contaminants.
 - 2. Verify that concrete has cured and aged for minimum time period recommended by airbarrier manufacturer.
 - 3. Verify that concrete is visibly dry and free of moisture. Test for capillary moisture by plastic sheet method according to ASTM D 4263.
 - 4. Verify that masonry joints are flush and completely filled with mortar.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. Clean, prepare, treat, and seal substrate according to manufacturer's written instructions. Provide clean, dust-free, and dry substrate for air-barrier application.
- B. Mask off adjoining surfaces not covered by air barrier to prevent spillage and overspray affecting other construction.
- C. Remove grease, oil, bitumen, form-release agents, paints, curing compounds, and other penetrating contaminants or film-forming coatings from concrete.
- D. Remove fins, ridges, mortar, and other projections and fill honeycomb, aggregate pockets, holes, and other voids in concrete with substrate-patching membrane.
- E. Remove excess mortar from masonry ties, shelf angles, and other obstructions.

- F. At changes in substrate plane, apply sealant or termination mastic beads at sharp corners and edges to form a smooth transition from one plane to another.
- G. Cover gaps in substrate plane and form a smooth transition from one substrate plane to another with stainless-steel sheet mechanically fastened to structural framing to provide continuous support for air barrier.

3.3 JOINT TREATMENT

- A. Concrete and Masonry: Prepare, treat, rout, and fill joints and cracks in substrate according to ASTM C 1193 and air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions. Remove dust and dirt from joints and cracks complying with ASTM D 4258 before coating surfaces.
 - 1. Prime substrate and apply a single thickness of air-barrier manufacturer's recommended preparation coat extending a minimum of 3 inches along each side of joints and cracks. Apply a double thickness of air-barrier coating material and embed joint reinforcing in preparation coat.
- B. Gypsum Sheathing: Fill joints greater than 1/4 inch with sealant according to ASTM C 1193 and air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions. Apply first layer of air-barrier coating material at joints. Tape joints with joint reinforcing after first layer is dry. Apply a second layer of air-barrier coating material over joint reinforcing.

3.4 TRANSITION STRIP INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install strips, transition strips, and accessory materials according to air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions to form a seal with adjacent construction and maintain a continuous air barrier.
 - 1. Coordinate the installation of air barrier with installation of roofing membrane and base flashing to ensure continuity of air barrier with roofing membrane.
 - 2. Install butyl strip on roofing membrane or base flashing so that a minimum of 3 inches of coverage is achieved over each substrate.
- B. Apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow it to dry. Limit priming to areas that will be covered by air-barrier coating material on same day. Re-prime areas exposed for more than 24 hours.
 - 1. Prime glass-fiber-surfaced gypsum sheathing with number of prime coats needed to achieve required bond, with adequate drying time between coats.
- C. Connect and seal exterior wall air-barrier material continuously to roofing-membrane air barrier, concrete below-grade structures, floor-to-floor construction, exterior glazing and window systems, glazed curtain-wall systems, storefront systems, exterior louvers, exterior door framing, and other construction used in exterior wall openings, using accessory materials.

- D. At end of each working day, seal top edge of strips and transition strips to substrate with termination mastic.
- E. Apply joint sealants forming part of air-barrier assembly within manufacturer's recommended application temperature ranges. Consult manufacturer when sealant cannot be applied within these temperature ranges.
- F. Wall Openings: Prime concealed, perimeter frame surfaces of windows, curtain walls, storefronts, and doors. Apply modified bituminous transition strip so that a minimum of 3 inches of coverage is achieved over each substrate. Maintain 3 inches of full contact over firm bearing to perimeter frames with not less than 1 inch of full contact.
 - 1. Modified Bituminous Transition Strip: Roll firmly to enhance adhesion.
 - 2. Elastomeric Flashing Sheet: Apply adhesive to wall, frame, and flashing sheet. Install flashing sheet and termination bars, fastened at 6 inches o.c. Apply lap sealant over exposed edges and on cavity side of flashing sheet.
 - 3. Preformed Silicone-Sealant Extrusion: Set in full bed of silicone sealant applied to walls, frame, and air-barrier material.
- G. Fill gaps in perimeter frame surfaces of windows, curtain walls, storefronts, and doors, and miscellaneous penetrations of air-barrier material with foam sealant.
- H. Seal strips and transition strips around masonry reinforcing or ties and penetrations with termination mastic.
- I. Seal exposed edges of strips at seams, cuts, penetrations, and terminations not concealed by metal counterflashings or ending in reglets with termination mastic.
- J. Repair punctures, voids, and deficient lapped seams in strips and transition strips. Slit and flatten fishmouths and blisters. Patch with transition strips extending 6 inches beyond repaired areas in strip direction.

3.5 AIR-BARRIER COATING INSTALLATION

- A. General: Apply air-barrier coating to form a seal with strips and transition strips and to achieve a continuous air barrier according to air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions. Apply air-barrier coating within manufacturer's recommended application temperature ranges.
 - 1. Apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow it to dry.
 - 2. Limit priming to areas that will be covered by air-barrier coating on same day. Re-prime areas exposed for more than 24 hours.
 - 3. Prime glass-fiber-surfaced gypsum sheathing with number of prime coats needed to achieve required bond, with adequate drying time between coats.
- B. Air-Barrier Coatings: Apply a continuous unbroken air-barrier coating to substrates according to the following thickness. Apply an increased thickness of air-barrier coating in full contact around protrusions such as masonry ties.

- 1. Vapor-Retarding, Air-Barrier Coating: Total dry film thickness as recommended in writing by manufacturer to meet performance requirements, applied in one or more equal coats.
- 2. Vapor-Permeable, Air-Barrier Coating: Total dry film thickness as recommended in writing by manufacturer to meet performance requirements, applied in one or more equal coats.
- 3. Apply additional coats as needed to achieve void- and pinhole-free surface.
- C. Apply strip and transition strip a minimum of 1 inch onto cured air-barrier material or strip and transition strip over cured air-barrier material overlapping 3 inches onto each surface according to air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Do not cover air barrier until it has been tested and inspected by Owner's testing agency.
- E. Correct deficiencies in or remove air barrier that does not comply with requirements; repair substrates and reapply air-barrier components.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Inspections: Air-barrier materials, accessories, and installation are subject to inspection for compliance with requirements. Inspections may include the following:
 - 1. Continuity of air-barrier system has been achieved throughout the building envelope with no gaps or holes.
 - 2. Continuous structural support of air-barrier system has been provided.
 - 3. Masonry and concrete surfaces are smooth, clean, and free of cavities, protrusions, and mortar droppings.
 - 4. Site conditions for application temperature and dryness of substrates have been maintained.
 - 5. Maximum exposure time of materials to UV deterioration has not been exceeded.
 - 6. Surfaces have been primed, if applicable.
 - 7. Laps in strips and transition strips have complied with minimum requirements and have been shingled in the correct direction (or mastic has been applied on exposed edges), with no fishmouths.
 - 8. Termination mastic has been applied on cut edges.
 - 9. Strips and transition strips have been firmly adhered to substrate.
 - 10. Compatible materials have been used.
 - 11. Transitions at changes in direction and structural support at gaps have been provided.
 - 12. Connections between assemblies (air-barrier and sealants) have complied with requirements for cleanliness, surface preparation and priming, structural support, integrity, and continuity of seal.
 - 13. All penetrations have been sealed.
- C. Tests: As determined by Owner's testing agency from among the following tests:

- 1. Qualitative Air-Leakage Testing: Air-barrier assemblies will be tested for evidence of air leakage according to ASTM E 1186, smoke pencil with pressurization or depressurization.
- 2. Adhesion Testing: Air-barrier assemblies will be tested for minimum air-barrier adhesion of 30 lbf/sq. in. according to ASTM D 4541 for each 600 sq. ft. of installed air barrier or part thereof.
- D. Air barriers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
 - 1. Apply additional air-barrier material, according to manufacturer's written instructions, where inspection results indicate insufficient thickness.
 - 2. Remove and replace deficient air-barrier components for retesting as specified above.
- E. Repair damage to air barriers caused by testing; follow manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Protect air-barrier system from damage during application and remainder of construction period, according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Protect air barrier from exposure to UV light and harmful weather exposure as required by manufacturer. If exposed to these conditions for more than 30 days, remove and replace air barrier or install additional, full-thickness, air-barrier application after repairing and preparing the overexposed membrane according to air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 2. Protect air barrier from contact with incompatible materials and sealants not approved by air-barrier manufacturer.
- B. Clean spills, stains, and soiling from construction that would be exposed in the completed work using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.
- C. Remove masking materials after installation.

END OF SECTION 07 27 29

LOS ANGELES INTERNATIONAL AIRPORT CONSOLIDATED RENTAL CAR FACILITY DA4881

LOS ANGELES INTERNATIONAL AIRPORT CONSOLIDATED RENTAL CAR FACILITY DA4881

SECTION 07 42 13 METAL WALL PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Concealed-fastener, lap-seam metal wall panels.

B. Related Sections:

- 1. Section 054000 "Cold-Formed Metal Framing" for support framing, including girts, studs, and bracing.
- 2. Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for flashing and other sheet metal work that is not part of metal wall panel assemblies.

1.2 DEFINITION

A. Metal Wall Panel Assembly: Metal wall panels, attachment system components, miscellaneous metal framing, thermal insulation, and accessories necessary for a complete weathertight wall system.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Metal wall panel assemblies shall comply with performance requirements without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.
- B. Air Infiltration: Air leakage through assembly of not more than 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. of wall area when tested according to ASTM E 283 at the following test-pressure difference:
 - 1. Test-Pressure Difference: 1.57 lbf/sq. ft.
- C. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E 331 at the following test-pressure difference:
 - 1. Test-Pressure Difference: 6.24 lbf/sq. ft.
- D. Water Penetration under Dynamic Pressure: No evidence of water leakage when tested according to AAMA 501.1 under dynamic pressure equal to 20 percent of inward-acting, wind-load design pressure of not less than 6.24 lbf/sq. ft. and not more than 12 lbf/sq. ft.
 - 1. Water Leakage: As defined according to AAMA 501.1.

- 2. Water Leakage: Uncontrolled water infiltrating the system or appearing on system's normally exposed interior surfaces from sources other than condensation. Water controlled by flashing and gutters that is drained back to the exterior and cannot damage adjacent materials or finishes is not water leakage.
- E. Structural Performance: Provide metal wall panel assemblies capable of withstanding the effects the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated, based on testing according to ASTM E 1592:
 - Wind Loads: Determine loads based on the following minimum design wind pressures:
 a. Uniform pressure as indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Deflection Limits: Metal wall panel assemblies shall withstand wind loads with horizontal deflections no greater than 1/180 of the span.
- F. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
 - 1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type of wall panel and accessory.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation layouts of metal wall panels; details of edge conditions, joints, panel profiles, corners, anchorages, attachment system, trim, flashings, closures, and accessories; and special details. Distinguish between factory-, shop- and field-assembled work.
 - 1. Accessories: Include details of the following items, at a scale of not less than 1-1/2 inches per 12 inches:
 - a. Flashing and trim.
 - b. Anchorage systems.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of metal wall panel indicated with factory-applied color finishes.
 - 1. Include similar Samples of trim and accessories involving color selection.
 - 2. Include manufacturer's color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each sealant exposed to view.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below.

- 1. Metal Wall and Soffit Panels: 12 inches long by actual panel width. Include fasteners, closures, and other metal wall panel accessories.
- 2. Trim and Closures: 12 inches long. Include fasteners and other exposed accessories.
- 3. Accessories: 12-inch-long Samples for each type of accessory.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Material Certificates: For thermal insulation and vapor retarders, signed by manufacturers.
- C. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for each product.
- D. Field quality-control reports.
- E. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For metal wall panels to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An employer of workers trained and approved by manufacturer.
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.
- C. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of metal wall panel from single source from single manufacturer.
- D. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Where indicated, provide metal wall panels identical to those of assemblies tested for fire resistance per ASTM E 119 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Indicate design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.
- E. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Meet with Owner, Architect, Owner's insurer if applicable, testing and inspecting agency representative, metal wall panel Installer, metal wall panel manufacturer's representative, structural-support Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects metal wall panels, including installers of doors, windows, and louvers.
 - 2. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.

- 3. Review methods and procedures related to metal wall panel installation, including manufacturer's written instructions.
- 4. Examine support conditions for compliance with requirements, including alignment between and attachment to structural members.
- 5. Review flashings, special siding details, wall penetrations, openings, and condition of other construction that will affect metal wall panels.
- 6. Review governing regulations and requirements for insurance, certificates, and tests and inspections if applicable.
- 7. Review temporary protection requirements for metal wall panel assembly during and after installation.
- 8. Review wall panel observation and repair procedures after metal wall panel installation.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver components, sheets, metal wall panels, and other manufactured items so as not to be damaged or deformed. Package metal wall panels for protection during transportation and handling.
- B. Unload, store, and erect metal wall panels in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.
- C. Stack metal wall panels horizontally on platforms or pallets, covered with suitable weathertight and ventilated covering. Store metal wall panels to ensure dryness, with positive slope for drainage of water. Do not store metal wall panels in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.
- D. Retain strippable protective covering on metal wall panel for period of metal wall panel installation.
- E. Protect foam-plastic insulation as follows:
 - 1. Do not expose to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
 - 2. Protect against ignition at all times. Do not deliver foam-plastic insulation materials to Project site before installation time.
 - 3. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

1.9 **PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit assembly of metal wall panels to be performed according to manufacturers' written instructions and warranty requirements.
- B. Field Measurements: Verify locations of structural members and wall opening dimensions by field measurements before metal wall panel fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.
1.10 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate metal wall panel assemblies with rain drainage work, flashing, trim, and construction of girts, studs, soffits, and other adjoining work to provide a leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.11 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of metal wall panel assemblies that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures including rupturing, cracking, or puncturing.
 - b. Deterioration of metals and other materials beyond normal weathering.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Warranty on Panel Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace metal wall panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
 - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
 - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
 - 2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PANEL MATERIALS

- A. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Restricted flatness steel sheet metallic coated by the hot-dip process and pre-painted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M.
 - 1. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating designation; structural quality.
 - 2. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 792/A 792M, Class AZ50 coating designation, Grade 40; structural quality.
 - 3. Surface: Smooth, flat finish.
 - 4. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish:
 - a. 3-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 621. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in both color coat and clear topcoat.

Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

- b. Color to match PPG UC51568XL Duranar XL "Champagne Gold".
- 5. Concealed Finish: Apply pretreatment and manufacturer's standard white or lightcolored acrylic or polyester backer finish consisting of prime coat and wash coat with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.

2.2 FIELD-INSTALLED THERMAL INSULATION

A. Refer to Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation."

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS METAL FRAMING

- A. Miscellaneous Metal Framing, General: ASTM C 645, cold-formed metallic-coated steel sheet, ASTM A 653/A 653M, G40 hot-dip galvanized or coating with equivalent corrosion resistance unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Subgirts: Manufacturer's standard C- or Z-shaped sections, 0.064-inch nominal thickness.
- C. Zee Clips: 0.079-inch nominal thickness.
- D. Base or Sill Angles: 0.079-inch nominal thickness.
- E. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels:
 - 1. Nominal Thickness: As required to meet performance requirements.
 - 2. Depth: As indicated.
- F. Cold-Rolled Furring Channels: Minimum 1/2-inch-wide flange.
 - 1. Nominal Thickness: As required to meet performance requirements.
 - 2. Depth: As indicated.
 - 3. Furring Brackets: Adjustable, corrugated-edge type of steel sheet with 0.040-inch nominal thickness.
 - 4. Tie Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.062-inch- diameter wire, or double strand of 0.048-inch-diameter wire.
- G. Z-Shaped Furring: With slotted or non-slotted web, face flange of 1-1/4 inches, wall attachment flange of 7/8 inch, and depth required to fit insulation thickness indicated.
 - 1. Nominal Thickness: As required to meet performance requirements.
- H. Fasteners for Miscellaneous Metal Framing: Of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten miscellaneous metal framing members to substrates.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Panel Fasteners: Self-tapping screws, bolts, nuts, self-locking rivets and bolts, end-welded studs, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads. Provide exposed fasteners with heads matching color of metal wall panels by means of plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Provide EPDM, PVC, or neoprene sealing washers.

2.5 CONCEALED-FASTENER, LAP-SEAM METAL WALL PANELS

- A. General: Provide factory-formed metal wall panels designed to be field assembled by lapping and interconnecting side edges of adjacent panels and mechanically attaching through panel to supports using concealed fasteners and factory-applied sealant in side laps. Include accessories required for weathertight installation.
- B. Flush-Profile, Concealed-Fastener Metal Wall Panels: Formed with vertical panel edges and intermediate stiffening ribs symmetrically spaced between panel edges; with flush joint between panels.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. <u>AEP-Span</u>.
 - b. <u>Alcoa Architectural Products (USA)</u>.
 - c. Architectural Building Components.
 - d. Architectural Metal Systems.
 - e. ATAS International, Inc.
 - f. <u>Berridge Manufacturing Company</u>.
 - g. CENTRIA Architectural Systems.
 - h. Dimension Metals, Inc.
 - i. <u>Fabral</u>.
 - j. <u>Flexospan Steel Buildings, Inc.</u>
 - k. Industrial Building Panels.
 - 1. <u>MBCI; Div. of NCI Building Systems</u>.
 - m. Metal-Fab Manufacturing, L.L.C.
 - n. <u>Metecno-Morin</u>.
 - o. <u>Petersen Aluminum Corporation</u>.
 - p. <u>United Steel Deck, Inc.; Subsidiary of Bouras Industries Inc.</u>
 - q. VICWEST; Div. of Jenisys Engineered Products.
 - 2. Material: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet, 0.034-inch nominal thickness.
 - a. Exterior Finish: 3-coat fluoropolymer.
 - b. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 - 3. Panel Coverage: 12 inches.
 - 4. Panel Height: 1.5 inches.

2.6 METAL LINER PANELS

A. General: Provide factory-formed metal liner panels designed for interior side of metal wall panel assemblies and field assembled by lapping and interconnecting side edges of adjacent panels and mechanically attaching through panel to supports using concealed fasteners and factory-applied sealant in side laps. Include accessories required for a complete installation.

2.7 ACCESSORIES

- A. Wall Panel Accessories: Provide components required for a complete metal wall panel assembly including trim, copings, fasciae, mullions, sills, corner units, clips, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal wall panels, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Closures: Provide closures at eaves and rakes, fabricated of same metal as metal wall panels.
 - 2. Backing Plates: Provide metal backing plates at panel end splices, fabricated from material recommended by manufacturer.
 - 3. Closure Strips: Closed-cell, expanded, cellular, rubber or crosslinked, polyolefin-foam or closed-cell laminated polyethylene; minimum 1-inch-thick, flexible closure strips; cut or premolded to match metal wall panel profile. Provide closure strips where indicated or necessary to ensure weathertight construction.
- B. Flashing and Trim: Formed from 0.018-inch minimum thickness, zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet prepainted with coil coating. Provide flashing and trim as required to seal against weather and to provide finished appearance. Locations include, but are not limited to, bases, drips, sills, jambs, corners, endwalls, framed openings, rakes, fasciae, parapet caps, soffits, reveals, and fillers. Finish flashing and trim with same finish system as adjacent metal wall panels.

2.8 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate and finish metal wall panels and accessories at the factory to greatest extent possible, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes, as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements demonstrated by laboratory testing. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.
- B. Fabricate metal wall panels in a manner that eliminates condensation on interior side of panel and with joints between panels designed to form weathertight seals.
- C. Provide panel profile, including major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs, if any, for full length of panel.
- D. Fabricate metal wall panel joints with factory-installed captive gaskets or separator strips that provide a tight seal and prevent metal-to-metal contact, and that will minimize noise from movements within panel assembly.

- E. Sheet Metal Accessories: Fabricate flashing and trim to comply with recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to the design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated.
 - 1. Form exposed sheet metal accessories that are without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and that are true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
 - 2. Seams for Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with epoxy seam sealer. Rivet joints for additional strength.
 - 3. Seams for Other Than Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams in accessories with flatlock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.
 - 4. Sealed Joints: Form nonexpansion but movable joints in metal to accommodate elastomeric sealant to comply with SMACNA standards.
 - 5. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Exposed fasteners are not allowed on faces of accessories exposed to view.
 - 6. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal recommended by metal wall panel manufacturer.
 - a. Size: As recommended by SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" or metal wall panel manufacturer for application but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

2.9 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical and painted finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, metal wall panel supports, and other conditions affecting performance of work.

- 1. Examine wall framing to verify that girts, angles, channels, studs, and other structural panel support members and anchorage have been installed within alignment tolerances required by metal wall panel manufacturer.
- 2. Examine wall sheathing to verify that sheathing joints are supported by framing or blocking and that installation is within flatness tolerances required by metal wall panel manufacturer.
- 3. Verify that weather-resistant sheathing paper has been installed over sheathing or backing substrate to prevent air infiltration or water penetration.
- 4. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for components and systems penetrating metal wall panels to verify actual locations of penetrations relative to seam locations of metal wall panels before metal wall panel installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Miscellaneous Framing: Install subgirts, base angles, sills, furring, and other miscellaneous wall panel support members and anchorages according to ASTM C 754 and metal wall panel manufacturer's written recommendations.
 - 1. Soffit Framing: Wire-tie or clip furring channels to supports, as required to comply with requirements for assemblies indicated.

3.3 THERMAL INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Board Insulation: Extend insulation in thickness indicated to cover entire wall. Comply with installation requirements in Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation."
 - 1. Erect insulation horizontally and hold in place with Z-shaped furring members spaced 24 inches o.c.. Attach furring members to substrate with screws spaced 24 inches o.c.
 - 2. Retain insulation in place by metal clips and straps or integral pockets within panels, spaced at intervals according to insulation manufacturer's instructions. Maintain cavity width between insulation and metal liner panel of dimension indicated.
- B. Blanket Insulation: Install insulation concurrently with metal wall panel installation, in thickness indicated to cover entire wall, according to manufacturer's written instructions and as follows:
 - 1. Set vapor-retarder-faced insulation with vapor-retarder facing as indicated on Drawings. Do not obstruct ventilation spaces, except for firestopping.
 - 2. Tape joints and ruptures in vapor retarder, and seal each continuous area of insulation to surrounding construction to ensure airtight installation.
 - 3. Install insulation straight and true in one-piece lengths. Comply with the following installation method:

- a. Over-Framing Installation: Extend insulation over and perpendicular to top flange of framing members.
- 4. Retainer Strips: Install retainer strips at each longitudinal insulation joint, straight and taut, nesting with framing to hold insulation in place.

3.4 METAL WALL PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install metal wall panels according to manufacturer's written instructions in orientation, sizes, and locations indicated on Drawings. Install panels perpendicular to girts and subgirts unless otherwise indicated. Anchor metal wall panels and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.
 - 1. Commence metal wall panel installation and install minimum of 300 sq. ft. in presence of factory-authorized representative.
 - 2. Shim or otherwise plumb substrates receiving metal wall panels.
 - 3. Flash and seal metal wall panels at perimeter of all openings. Fasten with self-tapping screws. Do not begin installation until weather barrier and flashings that will be concealed by metal wall panels are installed.
 - 4. Install screw fasteners in predrilled holes.
 - 5. Locate and space fastenings in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment.
 - 6. Install flashing and trim as metal wall panel work proceeds.
 - 7. Locate panel splices over, but not attached to, structural supports. Stagger panel splices and end laps to avoid a four-panel lap splice condition.
 - 8. Apply elastomeric sealant continuously between metal base channel (sill angle) and concrete and elsewhere as indicated or, if not indicated, as necessary for waterproofing.
 - 9. Align bottom of metal wall panels and fasten with blind rivets, bolts, or self-tapping screws. Fasten flashings and trim around openings and similar elements with self-tapping screws.
 - 10. Provide weathertight escutcheons for pipe and conduit penetrating exterior walls.
- B. Fasteners:
 - 1. Steel Wall Panels: Use stainless-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the exterior; use galvanized steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the interior.
- C. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals will contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action as recommended by metal wall panel manufacturer.
- D. Joint Sealers: Install gaskets, joint fillers, and sealants where indicated and where required for weathertight performance of metal wall panel assemblies. Provide types of gaskets, fillers, and sealants indicated or, if not indicated, types recommended by metal wall panel manufacturer.
 - 1. Seal metal wall panel end laps with double beads of tape or sealant, full width of panel. Seal side joints where recommended by metal wall panel manufacturer.
 - 2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

- E. Lap-Seam Metal Wall Panels: Fasten metal wall panels to supports with fasteners at each lapped joint at location and spacing recommended by manufacturer.
 - 1. Lap ribbed or fluted sheets one full rib corrugation. Apply panels and associated items for neat and weathertight enclosure. Avoid "panel creep" or application not true to line.
 - 2. Provide metal-backed washers under heads of exposed fasteners bearing on weather side of metal wall panels.
 - 3. Locate and space exposed fasteners in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment. Use proper tools to obtain controlled uniform compression for positive seal without rupture of washer.
 - 4. Install screw fasteners with power tools having controlled torque adjusted to compress washer tightly without damage to washer, screw threads, or panels. Install screws in predrilled holes.
 - 5. Provide sealant tape at lapped joints of metal wall panels and between panels and protruding equipment, vents, and accessories.
 - 6. Apply a continuous ribbon of sealant tape to weather-side surface of fastenings on end laps; on side laps of nesting-type panels; on side laps of corrugated nesting-type, ribbed, or fluted panels; and elsewhere as needed to make panels weathertight.
 - 7. At panel splices, nest panels with minimum 6-inch end lap, sealed with butyl-rubber sealant and fastened together by interlocking clamping plates.
- F. Zee Clips: Provide Zee clips of size indicated or, if not indicated, as required to act as standoff from subgirts for thickness of insulation indicated. Attach to subgirts with fasteners.

3.5 ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install accessories with positive anchorage to building and weathertight mounting, and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.
 - 1. Install components required for a complete metal wall panel assembly including trim, copings, corners, seam covers, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items.
- B. Flashing and Trim: Comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently watertight and weather resistant.
 - 1. Install exposed flashing and trim that is without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and that is true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in waterproof and weather-resistant performance.
 - 2. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of 10 feet with no joints allowed within 24 inches of corner or intersection. Where lapped expansion provisions cannot be used or would not be sufficiently weather resistant and waterproof, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with mastic sealant (concealed within joints).

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Water Penetration: Test areas of installed system indicated on Drawings for compliance with system performance requirements according to ASTM E 1105 at minimum differential pressure of 20 percent of inward-acting, wind-load design pressure as defined by SEI/ASCE 7, but not less than 6.24 lbf/sq. ft.
- C. Water-Spray Test: After completing the installation of 75-foot-by-2-story minimum area of metal wall panel assembly, test assembly for water penetration according to AAMA 501.2 in a 2-bay area directed by Architect.
- D. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect and test completed metal wall panel installation, including accessories.
- E. Remove and replace metal wall panels where tests and inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.
- F. Additional tests and inspections, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as metal wall panels are installed, unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of metal wall panel installation, clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal wall panel manufacturer. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.
- B. After metal wall panel installation, clear weep holes and drainage channels of obstructions, dirt, and sealant.
- C. Replace metal wall panels that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 07 42 13

SECTION 07 54 19 – PVC ROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. All roofing areas, flashings, penetrations and equipment shall be included in the work under this section.
- B. Furnish materials and perform labor as specified and as necessary to complete the specified reroofing, including but not limited to these major items:
 - 1. Removal and disposal of existing single ply, built-up or cap sheet roofing material from specified roofs and walls and reroofing with a California Title 24 compliant 60 mil single ply PVC membrane over insulation and Dens Deck underlayment board. Color to be designated from factory available colors.
 - 2. Removal and disposal of existing coating at rotunda dome and reroofing with a California Title 24 compliant 80 mil single ply felt-backed PVC membrane adhered over the concrete substrate.
 - 3. Roofing shall be fully adhered in all sections. Except system shall be mechanically attached on the landside canopies and penthouses.
 - 4. Installation of tapered insulation and crickets behind equipment or elsewhere as required correcting inadequate drainage. (See tapered insulation plans.)
 - 5. Installation of new cast iron drains and overflow drains.
 - 6. Water testing of existing drains.
 - 7. Installation of walkway pads.
 - 8. Installation of new metal ladders where designated.
 - 9. Installation of new PVC expansion joints to replace existing metal expansion joints.
 - 10. NOTE: The entire roof surface shall be washed after completion of installation.
 - 11. NOTE: Owner to oversee the work shall utilize City and/or private inspection services.
 - 12. NOTE: Tear-off and disposal of asbestos containing materials must be performed in accordance with governing codes and regulations.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Provide and install specified membrane and its base flashings that remain watertight, do not pond water, resist thermal movement and resist exposure to weather without failure.
- B. Factory Mutual Research Corporation (FM) Norwood, MA
 - 1. Class 1-90
- C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL) Northbrook, IL

- 1. Class A Assembly
- D. Solar Reflectance Index (SRI)
 - 1. Solar Reflective Index of 104
- E. Accelerated Weathering ASTM G154
 - 1. Minimum 5000 hours without cracking, crazing or discoloration.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. American Society for Testing & Materials (ASTM)
- B. Federal Specifications (FS)
- C. Underwriters 1 Laboratories (UL)
- D. Factory Mutual (FM)
- E. Los Angeles Research Report (LARR)

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compliance to Specifications
 - 1. Roofing foreman shall have a copy of these specifications on the job at all times during application and shall refer to same for proper application methods.
 - 2. Whenever specification items found herein are less stringent than the roofing manufacturer's published specifications, the manufacturer's minimum *requirements* shall be followed. Owner will invite the roofing manufacturer's representative to the pre-construction conference, and the representative will visit the work in progress.
 - 3. Written specifications submitted to the roofing contractor do not relieve the roofing contractor of his obligation to thoroughly check the size, substrate, slope and other conditions of the roof.
 - 4. Contractor must provide product data submittals of roofing materials and components including MSDS information and physical samples of materials at the pre-construction conference, for the purpose of review and approval by NRC prior to the start of the work.
- B. Regulatory Requirements
 - 1. Fire Regulations: Roofing contractor shall be responsible for meeting fire regulations. A certified fire extinguisher of adequate size shall be located on the roof near the work.
 - 2. Roof Membrane Attachment: Membrane attachment shall conform to roofing manufacturer, California Building Code, Factory Mutual and shall include upgrades to modify attachment for special requirements in area where building is located.

PVC ROOFING

QTA 30% SUBMITTAL 2016-09-23 Page 2 of 12

- a. Minimum attachment shall conform to FM I-90.
- 3. Safety barriers shall be erected around chute to dumpster for demolition, and ladder to roof level. A person shall be on the ground to watch at all times when work is in progressat roof edges above. Warning tape shall be placed at material storage location and roof edges where roofing is in progress.
- 4. Roofing contractor shall be responsible to meet OSHA and Cal-OSHA requirements for safety of all involved and around buildings. Workers shall be properly restrained from falling when working near building edges.
- 5. Hazardous materials shall be disposed of according to government regulations. See hazardous materials report.
- 6. Roofing contractor shall obtain any required permits from the City of Los Angeles as needed.
- C. Quality Control
 - 1. National Roofing Consultants (NRC), 118 Lincoln Ave, Pomona CA 91767, Phone (909) 620-0177, will provide periodic quality control inspections.
 - 2. Responsibility for Payment: Owner will provide and make payment to NRC for all daily observation, however, the roofing contractor will be responsible (by whatever arrangements are mutually agreed upon between the roofing contractor and the Airport) for observation costs incurred as the result of unapproved time delays and observation costs incurred when work is not performed as scheduled.
 - 3. At option of and where designated by the NRC representative, 1-1/2" sample welds shall be taken by roofing contractor each morning and afternoon prior to commencing application. Areas from which test cuts have been taken shall be repaired in manner directed by NRC representative and manufacturer representative as part of the work
 - 4. Coordination
 - a. a. Job Conference: Prior to commencement of work Owner representative 1 shall arrange a conference to be held at the job site to review specifications and to walk deck. Roofing contractor, manufacturer representative, Owner representative, and NRC representative are to be in attendance.
 - b. Notification: The roofing contractor shall give 72 hours prior notice to consulting service before starting application and shall notify the same each time work is to be performed. Lack of notification of work schedule changes shall result in compensation for NRC's lost time and expenses at the contractor's expense.
 - c. Final/Punch List
 - (1) Consulting service and Owner representative shall be notified upon completion of roof and shall return and do final/punch list.
- D. Roofing Contractor's Qualifications
 - 1. Bidder must include, with bid, a letter from manufacturer stating that bidder is certified to install manufacturer's product.
 - 2. Bidder must include a minimum of three (3) similar projects within the last two (2) years

with the names of contacts. Failure to submit list may disqualify bid.

3. Job Experience: The roofing contractor installing the system shall have a minimum of two (2) years of experience successfully applying the same or similar materials. The roofing contractor shall only use skilled workmen who are familiar with the products and application methods.

E. Coordination

1. Contractor is required to attend a pre-construction conference with the Inspector and Owners representative and material manufacturer representative, which will establish start date.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Necessary items pertaining to Section 1.4A4.
- B. Necessary items pertaining to Section 1.4E1.
- 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING
 - A. Delivery: Deliver all materials in their original containers with seals unbroken and manufacturer label and product identification clearly legible on each package.
 - B. Storage: Store materials at site on end on pallets and under cover and maintain in dry condition.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Moisture: Wet materials shall not be applied nor shall roofing application proceed when moisture is on roof or deck.
- B. Water tightness: Roofing contractor shall be responsible for maintaining roof in a watertight condition at all times. Interior damage caused by leakage during roof application shall be the responsibility of the roofing contractor.
- C. Building Protection
 - 1. Tear-off and debris transit must not disturb operations of the building. Enclosed chutes and other methods shall be used to contain dust and debris.
 - 2. The building exterior must be protected from damage, markings, or spillage by the use of tarpaulins or protective sheeting.
 - 3. The contractor will be responsible for damage to grass, shrubs, trees or 1 grounds including curbs and sidewalks. Protective covers shall be utilized under any equipment that would damage or stain any surface.
- D. Clean Up: Premises shall be kept clean daily during application and left clean when roof is completed.

1.8 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

- A. Time Limitation: Roofing contractor shall complete a minimum of 3,500 sq. ft. per day over continuous working days, weekend days and inclement weather days excepted.
- B. Roofing contractor shall inform Owner representative and receive approval for start date, work duration time, material and equipment storage area and vehicle, equipment and pedestrian traffic pattern.

1.9 GUARANTEE

- A. Roofing Contractor's Guarantee
 - 1. Roofing contractor shall provide to Los Angeles World Airports a written guarantee against defects of workmanship and to maintain roof in a watertight condition for a period of five (5) years from final acceptance of product by Los Angeles World Airports.
- B. Manufacturer's Warranty
 - 1. Provide manufacturer's 20-year NDL warranty to provide repairs or correction of roof stemming from material defects, contractor workmanship and ordinary wear and tear of elements.
 - 2. Warranty shall not exclude ponding water of any kind.

PART II PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Membrane
 - 1. The roofing system shall be a fully adhered, reinforced polyvinyl chloride (PVC) membrane. Non-fleece backed for attachment over Dens Deck/insulation. Material components shall all be from one (1) manufacturer, shall have a U/L Class A fire rating, and shall be manufacturer's current published specification.
 - 2. Color: To be designated
- B. Approved Manufacturers and Products
 - 1. Manufacturer shall confirm that the actual (not nominal) polymer thickness of the product supplied for this project is minimum 58 mils (78 for 80 mil) for roofing and 58 mils (78 for 80 mil) for flashing. Polymer thickness variance shall not exceed plus-or-minus three mils (3 thousandths of an inch), with at least 45% of the overall polymer thickness above the reinforcement scrim. Standard ASTM plus-or-minus tolerance for membrane thickness is not acceptable.
 - 2. Manufacturer shall confirm that the actual (not nominal) weight of the membrane to be installed for field and flashing achieves the minimum weight requirement within this specification.

- 3. Roofing system shall have been manufactured directly by the Manufacturer with the current formulation in use for the past 15 years minimum (pigments may vary).
- 4. No "Private Label" or third party membrane manufacturers will be approved as alternates or substitutes.
- 5. Manufacturers
 - a. Sika Sarnafil: Contact Paul Phillips 1 (310) 528-3348
 - b. Or other approved equal
- 6. Products
 - a. Sika Sarnafil: G410-60
 - b. Or other approved equal
- C. SUMMARY OF MATERIALS: Materials shall not be less than the following per 100 square feet.

Base Bid:

1.	Insulation: Polyisocyanurate (R-30 where required)	086 lbs.
2.	Fire Retardant Underlayment (1/4")	111.0 lbs.
3.	Adhesive	011.0 lbs.
4.	Single Ply Membrane	032.2 lbs.
TOTAL APPROXIMATE WEIGHT		240.2 lbs.

D. STANDARDS: All materials shall conform to the following

- 1. PVC Membrane: 60 mils (minimum) tan, heat-welded polyvinyl chloride sheet roofing with polyester reinforced membrane, 80 mil felt-backed where required to adhere to concrete at rotunda dome. ASTM D4434.
- 2. Paint: Dunn-Edwards Flex Tex W-321 or approved equal; color to match existing.
- 3. Coping Sealant: One (1) part silicone sealant, Dow 795, or Sika Sikasil WS-295.
- 4. Membrane Adhesive: Manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
- 5. Termination Bar: 16-gauge extruded VOC compliant aluminum.
- 6. Walk Pad: 1/8" thick polyester reinforced PVC protection mat, embossed to increase slip resistance, and tinted green so that it can be differentiated from the membrane.
- 7. Walk Pad Adhesive: solvent-based elastomeric adhesive.
- 8. Flashing Membrane: PVC membrane of specified thickness to be used for flashing.
- 9. Miscellaneous Materials: Materials required or supplied by the manufacturer.
- 10. Metal Edge: 24-gauge PVC clad aluminum metal edge with 4" flange and face with 1/2" drip edge.
- 11. Tapered Insulation: Tapered polyisocyanurate, minimum 1/2" per foot or twice the roof slope, whichever is greater.
- 12. Coping Lap Sealant: Elastomeric silicone, one part; Dow 795 or GE Silpruf SCS 2000 or Sika Sikasil WS-295.
- 13. Pipe Supports: Cooper B-Line Dura Block rubber supports, Miro Industries pipe supports or Erico-Caddy EZ Series pipe stands.
- 14. Underlayment Board: 1/4" GP Dens Deck Prime (1/2" on walls) fire retardant gypsum board or manufacturers required fire retardant gypsum board.
- 15. Penetration Seal: Pre-fabricated polymer curb with self-leveling, pourable sealant. Chem Curb by Chem Link, (800) 826-1681.
- 16. Insulation and Underlayment Adhesive: Manufacturers recommended two-part low-rise

foam adhesive.

- 17. Roof System Insulation: R-30 polyisocyanurate with fiberglass facers, ASTM C209.
- 18. Drains: 3" diameter J.R. Smith 1010 or 1020 cast iron body with combination membrane flashing clamp and low silhouette cast iron dome. Include leaders and all associated fittings.
- 19. Miscellaneous Sheet Metal: 24-gauge Kynar-coated aluminum.

PART III EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION OF SURFACES

- A. All Sections
 - 1. All roofing materials shall be removed from deck and walls and deck shall be thoroughly cleaned. Drive nails flush. Deck shall be clean, smooth and dry.
 - 2. At rotunda dome, blast or grind surface to remove existing coating.
- B. Wet Lightweight Insulating Fill
 - 1. Cut out and discard wet lightweight insulating fill down to the steel substrate.
 - 2. Fill in the entire removal area with manufacturer's recommended insulation to match the existing fill thickness. Secure insulation using foam adhesive.
 - 3. Install Dens Deck Prime underlayment board per manufacturer's guidelines.
- C. Provide water cutoffs or otherwise complete terminations and base flashings and seals to prevent water from entering completed work at the end of the day or when rain is eminent. Remove and discard temporary seals before beginning work on adjoining roofing.

3.2 UNUSED JACKS, PIPES, PADS, ETC.

A. Remove from roof and level off. Fill large opening flush with deck level. Cover smaller holes with 24-gauge sheet metal, nailed solid. It is the roofing contractor's responsibility to identify all items to be removed before submitting bid.

3.3 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that roof penetrations are in place and secured.
- B. Verify that wood blocking, curbs and nailers are securely anchored to the substrate.
- C. Verify that substrate is visibly dry and free of moisture.
- D. Verify that contaminants that will impair adhesion of roofing components have been removed.
- E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.4 OUTLETS

- A. Drains
 - 1. Water test all drains and downspouts before and after application to assure unrestricted flow.
 - 2. PVC membrane shall extend into drain bowl and a minimum of 1" beyond inside rim of bowl.
 - 3. Discard existing plastic drain domes or missing drain domes and replace with new specified cast iron drain domes.
 - 4. Install new drains where specified or replace entire drain when existing drain is damaged or new drain dome and/or clamping ring cannot be obtained.

B. Scuppers

1. Provide new fully soldered clad metal scuppers and seal within the membrane per manufacturer's requirements. Extend scupper a minimum of 1-1/2" beyond face of wall and seal around outside with elastomeric sealant.

3.5 FLASHINGS

- A. Pipe or Conduit Penetrations
 - 1. Remove and discard metal flashings and apply aluminum tape around penetrations, if required, or use cone or prefabricated boot. Seal tape with PVC flashing membrane and clamp off top with a hose clamp. Seal the clamp with specified 1 sealant. Include replacement of missing or damaged existing vandal-proof caps in base bid. Roofer shall replace all other broken safety caps damaged as a result of his work, at his own expense.
- B. Multiple (nested) Penetrations
 - 1. At Freon lines, 4" conduits or other multiple penetrations, provide Chem Curb penetration seals installed per manufacturers requirements.

3.6 PARAPETS

- A. Walls
 - 1. Install wood nailers on top of wall if missing.
 - 2. Install 1/2" Dens Deck or manufacturers felt fabric, fully adhered and sealed on the face of the wall.
 - 3. Install fully adhered membrane on walls extending over the top of the wall to the back side. Secure per manufacturer requirements.
- B. Base Flashings
 - 1. Install (adhere) roofing membrane to the base of the wall, and then secure to deck with

termination bar. Install flashing on wall to the bottom of the reglet with proper adhesive. Secure top of flashing with termination bar. Install face-mounted two-piece reglet where none exists and then seal top with specified sealant.

- C. Copings
 - 1. Carefully remove metal copings or cap flashings and save for reuse. After application of wall covering, replace metal and/or tiles in a straight, clean, secure and watertight manner. Seal between and laps with elastomeric sealant as stated in these specifications.
 - 2. Seal external coping laps with a 1/8" thick application of sealant straddled across lap, neatly applied and taped to avoid over application.

3.7 EQUIPMENT

- A. Air-Conditioners
 - 1. Units on wood sleepers
 - a. Discard wood sleepers and build new pads extending 10" above roof membrane. These shall be blocked 2' on center and covered with 3/4" plywood and 26-gauge galvanized sheet metal caps with 2" counter-flashings. Roofing contractor shall be responsible for extension of lines and ducts, and repair to any lines broken during application of the roofing. All electrical and HVAC work shall be completed by qualified personnel possessing appropriate California license.
 - b. Add sheet metal extensions to existing counter-flashings where necessary to properly counter-flash the top of the base flashing.

B. B. Exhaust Fans

- 1. Lift hoods and apply membrane over curb to the back side and secure.
- 2. After reinstallation, seal hood corners with elastomeric sealant.
- C. Curbs
 - 1. Curbs 4" and lower shall be removed and replaced with curbs extending 10" above roof membrane. Roofing contractor shall be responsible for extension of lines and ducts, and repair to any lines broken during application of the roofing. All electrical and HVAC work shall be completed by qualified personnel possessing appropriate California license.

3.8 INSULATION AND COVER BOARD

A. Insulation

- 1. Over structural concrete, gypsum, or LWIF, insulation will be adhered in foam adhesive approved by manufacturer.
- 2. Over metal deck first layer of insulation will be mechanically attached using fasteners approved by the manufacturer.
- 3. Do not install wet, damaged or warped insulation boards.
- 4. Install boards with staggered joints in one direction.

- 5. Install boards snug. Gaps between boards shall not exceed 1/4". Fill gaps in excess of 1/4" with foam.
- 6. Secure tapered insulation with additional specified fasteners per manufacturer requirements.
- B. Underlayment Board
 - 1. Install boards over rigid insulation using manufacturers approved foam adhesive.
 - 2. Install boards over tapered insulation crickets using manufacturer's approved foam adhesive.
 - 3. Apply additional fasteners around perimeters and in corners. Also apply additional fasteners at vertical transitions as required by manufacturer.

3.9 ROOFING MEMBRANE

A. The system is to be fully adhered. Secure tapered insulation with additional specified fasteners per manufacturer requirements. Adhere felt-backed membrane directly to concrete at rotunda. Adjacent sheets shall have minimum lap areas of 6" side and 3" end. When machine welding, welds shall be 1-1/2" and 2" when hand welding. Welding equipment shall be provided by or approved by manufacturer. Use half width rolls to conform to manufacturer's requirements around roof perimeters. All completed welded seams shall be checked after cooling using a round screwdriver or other suitable blunt object. Visible evidence that welding is proceeding acceptably is smoke during the welding process, shiny membrane and an uninterrupted flow of black material from the edge of completed joints.

3.10 PIPES ON ROOF

- A. Replace existing wood sleepers with new specified pipe supports. Leave supports standing freely on roof surface on buffer pads of membrane.
- 3.11 WALK PADS (where required see diagram)
 - A. Install fully adhered/welded PVC walk pads. Pads shall be adhered with adhesive except for 2" around the perimeter, which shall be fully heat welded.

3.12 CLEAN-UP/TOUCH-UP/CLOSE-OUT

- A. Paint all new and existing metal (or use Kynar-coated metal), including new counterflashings with specified coating or paint in a minimum of two (2) coats. Color to be designated.
- B. Protect membrane from damage and wear during remainder of roof installation period. When remaining installation will not affect finished sections, inspect membrane for deterioration and damage and correct.
- C. Water test all drains in the presence of the NRC representative to assure free flow. Rout drains with restricted flow.
- D. Perform Owner representative and manufacturer final inspections.
- E. Correct deficiencies or remove membrane that does not comply 1 with manufacturer requirements. Clear membrane of quality control observer's pencil or crayon markings.

Membrane shall be free of damage or any condition that may prohibit or delay warranty implementation.

- F. After final inspections, Owner representative shall determine an appropriate time for a complete pressure beauty washing of the membrane to locate any potential leaks. Washing shall be completed with the applicator present to repair any identified problems.
- G. Clean spillage or traffic marring using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by the manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 07 54 19

PVC ROOFING

QTA 30% SUBMITTAL 2016-09-23 Page 12 of 12

07 54 19

SECTION 07 62 00 - SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Manufactured Products:
 - a. Manufactured through-wall flashing and counterflashing.
 - b. Manufactured reglets and counterflashing.
 - 2. Formed Products:
 - a. Formed roof drainage sheet metal fabrications.
 - b. Formed low-slope roof sheet metal fabrications.
 - c. Formed steep-slope roof sheet metal fabrications.
 - d. Formed wall sheet metal fabrications.
 - e. Formed equipment support flashing.
 - f. Formed overhead-piping safety pans.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for wood nailers, curbs, and blocking.
 - 2. Section 074213 "Metal Wall Panels" for sheet metal flashing and trim integral with metal wall panels.
 - 3. Section 077100 "Roof Specialties" for manufactured roof specialties not part of sheet metal flashing and trim.
 - 4. Section 077200 "Roof Accessories" for set-on-type curbs, equipment supports, roof hatches, vents, and other manufactured roof accessory units.
 - 5. Section 079500 "Expansion Control" for manufactured sheet metal expansion-joint covers.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Sheet metal flashing and trim assemblies as indicated shall withstand wind loads, structural movement, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Completed sheet metal flashing and trim shall not rattle, leak, or loosen, and shall remain watertight.
- B. Fabricate and install roof edge flashing and copings capable of resisting the following forces:
 - 1. For velocity pressures of 31 to 45 lbf/sq. ft.: 90-lbf/sq. ft. perimeter uplift force, 120-lbf/sq. ft. corner uplift force, and 45-lbf/sq. ft. outward force.

- C. Thermal Movements: Provide sheet metal flashing and trim that allows for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.
 - 1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each manufactured product and accessory.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation layouts of sheet metal flashing and trim, including plans, elevations, expansion-joint locations, and keyed details. Distinguish between shop- and field-assembled work. Include the following:
 - 1. Identification of material, thickness, weight, and finish for each item and location in Project.
 - 2. Details for forming sheet metal flashing and trim, including profiles, shapes, seams, and dimensions.
 - 3. Details for joining, supporting, and securing sheet metal flashing and trim, including layout of fasteners, cleats, clips, and other attachments. Include pattern of seams.
 - 4. Details of termination points and assemblies, including fixed points.
 - 5. Details of expansion joints and expansion-joint covers, including showing direction of expansion and contraction.
 - 6. Details of edge conditions, including eaves, ridges, valleys, rakes, crickets, and counterflashings as applicable.
 - 7. Details of special conditions.
 - 8. Details of connections to adjoining work.
 - 9. Detail formed flashing and trim at a scale of not less than 1-1/2 inches per 12 inches.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of sheet metal flashing, trim, and accessory indicated with factory-applied color finishes involving color selection.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below:
 - 1. Sheet Metal Flashing: 12 inches long by actual width of unit, including finished seam and in required profile. Include fasteners, cleats, clips, closures, and other attachments.
 - 2. Trim, Metal Closures, Expansion Joints, Joint Intersections, and Miscellaneous Fabrications: 12 inches long and in required profile. Include fasteners and other exposed accessories.
 - 3. Accessories and Miscellaneous Materials: Full-size Sample.
 - 4. Anodized Aluminum Samples: Samples to show full range to be expected for each color required.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified fabricator.
- B. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For sheet metal flashing, trim, and accessories to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim similar to that required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim Standard: Comply with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" unless more stringent requirements are specified or shown on Drawings.
- C. Copper Sheet Metal Standard: Comply with CDA's "Copper in Architecture Handbook." Conform to dimensions and profiles shown unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
- D. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Meet with Owner, Architect, Owner's insurer if applicable, Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects sheet metal flashing and trim including installers of roofing materials, roof accessories, unit skylights, and roof-mounted equipment.
 - 2. Review methods and procedures related to sheet metal flashing and trim.
 - 3. Examine substrate conditions for compliance with requirements, including flatness and attachment to structural members.
 - 4. Review special roof details, roof drainage, roof penetrations, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that will affect sheet metal flashing.
 - 5. Document proceedings, including corrective measures and actions required, and furnish copy of record to each participant.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not store sheet metal flashing and trim materials in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage. Store sheet metal flashing and trim materials away from uncured concrete and masonry.
- B. Protect strippable protective covering on sheet metal flashing and trim from exposure to sunlight and high humidity, except to the extent necessary for the period of sheet metal flashing and trim installation.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty on Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace sheet metal flashing and trim that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
 - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
 - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
 - 2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SHEET METALS

- A. General: Protect mechanical and other finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective film before shipping.
- B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209, alloy as standard with manufacturer for finish required, with temper as required to suit forming operations and performance required.
 - 1. As-Milled Finish: Standard two-side bright finish.
 - 2. Alclad Finish: Metallurgically bonded surfacing to both sides, forming a composite aluminum sheet with reflective luster.
 - 3. Surface: Smooth, flat.
 - 4. Factory Prime Coating: Where painting after installation is indicated, pretreat with white or light-colored, factory-applied, baked-on epoxy primer coat; minimum dry film thickness of 0.2 mil.
 - 5. Exposed Coil-Coated Finishes:
 - a. Three-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 620. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in both color coat and clear topcoat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 - 6. Concealed Finish: Pretreat with manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish, consisting of prime coat and wash coat with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.

2.2 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

A. Polyethylene Sheet: 6-mil-thick polyethylene sheet complying with ASTM D 4397.

- B. Felt: ASTM D 226, Type II (No. 30), asphalt-saturated organic felt, nonperforated.
- C. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Sheet: Minimum 30 to 40 mils thick, consisting of slipresisting polyethylene-film top surface laminated to layer of butyl or SBS-modified asphalt adhesive, with release-paper backing; cold applied. Provide primer when recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
 - 1. Thermal Stability: ASTM D 1970; stable after testing at 240 deg F.
 - 2. Low-Temperature Flexibility: ASTM D 1970; passes after testing at minus 20 deg F.
 - 3. <u>Products</u>: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing Inc.; CCW WIP 300HT.
 - b. <u>Grace Construction Products, a unit of W. R. Grace & Co.;</u> Ultra.
 - c. <u>Henry Company;</u> Blueskin PE200 HT.
 - d. <u>Metal-Fab Manufacturing, LLC; MetShield.</u>
 - e. <u>Owens Corning</u>; WeatherLock Metal High Temperature Underlayment.
- D. Slip Sheet: Building paper, 3-lb/100 sq. ft. minimum, rosin sized.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide materials and types of fasteners, solder, welding rods, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required for complete sheet metal flashing and trim installation and recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Fasteners: Wood screws, annular threaded nails, self-tapping screws, self-locking rivets and bolts, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads and recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item.
 - 1. General: Blind fasteners or self-drilling screws, gasketed, with hex-washer head.
 - a. Exposed Fasteners: Heads matching color of sheet metal using plastic caps or factory-applied coating.
 - b. Blind Fasteners: High-strength aluminum or stainless-steel rivets suitable for metal being fastened.
 - c. Spikes and Ferrules: Same material as gutter; with spike with ferrule matching internal gutter width.
 - 2. Fasteners for Aluminum Sheet: Aluminum or Series 300 stainless steel.
- C. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, gray polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch wide and 1/8 inch thick.
- D. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, elastomeric polyurethane polymer sealant; low modulus; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal flashing and trim and remain watertight.

- E. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C 1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant; polyisobutylene plasticized; heavy bodied for hooked-type expansion joints with limited movement.
- F. Epoxy Seam Sealer: Two-part, noncorrosive, aluminum seam-cementing compound, recommended by aluminum manufacturer for exterior nonmoving joints, including riveted joints.

2.4 MANUFACTURED SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

- A. Through-Wall Ribbed Sheet Metal Flashing: Manufacture through-wall sheet metal flashing for embedment in masonry with ribs at 3-inch intervals along length of flashing to provide an integral mortar bond. Manufacture through-wall flashing with interlocking counterflashing on exterior face, of same metal as reglet.
 - 1. Stainless Steel: 0.016 inch thick.
 - a. <u>Products:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) <u>Cheney Flashing Company</u>; Cheney Flashing (Dovetail).
 - 2) <u>Cheney Flashing Company;</u> Cheney Flashing (Sawtooth).
 - 3) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; STF Sawtooth Flashing.
 - 4) <u>Keystone Flashing Company, Inc.</u>; Keystone Three-Way Interlocking Thruwall Flashing.
 - 5) <u>Sandell Manufacturing Company, Inc.</u>; Pre-Formed Metal Flashing.
- B. Reglets: Units of type, material, and profile indicated, formed to provide secure interlocking of separate reglet and counterflashing pieces, and compatible with flashing indicated with interlocking counterflashing on exterior face, of same metal as reglet.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. <u>Cheney Flashing Company</u>.
 - b. Fry Reglet Corporation.
 - c. <u>Heckmann Building Products Inc</u>.
 - d. <u>Hickman, W. P. Company</u>.
 - e. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; STF Sawtooth Flashing.
 - f. <u>Keystone Flashing Company, Inc.</u>
 - g. National Sheet Metal Systems, Inc.
 - h. <u>Sandell Manufacturing Company, Inc</u>.
 - 2. Material: Stainless steel, 0.019 inch thick.
 - 3. Surface-Mounted Type: Provide with slotted holes for fastening to substrate, with neoprene or other suitable weatherproofing washers, and with channel for sealant at top edge.

- 4. Stucco Type: Provide with upturned fastening flange and extension leg of length to match thickness of applied finish materials.
- 5. Concrete Type: Provide temporary closure tape to keep reglet free of concrete materials, special fasteners for attaching reglet to concrete forms, and guides to ensure alignment of reglet section ends.
- 6. Masonry Type: Provide with offset top flange for embedment in masonry mortar joint.
- 7. Accessories:
 - a. Flexible-Flashing Retainer: Provide resilient plastic or rubber accessory to secure flexible flashing in reglet where clearance does not permit use of standard metal counterflashing or where Drawings show reglet without metal counterflashing.
 - b. Counterflashing Wind-Restraint Clips: Provide clips to be installed before counterflashing to prevent wind uplift of counterflashing lower edge.
- 8. Finish: Mill.

2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, geometry, metal thickness, and other characteristics of item indicated. Fabricate items at the shop to greatest extent possible.
 - 1. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in thickness or weight needed to comply with performance requirements, but not less than that specified for each application and metal.
 - 2. Obtain field measurements for accurate fit before shop fabrication.
 - 3. Form sheet metal flashing and trim without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
 - 4. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Exposed fasteners are not allowed on faces exposed to view.
- B. Fabrication Tolerances: Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim that is capable of installation to a tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines as indicated and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.
- C. Fabrication Tolerances: Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim that is capable of installation to tolerances specified in MCA's "Guide Specification for Residential Metal Roofing."
- D. Sealed Joints: Form non-expansion but movable joints in metal to accommodate elastomeric sealant.
- E. Expansion Provisions: Where lapped expansion provisions cannot be used, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with butyl sealant concealed within joints.
- F. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal.

- G. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices of sizes as recommended by SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" for application, but not less than thickness of metal being secured.
- Seams: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, H. and solder.
- I. Seams: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with elastomeric sealant unless otherwise recommended by sealant manufacturer for intended use.
- Seams for Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal J. with epoxy seam sealer.
- K. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.

2.6 ROOF DRAINAGE SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Hanging Gutters: Fabricate to cross section indicated, complete with end pieces, outlet tubes, and other accessories as required. Fabricate in minimum 96-inch-long sections. Furnish flatstock gutter spacers and gutter brackets fabricated from same metal as gutters, of size recommended by SMACNA but not less than twice the gutter thickness. Fabricate expansion joints, expansion-joint covers, gutter bead reinforcing bars, and gutter accessories from same metal as gutters.
 - 1. Gutter Style: As indicated.
 - Expansion Joints: Lap type. 2.
 - 3. Gutters with Girth up to 15 Inches: Fabricate from the following materials:
 - Aluminum: 0.032 inch thick. a.
 - Stainless Steel: 0.016 inch thick. b.
- Β. Downspouts: Fabricate rectangular downspouts complete with mitered elbows. Furnish with metal hangers, from same material as downspouts, and anchors. 1.
 - Fabricate from the following materials:
 - Aluminum: 0.024 inch thick. a.
 - Stainless Steel: 0.016 inch thick. b.

2.7 WALL SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

- Through-Wall Flashing: Fabricate continuous flashings in minimum 96-inch-long, but not A. exceeding 12-foot-long, sections, under copings, at shelf angles, and where indicated. Fabricate discontinuous lintel, sill, and similar flashings to extend 6 inches beyond each side of wall openings. Form with 2-inch-high, end dams where flashing is discontinuous. Fabricate from the following materials:
 - Stainless Steel: 0.016 inch thick. 1.
- Β. Wall Expansion-Joint Cover: Fabricate from the following materials: Aluminum: 0.040 inch thick. 1.

2. Stainless Steel: 0.019 inch thick.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, to verify actual locations, dimensions and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Verify compliance with requirements for installation tolerances of substrates.
 - 2. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.
- B. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 UNDERLAYMENT INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install underlayment as indicated on Drawings.
- B. Polyethylene Sheet: Install polyethylene sheet with adhesive for anchorage to minimize use of mechanical fasteners under sheet metal flashing and trim. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water, with lapped and taped joints of not less than 2 inches.
- C. Felt Underlayment: Install felt underlayment with adhesive for temporary anchorage to minimize use of mechanical fasteners under sheet metal flashing and trim. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water, with lapped joints of not less than 2 inches.
- D. Self-Adhering Sheet Underlayment: Install self-adhering sheet underlayment, wrinkle free. Apply primer if required by underlayment manufacturer. Comply with temperature restrictions of underlayment manufacturer for installation; use primer rather than nails for installing underlayment at low temperatures. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water, with end laps of not less than 6 inches staggered 24 inches between courses. Overlap side edges not less than 3-1/2 inches. Roll laps with roller. Cover underlayment within 14 days.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. General: Anchor sheet metal flashing and trim and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement. Use fasteners, solder, welding rods, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete sheet metal flashing and trim system.

- 1. Install sheet metal flashing and trim true to line and levels indicated. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of solder, welds, and sealant.
- 2. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before fabricating sheet metal.
- 3. Space cleats not more than 12 inches apart. Anchor each cleat with two fasteners. Bend tabs over fasteners.
- 4. Install exposed sheet metal flashing and trim without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks.
- 5. Install sealant tape where indicated.
- 6. Torch cutting of sheet metal flashing and trim is not permitted.
- 7. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.
- B. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals will contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by SMACNA.
 - 1. Coat back side of uncoated aluminum and stainless-steel sheet metal flashing and trim with bituminous coating where flashing and trim will contact wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
 - 2. Underlayment: Where installing metal flashing directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install a course of felt underlayment and cover with a slip sheet or install a course of polyethylene sheet.
- C. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of 10 feet with no joints allowed within 24 inches of corner or intersection. Where lapped expansion provisions cannot be used or would not be sufficiently watertight, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with sealant concealed within joints.
- D. Fastener Sizes: Use fasteners of sizes that will penetrate metal decking not less than recommended by fastener manufacturer to achieve maximum pull-out resistance.
- E. Seal joints as shown and as required for watertight construction.
 - 1. Where sealant-filled joints are used, embed hooked flanges of joint members not less than 1 inch into sealant. Form joints to completely conceal sealant. When ambient temperature at time of installation is moderate, between 40 and 70 deg F, set joint members for 50 percent movement each way. Adjust setting proportionately for installation at higher ambient temperatures. Do not install sealant-type joints at temperatures below 40 deg F.
 - 2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

3.4 ROOF DRAINAGE SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install sheet metal roof drainage items to produce complete roof drainage system according to SMACNA recommendations and as indicated. Coordinate installation of roof perimeter flashing with installation of roof drainage system.
- B. Hanging Gutters: Join sections with riveted and soldered joints or with lapped joints sealed with sealant. Provide for thermal expansion. Attach gutters at eave or fascia to firmly anchored [gutter brackets] [straps] [twisted straps] spaced not more than 36 inches apart. Provide end closures and seal watertight with sealant. Slope to downspouts.
 - 1. Fasten gutter spacers to front and back of gutter.
 - 2. Loosely lock straps to front gutter bead and anchor to roof deck.
 - 3. Anchor and loosely lock back edge of gutter to continuous eave or apron flashing.
 - 4. Anchor back of gutter that extends onto roof deck with cleats spaced not more than 24 inches apart.
 - 5. Install gutter with expansion joints at locations indicated, but not exceeding, 50 feet apart. Install expansion-joint caps.
- C. Downspouts: Join sections with 1-1/2-inch telescoping joints.
 - 1. Provide hangers with fasteners designed to hold downspouts securely to walls. Locate hangers at top and bottom and at approximately 60 inches o.c. in between.
 - 2. Provide elbows at base of downspout to direct water away from building.
 - 3. Connect downspouts to underground drainage system indicated.
- D. Expansion-Joint Covers: Install expansion-joint covers at locations and of configuration indicated. Lap joints a minimum of 4 inches in direction of water flow.

3.5 ROOF FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with performance requirements, sheet metal manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, set units true to line, and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently watertight and weather resistant.
- B. Roof Edge Flashing: Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces according to recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" and as indicated. Interlock bottom edge of roof edge flashing with continuous cleat anchored to substrate at staggered 3-inch centers.
- C. Roof Edge Flashing: Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces as indicated. Interlock bottom edge of roof edge flashing with continuous cleat anchored to substrate at 24-inch centers.
- D. Copings: Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces according to recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" and as indicated.

- 1. Interlock exterior bottom edge of coping with continuous cleat anchored to substrate at 24-inch centers.
- 2. Anchor interior leg of coping with washers and screw fasteners through slotted holes at 24-inch centers.
- E. Pipe or Post Counterflashing: Install counterflashing umbrella with close-fitting collar with top edge flared for elastomeric sealant, extending a minimum of 4 inches over base flashing. Install stainless-steel draw band and tighten.
- F. Counterflashing: Coordinate installation of counterflashing with installation of base flashing. Insert counterflashing in reglets or receivers and fit tightly to base flashing. Extend counterflashing 4 inches over base flashing. Lap counterflashing joints a minimum of 4 inches and bed with sealant. Secure in a waterproof manner by means of snap-in installation and sealant or lead wedges and sealant.
- G. Roof-Penetration Flashing: Coordinate installation of roof-penetration flashing with installation of roofing and other items penetrating roof. Seal with elastomeric sealant and clamp flashing to pipes that penetrate roof.

3.6 WALL FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. General: Install sheet metal wall flashing to intercept and exclude penetrating moisture according to SMACNA recommendations and as indicated. Coordinate installation of wall flashing with installation of wall-opening components such as windows, doors, and louvers.

3.7 MISCELLANEOUS FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. Overhead-Piping Safety Pans: Suspend pans independent from structure above as indicated on Drawings. Pipe and install drain line to plumbing waste or drainage system.
- B. Equipment Support Flashing: Coordinate installation of equipment support flashing with installation of roofing and equipment. Weld or seal flashing with elastomeric sealant to equipment support member.

3.8 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align sheet metal flashing and trim within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines as indicated and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

3.9 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean exposed metal surfaces of substances that interfere with uniform oxidation and weathering.

- B. Clean and neutralize flux materials. Clean off excess solder.
- C. Clean off excess sealants.
- D. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as sheet metal flashing and trim are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of installation, remove unused materials and clean finished surfaces. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.
- E. Replace sheet metal flashing and trim that have been damaged or that have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 07 62 00
SECTION 07 71 00 - ROOF SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Copings.
 - 2. Roof-edge flashings.
 - 3. Roof-edge drainage systems.
 - 4. Reglets and counterflashings.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for wood nailers, curbs, and blocking.
 - 2. Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for custom- and site-fabricated sheet metal flashing and trim.
 - 3. Section 077200 "Roof Accessories" for set-on-type curbs, equipment supports, roof hatches, vents, and other manufactured roof accessory units.
 - 4. Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for field-applied sealants between roof specialties and adjacent materials.
 - 5. Section 079500 "Expansion Control" for manufactured sheet metal expansion-joint covers.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Roof specialties shall withstand exposure to weather and resist thermally induced movement without failure, rattling, leaking, or fastener disengagement due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.
- B. SPRI Wind Design Standard: Manufacture and install roof-edge flashings tested according to SPRI ES-1 and capable of resisting the following design pressures:
 - 1. Design Pressure: As indicated on Drawings.
- C. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes to prevent buckling, opening of joints, hole elongation, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Provide clips that resist rotation and avoid shear stress as a result of thermal movements. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
 - 1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: For roof specialties. Include plans, elevations, expansion-joint locations, keyed details, and attachments to other work. Distinguish between plant- and field-assembled work. Include the following:
 - 1. Details for expansion and contraction; locations of expansion joints, including direction of expansion and contraction.
 - 2. Pattern of seams and layout of fasteners, cleats, clips, and other attachments.
 - 3. Details of termination points and assemblies, including fixed points.
 - 4. Details of special conditions.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of roof specialty indicated with factory-applied color finishes.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For roofing specialties to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Meet with Owner, Architect, Owner's insurer if applicable, Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects roof specialties including installers of roofing materials and accessories.
 - 2. Examine substrate conditions for compliance with requirements, including flatness and attachment to structural members.
 - 3. Review special roof details, roof drainage, and condition of other construction that will affect roof specialties.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not store roof specialties in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage. Store roof specialties away from uncured concrete and masonry.
- B. Protect strippable protective covering on roof specialties from exposure to sunlight and high humidity, except to extent necessary for the period of roof specialties installation.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty on Painted Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace roof specialties that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Fluoropolymer Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
 - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
 - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
 - 2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EXPOSED METALS

- A. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209, alloy as standard with manufacturer for finish required, with temper to suit forming operations and performance required.
 - 1. Surface: Smooth, flat finish.
 - 2. Mill Finish: As manufactured.
 - 3. Exposed Coil-Coated Finishes: Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 - a. Three-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 620. System consisting of primer, fluoropolymer color coat, and clear fluoropolymer topcoat, with both color coat and clear topcoat containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight.
 - b. Concealed Surface: Pretreat with manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish, consisting of prime coat and wash coat with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.
- B. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221, alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated, finished as follows:
 - 1. Exposed High-Performance Organic Finish: Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 - a. Three-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 2605. System consisting of primer, fluoropolymer color coat, and clear fluoropolymer topcoat, with both color coat and clear topcoat containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight.
- C. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 240/A 240M or ASTM A 666, Type 304.

2.2 CONCEALED METALS

- A. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209, alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and structural performance indicated, mill finished.
- B. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221, alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and structural performance indicated, mill finished.
- C. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 240/A 240M or ASTM A 666, Type 304.
- D. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating designation.

2.3 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

- A. Felt: ASTM D 226, Type II (No. 30), asphalt-saturated organic felt, non-perforated.
- B. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Sheet: Minimum 30 to 40 mils thick, consisting of slipresisting polyethylene-film top surface laminated to layer of butyl or SBS-modified asphalt adhesive, with release-paper backing; cold applied. Provide primer when recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
 - 1. Thermal Stability: ASTM D 1970; stable after testing at 240 deg F.
 - 2. Low-Temperature Flexibility: ASTM D 1970; passes after testing at minus 20 deg F.
 - 3. <u>Products:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. <u>Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing;</u> CCW WIP 300HT.
 - b. <u>Grace Construction Products, a unit of W. R. Grace & Co.;</u> Ultra.
 - c. <u>Henry Company</u>; Blueskin PE200 HT.
 - d. Metal-Fab Manufacturing, LLC; MetShield.
 - e. <u>Owens Corning</u>; WeatherLock Metal High Temperature Underlayment.
- C. Polyethylene Sheet: 6-mil-thick polyethylene sheet complying with ASTM D 4397.
- D. Slip Sheet: Building paper, 3-lb/100 sq. ft. minimum, rosin sized.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide materials and types of fasteners, protective coatings, sealants, and other miscellaneous items required by manufacturer for a complete installation.
- B. Fasteners: Manufacturer's recommended fasteners, suitable for application and designed to meet performance requirements. Furnish the following unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Exposed Penetrating Fasteners: Gasketed screws with hex washer heads matching color of sheet metal.

- 2. Fasteners for Copper Sheet: Copper, hardware bronze, or passivated Series 300 stainless steel.
- 3. Fasteners for Aluminum: Aluminum or Series 300 stainless steel.
- 4. Fasteners for Stainless-Steel Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel.
- 5. Fasteners for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel or hot-dip zinc-coated steel according to ASTM A 153/A 153M or ASTM F 2329.
- C. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, elastomeric polyurethane polymer sealant of type, grade, class, and use classifications required by roofing-specialty manufacturer for each application.
- D. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C 1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant; polyisobutylene plasticized; heavy bodied for hooked-type expansion joints with limited movement.

2.5 COPINGS

- A. Copings: Manufactured coping system consisting of formed-metal coping cap in section lengths not exceeding 12 feet, concealed anchorage; corner units, end cap units, and concealed splice plates with same finish as coping caps.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. <u>Architectural Products Company</u>.
 - b. <u>ATAS International, Inc</u>.
 - c. <u>Castle Metal Products</u>.
 - d. <u>Cheney Flashing Company</u>.
 - e. <u>Hickman Company, W. P.</u>
 - f. Johns Manville.
 - g. Merchant & Evans, Inc.
 - h. Metal-Era, Inc.
 - i. <u>Metal-Fab Manufacturing, LLC</u>.
 - j. <u>MM Systems Corporation</u>.
 - k. <u>National Sheet Metal Systems, Inc.</u>
 - 1. <u>Perimeter Systems; a division of Southern Aluminum Finishing Company, Inc.</u>
 - m. <u>Petersen Aluminum Corporation</u>.
 - 2. Coping-Cap Material: Extruded aluminum, thickness as required to meet performance requirements.
 - a. Finish: Three-coat fluoropolymer.
 - b. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 - 3. Coping-Cap Attachment Method: Snap-on, fabricated from coping-cap material.

2.6 ROOF-EDGE FLASHINGS

- A. Canted Roof-Edge: Manufactured, two-piece, roof-edge fascia consisting of snap-on metal fascia cover in section lengths not exceeding 12 feet and a continuous formed galvanized-steel sheet cant, 0.028 inch thick, minimum, with extended vertical leg terminating in a drip-edge cleat. Provide matching corner units.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. <u>Architectural Products Company</u>.
 - b. <u>ATAS International, Inc</u>.
 - c. <u>Castle Metal Products</u>.
 - d. <u>Cheney Flashing Company</u>.
 - e. <u>Hickman Company, W. P</u>.
 - f. Johns Manville.
 - g. Merchant & Evans, Inc.
 - h. Metal-Era, Inc.
 - i. <u>Metal-Fab Manufacturing, LLC</u>.
 - j. <u>MM Systems Corporation</u>.
 - k. <u>National Sheet Metal Systems, Inc</u>.
 - 1. <u>Petersen Aluminum Corporation</u>.
 - 2. Fascia Cover: Fabricated from the following exposed metal:
 - a. Extruded Aluminum: Thickness as required to meet performance requirements.
 - 3. Corners: Factory mitered and mechanically clinched and sealed watertight.
 - 4. Splice Plates: Concealed, of same material, finish, and shape as fascia cover.
- B. Roof-Edge Fascia: Manufactured, two-piece, roof-edge fascia consisting of snap-on metal fascia cover in section lengths not exceeding 12 feet and a continuous formed- or extruded-aluminum anchor bar with integral drip-edge cleat to engage fascia cover. Provide matching corner units.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. <u>Hickman Company, W. P</u>.
 - b. Johns Manville.
 - c. <u>Metal-Era, Inc</u>.
 - d. <u>Metal-Fab Manufacturing, LLC</u>.
 - e. National Sheet Metal Systems, Inc.
 - f. <u>Perimeter Systems; a division of Southern Aluminum Finishing Company, Inc.</u>
 - 2. Fascia Cover: Fabricated from the following exposed metal:
 - a. Formed Aluminum: Thickness as required to meet performance requirements.

- 3. Corners: Factory mitered and mechanically clinched and sealed watertight.
- 4. Splice Plates: Concealed, of same material, finish, and shape as fascia cover.
- C. Aluminum Finish: Three-coat fluoropolymer.
 - 1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.7 ROOF-EDGE DRAINAGE SYSTEMS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Andreas Renner KG.
 - 2. <u>Architectural Products Company</u>.
 - 3. ATAS International, Inc.
 - 4. Berger Building Products, Inc.
 - 5. <u>Castle Metal Products</u>.
 - 6. <u>Cheney Flashing Company</u>.
 - 7. <u>CopperCraft by FABRAL; a Euramax company</u>.
 - 8. <u>Hickman Company, W. P.</u>
 - 9. <u>Klauer Manufacturing Company</u>.
 - 10. Merchant & Evans, Inc.
 - 11. Metal-Era, Inc.
 - 12. <u>Metal-Fab Manufacturing, LLC</u>.
 - 13. <u>MM Systems Corporation</u>.
 - 14. National Sheet Metal Systems, Inc.
 - 15. Perimeter Systems; a division of Southern Aluminum Finishing Company, Inc.
- B. Gutters: Manufactured in uniform section lengths not exceeding 12 feet, with matching corner units, ends, outlet tubes, and other accessories. Elevate back edge at least 1 inch above front edge. Furnish flat-stock gutter straps, gutter brackets, expansion joints, and expansion-joint covers fabricated from same metal as gutters.
 - 1. Fabricate from the following exposed metal:
 - a. Formed Aluminum: 0.063 inch thick.
 - 2. Gutter Profile: As indicated.
 - 3. Embossed Surface: Embossed with design As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 - 4. Applied Fascia Cover (Concealed Gutter): Exposed, formed aluminum, 0.040 inch thick, with factory-mitered corners, ends, and concealed splice joints.
 - 5. Corners: Factory mitered and mechanically clinched and sealed watertight.
 - 6. Gutter Supports: Gutter brackets with finish matching the gutters.
- C. Downspouts: Plain rectangular complete with machine-crimped elbows, manufactured from the following exposed metal. Furnish with metal hangers, from same material as downspouts, and anchors.
 - 1. Formed Aluminum: 0.050 inch thick.

- D. Aluminum Finish: Three-coat fluoropolymer.
 - 1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.8 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical and painted finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, to verify actual locations, dimensions, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine walls, roof edges, and parapets for suitable conditions for roof specialties.
- C. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 UNDERLAYMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Felt Underlayment: Install with adhesive for temporary anchorage to minimize use of mechanical fasteners under roof specialties. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water, with lapped joints of not less than 2 inches.
- B. Self-Adhering Sheet Underlayment: Install wrinkle free. Apply primer if required by underlayment manufacturer. Comply with temperature restrictions of underlayment manufacturer for installation; use primer rather than nails for installing underlayment at low temperatures. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water. Overlap edges not less than 3-1/2 inches. Roll laps with roller. Cover underlayment within 14 days.
- C. Polyethylene Sheet: Install with adhesive for temporary anchorage to minimize use of mechanical fasteners under roof specialties. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water, with lapped and taped joints of not less than 2 inches.

D. Slip Sheet: Install with tape or adhesive for temporary anchorage to minimize use of mechanical fasteners under roof specialties. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water, with lapped joints of not less than 2 inches.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Install roof specialties according to manufacturer's written instructions. Anchor roof specialties securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement. Use fasteners, solder, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete roof-specialty systems.
 - 1. Install roof specialties level, plumb, true to line and elevation; with limited oil-canning and without warping, jogs in alignment, buckling, or tool marks.
 - 2. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of solder and sealant.
 - 3. Install roof specialties to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before manufacture.
 - 4. Torch cutting of roof specialties is not permitted.
 - 5. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.
- B. Metal Protection: Protect metals against galvanic action by separating dissimilar metals from contact with each other or with corrosive substrates by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by manufacturer.
 - 1. Coat concealed side of uncoated aluminum and stainless-steel roof specialties with bituminous coating where in contact with wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
 - 2. Underlayment: Where installing metal flashing directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install a course of felt underlayment and cover with a slip sheet, self-adhering, high-temperature sheet underlayment or polyethylene sheet.
 - 3. Bed flanges in thick coat of asphalt roofing cement where required by manufacturers of roof specialties for waterproof performance.
- C. Expansion Provisions: Allow for thermal expansion of exposed roof specialties.
 - 1. Space movement joints at a maximum of 12 feet with no joints within 18 inches of corners or intersections unless otherwise shown on Drawings.
 - 2. When ambient temperature at time of installation is between 40 and 70 deg F, set joint members for 50 percent movement each way. Adjust setting proportionately for installation at higher ambient temperatures.
- D. Fastener Sizes: Use fasteners of sizes that will penetrate substrate not less than recommended by fastener manufacturer to achieve maximum pull-out resistance.
- E. Seal joints with elastomeric sealant as required by roofing-specialty manufacturer.

3.4 COPING INSTALLATION

- A. Install cleats, anchor plates, and other anchoring and attachment accessories and devices with concealed fasteners.
- B. Anchor copings to meet performance requirements.
 - 1. Interlock face and back leg drip edges of snap-on coping cap into cleated anchor plates anchored to substrate at 30-inch centers.

3.5 ROOF-EDGE FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. Install cleats, cants, and other anchoring and attachment accessories and devices with concealed fasteners.
- B. Anchor roof edgings with manufacturer's required devices, fasteners, and fastener spacing to meet performance requirements.

3.6 ROOF-EDGE DRAINAGE-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install components to produce a complete roof-edge drainage system according to manufacturer's written instructions. Coordinate installation of roof perimeter flashing with installation of roof-edge drainage system.
- B. Gutters: Join and seal gutter lengths. Allow for thermal expansion. Attach gutters to firmly anchored gutter supports spaced not more than 24 inches apart. Attach ends with rivets and seal with sealant to make watertight. Slope to downspouts.
 - 1. Install gutter with expansion joints at locations indicated but not exceeding 50 feet apart. Install expansion joint caps.
- C. Downspouts: Join sections with manufacturer's standard telescoping joints. Provide hangers with fasteners designed to hold downspouts securely to walls and 1 inch away from walls; locate fasteners at top and bottom and at approximately 60 inches o.c.
 - 1. Provide elbows at base of downspout to direct water away from building.
 - 2. Connect downspouts to underground drainage system indicated.

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean exposed metal surfaces of substances that interfere with uniform oxidation and weathering.
- B. Clean and neutralize flux materials. Clean off excess solder and sealants.

- C. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as roof specialties are installed. On completion of installation, clean finished surfaces including removing unused fasteners, metal filings, pop rivet stems, and pieces of flashing. Maintain roof specialties in a clean condition during construction.
- D. Replace roof specialties that have been damaged or that cannot be successfully repaired by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 07 71 00

SECTION 07 72 00 - ROOF ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Roof curbs.
- 2. Equipment supports.
- 3. Pipe supports.
- 4. Preformed flashing sleeves.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for shop- and field-formed metal flashing, roof-drainage systems, roof expansion-joint covers, and miscellaneous sheet metal trim and accessories.
 - 2. Section 077100 "Roof Specialties" for manufactured fasciae, copings, gravel stops, gutters and downspouts, and counterflashing.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General Performance: Roof accessories shall withstand exposure to weather and resist thermally induced movement without failure, rattling, leaking, or fastener disengagement due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of roof accessory indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: For roof accessories. Include plans, elevations, keyed details, and attachments to other work. Indicate dimensions, loadings, and special conditions. Distinguish between plant- and field-assembled work.
- C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, prepared on Samples of size to adequately show color.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Roof plans, drawn to scale, and coordinating penetrations and roofmounted items. Show the following:
 - 1. Size and location of roof accessories specified in this Section.
 - 2. Method of attaching roof accessories to roof or building structure.

- 3. Other roof-mounted items including mechanical and electrical equipment, ductwork, piping, and conduit.
- 4. Required clearances.
- B. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For roof accessories to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of roof accessories with roofing membrane and base flashing and interfacing and adjoining construction to provide a leakproof, weathertight, secure, and noncorrosive installation.
- B. Coordinate dimensions with rough-in information or Shop Drawings of equipment to be supported.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty on Painted Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finishes or replace roof accessories that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Fluoropolymer Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
 - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
 - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
 - 2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL MATERIALS

- A. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating designation.
 - 1. Factory Prime Coating: Where field painting is indicated, apply pretreatment and white or light-colored, factory-applied, baked-on epoxy primer coat, with a minimum dry film thickness of 0.2 mil.

- 2. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish: Pre-painted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 - a. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer Finish: AAMA 621. System consisting of primer and fluoropolymer color topcoat containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight.
- 3. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: Immediately after cleaning and pretreating, apply manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat, with a minimum dry film thickness of 1 mil for topcoat. Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for applying and baking to achieve a minimum dry film thickness of 2 mils.
- 4. Concealed Finish: Pretreat with manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester-backer finish consisting of prime coat and wash coat, with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.
- B. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 792/A 792M, AZ50 coated.
 - 1. Factory Prime Coating: Where field painting is indicated, apply pretreatment and white or light-colored, factory-applied, baked-on epoxy primer coat, with a minimum dry film thickness of 0.2 mil.
 - 2. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish: Pre-painted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 - a. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer Finish: AAMA 621. System consisting of primer and fluoropolymer color topcoat containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight.
 - 3. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: Immediately after cleaning and pretreating, apply manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat, with a minimum dry film thickness of 1 mil for topcoat. Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for applying and baking to achieve a minimum dry film thickness of 2 mils.
 - 4. Concealed Finish: Pretreat with manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester-backer finish consisting of prime coat and wash coat, with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.
- C. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209, manufacturer's standard alloy for finish required, with temper to suit forming operations and performance required.
 - 1. Mill Finish: As manufactured.
 - 2. Factory Prime Coating: Where field painting is indicated, apply pretreatment and white or light-colored, factory-applied, baked-on epoxy primer coat, with a minimum dry film thickness of 0.2 mil.
 - 3. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish: Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

- a. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer Finish: AAMA 620. System consisting of primer and fluoropolymer color topcoat containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight.
- 4. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: AAMA 2603 except with a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils. Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, conversion coating, and applying and baking finish.
- 5. Concealed Finish: Pretreat with manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester-backer finish consisting of prime coat and wash coat, with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.
- D. Aluminum Extrusions and Tubes: ASTM B 221, manufacturer's standard alloy and temper for type of use, finished to match assembly where used, otherwise mill finished.
- E. Stainless-Steel Sheet and Shapes: ASTM A 240/A 240M or ASTM A 666, Type 304.
- F. Steel Shapes: ASTM A 36/A 36M, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 123/A 123M unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Steel Tube: ASTM A 500, round tube.
- H. Galvanized-Steel Tube: ASTM A 500, round tube, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 123/A 123M.
- I. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, galvanized.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide materials and types of fasteners, protective coatings, sealants, and other miscellaneous items required by manufacturer for a complete installation.
- B. Acrylic Glazing: ASTM D 4802, thermoformable, monolithic sheet, manufacturer's standard, Type UVA (formulated with UV absorber), Finish 1 (smooth or polished).
- C. Polycarbonate Glazing: Thermoformable, monolithic polycarbonate sheets manufactured by extrusion process, burglar-resistance rated according to UL 972 with an average impact strength of [12 to 16 ft-lbf/in. of width when tested according to ASTM D 256, Method A (Izod).
- D. Cellulosic-Fiber Board Insulation: ASTM C 208, Type II, Grade 1, thickness as indicated.
- E. Glass-Fiber Board Insulation: ASTM C 726, thickness as indicated.
- F. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: ASTM C 1289, thickness as indicated.
- G. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.
- H. Underlayment:

- 1. Felt: ASTM D 226, Type II (No. 30), asphalt-saturated organic felt, non-perforated.
- 2. Polyethylene Sheet: 6-mil-thick polyethylene sheet complying with ASTM D 4397.
- 3. Slip Sheet: Building paper, 3-lb/100 sq. ft. minimum, rosin sized.
- I. Fasteners: Roof accessory manufacturer's recommended fasteners suitable for application and metals being fastened. Match finish of exposed fasteners with finish of material being fastened. Provide non-removable fastener heads to exterior exposed fasteners. Furnish the following unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Fasteners for Zinc-Coated or Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: Series 300 stainless steel or hot-dip zinc-coated steel according to ASTM A 153/A 153M or ASTM F 2329.
 - 2. Fasteners for Aluminum Sheet: Aluminum or Series 300 stainless steel.
 - 3. Fasteners for Copper Sheet: Copper, hardware bronze, or passivated Series 300 stainless steel.
 - 4. Fasteners for Stainless-Steel Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel.
- J. Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard tubular or fingered design of neoprene, EPDM, PVC, or silicone or a flat design of foam rubber, sponge neoprene, or cork.
- K. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, elastomeric polyurethane polymer sealant as recommended by roof accessory manufacturer for installation indicated; low modulus; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints and remain watertight.
- L. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C 1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant; polyisobutylene plasticized; heavy bodied for expansion joints with limited movement.
- M. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D 4586, asbestos free, of consistency required for application.

2.3 ROOF CURBS

- A. Note: This roof curb spec information is supplemental and general compared to the roof equipment and other curbs indicated and primarily specified in the Plumbing, HVAC and Electrical Specs.
- B. Roof Curbs: Internally reinforced roof-curb units with integral spring-type vibration isolators and capable of supporting superimposed live and dead loads, including equipment loads and other construction indicated on Drawings; with welded or mechanically fastened and sealed corner joints, stepped integral metal cant raised the thickness of roof insulation, and integrally formed deck-mounting flange at perimeter bottom.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. <u>AES Industries, Inc</u>.
 - b. <u>Curbs Plus, Inc</u>.
 - c. <u>Custom Solution Roof and Metal Products</u>.
 - d. <u>Greenheck Fan Corporation</u>.

- e. <u>LM Curbs</u>.
- f. <u>Metallic Products Corp</u>.
- g. Milcor Inc.; Commercial Products Group of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
- h. <u>Pate Company (The)</u>.
- i. <u>Roof Products, Inc</u>.
- j. <u>Safe Air of Illinois</u>.
- k. <u>Thybar Corporation</u>.
- 1. <u>Vent Products Co., Inc</u>.
- C. Size: Coordinate dimensions with roughing-in information or Shop Drawings of equipment to be supported.
- D. Loads: As indicated.
- E. Material: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet, 0.079 inch thick.
 - 1. Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer.
 - 2. Color: As indicated by manufacturer's designations.
- F. Construction:
 - 1. Insulation: Factory insulated with 1-1/2-inch-thick glass-fiber board insulation.
 - 2. Liner: Same material as curb, of manufacturer's standard thickness and finish.
 - 3. Factory-installed wood nailer at top of curb, continuous around curb perimeter.
 - 4. On ribbed or fluted metal roofs, form deck-mounting flange at perimeter bottom to conform to roof profile.
 - 5. Fabricate curbs to minimum height of 12 inches unless otherwise indicated.
 - 6. Top Surface: Level around perimeter with roof slope accommodated by sloping the deck-mounting flange.
 - 7. Sloping Roofs: Where roof slope exceeds 1:48, fabricate curb with perimeter curb height tapered to accommodate roof slope so that top surface of perimeter curb is level. Equip unit with water diverter or cricket on side that obstructs water flow.

2.4 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Equipment Supports: Internally reinforced metal equipment supports capable of supporting superimposed live and dead loads, including equipment loads and other construction indicated on Drawings; with welded or mechanically fastened and sealed corner joints, stepped integral metal cant raised the thickness of roof insulation, and integrally formed deck-mounting flange at perimeter bottom.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. <u>AES Industries, Inc</u>.
 - b. <u>Curbs Plus, Inc</u>.
 - c. Custom Solution Roof and Metal Products.

- d. <u>Greenheck Fan Corporation</u>.
- e. <u>LM Curbs</u>.
- f. Milcor Inc.; Commercial Products Group of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
- g. <u>Pate Company (The)</u>.
- h. Roof Products, Inc.
- i. <u>Thybar Corporation</u>.
- j. <u>Vent Products Co., Inc</u>.
- B. Size: Coordinate dimensions with roughing-in information or Shop Drawings of equipment to be supported.
- C. Loads: As indicated.
- D. Material: Zinc-coated (galvanized)steel sheet, 0.079 inch thick.
 - 1. Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer.
 - 2. Color: As indicated by manufacturer's designations.
- E. Construction:
 - 1. Insulation: Factory insulated with 1-1/2-inch-thick glass-fiber board insulation.
 - 2. Liner: Same material as equipment support, of manufacturer's standard thickness and finish.
 - 3. Metal Counterflashing: Manufacturer's standard, removable, fabricated of same metal and finish as equipment support.
 - 4. On ribbed or fluted metal roofs, form deck-mounting flange at perimeter bottom to conform to roof profile.
 - 5. Fabricate equipment supports to minimum height of 12 inches unless otherwise indicated.
 - 6. Sloping Roofs: Where roof slope exceeds 1:48, fabricate each support with height to accommodate roof slope so that tops of supports are level with each other. Equip supports with water diverters or crickets on sides that obstruct water flow.

2.5 PIPE SUPPORTS

- A. Pipe Supports: Adjustable-height, extruded-aluminum tube, filled with urethane insulation; 2 inches in diameter; with aluminum baseplate, EPDM base seal, manufacturer's recommended hardware for mounting to structure or structural roof deck as indicated, and extruded-aluminum carrier assemblies; suitable for quantity of pipe runs and sizes.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. <u>Thaler Metal USA Inc</u>.
 - 2. Pipe Support Height: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 3. Roller Assembly: With stainless-steel roller, sized for supported pipes.

- 4. Pipe Support Flashing: Manufacturer's standard insulated sleeve flashing with integral base flange; aluminum sheet, 0.063 inch thick.
- 5. Finish: Manufacturer's standard.

2.6 PREFORMED FLASHING SLEEVES

- A. Exhaust Vent Flashing: Double-walled metal flashing sleeve or boot, insulation filled, with integral deck flange, 12 inches high, with removable metal hood and metal collar.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Custom Solution Roof and Metal Products.
 - b. <u>Thaler Metal USA Inc</u>.
 - 2. Metal: Aluminum sheet, 0.063 inch thick.
 - 3. Diameter: As indicated.
 - 4. Finish: Manufacturer's standard.
- B. Vent Stack Flashing: Metal flashing sleeve, uninsulated, with integral deck flange.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. <u>Custom Solution Roof and Metal Products</u>.
 - b. <u>Milcor Inc.; Commercial Products Group of Hart & Cooley, Inc.</u>
 - c. <u>Thaler Metal USA Inc</u>.
 - 2. Metal: Aluminum sheet, 0.063 inch thick.
 - 3. Height: 7 inches.
 - 4. Diameter: As indicated.
 - 5. Finish: Manufacturer's standard.

2.7 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, to verify actual locations, dimensions, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.
- C. Verify dimensions of roof openings for roof accessories.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install roof accessories according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Install roof accessories level, plumb, true to line and elevation, and without warping, jogs in alignment, excessive oil canning, buckling, or tool marks.
 - 2. Anchor roof accessories securely in place so they are capable of resisting indicated loads.
 - 3. Use fasteners, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete installation of roof accessories and fit them to substrates.
 - 4. Install roof accessories to resist exposure to weather without failing, rattling, leaking, or loosening of fasteners and seals.
- B. Metal Protection: Protect metals against galvanic action by separating dissimilar metals from contact with each other or with corrosive substrates by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by manufacturer.
 - 1. Coat concealed side of roof accessories with bituminous coating where in contact with wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
 - 2. Underlayment: Where installing roof accessories directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install a course of felt underlayment and cover with a slip sheet, or install a course of polyethylene sheet.
 - 3. Bed flanges in thick coat of asphalt roofing cement where required by manufacturers of roof accessories for waterproof performance.
- C. Roof Curb Installation: Install each roof curb so top surface is level.
- D. Equipment Support Installation: Install equipment supports so top surfaces are level with each other.
- E. Pipe Support Installation: Install pipe supports so top surfaces are in contact with and provide equally distributed support along length of supported item.
- F. Preformed Flashing-Sleeve Installation: Secure flashing sleeve to roof membrane according to flashing-sleeve manufacturer's written instructions.

G. Seal joints with elastomeric sealant as required by roof accessory manufacturer.

3.3 REPAIR AND CLEANING

- A. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing according to ASTM A 780.
- B. Touch up factory-primed surfaces with compatible primer ready for field painting according to Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."
- C. Clean exposed surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Clean off excess sealants.
- E. Replace roof accessories that have been damaged or that cannot be successfully repaired by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 07 72 00

SECTION 07 81 00 APPLIED FIREPROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes sprayed fire-resistive materials (SFRM).

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Review products, design ratings, restrained and unrestrained conditions, densities, thicknesses, bond strengths, and other performance requirements.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. LEED Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data for Credit EQ 4.2: For paints and coatings, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.
 - 2. Laboratory Test Reports for Credit EQ 4: For paints and coatings used inside the weatherproofing system, documentation indicating that products comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- C. Shop Drawings: Framing plans, schedules, or both, indicating the following:
 - 1. Extent of fireproofing for each construction and fire-resistance rating.
 - 2. Applicable fire-resistance design designations of a qualified testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 3. Minimum fireproofing thicknesses needed to achieve required fire-resistance rating of each structural component and assembly.
 - 4. Treatment of fireproofing after application.
- D. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, 4 inches square in size.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

- B. Product Certificates: For each type of fireproofing.
- C. Evaluation Reports: For fireproofing, from ICC-ES.
- D. Preconstruction Test Reports: For fireproofing.
- E. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual certified, licensed, or otherwise qualified by fireproofing manufacturer as experienced and with sufficient trained staff to install manufacturer's products according to specified requirements.

1.6 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Preconstruction Testing Service: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform preconstruction testing on fireproofing.
 - 1. Provide test specimens and assemblies representative of proposed materials and construction.
- B. Preconstruction Adhesion and Compatibility Testing: Test for compliance with requirements for specified performance and test methods.
 - 1. Bond Strength: Test for cohesive and adhesive strength according to ASTM E 736. Provide bond strength indicated in referenced fire-resistance design, but not less than minimum specified in Part 2.
 - 2. Density: Test for density according to ASTM E 605. Provide density indicated in referenced fire-resistance design, but not less than minimum specified in Part 2.
 - 3. Verify that manufacturer, through its own laboratory testing or field experience, attests that primers or coatings are compatible with fireproofing.
 - 4. Schedule sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
 - 5. For materials failing tests, obtain applied-fireproofing manufacturer's written instructions for corrective measures including the use of specially formulated bonding agents or primers.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not apply fireproofing when ambient or substrate temperature is 44 deg F or lower unless temporary protection and heat are provided to maintain temperature at or above this level for 24 hours before, during, and for 24 hours after product application.
- B. Ventilation: Ventilate building spaces during and after application of fireproofing, providing complete air exchanges according to manufacturer's written instructions. Use natural means or, if they are inadequate, forced-air circulation until fireproofing dries thoroughly.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Assemblies: Provide fireproofing, including auxiliary materials, according to requirements of each fire-resistance design and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain fireproofing for each fire-resistance design from single source.
- C. Fire-Resistance Design: Indicated on Drawings, tested according to ASTM E 119 or UL 263 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Steel members are to be considered unrestrained unless specifically noted otherwise.
- D. VOC Content: Products shall comply with VOC content limits of authorities having jurisdiction and the following VOC limits when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
 - 1. Flat Paints and Coatings: 50 g/L.
 - 2. Nonflat Paints and Coatings: 150 g/L.
 - 3. Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters: 200 g/L.
 - 4. Anticorrosive and Antirust Paints Applied to Ferrous Metals: 250 g/L.
- E. Asbestos: Provide products containing no detectable asbestos.

2.2 SPRAYED FIRE-RESISTIVE MATERIALS

- A. Manufacturer's standard, factory-mixed, lightweight, dry formulation, complying with indicated fire-resistance design, and mixed with water at Project site to form a slurry or mortar before conveyance and application or conveyed in a dry state and mixed with atomized water at place of application.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Carboline Company, subsidiary of RPM International, Fireproofing Products Div.; AD Southwest Fireproofing Type 5GP, AD Southwest Fireproofing Type 5MD, AD Southwest Fireproofing Type 7GP, AD Southwest Fireproofing Type 7HD, Pyrocrete 40, Pyrocrete 239, Pyrocrete 240 High Yield, Pyrocrete 241, Pyrolite 15 and Pyrolite 22.
 - b. Grace, W. R. & Co. Conn.; Grace Construction Products; Monokote MK-6 Series, Monokote Z106, Monokote Z106G, Monokote Z106/HY, Monokote Z146, Monokote Z146T, Monokote Z156, Monokote Z156T, and Retro-Guard.
 - c. Isolatek International; Cafco 300, Cafco 300 SB, Cafco 400, Cafco Blaze-Shield II, Cafco Blaze-Shield HP, Fendolite M-II and Fendolite TG.
 - d. Pyrok, Inc.; Pyrok-HD and Pyrok-MD.

- e. Schundler Company (The); Classic 5 LD.
- f. Southwest Fireproofing Products Co.; Type 5EF, Type 5GP, Type 5MD, Type 7GP and Type 7HD.
- 2. Application: Designated for exterior use by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- 3. Bond Strength: Minimum 430-lbf/sq. ft. cohesive and adhesive strength based on field testing according to ASTM E 736.
- 4. Density: Not less than 22 lb/cu. ft. and as specified in the approved fire-resistance design, according to ASTM E 605.
- 5. Thickness: As required for fire-resistance design indicated, measured according to requirements of fire-resistance design or ASTM E 605, whichever is thicker, but not less than 0.375 inch.
- 6. Combustion Characteristics: ASTM E 136.
- 7. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - a. Flame-Spread Index: 10 or less.
 - b. Smoke-Developed Index: 10 or less.
- 8. Compressive Strength: Minimum 100 lbf/sq. in. according to ASTM E 761.
- 9. Corrosion Resistance: No evidence of corrosion according to ASTM E 937.
- 10. Deflection: No cracking, spalling, or delamination according to ASTM E 759.
- 11. Effect of Impact on Bonding: No cracking, spalling, or delamination according to ASTM E 760.
- 12. Air Erosion: Maximum weight loss of 0.025 g/sq. ft. in 24 hours according to ASTM E 859.
- 13. Fungal Resistance: Treat products with manufacturer's standard antimicrobial formulation to result in no growth on specimens per ASTM G 21 or rating of 10 according to ASTM D 3274 when tested according to ASTM D 3273.
- 14. Sound Absorption: NRC of not less than 0.60 according to ASTM C 423 for Type A mounting according to ASTM E 795.
- 15. Finish: Spray-textured finish. Apply separate topcoat after finishing.
 - a. Color of Topcoat: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.3 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that are compatible with fireproofing and substrates and are approved by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for use in fire-resistance designs indicated.
- B. Substrate Primers: Primers approved by fireproofing manufacturer and complying with one or both of the following requirements:
 - 1. Primer and substrate are identical to those tested in required fire-resistance design by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

- 2. Primer's bond strength in required fire-resistance design complies with specified bond strength for fireproofing and with requirements in UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or in the listings of another qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on a series of bond tests according to ASTM E 736.
- C. Bonding Agent: Product approved by fireproofing manufacturer and complying with requirements in UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or in the listings of another qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Metal Lath: Expanded metal lath fabricated from material of weight, configuration, and finish required, according to fire-resistance designs indicated and fireproofing manufacturer's written recommendations. Include clips, lathing accessories, corner beads, and other anchorage devices required to attach lath to substrates and to receive fireproofing.
- E. Reinforcing Fabric: Glass- or carbon-fiber fabric of type, weight, and form required to comply with fire-resistance designs indicated; approved and provided by fireproofing manufacturer.
- F. Reinforcing Mesh: Metallic mesh reinforcement of type, weight, and form required to comply with fire-resistance design indicated; approved and provided by fireproofing manufacturer. Include pins and attachment.
- G. Sealer: Transparent-drying, water-dispersible, tinted protective coating recommended in writing by fireproofing manufacturer for each fire-resistance design.
- H. Topcoat: Suitable for application over applied fireproofing; of type recommended in writing by fireproofing manufacturer for each fire-resistance design.
 - 1. Cement-Based Topcoat: Factory-mixed, cementitious hard-coat formulation for trowel or spray application over SFRM.
 - 2. Water-Based Permeable Topcoat: Factory-mixed formulation for brush, roller, or spray application over applied SFRM. Provide application at a rate of 60 sq. ft./gal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for substrates and other conditions affecting performance of the Work and according to each fire-resistance design. Verify compliance with the following:
 - 1. Substrates are free of dirt, oil, grease, release agents, rolling compounds, mill scale, loose scale, incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants, or other foreign substances capable of impairing bond of fireproofing with substrates under conditions of normal use or fire exposure.
 - 2. Objects penetrating fireproofing, including clips, hangers, support sleeves, and similar items, are securely attached to substrates.

- 3. Substrates receiving fireproofing are not obstructed by ducts, piping, equipment, or other suspended construction that will interfere with fireproofing application.
- B. Verify that concrete work on steel deck has been completed before beginning fireproofing work.
- C. Verify that roof construction, installation of roof-top HVAC equipment, and other related work is complete before beginning fireproofing work.
- D. Conduct tests according to fireproofing manufacturer's written recommendations to verify that substrates are free of substances capable of interfering with bond.
- E. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
- F. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Cover other work subject to damage from fallout or overspray of fireproofing materials during application.
- B. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of fireproofing.
- C. Prime substrates where included in fire-resistance design and where recommended in writing by fireproofing manufacturer unless compatible shop primer has been applied and is in satisfactory condition to receive fireproofing.
- D. For applications visible on completion of Project, repair substrates to remove surface imperfections that could affect uniformity of texture and thickness in finished surface of fireproofing. Remove minor projections and fill voids that would telegraph through fire-resistive products after application.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Construct fireproofing assemblies that are identical to fire-resistance design indicated and products as specified, tested, and substantiated by test reports; for thickness, primers, sealers, topcoats, finishing, and other materials and procedures affecting fireproofing work.
- B. Comply with fireproofing manufacturer's written instructions for mixing materials, application procedures, and types of equipment used to mix, convey, and apply fireproofing; as applicable to particular conditions of installation and as required to achieve fire-resistance ratings indicated.
- C. Coordinate application of fireproofing with other construction to minimize need to cut or remove fireproofing.

- 1. Do not begin applying fireproofing until clips, hangers, supports, sleeves, and other items penetrating fireproofing are in place.
- 2. Defer installing ducts, piping, and other items that would interfere with applying fireproofing until application of fireproofing is completed.
- D. Metal Decks:
 - 1. Do not apply fireproofing to underside of metal deck substrates until concrete topping, if any, has been completed.
 - 2. Do not apply fireproofing to underside of metal roof deck until roofing has been completed; prohibit roof traffic during application and drying of fireproofing.
- E. Install auxiliary materials as required, as detailed, and according to fire-resistance design and fireproofing manufacturer's written recommendations for conditions of exposure and intended use. For auxiliary materials, use attachment and anchorage devices of type recommended in writing by fireproofing manufacturer.
- F. Spray apply fireproofing to maximum extent possible. Following the spraying operation in each area, complete the coverage by trowel application or other placement method recommended in writing by fireproofing manufacturer.
- G. Extend fireproofing in full thickness over entire area of each substrate to be protected.
- H. Install body of fireproofing in a single course unless otherwise recommended in writing by fireproofing manufacturer.
- I. For applications over encapsulant materials, including lockdown (post-removal) encapsulants, apply fireproofing that differs in color from that of encapsulant over which it is applied.
- J. Where sealers are used, apply products that are tinted to differentiate them from fireproofing over which they are applied.
- K. Provide a uniform finish complying with description indicated for each type of fireproofing material and matching finish approved for required mockups.
- L. Cure fireproofing according to fireproofing manufacturer's written recommendations.
- M. Do not install enclosing or concealing construction until after fireproofing has been applied, inspected, and tested and corrections have been made to deficient applications.
- N. Finishes: Where indicated, apply fireproofing to produce the following finishes:
 - 1. Manufacturer's Standard Finishes: Finish according to manufacturer's written instructions for each finish selected.
 - 2. Spray-Textured Finish: Finish left as spray applied with no further treatment.
 - 3. Rolled, Spray-Textured Finish: Even finish produced by rolling spray-applied finish with a damp paint roller to remove drippings and excessive roughness.
 - 4. Skip-Troweled Finish: Even leveled surface produced by troweling spray-applied finish to smooth out the texture and neaten edges.

5. Skip-Troweled Finish with Corner Beads: Even, leveled surface produced by troweling spray-applied finish to smooth out the texture, eliminate surface markings, and square off edges.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified special inspector to perform the following special inspections:
 - 1. Test and inspect as required by the IBC, 1704.10.
- B. Perform the tests and inspections of completed Work in successive stages. Do not proceed with application of fireproofing for the next area until test results for previously completed applications of fireproofing show compliance with requirements. Tested values must equal or exceed values as specified and as indicated and required for approved fire-resistance design.
- C. Fireproofing will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
 - 1. Remove and replace fireproofing that does not pass tests and inspections, and retest.
 - 2. Apply additional fireproofing, per manufacturer's written instructions, where test results indicate insufficient thickness, and retest.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 CLEANING, PROTECTING, AND REPAIRING

- A. Cleaning: Immediately after completing spraying operations in each containable area of Project, remove material overspray and fallout from surfaces of other construction and clean exposed surfaces to remove evidence of soiling.
- B. Protect fireproofing, according to advice of manufacturer and Installer, from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes, so fireproofing will be without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- C. As installation of other construction proceeds, inspect fireproofing and repair damaged areas and fireproofing removed due to work of other trades.
- D. Repair fireproofing damaged by other work before concealing it with other construction.
- E. Repair fireproofing by reapplying it using same method as original installation or using manufacturer's recommended trowel-applied product.

END OF SECTION 07 81 00

SECTION 07 84 13 - PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Penetrations in fire-resistance-rated walls.
 - 2. Penetrations in horizontal assemblies.
 - 3. Penetrations in smoke barriers.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 078446 "Fire-Resistive Joint Systems" for joints in or between fire-resistancerated construction, at exterior curtain-wall/floor intersections, and in smoke barriers.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. LEED Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data for Credit IEQ 4.1: For penetration firestopping sealants and sealant primers, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.
 - 2. Laboratory Test Reports for Credit IEQ 4: For penetration firestopping sealants and sealant primers, documentation indicating that products comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- C. Product Schedule: For each penetration firestopping system. Include location and design designation of qualified testing and inspecting agency.
 - 1. Where Project conditions require modification to a qualified testing and inspecting agency's illustration for a particular penetration firestopping condition, submit illustration, with modifications marked, approved by penetration firestopping manufacturer's fire-protection engineer as an engineering judgment or equivalent fire-resistance-rated assembly.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

- B. Installer Certificates: From Installer indicating penetration firestopping has been installed in compliance with requirements and manufacturer's written recommendations.
- C. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for penetration firestopping.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A firm experienced in installing penetration firestopping similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful performance. Qualifications include having the necessary experience, staff, and training to install manufacturer's products per specified requirements. Manufacturer's willingness to sell its penetration firestopping products to Contractor or to Installer engaged by Contractor does not in itself confer qualification on buyer.
- B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Penetration firestopping shall comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Penetration firestopping tests are performed by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Penetration firestopping is identical to those tested per testing standard referenced in "Penetration Firestopping" Article. Provide rated systems complying with the following requirements:
 - a. Classification markings on penetration firestopping correspond to designations listed by the following:
 - 1) UL in its "Fire Resistance Directory."
- C. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install penetration firestopping when ambient or substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by penetration firestopping manufacturers or when substrates are wet because of rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.
- B. Install and cure penetration firestopping per manufacturer's written instructions using natural means of ventilations or, where this is inadequate, forced-air circulation.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate construction of openings and penetrating items to ensure that penetration firestopping is installed according to specified requirements.
- B. Coordinate sizing of sleeves, openings, core-drilled holes, or cut openings to accommodate penetration firestopping.

PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

C. Notify Owner's testing agency at least seven days in advance of penetration firestopping installations; confirm dates and times on day preceding each series of installations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. <u>A/D Fire Protection Systems Inc.</u>
 - 2. Grace Construction Products.
 - 3. <u>Hilti, Inc</u>.
 - 4. Johns Manville.
 - 5. <u>Nelson Firestop Products</u>.
 - 6. <u>NUCO Inc</u>.
 - 7. <u>Passive Fire Protection Partners</u>.
 - 8. <u>RectorSeal Corporation</u>.
 - 9. <u>Specified Technologies Inc.</u>
 - 10. <u>3M Fire Protection Products</u>.
 - 11. Tremco, Inc.; Tremco Fire Protection Systems Group.
 - 12. <u>USG Corporation</u>.

2.2 PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

- A. Provide penetration firestopping that is produced and installed to resist spread of fire according to requirements indicated, resist passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of construction penetrated. Penetration firestopping systems shall be compatible with one another, with the substrates forming openings, and with penetrating items if any.
- B. Penetrations in Fire-Resistance-Rated Walls: Provide penetration firestopping with ratings determined per ASTM E 814 or UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch wg.
 - 1. Fire-resistance-rated walls include fire walls, fire-barrier walls, smoke-barrier walls and fire partitions.
 - 2. F-Rating: Not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.
- C. Penetrations in Horizontal Assemblies: Provide penetration firestopping with ratings determined per ASTM E 814 or UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch wg.
 - 1. Horizontal assemblies include floors, floor/ceiling assemblies and ceiling membranes of roof/ceiling assemblies.

- 2. F-Rating: At least 1 hour, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.
- 3. T-Rating: At least 1 hour, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated except for floor penetrations within the cavity of a wall.
- D. Penetrations in Smoke Barriers: Provide penetration firestopping with ratings determined per UL 1479.
 - 1. L-Rating: Not exceeding 5.0 cfm/sq. ft. of penetration opening at 0.30-inch wg. at both ambient and elevated temperatures.
- E. W-Rating: Provide penetration firestopping showing no evidence of water leakage when tested according to UL 1479.
- F. Exposed Penetration Firestopping: Provide products with flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, as determined per ASTM E 84.
- G. VOC Content: Penetration firestopping sealants and sealant primers shall comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
 - 1. Sealants: 250 g/L.
 - 2. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
 - 3. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.
- H. Accessories: Provide components for each penetration firestopping system that are needed to install fill materials and to maintain ratings required. Use only those components specified by penetration firestopping manufacturer and approved by qualified testing and inspecting agency for firestopping indicated.
 - 1. Permanent forming/damming/backing materials, including the following:
 - a. Slag-wool-fiber or rock-wool-fiber insulation.
 - b. Sealants used in combination with other forming/damming/backing materials to prevent leakage of fill materials in liquid state.
 - c. Fire-rated form board.
 - d. Fillers for sealants.
 - 2. Temporary forming materials.
 - 3. Substrate primers.
 - 4. Collars.
 - 5. Steel sleeves.

2.3 FILL MATERIALS

A. Cast-in-Place Firestop Devices: Factory-assembled devices for use in cast-in-place concrete floors and consisting of an outer metallic sleeve lined with an intumescent strip, a radial

extended flange attached to one end of the sleeve for fastening to concrete formwork, and a neoprene gasket.

- B. Latex Sealants: Single-component latex formulations that do not re-emulsify after cure during exposure to moisture.
- C. Firestop Devices: Factory-assembled collars formed from galvanized steel and lined with intumescent material sized to fit specific diameter of penetrant.
- D. Intumescent Composite Sheets: Rigid panels consisting of aluminum-foil-faced elastomeric sheet bonded to galvanized-steel sheet.
- E. Intumescent Putties: Nonhardening dielectric, water-resistant putties containing no solvents, inorganic fibers, or silicone compounds.
- F. Intumescent Wrap Strips: Single-component intumescent elastomeric sheets with aluminum foil on one side.
- G. Mortars: Prepackaged dry mixes consisting of a blend of inorganic binders, hydraulic cement, fillers, and lightweight aggregate formulated for mixing with water at Project site to form a nonshrinking, homogeneous mortar.
- H. Pillows/Bags: Reusable heat-expanding pillows/bags consisting of glass-fiber cloth cases filled with a combination of mineral-fiber, water-insoluble expansion agents, and fire-retardant additives. Where exposed, cover openings with steel-reinforcing wire mesh to protect pillows/bags from being easily removed.
- I. Silicone Foams: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.
- J. Silicone Sealants: Single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants of grade indicated below:
 - 1. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces, and nonsag formulation for openings in vertical and sloped surfaces, unless indicated firestopping limits use of nonsag grade for both opening conditions.

2.4 MIXING

A. For those products requiring mixing before application, comply with penetration firestopping manufacturer's written instructions for accurate proportioning of materials, water (if required), type of mixing equipment, selection of mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other items or procedures needed to produce products of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for application indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for opening configurations, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning: Clean out openings immediately before installing penetration firestopping to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and with the following requirements:
 - 1. Remove from surfaces of opening substrates and from penetrating items foreign materials that could interfere with adhesion of penetration firestopping.
 - 2. Clean opening substrates and penetrating items to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with penetration firestopping. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.
 - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
- B. Priming: Prime substrates where recommended in writing by manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape to prevent penetration firestopping from contacting adjoining surfaces that will remain exposed on completion of the Work and that would otherwise be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods used to remove stains. Remove tape as soon as possible without disturbing firestopping's seal with substrates.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install penetration firestopping to comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications indicated.
- B. Install forming materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in the position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings indicated.
 - 1. After installing fill materials and allowing them to fully cure, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not indicated as permanent components of firestopping.
- C. Install fill materials for firestopping by proven techniques to produce the following results:

PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING
- 1. Fill voids and cavities formed by openings, forming materials, accessories, and penetrating items as required to achieve fire-resistance ratings indicated.
- 2. Apply materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by openings and penetrating items.
- 3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing the Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify penetration firestopping with preprinted metal or plastic labels. Attach labels permanently to surfaces adjacent to and within 6 inches of firestopping edge so labels will be visible to anyone seeking to remove penetrating items or firestopping. Use mechanical fasteners or self-adhering-type labels with adhesives capable of permanently bonding labels to surfaces on which labels are placed. Include the following information on labels:
 - 1. The words "Warning Penetration Firestopping Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Any Damage."
 - 2. Contractor's name, address, and phone number.
 - 3. Designation of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
 - 4. Date of installation.
 - 5. Manufacturer's name.
 - 6. Installer's name.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Where deficiencies are found or penetration firestopping is damaged or removed because of testing, repair or replace penetration firestopping to comply with requirements.
- C. Proceed with enclosing penetration firestopping with other construction only after inspection reports are issued and installations comply with requirements.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean off excess fill materials adjacent to openings as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials that are approved in writing by penetration firestopping manufacturers and that do not damage materials in which openings occur.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure that penetration firestopping is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, immediately cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated penetration firestopping and install new materials to produce systems complying with specified requirements.

3.7 PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING SCHEDULE

A. Where UL-classified systems are indicated, they refer to system numbers in UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" under product Category XHEZ.

END OF SECTION 07 84 13

PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

SECTION 07 84 46 - FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Joints in or between fire-resistance-rated constructions.
 - 2. Joints at exterior curtain-wall/floor intersections.
 - 3. Joints in smoke barriers.

B. Related Sections:

- 1. Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for penetrations in fire-resistance-rated walls, horizontal assemblies, and smoke barriers.
- 2. Section 079500 "Expansion Control" for fire-resistive architectural joint systems.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. LEED Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data for Credit IEQ 4.1: For fire-resistive joint system sealants, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.
 - 2. Laboratory Test Reports for Credit IEQ 4: For fire-resistive joint system sealants, documentation indicating that products comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- C. Product Schedule: For each fire-resistive joint system. Include location and design designation of qualified testing agency.
 - 1. Where Project conditions require modification to a qualified testing agency's illustration for a particular fire-resistive joint system condition, submit illustration, with modifications marked, approved by fire-resistive joint system manufacturer's fire-protection engineer as an engineering judgment or equivalent fire-resistance-rated assembly.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS

- B. Installer Certificates: From Installer indicating fire-resistive joint systems have been installed in compliance with requirements and manufacturer's written recommendations.
- C. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for fire-resistive joint systems.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A firm experienced in installing fire-resistive joint systems similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful performance. Qualifications include having the necessary experience, staff, and training to install manufacturer's products per specified requirements. Manufacturer's willingness to sell its fire-resistive joint system products to Contractor or to Installer engaged by Contractor does not in itself confer qualification on buyer.
- B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Fire-resistive joint systems shall comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Fire-resistive joint system tests are performed by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Fire-resistive joint systems are identical to those tested per testing standard referenced in "Fire-Resistive Joint Systems" Article. Provide rated systems complying with the following requirements:
 - a. Fire-resistive joint systems correspond to those indicated by reference to designations listed by the following:
 - 1) UL in its "Fire Resistance Directory."
- C. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install fire-resistive joint systems when ambient or substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by fire-resistive joint system manufacturers or when substrates are wet due to rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.
- B. Install and cure fire-resistive joint systems per manufacturer's written instructions using natural means of ventilation or, where this is inadequate, forced-air circulation.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate construction of joints to ensure that fire-resistive joint systems are installed according to specified requirements.
- B. Coordinate sizing of joints to accommodate fire-resistive joint systems.

FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS

C. Notify Owner's testing agency at least seven days in advance of fire-resistive joint system installations; confirm dates and times on day preceding each series of installations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS

- A. Where required, provide fire-resistive joint systems that are produced and installed to resist spread of fire according to requirements indicated, resist passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of assemblies in or between which fire-resistive joint systems are installed. Fire-resistive joint systems shall accommodate building movements without impairing their ability to resist the passage of fire and hot gases.
- B. Joints in or between Fire-Resistance-Rated Construction: Provide fire-resistive joint systems with ratings determined per ASTM E 1966 or UL 2079:
 - 1. Joints include those installed in or between fire-resistance-rated walls, floor or floor/ceiling assemblies and roofs or roof/ceiling assemblies.
 - 2. Fire-Resistance Rating: Equal to or exceeding the fire-resistance rating of construction they will join.
 - 3. <u>Manufacturers</u>: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. <u>A/D Fire Protection Systems Inc</u>.
 - b. <u>CEMCO</u>.
 - c. <u>Fire Trak Corp</u>.
 - d. <u>Grace Construction Products</u>.
 - e. <u>Hilti, Inc</u>.
 - f. Johns Manville.
 - g. <u>Nelson Firestop Products</u>.
 - h. <u>NUCO Inc</u>.
 - i. <u>Passive Fire Protection Partners</u>.
 - j. <u>RectorSeal Corporation</u>.
 - k. <u>Specified Technologies Inc</u>.
 - 1. <u>3M Fire Protection Products</u>.
 - m. <u>Tremco, Inc.; Tremco Fire Protection Systems Group</u>.
 - n. <u>USG Corporation</u>.
- C. Joints at Exterior Curtain-Wall/Floor Intersections: Provide fire-resistive joint systems with rating determined by ASTM E 119 based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch wg or ASTM E 2307.
 - 1. Fire-Resistance Rating: Equal to or exceeding the fire-resistance rating of the floor assembly.

- 2. <u>Manufacturers</u>: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. <u>A/D Fire Protection Systems Inc</u>.
 - b. <u>Grace Construction Products</u>.
 - c. <u>Hilti, Inc</u>.
 - d. Johns Manville.
 - e. <u>Nelson Firestop Products</u>.
 - f. <u>NUCO Inc</u>.
 - g. <u>Passive Fire Protection Partners</u>.
 - h. <u>RectorSeal Corporation</u>.
 - i. <u>Specified Technologies Inc</u>.
 - j. <u>3M Fire Protection Products</u>.
 - k. <u>Thermafiber, Inc</u>.
 - 1. <u>Tremco, Inc.; Tremco Fire Protection Systems Group</u>.
 - m. <u>USG Corporation</u>.
- D. Joints in Smoke Barriers: Provide fire-resistive joint systems with ratings determined per UL 2079.
 - 1. L-Rating: Not exceeding 5.0 cfm/ft of joint at 0.30 inch wg at both ambient and elevated temperatures.
 - 2. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. <u>A/D Fire Protection Systems Inc</u>.
 - b. <u>Grace Construction Products</u>.
 - c. <u>Hilti, Inc</u>.
 - d. Johns Manville.
 - e. <u>Nelson Firestop Products</u>.
 - f. <u>NUCO Inc</u>.
 - g. <u>Passive Fire Protection Partners</u>.
 - h. <u>RectorSeal Corporation</u>.
 - i. <u>Specified Technologies Inc</u>.
 - j. <u>3M Fire Protection Products</u>.
 - k. Tremco, Inc.; Tremco Fire Protection Systems Group.
 - l. <u>USG Corporation</u>.
- E. Exposed Fire-Resistive Joint Systems: Provide products with flame-spread and smokedeveloped indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, as determined per ASTM E 84.
- F. VOC Content: Fire-resistive joint system sealants shall comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
 - 1. Architectural Sealants: 250 g/L.
 - 2. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
 - 3. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.

FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS

- G. Low-Emitting Materials: Fire-resistive joint system sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- H. Accessories: Provide components of fire-resistive joint systems, including primers and forming materials, that are needed to install fill materials and to maintain ratings required. Use only components specified by fire-resistive joint system manufacturer and approved by the qualified testing agency for systems indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configurations, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning: Clean joints immediately before installing fire-resistive joint systems to comply with fire-resistive joint system manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:
 - 1. Remove from surfaces of joint substrates foreign materials that could interfere with adhesion of fill materials.
 - 2. Clean joint substrates to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with fill materials. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.
 - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
- B. Priming: Prime substrates where recommended in writing by fire-resistive joint system manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape to prevent fill materials of fire-resistive joint system from contacting adjoining surfaces that will remain exposed on completion of the Work and that would otherwise be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods used to remove stains. Remove tape as soon as possible without disturbing fire-resistive joint system's seal with substrates.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install fire-resistive joint systems to comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications indicated.

FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS

- B. Install forming materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings indicated.
 - 1. After installing fill materials and allowing them to fully cure, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not indicated as permanent components of fire-resistive joint system.
- C. Install fill materials for fire-resistive joint systems by proven techniques to produce the following results:
 - 1. Fill voids and cavities formed by joints and forming materials as required to achieve fire-resistance ratings indicated.
 - 2. Apply fill materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by joints.
 - 3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing the Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify fire-resistive joint systems with preprinted metal or plastic labels. Attach labels permanently to surfaces adjacent to and within 6 inches of joint edge so labels will be visible to anyone seeking to remove or penetrate joint system. Use mechanical fasteners or self-adhering-type labels with adhesives capable of permanently bonding labels to surfaces on which labels are placed. Include the following information on labels:
 - 1. The words "Warning Fire-Resistive Joint System Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Any Damage."
 - 2. Contractor's name, address, and phone number.
 - 3. Designation of applicable testing agency.
 - 4. Date of installation.
 - 5. Manufacturer's name.
 - 6. Installer's name.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspecting Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Where deficiencies are found or fire-resistive joint systems are damaged or removed due to testing, repair or replace fire-resistive joint systems so they comply with requirements.
- C. Proceed with enclosing fire-resistive joint systems with other construction only after inspection reports are issued and installations comply with requirements.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

- A. Clean off excess fill materials adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials that are approved in writing by fire-resistive joint system manufacturers and that do not damage materials in which joints occur.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure fireresistive joint systems are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If damage or deterioration occurs despite such protection, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated fire-resistive joint systems immediately and install new materials to produce fireresistive joint systems complying with specified requirements.

3.7 FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEM SCHEDULE

A. Where UL-classified systems are indicated, they refer to system numbers in UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" under product Category XHBN or Category XHDG.

END OF SECTION 07 84 46

FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS

SECTION 07 92 00 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Silicone joint sealants.
 - 2. Urethane joint sealants.
 - 3. Polysulfide joint sealants.
 - 4. Latex joint sealants.
 - 5. Solvent-release-curing joint sealants.
 - 6. Preformed joint sealants.
 - 7. Acoustical joint sealants.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 079500 "Expansion Control" for building expansion joints.
 - 2. Section 078446 "Fire-Resistive Joint Systems" for sealing joints in fire-resistance-rated construction.
 - 3. Section 084423 "Structural-Sealant-Glazed Curtain Walls" for structural and other glazing sealants.
 - 4. Section 088000 "Glazing" for glazing sealants.
 - 5. Section 092900 "Gypsum Board" for sealing perimeter joints.
 - 6. Section 093013 "Ceramic Tiling" for sealing tile joints.
 - 7. Section 095123 "Acoustical Tile Ceilings" for sealing edge moldings at perimeters with acoustical sealant.

1.2 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Preconstruction Field-Adhesion Testing: Before installing sealants, field test their adhesion to Project joint substrates as follows:
 - 1. Locate test joints where indicated on Project or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
 - 2. Conduct field tests for each application indicated below:
 - a. Each kind of sealant and joint substrate indicated.
 - 3. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when test joints will be erected.
 - 4. Arrange for tests to take place with joint-sealant manufacturer's technical representative present.

- a. Test Method: Test joint sealants according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1 in ASTM C 1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C 1521.
 - 1) For joints with dissimilar substrates, verify adhesion to each substrate separately; extend cut along one side, verifying adhesion to opposite side. Repeat procedure for opposite side.
- 5. Report whether sealant failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each kind of product and joint substrate. For sealants that fail adhesively, retest until satisfactory adhesion is obtained.
- 6. Evaluation of Preconstruction Field-Adhesion-Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing, in absence of other indications of noncompliance with requirements, will be considered satisfactory. Do not use sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product indicated.
- B. LEED Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data for Credit IEQ 4.1: For sealants and sealant primers used inside the weatherproofing system, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each kind and color of joint sealant required, provide Samples with joint sealants in 1/2-inch-wide joints formed between two 6-inch-long strips of material matching the appearance of exposed surfaces adjacent to joint sealants.
- E. Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:
 - 1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
 - 2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
 - 3. Joint-sealant formulation.
 - 4. Joint-sealant color.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- B. Product Certificates: For each kind of joint sealant and accessory, from manufacturer.
- C. Sealant, Waterproofing, and Restoration Institute (SWRI) Validation Certificate: For each sealant specified to be validated by SWRI's Sealant Validation Program.

- D. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, indicating that sealants comply with requirements.
- E. Preconstruction Field-Adhesion Test Reports: Indicate which sealants and joint preparation methods resulted in optimum adhesion to joint substrates based on testing specified in "Preconstruction Testing" Article.
- F. Field-Adhesion Test Reports: For each sealant application tested.
- G. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of units required for this Project.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each kind of joint sealant from single source from single manufacturer.
- C. Product Testing: Test joint sealants using a qualified testing agency.
 - 1. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing indicated.
 - 2. Test according to SWRI's Sealant Validation Program for compliance with requirements specified by reference to ASTM C 920 for adhesion and cohesion under cyclic movement, adhesion-in-peel, and indentation hardness.
- D. Mockups: Install sealant in mockups of assemblies specified in other Sections that are indicated to receive joint sealants specified in this Section. Use materials and installation methods specified in this Section.
- E. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:
 - 1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by jointsealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F.
 - 2. When joint substrates are wet.
 - 3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
 - 4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Installer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which Installer agrees to repair or replace joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
- B. VOC Content of Interior Sealants: Sealants and sealant primers used inside the weatherproofing system shall comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
 - 1. Architectural Sealants: 250 g/L.
 - 2. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
 - 3. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.
- C. Liquid-Applied Joint Sealants: Comply with ASTM C 920 and other requirements indicated for each liquid-applied joint sealant specified, including those referencing ASTM C 920 classifications for type, grade, class, and uses related to exposure and joint substrates.
- D. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.2 SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Single-Component, Non-sag, Traffic-Grade, Neutral-Curing Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, for Use T.
 - 1. <u>Products</u>: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. <u>Dow Corning Corporation</u>; NS Parking Structure Sealant.
 - b. <u>May National Associates, Inc.</u>; Bondaflex Sil 728 NS.
 - c. <u>Pecora Corporation</u>; 311 NS.
 - d. <u>Tremco Incorporated</u>; Spectrem 800.
- B. Multicomponent, Pourable, Traffic-Grade, Neutral-Curing Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type M, Grade P, Class 100/50, for Use T.

- 1. <u>Products</u>: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. <u>Dow Corning Corporation;</u> FC Parking Structure Sealant.
 - b. May National Associates, Inc.; Bondaflex Sil 728 RCS.

2.3 URETHANE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Single-Component, Non-sag, Urethane Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, for Use NT.
 - 1. <u>Products</u>: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. <u>Sika Corporation, Construction Products Division; Sikaflex 15LM.</u>
 - b. <u>Tremco Incorporated;</u> Vulkem 921.
- B. Multicomponent, Nonsag, Traffic-Grade, Urethane Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 50, for Use T.
 - 1. <u>Products</u>: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. <u>Polymeric Systems, Inc.</u>; PSI-270.
 - b. <u>Tremco Incorporated</u>; Dymeric 240 FC.

2.4 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Latex Joint Sealant: Acrylic latex or siliconized acrylic latex, ASTM C 834, Type OP, Grade NF.
 - 1. <u>Products</u>: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. <u>BASF Building Systems;</u> Sonolac.
 - b. <u>Bostik, Inc</u>.; Chem-Calk 600.
 - c. <u>May National Associates, Inc</u>.; Bondaflex 600.
 - d. <u>Pecora Corporation;</u> AC-20+.
 - e. <u>Schnee-Morehead, Inc.</u>; SM 8200.
 - f. <u>Tremco Incorporated</u>; Tremflex 834.

2.5 JOINT SEALANT BACKING

A. General: Provide sealant backings of material that are non-staining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.

- B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin), Type O (open-cell material), Type B (bicellular material with a surface skin) or any of the preceding types, as approved in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer for joint application indicated, and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.
- C. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.
- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.
- C. Masking Tape: Non-staining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting joint-sealant performance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:
 - 1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
 - 2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing

optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint substrates include the following:

- a. Concrete.
- b. Masonry.
- c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
- d. Exterior insulation and finish systems.
- 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
- 4. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous joint substrates include the following:
 - a. Metal.
 - b. Glass.
 - c. Porcelain enamel.
 - d. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

- A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
- C. Install sealant backings of kind indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
 - 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
 - 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
 - 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.
- D. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:

- 1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
- 2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
- 3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- E. Tooling of Non-sag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.
 - 1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
 - 2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
 - 3. Provide concave joint profile per Figure 8A in ASTM C 1193, unless otherwise indicated.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field-Adhesion Testing: Field test joint-sealant adhesion to joint substrates as follows:
 - 1. Extent of Testing: Test completed and cured sealant joints as follows:
 - a. Perform 10 tests for the first 1000 feet of joint length for each kind of sealant and joint substrate.
 - b. Perform 1 test for each 1000 feet of joint length thereafter or 1 test per each floor per elevation.
 - 2. Test Method: Test joint sealants according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1 in ASTM C 1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C 1521.
 - a. For joints with dissimilar substrates, verify adhesion to each substrate separately; extend cut along one side, verifying adhesion to opposite side. Repeat procedure for opposite side.
 - 3. Inspect tested joints and report on the following:
 - a. Whether sealants filled joint cavities and are free of voids.
 - b. Whether sealant dimensions and configurations comply with specified requirements.
 - c. Whether sealants in joints connected to pulled-out portion failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each kind of product and joint substrate. Compare these results to determine if adhesion passes sealant manufacturer's field-adhesion hand-pull test criteria.
 - 4. Record test results in a field-adhesion-test log. Include dates when sealants were installed, names of persons who installed sealants, test dates, test locations, whether joints

were primed, adhesion results and percent elongations, sealant fill, sealant configuration, and sealant dimensions.

- 5. Repair sealants pulled from test area by applying new sealants following same procedures used originally to seal joints. Ensure that original sealant surfaces are clean and that new sealant contacts original sealant.
- B. Evaluation of Field-Adhesion Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing or noncompliance with other indicated requirements will be considered satisfactory. Remove sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing or to comply with other requirements. Retest failed applications until test results prove sealants comply with indicated requirements.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.6 **PROTECTION**

A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

3.7 JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

- A. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior joints in horizontal traffic surfaces.
 - 1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Control and expansion joints in brick pavers.
 - b. Isolation and contraction joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
 - c. Joints between plant-precast architectural concrete paving units.
 - d. Joints in stone paving units.
 - e. Tile control and expansion joints.
 - f. Joints between different materials listed above.
 - g. Other joints as indicated.
 - 2. Silicone Joint Sealant: Single component, non-sag, traffic grade, neutral curing.
 - 3. Urethane Joint Sealant: Multicomponent, non-sag, traffic grade, Class 50.
 - 4. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- B. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal non-traffic surfaces.

- 1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Construction joints in cast-in-place concrete.
 - b. Joints between plant-precast architectural concrete units.
 - c. Control and expansion joints in unit masonry.
 - d. Joints in glass unit masonry assemblies.
 - e. Joints between metal panels.
 - f. Joints between different materials listed above.
 - g. Perimeter joints between materials listed above and frames of doors, windows and louvers.
 - h. Control and expansion joints in ceilings and other overhead surfaces.
 - i. Other joints as indicated.
- 2. Silicone Joint Sealant: Single component, non-sag, neutral curing, Class 100/50.
- 3. Urethane Joint Sealant: Single component, non-sag, Class 100/50.
- 4. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- C. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in horizontal traffic surfaces.
 - 1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Isolation joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
 - b. Other joints as indicated.
 - 2. Silicone Joint Sealant: Single component, non-sag, traffic grade, neutral curing.
 - 3. Urethane Joint Sealant: Multicomponent, non-sag, traffic grade, Class 50.
 - 4. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- D. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal non-traffic surfaces.
 - 1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Control and expansion joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
 - b. Perimeter joints of exterior openings where indicated.
 - c. Tile control and expansion joints.
 - d. Vertical joints on exposed surfaces of concrete walls.
 - e. Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors, windows and elevator entrances.
 - f. Other joints as indicated.
 - 2. Joint Sealant: Latex.
 - 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

END OF SECTION 07 92 00

SECTION 07 95 00 - EXPANSION CONTROL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Interior expansion control systems.
 - 2. Exterior wall expansion control systems.
 - 3. Parking and open-air structure expansion control systems.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 078446 "Fire-Resistive Joint Systems" for liquid-applied joint sealants in fire-resistive building joints.
 - 2. Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for liquid-applied joint sealants and for elastomeric sealants without metal frames.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: For each expansion control system specified. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, splices, block out requirement, attachments to other work, and line diagrams showing entire route of each expansion control system. Where expansion control systems change planes, provide isometric or clearly detailed drawing depicting how components interconnect.
 - 1. Expansion Control submittals shall be reviewed by RAC representatives who have been engaged to consider long term repair and replacement options after the warranty period and over the life of the facility.
- B. Samples: For each exposed expansion control system and for each color and texture specified, full width by 6 inches long in size.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of expansion control system indicated.
 - 1. Include manufacturer's color charts showing the full range of colors and finishes available for each exposed metal and elastomeric seal material.
- D. Product Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of the supplier. Include the following information in tabular form:
 - 1. Manufacturer and model number for each expansion control system.
 - 2. Expansion control system location cross-referenced to Drawings.
 - 3. Nominal joint width.

- 4. Movement capability.
- 5. Classification as thermal or seismic.
- 6. Materials, colors, and finishes.
- 7. Product options.
- 8. Fire-resistance ratings.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Test Reports: For each fire barrier provided as part of an expansion control system, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. General: Provide expansion control systems of design, basic profile, materials, and operation indicated. Provide units with capability to accommodate variations in adjacent surfaces.
 - 1. Furnish units in longest practicable lengths to minimize field splicing. Install with hairline mitered corners where expansion control systems change direction or abut other materials.
 - 2. Include factory-fabricated closure materials and transition pieces, T-joints, corners, curbs, cross-connections, and other accessories as required to provide continuous expansion control systems.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate installation of exterior wall and soffit expansion control systems with roof expansion control systems to ensure that wall transitions are watertight. Roof expansion joint assemblies are specified elsewhere.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Where indicated, provide expansion control systems with fire barriers identical to those of systems tested for fire resistance per UL 2079 or ASTM E 1966 by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Hose Stream Test: Wall-to-wall and wall-to-ceiling systems shall be subjected to hose stream testing.

2.3 INTERIOR EXPANSION CONTROL SYSTEMS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Architectural Art Mfg., Inc.; Division of Pittcon Industries.

- 2. <u>Balco, Inc</u>.
- 3. <u>Construction Specialties, Inc</u>.
- 4. JointMaster/InPro Corporation.
- 5. <u>Michael Rizza Company, LLC</u>.
- 6. <u>MM Systems Corporation</u>.
- 7. <u>Nystrom, Inc</u>.
- 8. <u>Watson Bowman Acme Corp.</u>
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain expansion control systems from single source from single manufacturer.

2.4 EXTERIOR WALL EXPANSION CONTROL SYSTEMS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Architectural Art Mfg., Inc.; Division of Pittcon Industries.
 - 2. <u>Balco, Inc</u>.
 - 3. <u>Chase Construction Products; Division of Chase Corporation</u>.
 - 4. <u>Construction Specialties, Inc</u>.
 - 5. <u>D. S. Brown Company (The)</u>.
 - 6. EMSEAL Corporation.
 - 7. Erie Metal Specialties, Inc.
 - 8. JointMaster/InPro Corporation.
 - 9. LymTal International, Inc.
 - 10. Michael Rizza Company, LLC.
 - 11. <u>MM Systems Corporation</u>.
 - 12. <u>Nystrom, Inc</u>.
 - 13. <u>RJ Watson, Inc</u>.
 - 14. <u>Schul International Company, Inc</u>.
 - 15. <u>Tremco Incorporated</u>.
 - 16. <u>Watson Bowman Acme Corp.</u>
 - 17. <u>Williams Products, Inc</u>.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain expansion control systems from single source from single manufacturer.

2.5 PARKING AND OPEN-AIR STRUCTURE EXPANSION CONTROL SYSTEMS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Architectural Art Mfg., Inc.; Division of Pittcon Industries.
 - 2. <u>Balco, Inc</u>.
 - 3. <u>Chase Construction Products; Division of Chase Corporation.</u>
 - 4. <u>Construction Specialties, Inc</u>.
 - 5. <u>D. S. Brown Company (The)</u>.

- 6. <u>EMSEAL Corporation</u>: TCR-600.
- 7. <u>Erie Metal Specialties, Inc</u>.
- 8. JointMaster/InPro Corporation.
- 9. <u>LymTal International, Inc</u>.
- 10. Michael Rizza Company, LLC.
- 11. MM Systems Corporation.
- 12. <u>Nystrom, Inc</u>.
- 13. <u>RJ Watson, Inc</u>.
- 14. <u>Schul International Company, Inc</u>.
- 15. <u>Tremco Incorporated</u>.
- 16. <u>Watson Bowman Acme Corp.</u>
- 17. <u>Williams Products, Inc</u>.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain expansion control systems from single source from single manufacturer.
- C. Slab-to-Slab:
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Design Criteria:
 - a. Nominal Joint Width: As indicated on Drawings.
 - b. Minimum Joint Width: As indicated on Drawings.
 - c. Maximum Joint Width: As indicated on Drawings.
 - d. Movement Capability: -28 percent/+28 percent.
 - e. Type of Movement: As indicated on Drawings.
 - f. Load Capacity:
 - 1) Uniform Load: 150 lb/sq. ft.
 - 2) Concentrated Load: 2000 lb.
 - 3) Maximum Deflection: 0.5 inch.

2.6 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum: ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063-T5 for extrusions; ASTM B 209, Alloy 6061-T6 for sheet and plate.
 - 1. Apply manufacturer's standard protective coating on aluminum surfaces to be placed in contact with cementitious materials.
- B. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 240/A 240M or ASTM A 666, Type 304 for plates, sheet, and strips.
 - 1. Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines or blend into finish.
- C. Elastomeric Seals: ASTM E 1783; preformed elastomeric membranes or extrusions to be installed in metal frames.

- D. Compression Seals: ASTM E 1612; preformed elastomeric extrusions having an internal baffle system and designed to function under compression.
- E. Cellular Foam Seals: Extruded, compressible foam designed to function under compression.
- F. Elastomeric Concrete: Modified epoxy or polyurethane extended into a prepackaged aggregate blend, specifically designed for bonding to concrete substrates.
- G. Fire Barriers: Any material or material combination, when fire tested after cycling, designated to resist the passage of flame and hot gases through a movement joint and to meet performance criteria for required fire-resistance rating.
- H. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive, non-staining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.
- I. Accessories: Manufacturer's standard anchors, clips, fasteners, set screws, spacers, and other accessories compatible with material in contact, as indicated or required for complete installations.

2.7 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.8 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A31, Class II, 0.010 mm or thicker.
 - 1. Color: Beige; final selection by Architect from Manufacturers standard colors.

2.9 STAINLESS-STEEL FINISHES

- A. Surface Preparation: Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, or blend into finish.
- B. Polished Finishes: Grind and polish surfaces to produce uniform finish, free of cross scratches.
 - 1. Run grain of directional finishes with long dimension of each piece.

- 2. When polishing is completed, passivate and rinse surfaces. Remove embedded foreign matter and leave surfaces chemically clean.
- 3. Directional Satin Finish: No. 4.
- C. Bright, Cold-Rolled, Unpolished Finish: No. 2B.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine surfaces where expansion control systems will be installed for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work.
 - 1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to expansion control system manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Coordinate and furnish anchorages, setting drawings, and instructions for installing expansion control systems. Provide fasteners of metal, type, and size to suit type of construction indicated and to provide for secure attachment of expansion control systems.
- C. Cast-In Frames: Coordinate and furnish frames to be cast into concrete.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for storing, handling, and installing expansion control systems and materials unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
- B. Metal Frames: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required to install expansion control systems.
 - 1. Install in true alignment and proper relationship to joints and adjoining finished surfaces measured from established lines and levels.
 - 2. Adjust for differences between actual structural gap and nominal design gap due to ambient temperature at time of installation. Notify Architect where discrepancies occur that will affect proper expansion control system installation and performance.
 - 3. Cut and fit ends to accommodate thermal expansion and contraction of metal without buckling of frames.
 - 4. Repair or grout blockout as required for continuous frame support using nonmetallic, shrinkage-resistant grout.
 - 5. Install frames in continuous contact with adjacent surfaces.
 - a. Shimming is not permitted.

- 6. Locate anchors at interval recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 3 inches from each end and not more than 24 inches o.c.
- C. Seals in Metal Frames: Install elastomeric seals and membranes in frames to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Install with minimum number of end joints.
 - 1. Provide in continuous lengths for straight sections.
 - 2. Seal transitions according to manufacturer's written instructions. Vulcanize or heat-weld field-spliced joints as recommended by manufacturer.
 - 3. Installation: Mechanically lock seals into frames or adhere to frames with adhesive or pressure-sensitive tape as recommended by manufacturer.
- D. Terminate exposed ends of expansion control systems with field- or factory-fabricated termination devices.
- E. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Coordinate installation of expansion control system materials and associated work so complete assemblies comply with assembly performance requirements.
 - 1. Fire Barriers: Install fire barriers to provide continuous, uninterrupted fire resistance throughout length of joint, including transitions and field splices.

3.4 **PROTECTION**

- A. Do not remove protective covering until finish work in adjacent areas is complete. When protective covering is removed, clean exposed metal surfaces to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Protect the installation from damage by work of other Sections. Where necessary due to heavy construction traffic, remove and properly store cover plates or seals and install temporary protection over expansion control systems. Reinstall cover plates or seals prior to Substantial Completion of the Work.

END OF SECTION 07 95 00

EXPANSION CONTROL

QTA 30% SUBMITTAL 2016-09-23 Page 8 of 8